

इसे वेबसाईट www.govtpressmp.nic.in
से भी डाउन लोड किया जा सकता है.



मध्यप्रदेश राजपत्र

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

क्रमांक 37]

भोपाल, शुक्रवार, दिनांक 15 सितम्बर 2017—भाद्र 24, शक 1939

भाग ४

विषय-सूची

(क) (1) मध्यप्रदेश विधेयक,	(2) प्रवर समिति के प्रतिवेदन,	(3) संसद में पुरःस्थापित विधेयक.
(ख) (1) अध्यादेश,	(2) मध्यप्रदेश अधिनियम,	(3) संसद के अधिनियम.
(ग) (1) प्रारूप नियम,	(2) अन्तिम नियम.	

भाग ४ (क)—कुछ नहीं

भाग ४ (ख)

संसद् के अधिनियम

विधि और विधायी कार्य विभाग

Bhopal, the 4th September 2017

No. /198-XXI-A(Dr.).—The following Act of the Parliament, published in the Gazette of India Extra-ordinary, Part II, Section 1 dated the 15th December 2016 is hereby republished for general information. The Bill as passed by the House of Parliament received the assent of the President on 15th December 2016.

By order and in the name of the Governor of Madhya Pradesh,
RAJESH YADAV, Addl. Secy.

THE TAXATION LAWS (SECOND AMENDMENT) ACT, 2016

An Act

further to amend the Income-tax Act, 1961 and the Finance Act, 2016.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Sixty-seventh Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. (1) This Act may be called the Taxation Laws (Second Amendment) Act, 2016.

Short title and commencement.

(2) Save as otherwise provided in this Act, it shall come into force at once.

CHAPTER II

INCOME-TAX

43 of 1961.

2. In the Income-tax Act, 1961 (hereinafter referred to as the Income-tax Act), in section 115BBE, for sub-section (1), the following sub-section shall be substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017, namely:—

Amendment of section 115BBE.

“(1) Where the total income of an assessee,—

(a) includes any income referred to in section 68, section 69, section 69A, section 69B, section 69C or section 69D and reflected in the return of income furnished under section 139; or

(b) determined by the Assessing Officer includes any income referred to in section 68, section 69, section 69A, section 69B, section 69C or section 69D, if such income is not covered under clause (a),

the income-tax payable shall be the aggregate of—

(i) the amount of income-tax calculated on the income referred to in clause (a) and clause (b), at the rate of sixty per cent.; and

(ii) the amount of income-tax with which the assessee would have been chargeable had his total income been reduced by the amount of income referred to in clause (i).”

Amendment of section 271AAB.

3. In the Income-tax Act, in section 271AAB,—

(1) in sub-section (1), after the words, figures and letters “the 1st day of July, 2012”, the words, brackets and figures “but before the date on which the Taxation Laws (Second Amendment) Bill, 2016 receives the assent of the President” shall be inserted;

(II) after sub-section (1), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

“(1A) The Assessing Officer may, notwithstanding anything contained in any other provisions of this Act, direct that, in a case where search has been initiated under section 132 on or after the date on which the Taxation Laws (Second Amendment) Bill, 2016 receives the assent of the President, the assessee shall pay by way of penalty, in addition to tax, if any, payable by him,—

(a) a sum computed at the rate of thirty per cent. of the undisclosed income of the specified previous year, if the assessee—

income of the specified previous year, if the assessee—

(i) in the course of the search, in a statement under sub-section (4) of section 132, admits the undisclosed income and specifies the manner in which such income has been derived;

(ii) substantiates the manner in which the undisclosed income was derived; and

(iii) on or before the specified date—

(A) pays the tax, together with interest, if any, in respect of the undisclosed income; and

(B) furnishes the return of income for the specified previous year declaring such undisclosed income therein;

(b) a sum computed at the rate of sixty per cent. of the undisclosed income of the specified previous year, if it is not covered under the provisions of clause (a).”;

(III) in sub-section (2), after the words, brackets and figure “in sub-section (1)”, the words, brackets, figure and letter “or sub-section (1A)” shall be inserted.

Insertion of
new section
271AAC.

4. In the income-tax Act, after section 271AAB, the following section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017, namely:—

Penalty in
respect of
certain income.

“271AAC. (1) The Assessing Officer may, notwithstanding anything contained in this Act other than the provisions of section 271AAB, direct that, in a case where the income determined includes any income referred to in section 68, section 69, section 69A, section 69B, section 69C or section 69D for any previous year, the assessee shall pay by way of penalty, in addition to tax payable under section 115BBE, a sum computed at the rate of ten per cent. of the tax payable under clause (i) of sub-section (1) of section 115BBE:

Provided that no penalty shall be levied in respect of income referred to in section 68, section 69, section 69A, section 69B, section 69C or section 69D to the extent such income has been included by the assessee in the return of income

furnished under section 139 and the tax in accordance with the provisions of clause (i) of sub-section (1) of section 115BBE has been paid on or before the end of the relevant previous year.

(2) No penalty under the provisions of section 270A shall be imposed upon the assessee in respect of the income referred to in sub-section (1).

(3) The provisions of sections 274 and 275 shall, as far as may be, apply in relation to the penalty referred to in this section.”.

CHAPTER III

FINANCE ACT

28 of 2016.

5. In the Finance Act, 2016,—

Amendment of
section 2.

(a) in Chapter II, in section 2, in sub-section (9),—

(i) in the third proviso, the figures and letters "115BBE," shall be omitted,

(ii) after the sixth proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

‘Provided also that in respect of any income chargeable to tax under clause (i) of sub-section (1) of section 115BBE of the Income-tax Act, the “advance tax” computed under the first proviso shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated at the rate of twenty-five per cent. of such advance tax.’;

(b) after Chapter IX, the following Chapter shall be inserted, namely:—

Insertion of new
Chapter IX A.

‘CHAPTER IXA

TAXATION AND INVESTMENT REGIME FOR PRADHAN MANTRI GARIB KALYAN YOJANA, 2016

199A. (1) This Scheme may be called the Taxation and Investment Regime for Pradhan Mantri Garib Kalyan Yojana, 2016.

Short title and
commencement.

(2) It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification, in the Official Gazette, appoint.

199B. In this Scheme, unless the context otherwise requires,—

Definitions.

(a) “declarant” means a person making the declaration under sub-section (1) of section 199C;

(b) “Income-tax Act” means the Income-tax Act, 1961;

43 of 1961.

(c) “Pradhan Mantri Garib Kalyan Deposit Scheme, 2016” (hereinafter in this Chapter referred to as “the Deposit Scheme”) means a scheme notified by the Central Government in consultation with the Reserve Bank of India in the Official Gazette; and

(d) all other words and expressions used in this Scheme but not defined and defined in the Income-tax Act shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in that Act.

199C. (1) Subject to the provisions of this Scheme, any person may make, on or after the date of commencement of this Scheme but on or before a date to be notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette, a declaration in respect of any income, in the form of cash or deposit in an account maintained by the person with a specified entity, chargeable to tax under the Income-tax Act for any assessment year commencing on or before the 1st day of April, 2017.

Declaration of
undisclosed
income.

(2) No deduction in respect of any expenditure or allowance or set-off of any loss shall be allowed against the income in respect of which a declaration under sub-section (1) is made.

Explanation. — For the purposes of this section, “specified entity” shall mean—

- (i) the Reserve Bank of India;
- (ii) any banking company or co-operative bank, to which the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 applies (including any bank or banking institution referred to in section 51 of that Act); 10 of 1949.
- (iii) any Head Post Office or Sub-Post Office; and
- (iv) any other entity as may be notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette in this behalf.

Charge of tax and surcharge.

199D. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Income-tax Act or in any Finance Act, the undisclosed income declared under sub-section (1) of section 199C within the time specified therein shall be chargeable to tax at the rate of thirty per cent. of the undisclosed income.

(2) The amount of tax chargeable under sub-section (1) shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, to be called the *Pradhan Mantri Garib Kalyan Cess* calculated at the rate of thirty-three per cent. of such tax so as to fulfil the commitment of the Government for the welfare of the economically weaker sections of the society.

Penalty.

199E. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Income-tax Act or in any Finance Act, the person making a declaration under sub-section (1) of section 199C shall, in addition to tax and surcharge charged under section 199D, be liable to pay penalty at the rate of ten per cent. of the undisclosed income.

Deposit of undisclosed income.

199F. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Income-tax Act or in any other law for the time being in force, the person making a declaration under sub-section (1) of section 199C, shall deposit an amount which shall not be less than twenty-five per cent. of the undisclosed income in the *Pradhan Mantri Garib Kalyan Deposit Scheme, 2016*.

(2) The deposit shall bear no interest and the amount deposited shall be allowed to be withdrawn after four years from the date of deposit and shall also fulfil such other conditions as may be specified in the *Pradhan Mantri Garib Kalyan Deposit Scheme, 2016*.

Manner of declaration.

199G. A declaration under sub-section (1) of section 199C shall be made by a person competent to verify the return of income under section 140 of the Income-tax Act, to the Principal Commissioner or the Commissioner notified in the Official Gazette for this purpose and shall be in such form and verified in such manner, as may be prescribed.

Time for payment of tax, penalty, surcharge and deposit.

199H. (1) The tax and surcharge payable under section 199D and penalty payable under section 199E in respect of the undisclosed income, shall be paid before filing of declaration under sub-section (1) of section 199C.

(2) The amount referred to in sub-section (1) of section 199F shall be deposited before the filing of declaration under sub-section (1) of section 199C.

(3) The declaration under sub-section (1) of section 199C shall be accompanied by the proof of deposit referred to in sub-section (1) of section 199F, payment of tax, surcharge and penalty under section 199D and section 199E, respectively.

Undisclosed income declared not to be included in total income.
Undisclosed income declared not to affect finality of completed assessments.

199-I. The amount of undisclosed income declared in accordance with sub-section (1) of section 199C shall not be included in the total income of the declarant for any assessment year under the Income-tax Act.

199J. A declarant under this Scheme shall not be entitled, in respect of undisclosed income referred to in section 199C or any amount of tax and surcharge paid thereon, to re-open any assessment or reassessment made under the Income-tax Act or the Wealth-tax Act, 1957, or to claim any set-off or relief in any appeal, reference or other proceeding in relation to any such assessment or reassessment.

27 of 1957.

199K. Any amount of tax and surcharge paid under section 199D or penalty paid under section 199E shall not be refundable. Tax, etc., not refundable.

199L. Notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, nothing contained in any declaration made under sub-section (1) of section 199C shall be admissible in evidence against the declarant for the purpose of any proceeding under any Act other than the Acts mentioned in section 199-O. Declaration not admissible in evidence against declarant.

199M. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Scheme, where a declaration has been made by misrepresentation or suppression of facts or without payment of tax and surcharge under section 199D or penalty under section 199E or without depositing the amount in the Deposit Scheme as per the provisions of section 199F, such declaration shall be void and shall be deemed never to have been made under this Scheme. Declaration by misrepresentation of facts to be void.

199N. The provisions of Chapter XV of the Income-tax Act relating to liability in special cases and of section 119, section 138 and section 189 of that Act shall, so far as may be, apply in relation to proceedings under this Scheme as they apply in relation to proceedings under the Income-tax Act. Applicability of certain provisions of Income-tax Act.

199-O. The provisions of this Scheme shall not apply—

(a) in relation to any person in respect of whom an order of detention has been made under the Conservation of Foreign Exchange and Prevention of Smuggling Activities Act, 1974: Scheme not to apply to certain persons.

52 of 1974.

Provided that—

(i) such order of detention, being an order to which the provisions of section 9 or section 12A of the said Act do not apply, has not been revoked on the report of the Advisory Board under section 8 of the said Act or before the receipt of the report of the Advisory Board; or

(ii) such order of detention, being an order to which the provisions of section 9 of the said Act apply, has not been revoked before the expiry of the time for, or on the basis of, the review under sub-section (3) of section 9, or on the report of the Advisory Board under section 8, read with sub-section (2) of section 9, of the said Act; or

(iii) such order of detention, being an order to which the provisions of section 12A of the said Act apply, has not been revoked before the expiry of the time for, or on the basis of, the first review under sub-section (3) of that section, or on the basis of the report of the Advisory Board under section 8, read with sub-section (6) of section 12A, of the said Act; or

(iv) such order of detention has not been set aside by a court of competent jurisdiction;

45 of 1860.
61 of 1985.
37 of 1967.
49 of 1988.
45 of 1988.
15 of 2003.
27 of 1992.

(b) in relation to prosecution for any offence punishable under Chapter IX or Chapter XVII of the Indian Penal Code, the Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances Act, 1985, the Unlawful Activities (Prevention) Act, 1967, the Prevention of Corruption Act, 1988, the Prohibition of *Benami* Property Transactions Act, 1988 and the Prevention of Money-Laundering Act, 2002;

(c) to any person notified under section 3 of the Special Court (Trial of Offences Relating to Transactions in Securities) Act, 1992;

22 of 2015.

(d) in relation to any undisclosed foreign income and asset which is chargeable to tax under the Black Money (Undisclosed Foreign Income and Assets) and Imposition of Tax Act, 2015

199P. For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that save as otherwise expressly provided in sub-section (1) of section 199C, nothing contained in this Removal of doubts.

Scheme shall be construed as conferring any benefit, concession or immunity on any person other than the person making the declaration under this Scheme.

Power to remove difficulties.

199Q. (1) If any difficulty arises in giving effect to the provisions of this Scheme, the Central Government may, by order, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Scheme, remove the difficulty:

Provided that no such order shall be made after the expiry of a period of two years from the date on which the provisions of this Scheme come into force.

(2) Every order made under this section shall be laid before each House of Parliament.

Power to make rules.

199R. (1) The Board may, subject to the control of the Central Government, by notification in the Official Gazette, make rules for carrying out the provisions of this Scheme.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(a) the form and manner of declaration and verification to be made under section 199G; and

(b) any other matter which is to be, or may be, prescribed, or in respect of which provision is to be made, by rules.

(3) Every rule made under this Scheme shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made before each House of Parliament while it is in session for a total period of thirty days which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions and if, before the expiry of the session immediately following the session or the successive sessions aforesaid, both Houses agree in making any modification in the rule or both Houses agree that the rule should not be made, the rule shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be; so, however, that any such modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that rule.

THE RIGHTS OF PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES ACT, 2016**CHAPTER I****PRELIMINARY****Act**

1. Short title and commencement.
2. Definitions.

CHAPTER II**RIGHTS AND ENTITLEMENTS**

3. Equality and non-discrimination.
4. Women and Children with disabilities.
5. Community life.
6. Protection from cruelty and inhuman treatment.
7. Protection from abuse, violence and exploitation.
8. Protection and safety.
9. Home and family.
10. Reproductive rights.
11. Accessibility in voting.
12. Access to justice.
13. Legal capacity.
14. Provision for guardianship.
15. Designation of authorities to support.

CHAPTER III**EDUCATION**

16. Duty of educational institutions.
17. Specific measures to promote and facilitate inclusive education.
18. Adult education.

CHAPTER IV**SKILL DEVELOPMENT AND EMPLOYMENT**

19. Vocational training and self employment.
20. Non-discrimination in employment.
21. Equal opportunity policy.
22. Maintenance of records.
23. Appointment of Grievance Redressal Officer.

CHAPTER V**SOCIAL SECURITY, HEALTH, REHABILITATION AND RECREATION**

24. Social security.
25. Health care.
26. Insurance schemes.
27. Rehabilitation.
28. Research and development.
29. Culture and recreation.
30. Sporting activities.

CHAPTER VI**SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR PERSONS WITH BENCHMARK DISABILITIES**

31. Free education for children with benchmark disabilities.
32. Reservation in higher educational institutions.
33. Identification of posts for reservation.
34. Reservation.
35. Incentives to employers in private sector.
36. Special Employment Exchange.
37. Special schemes and development programmes.

CHAPTER VII**SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES WITH HIGH SUPPORT NEEDS**

38. Special provisions for persons with disabilities with high support.

CHAPTER VIII**DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF APPROPRIATE GOVERNMENTS**

39. Awareness campaigns.
40. Accessibility.
41. Access to transport.
42. Access to information and communication technology.
43. Consumer goods.
44. Mandatory observance of accessibility norms.
45. Time limit for making existing infrastructure and premises accessible and action for that purpose.
46. Time limit for accessibility by service providers.
47. Human resource development.
48. Social audit.

CHAPTER IX**REGISTRATION OF INSTITUTIONS FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES AND GRANTS TO SUCH INSTITUTIONS**

49. Competent authority.
50. Registration.
51. Application and grant of certificate of registration.
52. Revocation of registration.
53. Appeal.
54. Act not to apply to institutions established or maintained by Central or State Government.
55. Assistance to registered institutions.

CHAPTER X

CERTIFICATION OF SPECIFIED DISABILITIES

56. Guidelines for assessment of specified disabilities.
57. Designation of certifying authorities.
58. Procedure for certification.
59. Appeal against a decision of certifying authority.

CHAPTER XI

CENTRAL AND STATE ADVISORY BOARDS ON DISABILITY AND DISTRICT LEVEL COMMITTEE

60. Constitution of Central Advisory Board on disability.
61. Terms and conditions of service of Members.
62. Disqualification.
63. Vacation of seats by Members.
64. Meetings of the Central Advisory Board on disability.
65. Functions of Central Advisory Board on disability.
66. State Advisory Board on disability.
67. Terms and conditions of service of Members.
68. Disqualification.
69. Vacation of seats.
70. Meetings of State Advisory Board on disability.
71. Functions of State Advisory Board on disability.
72. District-level Committee on disability.
73. Vacancies not to invalidate proceedings.

CHAPTER XII

CHIEF COMMISSIONER AND STATE COMMISSIONER FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

74. Appointment of Chief Commissioner and Commissioners.
75. Functions of Chief Commissioner.
76. Action by appropriate authorities on recommendation of Chief Commissioner.
77. Powers of Chief Commissioner.
78. Annual and special reports by Chief Commissioner.
79. Appointment of State Commissioner in States.
80. Functions of State Commissioner.
81. Action by appropriate authorities on recommendation of State Commissioner.
82. Powers of State Commissioner.
83. Annual and special reports by State Commissioner.

CHAPTER XIII

SPECIAL COURT

84. Special Court.
85. Special Public Prosecutor.

CHAPTER XIV

NATIONAL FUND FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

86. National Fund for persons with disabilities.
87. Accounts and audit.

CHAPTER XV

STATE FUND FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

88. State Fund for persons with disabilities.

CHAPTER XVI

OFFENCES AND PENALTIES

89. Punishment for contravention of provisions of Act or rules or regulations made thereunder.
90. Offences by companies.
91. Punishment for fraudulently availing any benefit meant for persons with benchmark disabilities.
92. Punishment for offences of atrocities.
93. Punishment for failure to furnish information.
94. Previous sanction of appropriate Government.
95. Alternative punishments.

CHAPTER XVII

MISCELLANEOUS

96. Application of other laws not barred.
97. Protection of action taken in good faith.
98. Power to remove difficulties.
99. Power to amend Schedule.
100. Power of Central Government to make rules.
101. Power of State Government to make rules.
102. Repeal and savings.

THE SCHEDULE.

No. /198/21-A(Dr.)

Bhopal, dated 4 September, 2017

The following Act of the Parliament, published in the Gazette of India. Extra-ordinary Part II section 1 dated the 28th December, 2016 is hereby republished for general information. The Bill as passed by the House of Parliament received the assent of the President on 27th December, 2016

By order and in the name of the Governor of Madhya Pradesh,
RAJESH YADAV, Addl. Secy.

THE RIGHTS OF PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES ACT, 2016

An Act

to give effect to the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

WHEREAS the United Nations General Assembly adopted its Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities on the 13th day of December, 2006;

AND WHEREAS the aforesaid Convention lays down the following principles for empowerment of persons with disabilities,—

(a) respect for inherent dignity, individual autonomy including the freedom to make one's own choices, and independence of persons;

(b) non-discrimination;

(c) full and effective participation and inclusion in society;

(d) respect for difference and acceptance of persons with disabilities as part of human diversity and humanity;

(e) equality of opportunity;

(f) accessibility;

(g) equality between men and women;

(h) respect for the evolving capacities of children with disabilities and respect for the right of children with disabilities to preserve their identities;

AND WHEREAS India is a signatory to the said Convention;

AND WHEREAS India ratified the said Convention on the 1st day of October, 2007;

AND WHEREAS it is considered necessary to implement the Convention aforesaid.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Sixty-seventh Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

Short title and commencement.

1. (1) This Act may be called the Rights of Persons with Disabilities Act, 2016.

(2) It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.

Definitions.

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) “appellate authority” means an authority notified under sub-section (3) of section 14 or sub-section (1) of section 53 or designated under sub-section (1) of section 59, as the case may be;

(b) “appropriate Government” means,—

(i) in relation to the Central Government or any establishment wholly or substantially financed by that Government, or a Cantonment Board constituted under the Cantonments Act, 2006, the Central Government;

(ii) in relation to a State Government or any establishment, wholly or substantially financed by that Government, or any local authority, other than a Cantonment Board, the State Government.

(c) “barrier” means any factor including communicational, cultural, economic, environmental, institutional, political, social, attitudinal or structural factors which hampers the full and effective participation of persons with disabilities in society;

(d) “care-giver” means any person including parents and other family Members who with or without payment provides care, support or assistance to a person with disability;

(e) “certifying authority” means an authority designated under sub-section (1) of section 57;

(f) “communication” includes means and formats of communication, languages, display of text, Braille, tactile communication, signs, large print, accessible multimedia, written, audio, video, visual displays, sign language, plain language, human-reader, augmentative and alternative modes and accessible information and communication technology;

(g) “competent authority” means an authority appointed under section 49;

(h) “discrimination” in relation to disability, means any distinction, exclusion, restriction on the basis of disability which is the purpose or effect of impairing or nullifying the recognition, enjoyment or exercise on an equal basis with others of all human rights and fundamental freedoms in the political, economic, social, cultural, civil or any other field and includes all forms of discrimination and denial of reasonable accommodation;

(i) "establishment" includes a Government establishment and private establishment;

(j) "Fund" means the National Fund constituted under section 86;

(k) "Government establishment" means a corporation established by or under a Central Act or State Act or an authority or a body owned or controlled or aided by the Government or a local authority or a Government company as defined in section 2 of the Companies Act, 2013 and includes a Department of the Government;

(l) "high support" means an intensive support, physical, psychological and otherwise, which may be required by a person with benchmark disability for daily activities, to take independent and informed decision to access facilities and participating in all areas of life including education, employment, family and community life and treatment and therapy;

(m) "inclusive education" means a system of education wherein students with and without disability learn together and the system of teaching and learning is suitably adapted to meet the learning needs of different types of students with disabilities;

(n) "information and communication technology" includes all services and innovations relating to information and communication, including telecom services, web based services, electronic and print services, digital and virtual services;

(o) "institution" means an institution for the reception, care, protection, education, training, rehabilitation and any other activities for persons with disabilities;

(p) "local authority" means a Municipality or a Panchayat, as defined in clause (e) and clause (f) of article 243P of the Constitution; a Cantonment Board constituted under the Cantonments Act, 2006; and any other authority established under an Act of Parliament or a State Legislature to administer the civic affairs;

(q) "notification" means a notification published in the Official Gazette and the expression "notify" or "notified" shall be construed accordingly;

(r) "person with benchmark disability" means a person with not less than forty per cent. of a specified disability where specified disability has not been defined in measurable terms and includes a person with disability where specified disability has been defined in measurable terms, as certified by the certifying authority;

(s) "person with disability" means a person with long term physical, mental, intellectual or sensory impairment which, in interaction with barriers, hinders his full and effective participation in society equally with others;

(t) "person with disability having high support needs" means a person with benchmark disability certified under clause (a) of sub-section (2) of section 58 who needs high support;

(u) "prescribed" means prescribed by rules made under this Act;

(v) "private establishment" means a company, firm, cooperative or other society, associations, trust, agency, institution, organisation, union, factory or such other establishment as the appropriate Government may, by notification, specify;

(w) "public building" means a Government or private building, used or accessed by the public at large, including a building used for educational or vocational purposes, workplace, commercial activities, public utilities, religious, cultural, leisure or recreational activities, medical or health services, law enforcement agencies, reformatories or judicial foras, railway stations or platforms, roadways bus stands or terminus, airports or waterways;

(x) "public facilities and services" includes all forms of delivery of services to the public at large, including housing, educational and vocational trainings, employment

18 of 2013.

41 of 2006.

and career advancement, shopping or marketing, religious, cultural, leisure or recreational, medical, health and rehabilitation, banking, finance and insurance, communication, postal and information, access to justice, public utilities, transportation;

(y) "reasonable accommodation" means necessary and appropriate modification and adjustments, without imposing a disproportionate or undue burden in a particular case, to ensure to persons with disabilities the enjoyment or exercise of rights equally with others;

(z) "registered organisation" means an association of persons with disabilities or a disabled person organisation, association of parents of persons with disabilities, association of persons with disabilities and family members, or a voluntary or non-governmental or charitable organisation or trust, society, or non-profit company working for the welfare of the persons with disabilities, duly registered under an Act of Parliament or a State Legislature;

(za) "rehabilitation" refers to a process aimed at enabling persons with disabilities to attain and maintain optimal, physical, sensory, intellectual, psychological environmental or social function levels;

(zb) "Special Employment Exchange" means any office or place established and maintained by the Government for the collection and furnishing of information, either by keeping of registers or otherwise, regarding—

(i) persons who seek to engage employees from amongst the persons with disabilities;

(ii) persons with benchmark disability who seek employment;

(iii) vacancies to which persons with benchmark disabilities seeking employment may be appointed;

(zc) "specified disability" means the disabilities as specified in the Schedule;

(zd) "transportation systems" includes road transport, rail transport, air transport, water transport, para transit systems for the last mile connectivity, road and street infrastructure, etc. ;

(ze) "universal design" means the design of products, environments, programmes and services to be usable by all people to the greatest extent possible, without the need for adaptation or specialised design and shall apply to assistive devices including advanced technologies for particular group of persons with disabilities.

CHAPTER II

RIGHTS AND ENTITLEMENTS

Equality and
non-
discrimination.

3. (1) The appropriate Government shall ensure that the persons with disabilities enjoy the right to equality, life with dignity and respect for his or her integrity equally with others.

(2) The appropriate Government shall take steps to utilise the capacity of persons with disabilities by providing appropriate environment.

(3) No person with disability shall be discriminated on the ground of disability, unless it is shown that the impugned act or omission is a proportionate means of achieving a legitimate aim.

(4) No person shall be deprived of his or her personal liberty only on the ground of disability.

(5) The appropriate Government shall take necessary steps to ensure reasonable accommodation for persons with disabilities.

4. (1) The appropriate Government and the local authorities shall take measures to ensure that the women and children with disabilities enjoy their rights equally with others.

Women and children with disabilities.

(2) The appropriate Government and local authorities shall ensure that all children with disabilities shall have right on an equal basis to freely express their views on all matters affecting them and provide them appropriate support keeping in view their age and disability."

5. (1) The persons with disabilities shall have the right to live in the community.

Community life.

(2) The appropriate Government shall endeavour that the persons with disabilities are,—

(a) not obliged to live in any particular living arrangement; and

(b) given access to a range of in-house, residential and other community support services, including personal assistance necessary to support living with due regard to age and gender.

6. (1) The appropriate Government shall take measures to protect persons with disabilities from being subjected to torture, cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment.

Protection from cruelty and inhuman treatment.

(2) No person with disability shall be a subject of any research without,—

(i) his or her free and informed consent obtained through accessible modes, means and formats of communication; and

(ii) prior permission of a Committee for Research on Disability constituted in the prescribed manner for the purpose by the appropriate Government in which not less than half of the Members shall themselves be either persons with disabilities or Members of the registered organisation as defined under clause (z) of section 2.

7. (1) The appropriate Government shall take measures to protect persons with disabilities from all forms of abuse, violence and exploitation and to prevent the same, shall—

Protection from abuse, violence and exploitation.

(a) take cognizance of incidents of abuse, violence and exploitation and provide legal remedies available against such incidents;

(b) take steps for avoiding such incidents and prescribe the procedure for its reporting;

(c) take steps to rescue, protect and rehabilitate victims of such incidents; and

(d) create awareness and make available information among the public.

(2) Any person or registered organisation who or which has reason to believe that an act of abuse, violence or exploitation has been, or is being, or is likely to be committed against any person with disability, may give information about it to the Executive Magistrate within the local limits of whose jurisdiction such incidents occur.

(3) The Executive Magistrate on receipt of such information, shall take immediate steps to stop or prevent its occurrence, as the case may be, or pass such order as he deems fit for the protection of such person with disability including an order—

(a) to rescue the victim of such act, authorising the police or any organisation working for persons with disabilities to provide for the safe custody or rehabilitation of such person, or both, as the case may be;

(b) for providing protective custody to the person with disability, if such person so desires;

(c) to provide maintenance to such person with disability.

45 (4) Any police officer who receives a complaint or otherwise comes to know of abuse, violence or exploitation towards any person with disability shall inform the aggrieved person of—

(a) his or her right to apply for protection under sub-section (2) and the particulars of the Executive Magistrate having jurisdiction to provide assistance;

(b) the particulars of the nearest organisation or institution working for the rehabilitation of persons with disabilities;

(c) the right to free legal aid; and

(d) the right to file a complaint under the provisions of this Act or any other law dealing with such offence:

Provided that nothing in this section shall be construed in any manner as to relieve the police officer from his duty to proceed in accordance with law upon receipt of information as to the commission of a cognizable offence.

(5) If the Executive Magistrate finds that the alleged act or behaviour constitutes an offence under the Indian Penal Code, or under any other law for the time being in force, he may forward the complaint to that effect to the Judicial or Metropolitan Magistrate, as the case may be, having jurisdiction in the matter.

45 of 1860.

Protection and safety.

8. (1) The persons with disabilities shall have equal protection and safety in situations of risk, armed conflict, humanitarian emergencies and natural disasters.

(2) The National Disaster Management Authority and the State Disaster Management Authority shall take appropriate measures to ensure inclusion of persons with disabilities in its disaster management activities as defined under clause (e) of section 2 of the Disaster Management Act, 2005 for the safety and protection of persons with disabilities.

53 of 2005.

(3) The District Disaster Management Authority constituted under section 25 of the Disaster Management Act, 2005 shall maintain record of details of persons with disabilities in the district and take suitable measures to inform such persons of any situations of risk so as to enhance disaster preparedness.

53 of 2005.

(4) The authorities engaged in reconstruction activities subsequent to any situation of risk, armed conflict or natural disasters shall undertake such activities, in consultation with the concerned State Commissioner, in accordance with the accessibility requirements of persons with disabilities.

Home and family.

9. (1) No child with disability shall be separated from his or her parents on the ground of disability except on an order of competent court, if required, in the best interest of the child.

(2) Where the parents are unable to take care of a child with disability, the competent court shall place such child with his or her near relations, and failing that within the community in a family setting or in exceptional cases in shelter home run by the appropriate Government or non-governmental organisation, as may be required.

Reproductive rights.

10. (1) The appropriate Government shall ensure that persons with disabilities have access to appropriate information regarding reproductive and family planning.

(2) No person with disability shall be subject to any medical procedure which leads to infertility without his or her free and informed consent.

Accessibility in voting.

11. The Election Commission of India and the State Election Commissions shall ensure that all polling stations are accessible to persons with disabilities and all materials related to the electoral process are easily understandable by and accessible to them.

Access to justice.

12. (1) The appropriate Government shall ensure that persons with disabilities are able to exercise the right to access any court, tribunal, authority, commission or any other body having judicial or quasi-judicial or investigative powers without discrimination on the basis of disability.

(2) The appropriate Government shall take steps to put in place suitable support measures for persons with disabilities specially those living outside family and those disabled requiring high support for exercising legal rights.

39 of 1987.

(3) The National Legal Services Authority and the State Legal Services Authorities constituted under the Legal Services Authorities Act, 1987 shall make provisions including reasonable accommodation to ensure that persons with disabilities have access to any scheme, programme, facility or service offered by them equally with others.

(4) The appropriate Government shall take steps to—

(a) ensure that all their public documents are in accessible formats;

(b) ensure that the filing departments, registry or any other office of records are supplied with necessary equipment to enable filing, storing and referring to the documents and evidence in accessible formats; and

(c) make available all necessary facilities and equipment to facilitate recording of testimonies, arguments or opinion given by persons with disabilities in their preferred language and means of communication.

13. (1) The appropriate Government shall ensure that the persons with disabilities have right, equally with others, to own or inherit property, movable or immovable, control their financial affairs and have access to bank loans, mortgages and other forms of financial credit. Legal capacity.

(2) The appropriate Government shall ensure that the persons with disabilities enjoy legal capacity on an equal basis with others in all aspects of life and have the right to equal recognition everywhere as any other person before the law.

(3) When a conflict of interest arises between a person providing support and a person with disability in a particular financial, property or other economic transaction, then such supporting person shall abstain from providing support to the person with disability in that transaction:

Provided that there shall not be a presumption of conflict of interest just on the basis that the supporting person is related to the person with disability by blood, affinity or adoption.

(4) A person with disability may alter, modify or dismantle any support arrangement and seek the support of another:

Provided that such alteration, modification or dismantling shall be prospective in nature and shall not nullify any third party transaction entered into by the person with disability with the aforesaid support arrangement.

(5) Any person providing support to the person with disability shall not exercise undue influence and shall respect his or her autonomy, dignity and privacy.

14. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, on and from the date of commencement of this Act, where a district court or any designated authority, as notified by the State Government, finds that a person with disability, who had been provided adequate and appropriate support but is unable to take legally binding decisions, may be provided further support of a limited guardian to take legally binding decisions on his behalf in consultation with such person, in such manner, as may be prescribed by the State Government:

Provision for guardianship.

Provided that the District Court or the designated authority, as the case may be, may grant total support to the person with disability requiring such support or where the limited guardianship is to be granted repeatedly, in which case, the decision regarding the support to be provided shall be reviewed by the Court or the designated authority, as the case may be, to determine the nature and manner of support to be provided.

Explanation.— For the purposes of this sub-section, “limited guardianship” means a system of joint decision which operates on mutual understanding and trust between the guardian and the person with disability, which shall be limited to a specific period and for specific decision and situation and shall operate in accordance to the will of the person with disability.

(2) On and from the date of commencement of this Act, every guardian appointed under any provision of any other law for the time being in force, for a person with disability shall be deemed to function as a limited guardian.

(3) Any person with disability aggrieved by the decision of the designated authority appointing a legal guardian may prefer an appeal to such appellate authority, as may be notified by the State Government for the purpose.

Designation of
authorities to
support.

15. (1) The appropriate Government shall designate one or more authorities to mobilise the community and create social awareness to support persons with disabilities in exercise of their legal capacity.

(2) The authority designated under sub-section (1) shall take measures for setting up suitable support arrangements to exercise legal capacity by persons with disabilities living in institutions and those with high support needs and any other measures as may be required.

CHAPTER III

EDUCATION

Duty of
educational
institutions.

16. The appropriate Government and the local authorities shall endeavour that all educational institutions funded or recognised by them provide inclusive education to the children with disabilities and towards that end shall—

(i) admit them without discrimination and provide education and opportunities for sports and recreation activities equally with others;

(ii) make building, campus and various facilities accessible;

(iii) provide reasonable accommodation according to the individual's requirements;

(iv) provide necessary support individualised or otherwise in environments that maximise academic and social development consistent with the goal of full inclusion;

(v) ensure that the education to persons who are blind or deaf or both is imparted in the most appropriate languages and modes and means of communication;

(vi) detect specific learning disabilities in children at the earliest and take suitable pedagogical and other measures to overcome them;

(vii) monitor participation, progress in terms of attainment levels and completion of education in respect of every student with disability;

(viii) provide transportation facilities to the children with disabilities and also the attendant of the children with disabilities having high support needs.

Specific
measures to
promote and
facilitate
inclusive
education.

17. The appropriate Government and the local authorities shall take the following measures for the purpose of section 15, namely:—

(a) to conduct survey of school going children in every five years for identifying children with disabilities, ascertaining their special needs and the extent to which these are being met:

Provided that the first survey shall be conducted within a period of two years from the date of commencement of this Act;

(b) to establish adequate number of teacher training institutions;

(c) to train and employ teachers, including teachers with disability who are qualified in sign language and Braille and also teachers who are trained in teaching children with intellectual disability;

(d) to train professionals and staff to support inclusive education at all levels of school education;

(e) to establish adequate number of resource centres to support educational institutions at all levels of school education;

(f) to promote the use of appropriate augmentative and alternative modes including means and formats of communication, Braille and sign language to supplement the use of one's own speech to fulfill the daily communication needs of persons with speech, communication or language disabilities and enables them to participate and contribute to their community and society;

(g) to provide books, other learning materials and appropriate assistive devices to students with benchmark disabilities free of cost up to the age of eighteen years;

(h) to provide scholarships in appropriate cases to students with benchmark disability;

(i) to make suitable modifications in the curriculum and examination system to meet the needs of students with disabilities such as extra time for completion of examination paper, facility of scribe or amanuensis, exemption from second and third language courses;

(j) to promote research to improve learning; and

(k) any other measures, as may be required.

18. The appropriate Government and the local authorities shall take measures to promote, protect and ensure participation of persons with disabilities in adult education and continuing education programmes equally with others.

Adult
education.

CHAPTER IV

SKILL DEVELOPMENT AND EMPLOYMENT

19. (1) The appropriate Government shall formulate schemes and programmes including provision of loans at concessional rates to facilitate and support employment of persons with disabilities especially for their vocational training and self-employment.

Vocational
training and
self-
employment.

(2) The schemes and programmes referred to in sub-section (1) shall provide for—

(a) inclusion of person with disability in all mainstream formal and non-formal vocational and skill training schemes and programmes;

(b) to ensure that a person with disability has adequate support and facilities to avail specific training;

(c) exclusive skill training programmes for persons with disabilities with active links with the market, for those with developmental, intellectual, multiple disabilities and autism;

(d) loans at concessional rates including that of microcredit;

(e) marketing the products made by persons with disabilities; and

(f) maintenance of disaggregated data on the progress made in the skill training and self-employment, including persons with disabilities.

20. (1) No Government establishment shall discriminate against any person with disability in any matter relating to employment:

Non-
discrimination
in
employment.

Provided that the appropriate Government may, having regard to the type of work carried on in any establishment, by notification and subject to such conditions, if any, exempt any establishment from the provisions of this section.

(2) Every Government establishment shall provide reasonable accommodation and appropriate barrier free and conducive environment to employees with disability.

(3) No promotion shall be denied to a person merely on the ground of disability.

(4) No Government establishment shall dispense with or reduce in rank, an employee who acquires a disability during his or her service:

Provided that, if an employee after acquiring disability is not suitable for the post he was holding, shall be shifted to some other post with the same pay scale and service benefits:

Provided further that if it is not possible to adjust the employee against any post, he may be kept on a supernumerary post until a suitable post is available or he attains the age of superannuation, whichever is earlier.

(5) The appropriate Government may frame policies for posting and transfer of employees with disabilities.

Equal
opportunity
policy.

21. (1) Every establishment shall notify equal opportunity policy detailing measures proposed to be taken by it in pursuance of the provisions of this Chapter in the manner as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

(2) Every establishment shall register a copy of the said policy with the Chief Commissioner or the State Commissioner, as the case may be.

Maintenance
of records.

22. (1) Every establishment shall maintain records of the persons with disabilities in relation to the matter of employment, facilities provided and other necessary information in compliance with the provisions of this Chapter in such form and manner as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

(2) Every employment exchange shall maintain records of persons with disabilities seeking employment.

(3) The records maintained under sub-section (1) shall be open to inspection at all reasonable hours by such persons as may be authorised in their behalf by the appropriate Government.

Appointment
of Grievance
Redressal
Officer.

23. (1) Every Government establishment shall appoint a Grievance Redressal Officer for the purpose of section 19 and shall inform the Chief Commissioner or the State Commissioner, as the case may be, about the appointment of such officer.

(2) Any person aggrieved with the non-compliance of the provisions of section 20, may file a complaint with the Grievance Redressal Officer, who shall investigate it and shall take up the matter with the establishment for corrective action.

(3) The Grievance Redressal Officer shall maintain a register of complaints in the manner as may be prescribed by the Central Government, and every complaint shall be inquired within two weeks of its registration.

(4) If the aggrieved person is not satisfied with the action taken on his or her complaint, he or she may approach the District-Level Committee on disability.

CHAPTER V

SOCIAL SECURITY, HEALTH, REHABILITATION AND RECREATION

Social security.

24. (1) The appropriate Government shall within the limit of its economic capacity and development formulate necessary schemes and programmes to safeguard and promote the right of persons with disabilities for adequate standard of living to enable them to live independently or in the community:

Provided that the quantum of assistance to the persons with disabilities under such schemes and programmes shall be at least twenty-five per cent. higher than the similar schemes applicable to others.

(2) The appropriate Government while devising these schemes and programmes shall give due consideration to the diversity of disability, gender, age, and socio-economic status.

(3) The schemes under sub-section (1) shall provide for,—

(a) community centres with good living conditions in terms of safety, sanitation, health care and counselling;

(b) facilities for persons including children with disabilities who have no family or have been abandoned, or are without shelter or livelihood;

(c) support during natural or man-made disasters and in areas of conflict;

(d) support to women with disability for livelihood and for upbringing of their children;

(e) access to safe drinking water and appropriate and accessible sanitation facilities especially in urban slums and rural areas;

(f) provisions of aids and appliances, medicine and diagnostic services and corrective surgery free of cost to persons with disabilities with such income ceiling as may be notified;

(g) disability pension to persons with disabilities subject to such income ceiling as may be notified;

(h) unemployment allowance to persons with disabilities registered with Special Employment Exchange for more than two years and who could not be placed in any gainful occupation;

(i) care-giver allowance to persons with disabilities with high support needs;

(j) comprehensive insurance scheme for persons with disability, not covered under the Employees State Insurance Schemes, or any other statutory or Government-sponsored insurance schemes;

(k) any other matter which the appropriate Government may think fit.

25. (1) The appropriate Government and the local authorities shall take necessary measures for the persons with disabilities to provide,— Healthcare.

(a) free healthcare in the vicinity specially in rural area subject to such family income as may be notified;

(b) barrier-free access in all parts of Government and private hospitals and other healthcare institutions and centres;

(c) priority in attendance and treatment.

(2) The appropriate Government and the local authorities shall take measures and make schemes or programmes to promote healthcare and prevent the occurrence of disabilities and for the said purpose shall—

(a) undertake or cause to be undertaken surveys, investigations and research concerning the cause of occurrence of disabilities;

(b) promote various methods for preventing disabilities;

(c) screen all the children at least once in a year for the purpose of identifying "at-risk" cases;

(d) provide facilities for training to the staff at the primary health centres;

(e) sponsor or cause to be sponsored awareness campaigns and disseminate or cause to be disseminated information for general hygiene, health and sanitation;

(f) take measures for pre-natal, perinatal and post-natal care of mother and child;

(g) educate the public through the pre-schools, schools, primary health centres, village level workers and *anganwadi* workers;

(h) create awareness amongst the masses through television, radio and other mass media on the causes of disabilities and the preventive measures to be adopted;

(i) healthcare during the time of natural disasters and other situations of risk;

(j) essential medical facilities for life saving emergency treatment and procedures;

and

(k) sexual and reproductive healthcare especially for women with disability.

26. The appropriate Government shall, by notification, make insurance schemes for their employees with disabilities. Insurance schemes.

27. (1) The appropriate Government and the local authorities shall within their economic capacity and development, undertake or cause to be undertaken services and programmes of Rehabilitation.

rehabilitation, particularly in the areas of health, education and employment for all persons with disabilities.

(2) For the purposes of sub-section (1), the appropriate Government and the local authorities may grant financial assistance to non-Governmental Organisations.

(3) The appropriate Government and the local authorities, while formulating rehabilitation policies shall consult the non-Governmental Organisations working for the cause of persons with disabilities.

Research and development.

28. The appropriate Government shall initiate or cause to be initiated research and development through individuals and institutions on issues which shall enhance habilitation and rehabilitation and on such other issues which are necessary for the empowerment of persons with disabilities.

Culture and recreation.

29. The appropriate Government and the local authorities shall take measures to promote and protect the rights of all persons with disabilities to have a cultural life and to participate in recreational activities equally with others which include,—

- (a) facilities, support and sponsorships to artists and writers with disability to pursue their interests and talents;
- (b) establishment of a disability history museum which chronicles and interprets the historical experiences of persons with disabilities;
- (c) making art accessible to persons with disabilities;
- (d) promoting recreation centres, and other associational activities;
- (e) facilitating participation in scouting, dancing, art classes, outdoor camps and adventure activities;
- (f) redesigning courses in cultural and arts subjects to enable participation and access for persons with disabilities;
- (g) developing technology, assistive devices and equipments to facilitate access and inclusion for persons with disabilities in recreational activities; and
- (h) ensuring that persons with hearing impairment can have access to television programmes with sign language interpretation or sub-titles.

Sporting activities.

30. (1) The appropriate Government shall take measures to ensure effective participation in sporting activities of the persons with disabilities.

(2) The sports authorities shall accord due recognition to the right of persons with disabilities to participate in sports and shall make due provisions for the inclusion of persons with disabilities in their schemes and programmes for the promotion and development of sporting talents.

(3) Without prejudice to the provisions contained in sub-sections (1) and (2), the appropriate Government and the sports authorities shall take measures to,—

- (a) restructure courses and programmes to ensure access, inclusion and participation of persons with disabilities in all sporting activities;
- (b) redesign and support infrastructure facilities of all sporting activities for persons with disabilities;
- (c) develop technology to enhance potential, talent, capacity and ability in sporting activities of all persons with disabilities;
- (d) provide multi-sensory essentials and features in all sporting activities to ensure effective participation of all persons with disabilities;
- (e) allocate funds for development of state of art sport facilities for training of persons with disabilities;
- (f) promote and organise disability specific sporting events for persons with disabilities and also facilitate awards to the winners and other participants of such sporting events.

CHAPTER VI

SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR PERSONS WITH BENCHMARK DISABILITIES

35 of 2009.

31. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Rights of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009, every child with benchmark disability between the age of six to eighteen years shall have the right to free education in a neighbourhood school, or in a special school, of his choice.

Free education for children with benchmark disabilities.

(2) The appropriate Government and local authorities shall ensure that every child with benchmark disability has access to free education in an appropriate environment till he attains the age of eighteen years.

32. (1) All Government institutions of higher education and other higher education institutions receiving aid from the Government shall reserve not less than five per cent. seats for persons with benchmark disabilities.

Reservation in higher educational institutions.

(2) The persons with benchmark disabilities shall be given an upper age relaxation of five years for admission in institutions of higher education.

33. The appropriate Government shall—

Identification of posts for reservation.

(i) identify posts in the establishments which can be held by respective category of persons with benchmark disabilities in respect of the vacancies reserved in accordance with the provisions of section 34;

(ii) constitute an expert committee with representation of persons with benchmark disabilities for identification of such posts; and

(iii) undertake periodic review of the identified posts at an interval not exceeding three years.

34. (1) Every appropriate Government shall appoint in every Government establishment, not less than four per cent. of the total number of vacancies in the cadre strength in each group of posts meant to be filled with persons with benchmark disabilities of which, one per cent. each shall be reserved for persons with benchmark disabilities under clauses (a), (b) and (c) and one per cent. for persons with benchmark disabilities under clauses (d) and (e), namely:—

Reservation.

(a) blindness and low vision;

(b) deaf and hard of hearing;

(c) locomotor disability including cerebral palsy, leprosy cured, dwarfism, acid attack victims and muscular dystrophy;

(d) autism, intellectual disability, specific learning disability and mental illness;

(e) multiple disabilities from amongst persons under clauses (a) to (d) including deaf-blindness in the posts identified for each disabilities:

Provided that the reservation in promotion shall be in accordance with such instructions as are issued by the appropriate Government from time to time:

Provided further that the appropriate Government, in consultation with the Chief Commissioner or the State Commissioner, as the case may be, may, having regard to the type of work carried out in any Government establishment, by notification and subject to such conditions, if any, as may be specified in such notifications exempt any Government establishment from the provisions of this section.

(2) Where in any recruitment year any vacancy cannot be filled up due to non-availability of a suitable person with benchmark disability or for any other sufficient reasons, such vacancy shall be carried forward in the succeeding recruitment year and if in the succeeding recruitment year also suitable person with benchmark disability is not available, it may first be filled by interchange among the five categories and only when there is no person with disability available for the post in that year, the employer shall fill up the vacancy by appointment of a person, other than a person with disability:

Provided that if the nature of vacancies in an establishment is such that a given category of person cannot be employed, the vacancies may be interchanged among the five categories with the prior approval of the appropriate Government.

(3) The appropriate Government may, by notification, provide for such relaxation of upper age limit for employment of persons with benchmark disability, as it thinks fit.

Incentives to employers in private sector.

35. The appropriate Government and the local authorities shall, within the limit of their economic capacity and development, provide incentives to employer in private sector to ensure that at least five per cent. of their work force is composed of persons with benchmark disability.

Special employment exchange.

36. The appropriate Government may, by notification, require that from such date, the employer in every establishment shall furnish such information or return as may be prescribed by the Central Government in relation to vacancies appointed for persons with benchmark disability that have occurred or are about to occur in that establishment to such special employment exchange as may be notified by the Central Government and the establishment shall thereupon comply with such requisition.

Special schemes and development programmes.

37. The appropriate Government and the local authorities shall, by notification, make schemes in favour of persons with benchmark disabilities, to provide,—

(a) five per cent. reservation in allotment of agricultural land and housing in all relevant schemes and development programmes, with appropriate priority to women with benchmark disabilities;

(b) five per cent. reservation in all poverty alleviation and various developmental schemes with priority to women with benchmark disabilities;

(c) five per cent. reservation in allotment of land on concessional rate, where such land is to be used for the purpose of promoting housing, shelter, setting up of occupation, business, enterprise, recreation centres and production centres.

CHAPTER VII

SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES WITH HIGH SUPPORT NEEDS

Special provisions for persons with disabilities with high support.

38. (1) Any person with benchmark disability, who considers himself to be in need of high support, or any person or organisation on his or her behalf, may apply to an authority, to be notified by the appropriate Government, requesting to provide high support.

(2) On receipt of an application under sub-section (1), the authority shall refer it to an Assessment Board consisting of such Members as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

(3) The Assessment Board shall assess the case referred to it under sub-section (1) in such manner as may be prescribed by the Central Government, and shall send a report to the authority certifying the need of high support and its nature.

(4) On receipt of a report under sub-section (3), the authority shall take steps to provide support in accordance with the report and subject to relevant schemes and orders of the appropriate Government in this behalf.

CHAPTER VIII

DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF APPROPRIATE GOVERNMENTS

Awareness campaigns.

39. (1) The appropriate Government, in consultation with the Chief Commissioner or the State Commissioner, as the case may be, shall conduct, encourage, support or promote awareness campaigns and sensitisation programmes to ensure that the rights of the persons with disabilities provided under this Act are protected.

(2) The programmes and campaigns specified under sub-section (1) shall also,—

(a) promote values of inclusion, tolerance, empathy and respect for diversity;

(b) advance recognition of the skills, merits and abilities of persons with disabilities and of their contributions to the workforce, labour market and professional fee;

(c) foster respect for the decisions made by persons with disabilities on all matters related to family life, relationships, bearing and raising children;

(d) provide orientation and sensitisation at the school, college, University and professional training level on the human condition of disability and the rights of persons with disabilities;

(e) provide orientation and sensitisation on disabling conditions and rights of persons with disabilities to employers, administrators and co-workers;

(f) ensure that the rights of persons with disabilities are included in the curriculum in Universities, colleges and schools.

40. The Central Government shall, in consultation with the Chief Commissioner, formulate rules for persons with disabilities laying down the standards of accessibility for the physical environment, transportation, information and communications, including appropriate technologies and systems, and other facilities and services provided to the public in urban and rural areas.

Accessibility.

41. (1) The appropriate Government shall take suitable measures to provide,—

Access to transport.

(a) facilities for persons with disabilities at bus stops, railway stations and airports conforming to the accessibility standards relating to parking spaces, toilets, ticketing counters and ticketing machines;

(b) access to all modes of transport that conform the design standards, including retrofitting old modes of transport, wherever technically feasible and safe for persons with disabilities, economically viable and without entailing major structural changes in design;

(c) accessible roads to address mobility necessary for persons with disabilities.

(2) The appropriate Government shall develop schemes programmes to promote the personal mobility of persons with disabilities at affordable cost to provide for,—

(a) incentives and concessions;

(b) retrofitting of vehicles; and

(c) personal mobility assistance.

42. The appropriate Government shall take measures to ensure that,—

Access to information and communication technology.

(i) all contents available in audio, print and electronic media are in accessible format;

(ii) persons with disabilities have access to electronic media by providing audio description, sign language interpretation and close captioning;

(iii) electronic goods and equipment which are meant for every day use are available in universal design.

43. The appropriate Government shall take measures to promote development, production and distribution of universally designed consumer products and accessories for general use for persons with disabilities.

Consumer goods.

44. (1) No establishment shall be granted permission to build any structure if the building plan does not adhere to the rules formulated by the Central Government under section 40.

Mandatory observance of accessibility norms.

(2) No establishment shall be issued a certificate of completion or allowed to take occupation of a building unless it has adhered to the rules formulated by the Central Government.

45. (1) All existing public buildings shall be made accessible in accordance with the rules formulated by the Central Government within a period not exceeding five years from the date of notification of such rules:

Time lin. for makin existing infrastru. and premises accessible and action for that purpose.

Provided that the Central Government may grant extension of time to the States on a case to case basis for adherence to this provision depending on their state of preparedness and other related parameters.

(2) The appropriate Government and the local authorities shall formulate and publish an action plan based on prioritisation, for providing accessibility in all their buildings and spaces providing essential services such as all primary health centres, civil hospitals, schools, railway stations and bus stops.

Time limit
for
accessibility
by service
providers.

46. The service providers whether Government or private shall provide services in accordance with the rules on accessibility formulated by the Central Government under section 40 within a period of two years from the date of notification of such rules:

Provided that the Central Government in consultation with the Chief Commissioner may grant extension of time for providing certain category of services in accordance with the said rules.

Human
resource
development.

47. (1) Without prejudice to any function and power of Rehabilitation Council of India constituted under the Rehabilitation Council of India Act, 1992, the appropriate Government shall endeavour to develop human resource for the purposes of this Act and to that end shall,—

34 of 1992.

(a) mandate training on disability rights in all courses for the training of Panchayati Raj Members, legislators, administrators, police officials, judges and lawyers;

(b) induct disability as a component for all education courses for schools, colleges and University teachers, doctors, nurses, para-medical personnel, social welfare officers, rural development officers, asha workers, *anganwadi* workers, engineers, architects, other professionals and community workers;

(c) initiate capacity building programmes including training in independent living and community relationships for families, members of community and other stakeholders and care providers on care giving and support;

(d) ensure independence training for persons with disabilities to build community relationships on mutual contribution and respect;

(e) conduct training programmes for sports teachers with focus on sports, games, adventure activities;

(f) any other capacity development measures as may be required.

(2) All Universities shall promote teaching and research in disability studies including establishment of study centres for such studies.

(3) In order to fulfil the obligation stated in sub-section (1), the appropriate Government shall in every five years undertake a need based analysis and formulate plans for the recruitment, induction, sensitisation, orientation and training of suitable personnel to undertake the various responsibilities under this Act.

Social audit.

48. The appropriate Government shall undertake social audit of all general schemes and programmes involving the persons with disabilities to ensure that the scheme and programmes do not have an adverse impact upon the persons with disabilities and need the requirements and concerns of persons with disabilities.

CHAPTER IX

REGISTRATION OF INSTITUTIONS FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES AND GRANTS TO SUCH INSTITUTIONS

Competent
authority.

49. The State Government shall appoint an authority as it deems fit to be a competent authority for the purposes of this Chapter.

Registration.

50. Save as otherwise provided under this Act, no person shall establish or maintain any institution for persons with disabilities except in accordance with a certificate of registration issued in this behalf by the competent authority:

Provided that an institution for care of mentally ill persons, which holds a valid licence under section 8 of the Mental Health Act, 1987 or any other Act for the time being in force, shall not be required to be registered under this Act.

14 of 1987.

51. (1) Every application for a certificate of registration shall be made to the competent authority in such form and in such manner as may be prescribed by the State Government.

Application and grant of certificate of registration.

(2) On receipt of an application under sub-section (1), the competent authority shall make such enquiries as it may deem fit and on being satisfied that the applicant has complied with the requirements of this Act and the rules made thereunder, it shall grant a certificate of registration to the applicant within a period of ninety days of receipt of application and if not satisfied, the competent authority shall, by order, refuse to grant the certificate applied for:

Provided that before making any order refusing to grant a certificate, the competent authority shall give the applicant a reasonable opportunity of being heard and every order of refusal to grant a certificate shall be communicated to the applicant in writing.

(3) No certificate of registration shall be granted under sub-section (2) unless the institution with respect to which an application has been made is in a position to provide such facilities and meet such standards as may be prescribed by the State Government.

(4) The certificate of registration granted under sub-section (2),—

(a) shall, unless revoked under section 52 remain in force for such period as may be prescribed by the State Government;

(b) may be renewed from time to time for a like period; and

(c) shall be in such form and shall be subject to such conditions as may be prescribed by the State Government.

(5) An application for renewal of a certificate of registration shall be made not less than sixty days before the expiry of the period of validity.

(6) A copy of the certificate of registration shall be displayed by the institution in a conspicuous place.

(7) Every application made under sub-section (1) or sub-section (5) shall be disposed of by the competent authority within such period as may be prescribed by the State Government.

52. (1) The competent authority may, if it has reason to believe that the holder of a certificate of registration granted under sub-section (2) of section 51 has,—

Revocation of registration.

(a) made a statement in relation to any application for the issue or renewal of the certificate which is incorrect or false in material particulars; or

(b) committed or has caused to be committed any breach of rules or any conditions subject to which the certificate was granted,

it may, after making such inquiry, as it deems fit, by order, revoke the certificate:

Provided that no such order shall be made until an opportunity is given to the holder of the certificate to show cause as to why the certificate of registration shall not be revoked.

(2) Where a certificate of registration in respect of an institution has been revoked under sub-section (1), such institution shall cease to function from the date of such revocation:

Provided that where an appeal lies under section 53 against the order of revocation, such institution shall cease to function,—

(a) where no appeal has been preferred immediately on the expiry of the period prescribed for the filing of such appeal; or

(b) where such appeal has been preferred, but the order of revocation has been upheld, from the date of the order of appeal.

(3) On the revocation of a certificate of registration in respect of an institution, the competent authority may direct that any person with disability who is an inmate of such institution on the date of such revocation, shall be—

(a) restored to the custody of his or her parent, spouse or lawful guardian, as the case may be; or

(b) transferred to any other institution specified by the competent authority.

(4) Every institution which holds a certificate of registration which is revoked under this section shall, immediately after such revocation, surrender such certificate to the competent authority.

Appeal.

53. (1) Any person aggrieved by the order of the competent authority refusing to grant a certificate of registration or revoking a certificate of registration may, within such period as may be prescribed by the State Government, prefer an appeal to such appellate authority, as may be notified by the State Government against such refusal or revocation.

(2) The order of the appellate authority on such appeal shall be final.

Act not to apply to institutions established or maintained by Central or State Government.

54. Nothing contained in this Chapter shall apply to an institution for persons with disabilities established or maintained by the Central Government or a State Government.

Assistance to registered institutions.

55. The appropriate Government may within the limits of their economic capacity and development, grant financial assistance to registered institutions to provide services and to implement the schemes and programmes in pursuance of the provisions of this Act.

CHAPTER X

CERTIFICATION OF SPECIFIED DISABILITIES

Guidelines for assessment of specified disabilities.

56. The Central Government shall notify guidelines for the purpose of assessing the extent of specified disability in a person.

Designation of certifying authorities.

57. (1) The appropriate Government shall designate persons, having requisite qualifications and experience, as certifying authorities, who shall be competent to issue the certificate of disability.

(2) The appropriate Government shall also notify the jurisdiction within which and the terms and conditions subject to which, the certifying authority shall perform its certification functions.

Procedure for certification.

58. (1) Any person with specified disability, may apply, in such manner as may be prescribed by the Central Government, to a certifying authority having jurisdiction, for issuing of a certificate of disability.

(2) On receipt of an application under sub-section (1), the certifying authority shall assess the disability of the concerned person in accordance with relevant guidelines notified under section 56, and shall, after such assessment, as the case may be,—

(a) issue a certificate of disability to such person, in such form as may be prescribed by the Central Government;

(b) inform him in writing that he has no specified disability.

(3) The certificate of disability issued under this section shall be valid across the country.

Appeal against a decision of certifying authority.

59. (1) Any person aggrieved with decision of the certifying authority, may appeal against such decision, within such time and in such manner as may be prescribed by the State Government, to such appellate authority as the State Government may designate for the purpose.

(2) On receipt of an appeal, the appellate authority shall decide the appeal in such manner as may be prescribed by the State Government.

CHAPTER XI

CENTRAL AND STATE ADVISORY BOARDS ON DISABILITY AND DISTRICT LEVEL COMMITTEE

60. (1) The Central Government shall, by notification, constitute a body to be known as the Central Advisory Board on Disability to exercise the powers conferred on, and to perform the functions assigned to it, under this Act.

Constitution
of Central
Advisory
Board on
Disability.

(2) The Central Advisory Board shall consist of,—

(a) the Minister in charge of Department of Disability Affairs in the Central Government, Chairperson, *ex officio*;

(b) the Minister of State in charge dealing with Department of Disability Affairs in the Ministry in the Central Government, Vice Chairperson, *ex officio*;

(c) three Members of Parliament, of whom two shall be elected by Lok Sabha and one by the Rajya Sabha, Members, *ex officio*;

(d) the Ministers in charge of Disability Affairs of all States and Administrators or Lieutenant Governors of the Union territories, Members, *ex officio*;

(e) Secretaries to the Government of India in charge of the Ministries or Departments of Disability Affairs, Social Justice and Empowerment, School Education and Literacy, and Higher Education, Women and Child Development, Expenditure, Personnel and Training, Administrative Reforms and Public Grievances, Health and Family Welfare, Rural Development, Panchayati Raj, Industrial Policy and Promotion, Urban Development, Housing and Urban Poverty Alleviation, Science and Technology, Communications and Information Technology, Legal Affairs, Public Enterprises, Youth Affairs and Sports, Road Transport and Highways and Civil Aviation, Members, *ex officio*;

(f) Secretary, National Institute of Transforming India (NITI) Aayog, Member, *ex officio*;

(g) Chairperson, Rehabilitation Council of India, Member, *ex officio*;

(h) Chairperson, National Trust for the Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities, Member, *ex officio*;

(i) Chairman-cum-Managing Director, National Handicapped Finance Development Corporation, Member, *ex officio*;

(j) Chairman-cum-Managing Director, Artificial Limbs Manufacturing Corporation, Member, *ex officio*;

(k) Chairman, Railway Board, Member, *ex officio*;

(l) Director-General, Employment and Training, Ministry of Labour and Employment, Member, *ex officio*;

(m) Director, National Council for Educational Research and Training, Member, *ex officio*;

(n) Chairperson, National Council of Teacher Education, Member, *ex officio*;

(o) Chairperson, University Grants Commission, Member, *ex officio*;

(p) Chairperson, Medical Council of India, Member, *ex officio*;

(q) Directors of the following Institutes:—

(i) National Institute for the Visually Handicapped, Dehradun;

(ii) National Institute for the Mentally Handicapped, Secunderabad;

(iii) Pandit Deen Dayal Upadhyay Institute for the Physically Handicapped, New Delhi;

(iv) Ali Yavar Jung National Institute for the Hearing Handicapped, Mumbai;

- (v) National Institute for the Orthopaedically Handicapped, Kolkata;
- (vi) National Institute of Rehabilitation Training and Research, Cuttack;
- (vii) National Institute for Empowerment of Persons with Multiple Disabilities, Chennai;
- (viii) National Institute for Mental Health and Sciences, Bangalore;
- (ix) Indian Sign Language Research and Training Centre, New Delhi,

Members, *ex officio*;

(r) Members to be nominated by the Central Government,—

- (i) five Members who are experts in the field of disability and rehabilitation;
- (ii) ten Members, as far as practicable, being persons with disabilities, to represent non-Governmental Organisations concerned with disabilities or disabled persons organisations;

Provided that out of the ten Members nominated, at least, five Members shall be women and at least one person each shall be from the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes;

- (iii) up to three representatives of national level chambers of commerce and industry;

(s) Joint Secretary to the Government of India dealing with the subject of disability policy, Member-Secretary, *ex officio*.

Terms and
conditions of
Service of
members.

61. (1) Save as otherwise provided under this Act, a Member of the Central Advisory Board nominated under clause (r) of sub-section (2) of section 60 shall hold office for a term of three years from the date of his nomination:

Provided that such a Member shall, notwithstanding the expiration of his term, continue to hold office until his successor enters upon his office.

(2) The Central Government may, if it thinks fit, remove any Member nominated under clause (r) of sub-section (2) of section 60, before the expiry of his term of office after giving him a reasonable opportunity of showing cause against the same.

(3) A Member nominated under clause (r) of sub-section (2) of section 60 may at any time resign his office by writing under his hand addressed to the Central Government and the seat of the said Member shall thereupon become vacant.

(4) A casual vacancy in the Central Advisory Board shall be filled by a fresh nomination and the person nominated to fill the vacancy shall hold office only for the remainder of the term for which the Member in whose place he was so nominated.

(5) A Member nominated under sub-clause (i) or sub-clause (iii) of clause (r) of sub-section (2) of section 60 shall be eligible for renomination.

(6) The Members nominated under sub-clause (i) and sub-clause (ii) of clause (r) of sub-section (2) of section 60 shall receive such allowances as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

Disqualifications.

62. (1) No person shall be a Member of the Central Advisory Board, who —

(a) is, or at any time has been, adjudged insolvent or has suspended payment of his debts or has compounded with his creditors, or

(b) is of unsound mind and stands so declared by a competent court, or

(c) is, or has been, convicted of an offence which, in the opinion of the Central Government, involves moral turpitude, or

(d) is, or at any time has been, convicted of an offence under this Act, or

(e) has so abused his position in the opinion of the Central Government as a Member so as to render his continuance in the office is prejudicial interests of the general public.

(2) No order of removal shall be made by the Central Government under this section unless the Member concerned has been given a reasonable opportunity of showing cause against the same.

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1) or sub-section (5) of section 61, a Member who has been removed under this section shall not be eligible for renomination as a Member.

63. If a Member of the Central Advisory Board becomes subject to any of the disqualifications specified in section 62, his seat shall become vacant.

Vacation of
seats by
Members.

64. The Central Advisory Board shall meet at least once in every six months and shall observe such rules of procedure in regard to the transaction of business at its meetings as may be prescribed.

Meetings of
the Central
Advisory
Board on
disability.

65. (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the Central Advisory Board on disability shall be the national-level consultative and advisory body on disability matters, and shall facilitate the continuous evolution of a comprehensive policy for the empowerment of persons with disabilities and the full enjoyment of rights.

Functions of
Central
Advisory
Board on
disability.

(2) In particular and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing provisions, the Central Advisory Board on disability shall perform the following functions, namely:—

(a) advise the Central Government and the State Governments on policies, programmes, legislation and projects with respect to disability;

(b) develop a national policy to address issues concerning persons with disabilities;

(c) review and coordinate the activities of all Departments of the Government and other Governmental and non-Governmental Organisations which are dealing with matters relating to persons with disabilities;

(d) take up the cause of persons with disabilities with the concerned authorities and the international organisations with a view to provide for schemes and projects for the persons with disabilities in the national plans;

(e) recommend steps to ensure accessibility, reasonable accommodation, non-discrimination for persons with disabilities *vis-à-vis* information, services and the built environment and their participation in social life;

(f) monitor and evaluate the impact of laws, policies and programmes to achieve full participation of persons with disabilities; and

(g) such other functions as may be assigned from time to time by the Central Government.

66. (1) Every State Government shall, by notification, constitute a body to be known as the State Advisory Board on disability to exercise the powers conferred on, and to perform the function assigned to it, under this Act.

State
Advisory
Board on
disability.

(2) The State Advisory Board shall consist of—

(a) the Minister in charge of the Department in the State Government dealing with disability matters, Chairperson, *ex officio*;

(b) the Minister of State or the Deputy Minister in charge of the Department in the State Government dealing with disability matters, if any, Vice-Chairperson, *ex officio*;

(c) secretaries to the State Government in charge of the Departments of Disability Affairs, School Education, Literacy and Higher Education, Women and Child Development, Finance, Personnel and Training, Health and Family Welfare, Rural Development, Panchayati Raj, Industrial Policy and Promotion, Labour and Employment, Urban Development, Housing and Urban Poverty Alleviation, Science and Technology, Information Technology, Public Enterprises, Youth Affairs and Sports, Road Transport and any other Department, which the State Government considers necessary, Members, *ex officio*;

(d) three Members of the State Legislature of whom two shall be elected by the Legislative Assembly and one by the Legislative Council, if any, and where there is no Legislative Council, three Members shall be elected by the Legislative Assembly, Members, *ex officio*;

(e) Members to be nominated by the State Government:—

(i) five Members who are experts in the field of disability and rehabilitation;

(ii) five Members to be nominated by the State Government by rotation to represent the districts in such manner as may be prescribed;

Provided that no nomination under this sub-clause shall be made except on the recommendation of the district administration concerned;

(iii) ten persons as far as practicable, being persons with disabilities, to represent non-Governmental Organisations or associations which are concerned with disabilities;

Provided that out of the ten persons nominated under this clause, at least, five shall be women and at least one person each shall be from the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes;

(iv) not more than three representatives of the State Chamber of Commerce and Industry;

(f) officer not below the rank of Joint Secretary in the Department dealing with disability matters in the State Government, Member-Secretary, *ex officio*.

Terms and
conditions of
service of
Members.

67. (1) Save as otherwise provided under this Act, a Member of the State Advisory Board nominated under clause (e) of sub-section (2) of section 66, shall hold office for a term of three years from the date of his nomination:

Provided that such a Member shall, notwithstanding the expiration of his term, continue to hold office until his successor enters upon his office.

(2) The State Government may, if it thinks fit, remove any Member nominated under clause (e) of sub-section (2) of section 66, before the expiry of his term of office after giving him a reasonable opportunity of showing cause against the same.

(3) A Member nominated under clause (e) of sub-section (2) of section 66 may at any time resign his office by writing under his hand addressed to the State Government and the seat of the said Member shall thereupon become vacant.

(4) A casual vacancy in the State Advisory Board shall be filled by a fresh nomination and the person nominated to fill the vacancy shall hold office only for the remainder of the term for which the Member in whose place he was so nominated.

(5) A Member nominated under sub-clause (i) or sub-clause (iii) of clause (e) of sub-section (2) of section 66 shall be eligible for renomination.

(6) the Members nominated under sub-clause (i) and sub-clause (ii) of clause (e) of sub-section (2) of section 66 shall receive such allowances as may be prescribed by the State Government.

Disqualification.

68. (1) No person shall be a Member of the State Advisory Board, who—

(a) is, or at any time has been, adjudged insolvent or has suspended payment of his debts or has compounded with his creditors, or

(b) is of unsound mind and stands so declared by a competent court, or

(c) is, or has been, convicted of an offence which, in the opinion of the State Government, involves moral turpitude, or

(d) is, or at any time has been, convicted of an offence under this Act, or

(e) has so abused in the opinion of the State Government his position as a Member as to render his continuance in the State Advisory Board detrimental to the interests of the general public.

(2) No order of removal shall be made by the State Government under this section unless the Member concerned has been given a reasonable opportunity of showing cause against the same.

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1) or sub-section (5) of section 67, a Member who has been removed under this section shall not be eligible for renomination as a Member.

69. If a Member of the State Advisory Board becomes subject to any of the disqualifications specified in section 68 his seat shall become vacant.

Vacation of seats.

70. The State Advisory Board shall meet at least once in every six months and shall observe such rules or procedure in regard to the transaction of business at its meetings as may be prescribed by the State Government.

Meetings of State Advisory Board on disability.

71. (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the State Advisory Board shall be the State-level consultative and advisory body on disability matters, and shall facilitate the continuous evolution of a comprehensive policy for the empowerment of persons with disabilities and the full enjoyment of rights.

Functions of State Advisory Board on disability

(2) In particular and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing provisions, the State Advisory Board on disability shall perform the following functions, namely:—

(a) advise the State Government on policies, programmes, legislation and projects with respect to disability;

(b) develop a State policy to address issues concerning persons with disabilities;

(c) review and coordinate the activities of all Departments of the State Government and other Governmental and non-Governmental Organisations in the State which are dealing with matters relating to persons with disabilities;

(d) take up the cause of persons with disabilities with the concerned authorities and the international organisations with a view to provide for schemes and projects for the persons with disabilities in the State plans;

(e) recommend steps to ensure accessibility, reasonable accommodation, non-discrimination for persons with disabilities, services and the built environment and their participation in social life on an equal basis with others;

(f) monitor and evaluate the impact of laws, policies and programmes designed to achieve full participation of persons with disabilities; and

(g) such other functions as may be assigned from time to time by the State Government.

72. The State Government shall constitute District-level Committee on disability to perform such functions as may be prescribed by it.

District-level Committee on disability.

73. No act or proceeding of the Central Advisory Board on disability, a State Advisory Board on disability, or a District-level Committee on disability shall be called in question on the ground merely of the existence of any vacancy in or any defect in the constitution of such Board or Committee, as the case may be.

Vacancies not to invalidate proceedings.

CHAPTER XII

CHIEF COMMISSIONER AND STATE COMMISSIONER FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

74. (1) The Central Government may, by notification, appoint a Chief Commissioner for Persons with Disabilities (hereinafter referred to as the "Chief Commissioner") for the purposes of this Act.

Appointment of Chief Commissioner and Commissioners.

(2) The Central Government may, by notification appoint two Commissioners to assist the Chief Commissioner, of which one Commissioner shall be a persons with disability.

(3) A person shall not be qualified for appointment as the Chief Commissioner or Commissioner unless he has special knowledge or practical experience in respect of matters relating to rehabilitation.

(4) The salary and allowances payable to and other terms and conditions of service (including pension, gratuity and other retirement benefits) of the Chief Commissioner and Commissioners shall be such as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

(5) The Central Government shall determine the nature and categories of officers and other employees required to assist the Chief Commissioner in the discharge of his functions and provide the Chief Commissioner with such officers and other employees as it thinks fit.

(6) The officers and employees provided to the Chief Commissioner shall discharge their functions under the general superintendence and control of the Chief Commissioner.

(7) The salaries and allowances and other conditions of service of officers and employees shall be such as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

(8) The Chief Commissioner shall be assisted by an advisory committee comprising of not more than eleven members drawn from the experts from different disabilities in such manner as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

Functions of
Chief
Commissioner.

75. (1) The Chief Commissioner shall—

(a) identify, *suo motu* or otherwise, the provisions of any law or policy, programme and procedures, which are inconsistent with this Act and recommend necessary corrective steps;

(b) inquire, *suo motu* or otherwise, deprivation of rights of persons with disabilities and safeguards available to them in respect of matters for which the Central Government is the appropriate Government and take up the matter with appropriate authorities for corrective action;

(c) review the safeguards provided by or under this Act or any other law for the time being in force for the protection of rights of persons with disabilities and recommend measures for their effective implementation;

(d) review the factors that inhibit the enjoyment of rights of persons with disabilities and recommend appropriate remedial measures;

(e) study treaties and other international instruments on the rights of persons with disabilities and make recommendations for their effective implementation;

(f) undertake and promote research in the field of the rights of persons with disabilities;

(g) promote awareness of the rights of persons with disabilities and the safeguards available for their protection;

(h) monitor implementation of the provisions of this Act and schemes, programmes meant for persons with disabilities;

(i) monitor utilisation of funds disbursed by the Central Government for the benefit of persons with disabilities; and

(j) perform such other functions as the Central Government may assign.

(2) The Chief Commissioner shall consult the Commissioners on any matter while discharging its functions under this Act.

Action of
appropriate
authorities on
recommendation
of Chief
Commissioner.

76. Whenever the Chief Commissioner makes a recommendation to an authority in pursuance of clause (b) of section 75, that authority shall take necessary action on it, and inform the Chief Commissioner of the action taken within three months from the date of receipt of the recommendation:

Provided that where an authority does not accept a recommendation, it shall convey reasons for non-acceptance to the Chief Commissioner within a period of three months, and shall also inform the aggrieved person.

5 of 1908.	<p>77. (1) The Chief Commissioner shall, for the purpose of discharging his functions under this Act, have the same powers of a civil court as are vested in a court under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 while trying a suit, in respect of the following matters, namely:—</p> <p>(a) summoning and enforcing the attendance of witnesses;</p> <p>(b) requiring the discovery and production of any documents;</p> <p>(c) requisitioning any public record or copy thereof from any court or office;</p> <p>(d) receiving evidence on affidavits; and</p> <p>(e) issuing commissions for the examination of witnesses or documents.</p>	Powers of Chief Commissioner.
45 of 1860.	<p>(2) Every proceeding before the Chief Commissioner shall be a judicial proceeding within the meaning of sections 193 and 228 of the Indian Penal Code and the Chief Commissioner shall be deemed to be a civil court for the purposes of section 195 and Chapter XXVI of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973.</p>	
2 of 1974.	<p>78. (1) The Chief Commissioner shall submit an annual report to the Central Government and may at any time submit special reports on any matter, which, in his opinion, is of such urgency or importance that it shall not be deferred till submission of the annual report.</p> <p>(2) The Central Government shall cause the annual and the special reports of the Chief Commissioner to be laid before each House of Parliament, along with a memorandum of action taken or proposed to be taken on his recommendations and the reasons for non-acceptance the recommendations, if any.</p> <p>(3) The annual and special reports shall be prepared in such form, manner and contain such details as may be prescribed by the Central Government.</p>	Annual and special reports by Chief Commissioner.
	<p>79. (1) The State Government may, by notification, appoint a State Commissioner for Persons with Disabilities (hereinafter referred to as the "State Commissioner") for the purposes of this Act.</p> <p>(2) A person shall not be qualified for appointment as the State Commissioner unless he has special knowledge or practical experience in respect of matters relating to rehabilitation.</p> <p>(3) The salary and allowances payable to and other terms and conditions of service (including pension, gratuity and other retirement benefits) of the State Commissioner shall be such as may be prescribed by the State Government.</p> <p>(4) The State Government shall determine the nature and categories of officers and other employees required to assist the State Commissioner in the discharge of his functions and provide the State Commissioner with such officers and other employees as it thinks fit.</p> <p>(5) The officers and employees provided to the State Commissioner shall discharge his functions under the general superintendence and control of the State Commissioner.</p> <p>(6) The salaries and allowances and other conditions of service of officers and employees shall be such as may be prescribed by the State Government.</p> <p>(7) The State Commissioner shall be assisted by an advisory committee comprising of not more than five members drawn from the experts in the disability sector in such manner as may be prescribed by the State Government.</p>	Appointment of State Commissioner in States.
	<p>80. The State Commissioner shall—</p> <p>(a) identify, <i>suo motu</i> or otherwise, provision of any law or policy, programme and procedures, which are in consistent with this Act, and recommend necessary corrective steps;</p> <p>(b) inquire, <i>suo motu</i> or otherwise deprivation of rights of persons with disabilities and safeguards available to them in respect of matters for which the State Government is the appropriate Government and take up the matter with appropriate authorities for corrective action;</p>	Functions of State Commissioner.

(c) review the safeguards provided by or under this Act or any other law for the time being in force for the protection of rights of persons with disabilities and recommend measures for their effective implementation;

(d) review the factors that inhibit the enjoyment of rights of persons with disabilities and recommend appropriate remedial measures;

(e) undertake and promote research in the field of the rights of persons with disabilities;

(f) promote awareness of the rights of persons with disabilities and the safeguards available for their protection;

(g) monitor implementation of the provisions of this Act and schemes, programmes meant for persons with disabilities;

(h) monitor utilisation of funds disbursed by the State Government for the benefits of persons with disabilities; and

(i) perform such other functions as the State Government may assign.

Action by appropriate authorities on recommendation of State Commissioner.

81. Whenever the State Commissioner makes a recommendation to an authority in pursuance of clause (b) of section 80, that authority shall take necessary action on it, and inform the State Commissioner of the action taken within three months from the date of receipt of the recommendation:

Provided that where an authority does not accept a recommendation, it shall convey reasons for non-acceptance to the State Commissioner for Persons with Disabilities within the period of three months, and shall also inform the aggrieved person.

Powers of State Commissioner.

82. (1) The State Commissioner shall, for the purpose of discharging their functions under this Act, have the same powers of a civil court as are vested in a court under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 while trying a suit, in respect of the following matters, namely:—

5 of 1908.

(a) summoning and enforcing the attendance of witnesses;

(b) requiring the discovery and production of any documents;

(c) requisitioning any public record or copy thereof from any court or office;

(d) receiving evidence on affidavits; and

(e) issuing commissions for the examination of witnesses or documents.

(2) Every proceeding before the State Commissioner shall be a judicial proceeding within the meaning of sections 193 and 228 of the Indian Penal Code and the State Commissioners shall be deemed to be a civil court for the purposes of section 195 and Chapter XXVI of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973.

45 of 1860.

2 of 1974.

Annual and special reports by State Commissioner.

83. (1) The State Commissioner shall submit an annual report to the State Government and may at any time submit special reports on any matter, which, in its opinion, is of such urgency or importance that it shall not be deferred till submission of the annual report.

(2) The State Government shall cause the annual and the special reports of the State Commissioner for persons with disabilities to be laid before each House of State Legislature where it consists of two Houses or where such Legislature consist of one House, before that House along with a memorandum of action taken or proposed to be taken on the recommendation of the State Commissioner and the reasons for non-acceptance the recommendations, if any.

(3) The annual and special reports shall be prepared in such form, manner and contain such details as may be prescribed by the State Government.

CHAPTER XIII

SPECIAL COURT

84. For the purpose of providing speedy trial, the State Government shall, with the concurrence of the Chief Justice of the High Court, by notification, specify for each district, a Court of Session to be a Special Court to try the offences under this Act.

Special Court.

85. (1) For every Special Court, the State Government may, by notification, specify a Public Prosecutor or appoint an advocate, who has been in practice as an advocate for not less than seven years, as a Special Public Prosecutor for the purpose of conducting cases in that Court.

Special Public Prosecutor.

(2) The Special Public Prosecutor appointed under sub-section (1) shall be entitled to receive such fees or remuneration as may be prescribed by the State Government.

CHAPTER XIV

NATIONAL FUND FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

86. (1) There shall be constituted a Fund to be called the National Fund for persons with disabilities and there shall be credited thereto—

National Fund for persons with disabilities.

(a) all sums available under the Fund for people with disabilities, constituted *vide* notification No. S.O. 573 (E), dated the 11th August, 1983 and the Trust Fund for Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities, constituted *vide* notification No. 30-03/2004-DDII, dated the 21st November, 2006, under the Charitable Endowment Act, 1890.

6 of 1890.

(b) all sums payable by banks, corporations, financial institutions in pursuance of judgment dated the 16th April, 2004 of the Hon'ble Supreme Court in Civil Appeal Nos. 4655 and 5218 of 2000;

(c) all sums received by way of grant, gifts, donations, benefactions, bequests or transfers;

(d) all sums received from the Central Government including grants-in-aid;

(e) all sums from such other sources as may be decided by the Central Government.

(2) The Fund for persons with disabilities shall be utilised and managed in such manner as may be prescribed.

87. (1) The Central Government shall maintain proper accounts and other relevant records and prepare an annual statement of accounts of the Fund including the income and expenditure accounts in such form as may be prescribed in consultation with the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

Accounts and audit.

(2) The accounts of the Fund shall be audited by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India at such intervals as may be specified by him and any expenditure incurred by him in connection with such audit shall be payable from the Fund to the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

(3) The Comptroller and Auditor-General of India and any other person appointed by him in connection with the audit of the accounts of the Fund shall have the same rights, privileges and authority in connection with such audit as the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India generally has in connection with the audit of the Government accounts, and in particular, shall have the right to demand production of books of account, connected vouchers and other documents and papers and to inspect any of the offices of the Fund.

(4) The accounts of the Fund as certified by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India or any other person appointed by him in this behalf, together with the audit report thereon, shall be laid before each House of Parliament by the Central Government.

CHAPTER XV

STATE FUND FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

State Fund for persons with disabilities.

88. (1) There shall be constituted a Fund to be called the State Fund for persons with disabilities by a State Government in such manner as may be prescribed by the State Government.

(2) The State Fund for persons with disabilities shall be utilised and managed in such manner as may be prescribed by the State Government.

(3) Every State Government shall maintain proper accounts and other relevant records of the State Fund for persons with disabilities including the income and expenditure accounts in such form as may be prescribed by the State Government in consultation with the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

(4) The accounts of the State Fund for persons with disabilities shall be audited by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India at such intervals as may be specified by him and any expenditure incurred by him in connection with such audit shall be payable from the State Fund to the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

(5) The Comptroller and Auditor-General of India and any person appointed by him in connection with the audit of the accounts of the State Fund for persons with disabilities shall have the same rights, privileges and authority in connection with such audit as the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India generally has in connection with the audit of the Government accounts, and in particular, shall have right to demand production of books of accounts, connected vouchers and other documents and papers and to inspect any of the offices of the State Fund.

(6) The accounts of the State Fund for persons with disabilities as certified by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India or any other person appointed by him in this behalf together with the audit report thereon shall be laid before each House of the State Legislature where it consists of two Houses or where such Legislature consists of one House before that House.

CHAPTER XVI

OFFENCES AND PENALTIES

Punishment for contravention of provisions of Act or rules or regulations made thereunder.

89. Any person who contravenes any of the provisions of this Act, or of any rule made thereunder shall for first contravention be punishable with fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees and for any subsequent contravention with fine which shall not be less than fifty thousand rupees but which may extend to five lakh rupees.

Offences by companies.

90. (1) Where an offence under this Act has been committed by a company, every person who at the time the offence was committed, was in charge of, and was responsible to, the company for the conduct of the business of the company, as well as the company, shall be deemed to be guilty of the offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly:

Provided that nothing contained in this sub-section shall render any such person liable to any punishment provided in this Act, if he proves that the offence was committed without his knowledge or that he had exercised all due diligence to prevent the commission of such offence.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where an offence under this Act has been committed by a company and it is proved that the offence has been committed with the consent or connivance of, or is attributable to any neglect on the part of any director, manager, secretary or other officer of the company, such director, manager, secretary or other officer shall also be deemed to be guilty of that offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

(a) “company” means any body corporate and includes a firm or other association of individuals; and

(b) “director”, in relation to a firm, means a partner in the firm.

91. Whoever, fraudulently avails or attempts to avail any benefit meant for persons with benchmark disabilities, shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years or with fine which may extend to one lakh rupees or with both.

Punishment for fraudulently availing any benefit meant for persons with benchmark disabilities.

92. Whoever,—

Punishment for offences of atrocities.

(a) intentionally insults or intimidates with intent to humiliate a person with disability in any place within public view;

(b) assaults or uses force to any person with disability with intent to dishonour him or outrage the modesty of a woman with disability;

(c) having the actual charge or control over a person with disability voluntarily or knowingly denies food or fluids to him or her;

(d) being in a position to dominate the will of a child or woman with disability and uses that position to exploit her sexually;

(e) voluntarily injures, damages or interferes with the use of any limb or sense or any supporting device of a person with disability;

(f) performs, conducts or directs any medical procedure to be performed on a woman with disability which leads to or is likely to lead to termination of pregnancy without her express consent except in cases where medical procedure for termination of pregnancy is done in severe cases of disability and with the opinion of a registered medical practitioner and also with the consent of the guardian of the woman with disability,

shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than six months but which may extend to five years and with fine.

93. Whoever, fails to produce any book, account or other documents or to furnish any statement, information or particulars which, under this Act or any order, or direction made or given thereunder, is duty bound to produce or furnish or to answer any question put in pursuance of the provisions of this Act or of any order, or direction made or given thereunder, shall be punishable with fine which may extend to twenty-five thousand rupees in respect of each offence, and in case of continued failure or refusal, with further fine which may extend to one thousand rupees for each day, of continued failure or refusal after the date of original order imposing punishment of fine.

Punishment for failure to furnish information.

94. No Court shall take cognizance of an offence alleged to have been committed by an employee of the appropriate Government under this Chapter, except with the previous sanction of the appropriate Government or a complaint is filed by an officer authorised by it in this behalf.

Previous sanction of appropriate Government.

95. Where an act or omission constitutes an offence punishable under this Act and also under any other Central or State Act, then, notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, the offender found guilty of such offence shall be liable to punishment only under such Act as provides for punishment which is greater in degree.

Alternative punishments.

CHAPTER XVII

MISCELLANEOUS

Application
of other laws
not barred.

96. The provisions of this Act shall be in addition to, and not in derogation of, the provisions of any other law for the time being in force.

Protection of
action taken
in good faith.

97. No suit, prosecution or other legal proceeding shall lie against the appropriate Government or any officer of the appropriate Government or any officer or employee of the Chief Commissioner or the State Commissioner for anything which is in good faith done or intended to be done under this Act or the rules made thereunder.

Power to
remove
difficulties.

98. (1) If any difficulty arises in giving effect to the provisions of this Act, the Central Government may, by order, published in the Official Gazette, make such provisions or give such directions, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, as may appear to it to be necessary or expedient for removing the difficulty:

Provided that no such order shall be made under this section after the expiry of the period of two years from the date of commencement of this Act.

(2) Every order made under this section shall be laid as soon as may be, after it is made, before each House of Parliament.

Power to
amend
Schedule.

99. (1) On the recommendations made by the appropriate Government or otherwise, if the Central Government is satisfied that it is necessary or expedient so to do, it may, by notification, amend the Schedule and any such notification being issued, the Schedule shall be deemed to have been amended accordingly.

(2) Every such notification shall, as soon as possible after it is issued, shall be laid before each House of Parliament.

Power of
Central
Government
to make
rules.

100. (1) The Central Government may, subject to the condition of previous publication, by notification, make rules for carrying out the provisions of this Act.

(2) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(a) the manner of constituting the Committee for Research on Disability under sub-section (2) of section 6;

(b) the manner of notifying the equal opportunity policy under sub-section (1) of section 21;

(c) the form and manner of maintaining records by every establishment under sub-section (1) of section 22;

(d) the manner of maintenance of register of complaints by grievance redressal officer under sub-section (3) of section 23;

(e) the manner of furnishing information and return by establishment to the Special Employment Exchange under section 36;

(f) the composition of the Assessment Board under sub-section (2) and manner of assessment to be made by the Assessment Board under sub-section (3) of section 38;

(g) rules for person with disabilities laying down the standards of accessibility under section 40;

(h) the manner of application for issuance of certificate of disability under sub-section (1) and form of certificate of disability under sub-section (2) of section 58;

(i) the allowances to be paid to nominated Members of the Central Advisory Board under sub-section (6) of section 61;

(j) the rules of procedure for transaction of business in the meetings of the Central Advisory Board under section 64;

(k) the salaries and allowances and other conditions of services of Chief Commissioner and Commissioners under sub-section (4) of section 74;

(l) the salaries and allowances and conditions of services of officers and staff of the Chief Commissioner under sub-section (7) of section 74;

(m) the composition and manner of appointment of experts in the advisory committee under sub-section (8) of section 74;

(n) the form, manner and content of annual report to be prepared and submitted by the Chief Commissioner under sub-section (3) of section 78;

(o) the procedure, manner of utilisation and management of the Fund under sub-section (2) of section 86; and

(p) the form for preparation of accounts of Fund under sub-section (1) of section 87.

(3) Every rule made under this Act shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of Parliament while it is in session, for a total period of thirty days which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions, and if, before the expiry of the session immediately following the session or the successive sessions aforesaid, both Houses agree in making any modification in the rule or both Houses agree that the rule should not be made, the rule shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be; so, however, that any such modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that rule.

101. (1) The State Government may, subject to the condition of previous publication, by notification, make rules for carrying out the provisions of this Act, not later than six months from the date of commencement of this Act.

Power of State Government to make rules.

(2) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of foregoing powers, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(a) the manner of constituting the Committee for Research on Disability under sub-section (2) of section 5;

(b) the manner of providing support of a limited guardian under sub-section (1) of section 14;

(c) the form and manner of making an application for certificate of registration under sub-section (1) of section 51;

(d) the facilities to be provided and standards to be met by institutions for grant of certificate of registration under sub-section (3) of section 51;

(e) the validity of certificate of registration, the form of, and conditions attached to, certificate of registration under sub-section (4) of section 51;

(f) the period of disposal of application for certificate of registration under sub-section (7) of section 51;

(g) the period within which an appeal to be made under sub-section (1) of section 53;

(h) the time and manner of appealing against the order of certifying authority under sub-section (1) and manner of disposal of such appeal under sub-section (2) of section 59;

(i) the allowances to be paid to nominated Members of the State Advisory Board under sub-section (6) of section 67;

(j) the rules of procedure for transaction of business in the meetings of the State Advisory Board under section 70;

(k) the composition and functions of District Level Committee under section 72;

(l) salaries, allowances and other conditions of services of the State Commissioner under sub-section (3) of section 79;

(m) the salaries, allowances and conditions of services of officers and staff of the State Commissioner under sub-section (3) of section 79;

(n) the composition and manner of appointment of experts in the advisory committee under sub-section (7) of section 79;

(o) the form, manner and content of annual and special reports to be prepared and submitted by the State Commissioner under sub-section (3) of section 83;

(p) the fee or remuneration to be paid to the Special Public Prosecutor under sub-section (2) of section 85;

(q) the manner of constitution of State Fund for persons with disabilities under sub-section (1), and the manner of utilisation and management of State Fund under sub-section (2) of section 88;

(r) the form for preparation of accounts of the State Fund for persons with disabilities under sub-section (3) of section 88.

(3) Every rule made by the State Government under this Act shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of the State Legislature where it consists of two Houses, or where such State Legislature consists of one House, before that House.

Repeal and savings.

102. (1) The Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunity Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995 is hereby repealed. 1 of 1996.

(2) Notwithstanding the repeal of the said Act, anything done or any action taken under the said Act, shall be deemed to have been done or taken under the corresponding provisions of this Act.

THE SCHEDULE

[See clause (zc) of section 2]

SPECIFIED DISABILITY

1. Physical disability.—

A. Locomotor disability (a person's inability to execute distinctive activities associated with movement of self and objects resulting from affliction of musculoskeletal or nervous system or both), including—

(a) "leprosy cured person" means a person who has been cured of leprosy but is suffering from—

(i) loss of sensation in hands or feet as well as loss of sensation and paresis in the eye and eye-lid but with no manifest deformity;

(ii) manifest deformity and paresis but having sufficient mobility in their hands and feet to enable them to engage in normal economic activity;

(iii) extreme physical deformity as well as advanced age which prevents him/her from undertaking any gainful occupation, and the expression "leprosy cured" shall construed accordingly;

(b) "cerebral palsy" means a Group of non-progressive neurological condition affecting body movements and muscle coordination, caused by damage to one or more specific areas of the brain, usually occurring before, during or shortly after birth;

(c) "dwarfism" means a medical or genetic condition resulting in an adult height of 4 feet 10 inches (147 centimeters) or less;

(d) "muscular dystrophy" means a group of hereditary genetic muscle disease that weakens the muscles that move the human body and persons with multiple dystrophy have incorrect and missing information in their genes, which prevents them from making the proteins they need for healthy muscles. It is characterised by progressive skeletal muscle weakness, defects in muscle proteins, and the death of muscle cells and tissue;

(e) "acid attack victims" means a person disfigured due to violent assaults by throwing of acid or similar corrosive substance.

B. Visual impairment—

(a) "blindness" means a condition where a person has any of the following conditions, after best correction—

(i) total absence of sight; or

(ii) visual acuity less than 3/60 or less than 10/200 (Snellen) in the better eye with best possible correction; or

(iii) limitation of the field of vision subtending an angle of less than 10 degree.

(b) "low-vision" means a condition where a person has any of the following conditions, namely:—

(i) visual acuity not exceeding 6/18 or less than 20/60 upto 3/60 or upto 10/200 (Snellen) in the better eye with best possible corrections; or

(ii) limitation of the field of vision subtending an angle of less than 40 degree up to 10 degree.

C. Hearing impairment—

(a) "deaf" means persons having 70 DB hearing loss in speech frequencies in both ears;

(b) "hard of hearing" means person having 60 DB to 70 DB hearing loss in speech frequencies in both ears;

D. "speech and language disability" means a permanent disability arising out of conditions such as laryngectomy or aphasia affecting one or more components of speech and language due to organic or neurological causes.

2. Intellectual disability, a condition characterised by significant limitation both in intellectual functioning (reasoning, learning, problem solving) and in adaptive behaviour which covers a range of every day, social and practical skills, including—

(a) "specific learning disabilities" means a heterogeneous group of conditions wherein there is a deficit in processing language, spoken or written, that may manifest itself as a difficulty to comprehend, speak, read, write, spell, or to do mathematical calculations and includes such conditions as perceptual disabilities, dyslexia, dysgraphia, dyscalculia, dyspraxia and developmental aphasia;

(b) "autism spectrum disorder" means a neuro-developmental condition typically appearing in the first three years of life that significantly affects a person's ability to communicate, understand relationships and relate to others, and is frequently associated with unusual or stereotypical rituals or behaviours.

3. Mental behaviour,—

"mental illness" means a substantial disorder of thinking, mood, perception, orientation or memory that grossly impairs judgment, behaviour, capacity to recognise reality or ability to meet the ordinary demands of life, but does not include retardation which is a condition of arrested or incomplete development of mind of a person, specially characterised by subnormality of intelligence.

4. Disability caused due to—

(a) chronic neurological conditions, such as—

(i) "multiple sclerosis" means an inflammatory, nervous system disease in which the myelin sheaths around the axons of nerve cells of the brain and spinal cord are damaged, leading to demyelination and affecting the ability of nerve cells in the brain and spinal cord to communicate with each other;

(ii) "parkinson's disease" means a progressive disease of the nervous system marked by tremor, muscular rigidity, and slow, imprecise movement, chiefly affecting middle-aged and elderly people associated with degeneration of the basal ganglia of the brain and a deficiency of the neurotransmitter dopamine.

(b) Blood disorder—

(i) "haemophilia" means an inheritable disease, usually affecting only male but transmitted by women to their male children, characterised by loss or impairment of the normal clotting ability of blood so that a minor wound may result in fatal bleeding;

(ii) "thalassemia" means a group of inherited disorders characterised by reduced or absent amounts of haemoglobin.

(iii) "sickle cell disease" means a hemolytic disorder characterised by chronic anemia, painful events, and various complications due to associated

tissue and organ damage; "hemolytic" refers to the destruction of the cell membrane of red blood cells resulting in the release of hemoglobin.

5. Multiple Disabilities (more than one of the above specified disabilities) including deaf blindness which means a condition in which a person may have combination of hearing and visual impairments causing severe communication, developmental, and educational problems.

6. Any other category as may be notified by the Central Government.

No. /198/21-A(Dr.)

Bhopal, dated 4 September, 2017

The following Act of the Parliament, published in the Gazette of India. Extra-ordinary Part II section 1 dated the 16th February, 2017 is hereby republished for general information. The Bill as passed by the House of Parliament received the assent of the President on 15th February, 2017.

By order and in the name of the Governor of Madhya Pradesh,
RAJESH YADAV, Addl. Secy.

THE PAYMENT OF WAGES (AMENDMENT) ACT, 2017

An Act

further to amend the Payment of Wages Act, 1936.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Sixty-eighth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

1. (1) This Act may be called the Payment of Wages (Amendment) Act, 2017.

Short title and commencement.

(2) It shall be deemed to have come into force on the 28th day of December, 2016.

2. For section 6 of the Payment of Wages Act, 1936, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

Substitution of section 6 of Act 4 of 1936.

"6. All wages shall be paid in current coin or currency notes or by cheque or by crediting the wages in the bank account of the employee:

Wages to be paid in current coin or currency notes or by cheque or crediting in bank account.

Provided that the appropriate Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify the industrial or other establishment, the employer of which shall pay to every person employed in such industrial or other establishment, the wages only by cheque or by crediting the wages in his bank account."

Repeal and savings.

3. (1) The Payment of Wages (Amendment) Ordinance, 2016 is hereby repealed.

Ord. 9 of 2016.

(2) Notwithstanding such repeal, anything done or any action taken under the Payment of Wages Act, 1936, as amended by the said Ordinance, shall be deemed to have been done or taken under the corresponding provisions of the said Act, as amended by this Act.

4 of 1936.

No. /198/21-A(Dr.)

Bhopal, dated 4 September, 2017

The following Act of the Parliament, published in the Gazette of India. Extra-ordinary Part II section 1 dated the 14th March, 2017 is hereby republished for general information. The Bill as passed by the House of Parliament received the assent of the President on 14th March, 2017.

By order and in the name of the Governor of Madhya Pradesh,
RAJESH YADAV, Addl. Secy.

THE ENEMY PROPERTY (AMENDMENT AND VALIDATION) ACT, 2017

An Act

*further to amend the Enemy Property Act, 1968 and the Public Premises
(Eviction of Unauthorised Occupants) Act, 1971.*

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Sixty-eighth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

1. (1) This Act may be called the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Act, 2017. Short title and commencement.

(2) Save as otherwise provided in this Act, it shall be deemed to have come into force on the 7th day of January, 2016.

34 of 1968.

2. On and from the date of commencement of the Enemy Property Act, 1968 (hereinafter referred to as the principal Act), in section 2,— Amendment of section 2.

(i) in clause (b),—

(I) for the words "an enemy subject", the words "an enemy subject including his legal heir and successor whether or not a citizen of India or the citizen of a country which is not an enemy or the enemy, enemy subject or his legal heir and successor who has changed his nationality" shall be substituted and shall always be deemed to have been substituted;

(II) for the words "an enemy firm", the words "an enemy firm, including its succeeding firm whether or not partners or members of such succeeding firm are citizen of India or the citizen of a country which is not an enemy or such firm which has changed its nationality" shall be substituted and shall always be deemed to have been substituted;

(III) for the words "does not include a citizen of India", the words "does not include a citizen of India other than those citizens of India, being the legal heir and successor of the "enemy" or "enemy subject" or "enemy firm" shall be substituted and shall always be deemed to have been substituted;

(IV) the following *Explanations* shall be inserted and shall always be deemed to have been inserted at the end, namely:—

'Explanation 1.—For the purposes of this clause, the expression "does not include a citizen of India" shall exclude and shall always be deemed to have been excluded those citizens of India, who are or have been the legal heir and successor of an "enemy" or an "enemy subject" or an "enemy firm" which or who has ceased to be an enemy due to death, extinction, winding up of business or change of nationality or that the legal heir and successor is a citizen of India or the citizen of a country which is not an enemy.

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of this clause, it is hereby clarified that nothing contained in this Act shall affect any right of the legal heir and successor referred to in this clause (not being inconsistent to the provisions of this Act) which have been conferred upon him under any other law for the time being in force.;

(ii) in clause (c), in the proviso,—

(I) after the words "dies in the territories to which this Act extends", the words "or dies in any territory outside India" shall be inserted and shall always be deemed to have been inserted;

(II) the following *Explanations* shall be inserted and shall always be deemed to have been inserted at the end, namely:—

'Explanation 1.— For the purposes of this clause, it is hereby clarified that "enemy property" shall, notwithstanding that the enemy or the enemy subject or the enemy firm has ceased to be an enemy due to death, extinction, winding up of business or change of nationality or that the legal heir and successor is a citizen of India or the citizen of a country which is not an enemy, continue and always be deemed to be continued as an enemy property.

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of this clause, the expression "enemy property" shall mean and include and shall be deemed to have always meant and included all rights, titles and interest in, or any benefit arising out of, such property.!

Amendment of
section 5.

3. On and from the date of commencement of the principal Act, in section 5, after sub-section (2), the following shall be inserted, and shall always be deemed to have been inserted, namely:—

'(3) The enemy property vested in the Custodian shall, notwithstanding that the enemy or the enemy subject or the enemy firm has ceased to be an enemy due to death, extinction, winding up of business or change of nationality or that the legal heir and successor is a citizen of India or the citizen of a country which is not an enemy, continue to remain, save as otherwise provided in this Act, vested in the Custodian.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, "enemy property vested in the Custodian" shall include and shall always be deemed to have been included all rights, titles, and interest in, or any benefit arising out of, such property vested in him under this Act.!

4. After section 5 of the principal Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—
- Insertion of new section 5A.
- "5A. The Custodian may, after making such inquiry as he deems necessary, by order, declare that the property of the enemy or the enemy subject or the enemy firm described in the order, vests in him under this Act and issue a certificate to this effect and such certificate shall be the evidence of the facts stated therein."
- Issue of certificate by Custodian.
5. On and from the date of commencement of the principal Act, after section 5A (as so inserted by section 4 of this Act), the following shall be inserted and shall always be deemed to have been inserted, namely:—
- Insertion of new section 5B.
- "5B. Nothing contained in any law for the time being in force relating to succession or any custom or usage governing succession of property shall apply in relation to the enemy property under this Act and no person (including his legal heir and successor) shall have any right and shall be deemed not to have any right (including all rights, titles and interests or any benefit arising out of such property) in relation to such enemy property.
- Law of succession or any custom or usage not to apply to enemy property.
- Explanation.*—For the purposes of this section, the expressions "custom" and "usage" signify any rule which, having been continuously and uniformly observed for a long time, has obtained the force of law in the matters of succession of property."
6. On and from the date of commencement of the principal Act, for section 6 of the principal Act, the following section shall be substituted and shall always be deemed to have been substituted, namely:—
- Amendment of section 6.
- "6. (1) No enemy or enemy subject or enemy firm shall have any right and shall never be deemed to have any right to transfer any property vested in the Custodian under this Act, whether before or after the commencement of this Act and any transfer of such property shall be void and shall always be deemed to have been void.
- Prohibition to transfer any property vested in Custodian by an enemy, enemy subject or enemy firm.
- (2) Where any property vested in the Custodian under this Act had been transferred, before the commencement of the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Act, 2017, by an enemy or enemy subject or enemy firm and such transfer has been declared, by an order, made by the Central Government, to be void, and the property had been vested or deemed to have been vested in the Custodian [by virtue of the said order made under section 6, as it stood before its substitution by section 6 of the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Act, 2017] such property shall, notwithstanding anything contained in any judgment, decree or order of any court, tribunal or other authority, continue to vest or be deemed to have been vested in the Custodian and no person (including an enemy or enemy subject or enemy firm) shall have any right or deemed to have any right (including all rights, titles and interests or any benefit arising out of such property) over the said property vested or deemed to have been vested in the Custodian."
7. In section 8 of the principal Act,—
- Amendment of section 8.
- (1) on and from the date of commencement of the principal Act, for sub-section (1), the following sub-section shall be substituted and shall always be deemed to have been substituted, namely:—
- "(1) With respect to the property vested in the Custodian under this Act, the Custodian may take or authorise the taking of such measures as he considers necessary or expedient for preserving such property till it is disposed of in accordance with the provisions of this Act."

(ii) in sub-section (2),—

(a) after clause (i), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(ia) fix and collect the rent, standard rent, lease rent, licence fee or usage charges, as the case may be, in respect of enemy property;”;

(b) after clause (iv), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(iva) secure vacant possession of the enemy property by evicting the unauthorised or illegal occupant or trespasser and remove unauthorised or illegal constructions, if any.”.

Insertion of
new section
8A.

8. After section 8 of the principal Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

Sale of
property by
Custodian.

“8A. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in any judgment, decree or order of any court, tribunal or other authority or any law for the time being in force, the Custodian may, within such time as may be specified by the Central Government in this behalf, dispose of whether by sale or otherwise, as the case may be, with prior approval of the Central Government, by general or special order, enemy properties vested in him immediately before the date of commencement of the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Act, 2017 in accordance with the provisions of this Act, as amended by the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Act, 2017.

(2) The Custodian may, for the purpose of disposal of enemy property under sub-section (1), make requisition of the services of any police officer to assist him and it shall be the duty of such officer to comply with such requisition.

(3) The Custodian shall, on disposal of enemy property under sub-section (1) immediately deposit the sale proceeds into the Consolidated Fund of India and intimate details thereof to the Central Government.

(4) The Custodian shall send a report to the Central Government at such intervals, as it may specify, for the enemy properties disposed of under sub-section (1), containing such details, (including the price for which such property has been sold and the particulars of the buyer to whom the properties have been sold or disposed of and the details of the proceeds of sale or disposal deposited into the Consolidated Fund of India) as it may specify.

(5) The Central Government may, by general or special order, issue such directions to the Custodian on the matters relating to disposal of enemy property under sub-section (1) and such directions shall be binding upon the Custodian and the buyer of the enemy properties referred to in that sub-section and other persons connected to such sale or disposal.

(6) The Central Government may, by general or special order, make such guidelines for disposal of enemy property under sub-section (1).

(7) Notwithstanding anything contained in this section, the Central Government may direct that disposal of enemy property under sub-section (1) shall be made by any other authority or Ministry or Department instead of Custodian and in that case all the provisions of this section shall apply to such authority or Ministry or Department in respect of disposal of enemy property under sub-section (1).

(8) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-sections (1) to (7), the Central Government may deal with or utilise the enemy property in such manner as it may deem fit.”.

Insertion of new
section 10A.

9. After section 10 of the principal Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

Power to issue
certificate of
sale.

“10A. (1) Where the Custodian proposes to sell any enemy immovable property vested in him, to any person, he may on receipt of the sale proceeds of such property, issue a certificate of sale in favour of such person and such certificate of sale shall,

notwithstanding the fact that the original title deeds of the property have not been handed over to the transferee, be valid and conclusive proof of ownership of such property by such person.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in any law for the time being in force, the certificate of sale, referred to in sub-section (1), issued by the Custodian shall be a valid instrument for the registration of the property in favour of the transferee and the registration in respect of enemy property for which such certificate of sale had been issued by the Custodian, shall not be refused on the ground of lack of original title deeds in respect of such property or for any such other reason."

10. In section 11 of the principal Act, after sub-section (2), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

Amendment of section 11.

"(3) The Custodian, Deputy Custodian or Assistant Custodian shall have, for the purposes of exercising powers or discharging his functions under this Act, the same powers as are vested in a civil court under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, while dealing with any case under this Act, in respect of the following matters, namely:—

5 of 1908.

(a) requiring the discovery and inspection of documents;

(b) enforcing the attendance of any person, including any officer dealing with land, revenue and registration matters, banking officer or officer of a company and examining him on oath;

(c) compelling the production of books, documents and other records; and

(d) issuing commissions for the examination of witnesses or documents."

11. In section 17 of the principal Act, in sub-section (1), for the words "two per centum", at both the places where they occur, the words "five per centum" shall be substituted.

Amendment of section 17.

12. For section 18 of the principal Act, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

Substitution of new section for section 18.

"18. The Central Government may, on receipt of a representation from a person, aggrieved by an order vesting a property as enemy property in the Custodian within a period of thirty days from the date of receipt of such order or from the date of its publication in the Official Gazette, whichever is earlier and after giving a reasonable opportunity of being heard, if it is of the opinion that any enemy property vested in the Custodian under this Act and remaining with him was not an enemy property, it may by general or special order, direct the Custodian that such property vested as enemy property in the Custodian may be transferred to the person from whom such property was acquired and vested in the Custodian."

Transfer of property vested as enemy property in certain cases.

13. On and from the date of commencement of the principal Act, after section 18 (as so substituted by section 12 of this Act), the following section shall be inserted and shall always be deemed to have been inserted, namely:—

Insertion of new section 18A.

"18A. Any income received in respect of the enemy property by the Custodian shall not, notwithstanding that such property had been transferred by way of sale under section 8A or section 18, as the case may be, to any other person, be returned or liable to be returned to such person or any other person."

Income not liable to be returned.

14. After section 18A of the principal Act, (as so inserted by section 13 of this Act), the following sections shall be inserted, namely:—

Insertion of new sections 18B and 18C. Exclusion of jurisdiction of civil courts.

"18B. Save as otherwise provided in this Act, no civil court or authority shall have jurisdiction to entertain any suit or proceedings in respect of any property, subject matter of this Act, as amended by the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Act, 2017", or any action taken by the Central Government or the Custodian in this regard.

Appeal to
High Court.

18C. Any person aggrieved by an order of the Central Government under section 18 of this Act, may, within a period of sixty days from the date of communication or receipt of the order, file an appeal to the High Court on any question of fact or law arising out of such orders, and upon such appeal the High Court may, after hearing the parties, pass such orders thereon as it thinks proper:

Provided that the High Court may, if it is satisfied that the appellant was prevented by sufficient cause from filing an appeal within the said period, allow it to be filed within a further period not exceeding sixty days.

Explanation.—In this section, "High Court" means the High Court of a State or Union territory in which the property referred to in section 18 is situated."

Amendment
of section 20.

15. In section 20 of the principal Act, for the words "five hundred rupees" at both the places where they occur, the words "ten thousand rupees" shall be substituted.

Amendment of
section 22.

16. On and from the date of commencement of the principal Act, in section 22 of the principal Act, after the words "for the time being in force", the brackets and words "(including any law of succession or any custom or usage in relation to succession of property)" shall be inserted and shall always be deemed to have been inserted.

Insertion of
new section
22A.
Validation.

17. After section 22 of the principal Act, the following section shall be inserted and shall always be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 2nd July, 2010, namely:—

"22A. Notwithstanding anything contained in any judgment, decree or order of any court, tribunal or other authority,—

(a) the provisions of this Act, as amended by the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Act, 2017, shall have and shall always be deemed to have effect for all purposes as if the provisions of this Act, as amended by the said Act, had been in force at all material times;

(b) any enemy property divested from the Custodian to any person under the provisions of this Act, as it stood immediately before the commencement of the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Act, 2017, shall stand transferred to and vest or continue to vest, free from all encumbrances, in the Custodian in the same manner as it was vested in the Custodian before such divesting of enemy property under the provisions of this Act, as if the provisions of this Act, as amended by the aforesaid Act, were in force at all material times;

(c) no suit or other proceedings shall, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing provisions, be maintained or continued in any court or tribunal or authority for the enforcement of any decree or order or direction given by such court or tribunal or authority directing divestment of enemy property from the Custodian vested in him under section 5 of this Act, as it stood before the commencement of the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Act, 2017, and such enemy property shall continue to vest in the Custodian under section 5 of this Act, as amended by the aforesaid Act, as the said section, as amended by the aforesaid Act was in force at all material times;

(d) any transfer of any enemy property, vested in the Custodian, by virtue of any order of attachment, seizure or sale in execution of decree of a civil court or orders of any tribunal or other authority in respect of enemy property vested in the Custodian which is contrary to the provisions of this Act, as amended by the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Act, 2017, shall be deemed to be null and void and notwithstanding such transfer, continue to vest in the Custodian under this Act."

Amendment of
section 23.

18. In section 23 of the principal Act, in sub-section (2), clause (d) shall be omitted.

Power to
remove
difficulties.

19. (1) If any difficulty arises in giving effect to the provisions of the principal Act, as amended by the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Act, 2017, the Central Government may, by order, published in the Official Gazette, make such provisions not

40 of 1971.	inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, as amended by the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Act, 2017, or the Public Premises (Eviction of Unauthorised Occupants) Act, 1971, as amended by the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Act, 2017, as may appear to be necessary for removing the difficulty:	
Ord. 8 of 2016.	Provided that no such order shall be made under this section after the expiry of two years from the date on which the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Bill, 2017, replacing the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Fifth Ordinance, 2016, receives the assent of the President.	
	(2) Every order made under this section shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of Parliament.	
	20. In the Public Premises (Eviction of Unauthorised Occupants) Act, 1971,—	Amendment of sections 2 and 3 of Act 40 of 1971.
	(a) in section 2, in clause (e), after sub-clause (3), the following sub-clause shall be inserted, namely:—	
34 of 1968.	"(4) any premises of the enemy property as defined in clause (c) of section 2 of the Enemy Property Act, 1968.";	
	(b) in section 3, in clause (a),—	
	(i) in the second proviso, the word "and" shall be omitted;	
	(ii) after the second proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—	
34 of 1968.	"Provided also that the Custodian, Deputy Custodian and Assistant Custodian of the enemy property appointed under section 3 of the Enemy Property Act, 1968 shall be deemed to have been appointed as the Estate Officer in respect of those enemy property, being the public premises, referred to in sub-clause (4) of clause (e) of section 2 of this Act for which they had been appointed as the Custodian, Deputy Custodian and Assistant Custodian under section 3 of the Enemy Property Act, 1968."	
Ord. 4 of 2010. 34 of 1968. 40 of 1971.	21. Notwithstanding the cessation of the operation of the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Ordinance, 2010, anything done or any action taken under the Enemy Property Act, 1968, or the Public Premises (Eviction of Unauthorised Occupants) Act, 1971, as amended by the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Ordinance, 2010, shall be deemed to have been done or taken under the corresponding provisions of those Acts, as amended by the Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Ordinance, 2010, as if the provisions of this Act, as amended by the said Ordinance had been in force at all material times.	Savings.
Ord. 8 of 2016.	22. (1) The Enemy Property (Amendment and Validation) Fifth Ordinance, 2016 is hereby repealed.	Repeal and savings.
34 of 1968.	(2) Notwithstanding such repeal, anything done or any action taken under the Enemy Property Act, 1968 as amended by the said Ordinance, shall be deemed to have been done or taken under the corresponding provisions of the said Act, as amended by this Act.	

No. /198/21-A(Dr.)

Bhopal, dated 4th September, 2017

The following Act of the Parliament, published in the Gazette of India. Extra-ordinary Part II section 1 dated the 28th March, 2017 is hereby republished for general information. The Bill as passed by the House of Parliament received the assent of the President on 27th March, 2017.

By order and in the name of the Governor of Madhya Pradesh,
RAJESH YADAV, Addl. Secy.

THE MATERNITY BENEFIT (AMENDMENT) ACT, 2017

An Act

further to amend the Maternity Benefit Act, 1961.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Sixty-eighth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

1. (1) This Act may be called the Maternity Benefit (Amendment) Act, 2017.

Short title and
commencement.

(2) It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint :

Provided that different dates may be appointed for different provisions of this Act and any reference in any such provision to the commencement of this Act shall be construed as a reference to the coming into force of that provision.

53 of 1961.

2. In the Maternity Benefit Act, 1961 (hereinafter referred to as the principal Act), in section 3, after clause (b), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

Amendment
of section 3.

‘(ba) “commissioning mother” means a biological mother who uses her egg to create an embryo implanted in any other woman;’.

3. In the principal Act, in section 5,—

Amendment
of section 5.

(A) in sub-section (3)—

(i) for the words “twelve weeks of which not more than six weeks”, the

words "twenty-six weeks of which not more than eight weeks" shall be substituted;

(ii) after sub-section (3) and before the first proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

"Provided that the maximum period entitled to maternity benefit by a woman having two or more than two surviving children shall be twelve weeks of which not more than six weeks shall precede the date of her expected delivery;";

(iii) in the first proviso, for the words "Provided that", the words "Provided further that" shall be substituted;

(iv) in the second proviso, for the words "Provided further that", the words "Provided also that" shall be substituted;

(B) after sub-section (3), the following sub-sections shall be inserted, namely:—

"(4) A woman who legally adopts a child below the age of three months or a commissioning mother shall be entitled to maternity benefit for a period of twelve weeks from the date the child is handed over to the adopting mother or the commissioning mother, as the case may be.

(5) In case where the nature of work assigned to a woman is of such nature that she may work from home, the employer may allow her to do so after availing of the maternity benefit for such period and on such conditions as the employer and the woman may mutually agree.".

Insertion of
new section
11A.

4. In the principal Act, after section 11, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

Crèche
facility.

"11A. (1) Every establishment having fifty or more employees shall have the facility of crèche within such distance as may be prescribed, either separately or along with common facilities :

Provided that the employer shall allow four visits a day to the creche by the woman, which shall also include the interval for rest allowed to her.

(2) Every establishment shall intimate in writing and electronically to every woman at the time of her initial appointment regarding every benefit available under the Act."

THE FINANCE ACT, 2017

ARRANGEMENT OF CLAUSES

CLAUSES

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title and commencement.

CHAPTER II

RATES OF INCOME-TAX

2. Income-tax.

CHAPTER III

DIRECT TAXES

Income-tax

3. Amendment of section 2.
4. Amendment of section 9.
5. Amendment of section 9A.
6. Amendment of section 10.
7. Amendment of section 10AA.
8. Amendment of section 11.
9. Amendment of section 12A.
10. Amendment of section 12AA.
11. Amendment of section 13A.
12. Amendment of section 23.
13. Amendment of section 35AD.
14. Amendment of section 36.
15. Amendment of section 40A.
16. Amendment of section 43.
17. Amendment of section 43B.
18. Amendment of section 43D.
19. Amendment of section 44AA.
20. Amendment of section 44AB.
21. Amendment of section 44AD.
22. Amendment of section 45.
23. Amendment of section 47.
24. Amendment of section 48.
25. Amendment of section 49.

CLAUSES

26. Insertion of new section 50CA.
27. Amendment of section 54EC.
28. Amendment of section 55.
29. Amendment of section 56.
30. Amendment of section 58.
31. Amendment of section 71.
32. Substitution of new section for section 79.
33. Amendment of section 80CCD.
34. Amendment of section 80CCG.
35. Amendment of section 80G.
36. Amendment of section 80-1AC.
37. Amendment of section 80-1BA.
38. Amendment of section 87A.
39. Amendment of section 90.
40. Amendment of section 90A.
41. Amendment of section 92BA.
42. Insertion of new section 92CE.
43. Insertion of new section 94B.
44. Amendment of section 115BBDA.
45. Insertion of new section 115BBG.
46. Amendment of section 115JAA.
47. Amendment of section 115JB.
48. Amendment of section 115JD.
49. Amendment of section 119.
50. Amendment of section 132.
51. Amendment of section 132A.
52. Amendment of section 133.
53. Amendment of section 133A.
54. Amendment of section 133C.
55. Amendment of section 139.
56. Insertion of new section 139AA.
57. Amendment of section 140A.
58. Amendment of section 143.
59. Amendment of section 153.
60. Amendment of section 153A.
61. Amendment of section 153B.

CLAUSES

62. Amendment of section 153C.
63. Amendment of section 155.
64. Insertion of new section 194-IB.
65. Insertion of new section 194-IC.
66. Amendment of section 194J.
67. Amendment of section 194LA.
68. Amendment of section 194LC.
69. Amendment of section 194LD.
70. Amendment of section 197A.
71. Amendment of section 204.
72. Amendment of section 206C.
73. Insertion of new section 206CC.
74. Amendment of section 211.
75. Amendment of section 234C.
76. Insertion of new section 234F.
77. Insertion of new section 241A.
78. Amendment of section 244A.
79. Amendment of section 245A.
80. Amendment of section 245N.
81. Amendment of section 245-O.
82. Amendment of section 245Q.
83. Amendment of section 253.
84. Insertion of new section 269ST.
85. Insertion of new section 271DA.
86. Amendment of section 271F.
87. Insertion of new section 271J.
88. Amendment of section 273B.

CHAPTER IV

INDIRECT TAXES

Customs

89. Amendment of section 2.
90. Amendment of section 7.
91. Amendment of section 17.
92. Amendment of section 27.
93. Amendment of section 28E.
94. Substitution of new section for section 28F.

CLAUSES

95. Omission of section 28G.
96. Amendment of section 28H.
97. Amendment of section 28-I.
98. Insertion of new section 30A.
99. Insertion of new section 41A.
100. Amendment of section 46.
101. Amendment of section 47.
102. Substitution of new section for section 49.
103. Amendment of section 69.
104. Omission of section 82.
105. Amendment of section 84.
106. Amendment of section 127B.
107. Amendment of section 127C.
108. Amendment of section 157.

Customs Tariff

109. Amendment of section 9.
110. Amendment of First Schedule.
111. Amendment of Second Schedule.

Excise

112. Amendment of section 23A.
113. Omission of section 23B.
114. Amendment of section 23C.
115. Amendment of section 23D.
116. Insertion of new section 23-I.
117. Amendment of section 32E.
118. Amendment of section 32F.

Central Excise Tariff

119. Amendment of First Schedule.
120. Retrospective amendment of certain entries in First Schedule.

CHAPTER V

SERVICE TAX

121. Amendment of section 65B.
122. Amendment of section 66D.
123. Amendment of section 96A.
124. Omission of section 96B.
125. Amendment of section 96C.

CLAUSES

- 126. Amendment of section 96D.
- 127. Insertion of new section 96HA.
- 128. Insertion of new sections 104 and 105.
- 129. Amendment of rule 2A of Service Tax (Determination of Value) Rules, 2006, retrospectively.

CHAPTER VI

MISCELLANEOUS

PART I

AMENDMENTS TO THE INDIAN TRUSTS ACT, 1882

- 130. Commencement of this Part.
- 131. Amendment of section 20 of Act 2 of 1882.

PART II

AMENDMENTS TO THE INDIAN POST OFFICE ACT, 1898

- 132. Commencement of this Part.
- 133. Amendment of section 7 of Act 6 of 1898.

PART III

AMENDMENTS TO THE RESERVE BANK OF INDIA ACT, 1934

- 134. Commencement of this Part.
- 135. Amendment of section 31 of Act 2 of 1934.

PART IV

AMENDMENTS TO THE REPRESENTATION OF THE PEOPLE ACT, 1951

- 136. Commencement of this Part.
- 137. Amendment of section 29C of Act 43 of 1951.

PART V

AMENDMENT TO THE SECURITIES CONTRACT (REGULATION) ACT, 1956

- 138. Amendment of section 23J.

PART VI

AMENDMENTS TO THE OIL INDUSTRY (DEVELOPMENT) ACT, 1974

- 139. Commencement of this Part.
- 140. Amendment of section 18 of Act 47 of 1974.

PART VII

REPEAL OF THE RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CESS ACT, 1986

- 141. Commencement of this Part.
- 142. Repeal of Act 32 of 1986.
- 143. Savings.
- 144. Collection and payment of arrears of duties.

CLAUSES

PART VIII

AMENDMENTS TO THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA ACT, 1992

- 145. Commencement of this Part.
- 146. Amendment of Act 15 of 1992.
- 147. Amendment of section 15J.
- 148. Amendment of Chapter VIB.

PART IX

AMENDMENT TO THE DEPOSITORIES ACT, 1996

- 149. Amendment of section 19-1.

PART X

AMENDMENT TO THE FINANCE ACT, 2005

- 150. Amendment of Act 18 of 2005.

PART XI

AMENDMENTS TO THE PAYMENT AND SETTLEMENT SYSTEMS ACT, 2007

- 151. Commencement of this Part.
- 152. Amendment of Act 51 of 2007.
- 153. Amendment of section 38.

PART XII

AMENDMENT TO THE COMPANIES ACT, 2013

- 154. Amendment of section 182.

PART XIII

AMENDMENT TO THE FINANCE ACT, 2016

- 155. Amendment of Act 28 of 2016.

PART XIV

AMENDMENTS TO CERTAIN ACTS TO PROVIDE FOR MERGER OF TRIBUNALS AND OTHER AUTHORITIES AND
CONDITIONS OF SERVICE OF CHAIRPERSONS, MEMBERS, ETC.

- 156. Commencement of this Part.
- 157. Definitions.
- 158. Amendment of Act 14 of 1947.
- 159. Amendment of Act 19 of 1952.
- 160. Amendment of Act 14 of 1957.
- 161. Amendment of Act 47 of 1999.
- 162. Amendment of Act 54 of 1987.
- 163. Amendment of Act 24 of 1989.
- 164. Amendment of Act 13 of 1976.
- 165. Amendment of Act 42 of 1999.

CLAUSES

166. Amendment of Act 55 of 1994.
167. Amendment of Act 13 of 2003.
168. Amendment of Act 24 of 1997.
169. Amendment of Act 21 of 2000.
170. Amendment of Act 27 of 2008.
171. Amendment of Act 12 of 2003.
172. Amendment of Act 18 of 2013.
173. Amendment of Act 37 of 1952.
174. Amendment of Act 43 of 1961.
175. Amendment of Act 52 of 1962.
176. Amendment of Act 13 of 1985.
177. Amendment of Act 68 of 1986.
178. Amendment of Act 15 of 1992.
179. Amendment of Act 51 of 1993.
180. Amendment of Act 36 of 2003.
181. Amendment of Act 55 of 2007.
182. Amendment of Act 19 of 2010.
183. Application of section 184.
184. Qualifications, appointment, term and conditions of service, salary and allowances, etc., of Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and Members, etc., of the Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal and other Authorities.
185. Transitional provisions.
186. General power to make rules.
187. Power to amend Eighth Schedule.
188. Rules to be laid before Parliament.
189. Removal of difficulties.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE.

THE THIRD SCHEDULE.

THE FOURTH SCHEDULE.

THE FIFTH SCHEDULE.

THE SIXTH SCHEDULE.

THE SEVENTH SCHEDULE.

THE EIGHTH SCHEDULE.

THE NINTH SCHEDULE.

No. /198/21-A(Dr.)

Bhopal, dated 4th September, 2017

The following Act of the Parliament, published in the Gazette of India. Extra-ordinary Part II section 1 dated the 31st March, 2017 is hereby republished for general information. The Bill as passed by the House of Parliament received the assent of the President on 31st March, 2017.

By order and in the name of the Governor of Madhya Pradesh,
RAJESH YADAV, Addl. Secy.

THE FINANCE ACT, 2017

An Act

to give effect to the financial proposals of the Central Government for the financial year 2017-2018.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Sixty-eighth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. (1) This Act may be called the Finance Act, 2017.

Short title and
commencement.

(2) Save as otherwise provided in this Act, sections 2 to 88 shall come into force on the 1st day of April, 2017.

CHAPTER II

RATES OF INCOME-TAX

2. (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-sections (2) and (3), for the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2017, income-tax shall be charged at the rates specified in Part I of the First Schedule and such tax shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated in each case in the manner provided therein.

Income-tax.

(2) In the cases to which Paragraph A of Part I of the First Schedule applies, where the assessee has, in the previous year, any net agricultural income exceeding five thousand rupees, in addition to total income, and the total income exceeds two lakh fifty thousand rupees, then,—

(a) the net agricultural income shall be taken into account, in the manner provided in clause (b) [that is to say, as if the net agricultural income were comprised in the total income after the first two lakh fifty thousand rupees of the total income but without being liable to tax], only for the purpose of charging income-tax in respect of the total income; and

(b) the income-tax chargeable shall be calculated as follows:—

(i) the total income and the net agricultural income shall be aggregated and the amount of income-tax shall be determined in respect of the aggregate income at the rates specified in the said Paragraph A, as if such aggregate income were the total income;

(ii) the net agricultural income shall be increased by a sum of two lakh fifty thousand rupees, and the amount of income-tax shall be determined in respect of the net agricultural income as so increased at the rates specified in the said Paragraph A, as if the net agricultural income as so increased were the total income;

(iii) the amount of income-tax determined in accordance with sub-clause (i) shall be reduced by the amount of income-tax determined in accordance with sub-clause (ii) and the sum so arrived at shall be the income-tax in respect of the total income:

Provided that in the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of sixty years or more but less than eighty years at any time during the previous year, referred to in item (II) of Paragraph A of Part I of the First Schedule, the provisions of this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words "two lakh fifty thousand rupees", the words "three lakh rupees" had been substituted:

Provided further that in the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of eighty years or more at any time during the previous year, referred to in item (III) of Paragraph A of Part I of the First Schedule, the provisions of this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words "two lakh fifty thousand rupees", the words "five lakh rupees" had been substituted.

(3) In cases to which the provisions of Chapter XII or Chapter XII-A or section 115JB or section 115JC or Chapter XII-FA or Chapter XII-FB or sub-section (1A) of section 161 or section 164 or section 164A or section 167B of the Income-tax Act, 1961 (hereinafter referred to as the Income-tax Act) apply, the tax chargeable shall be determined as provided in that Chapter or that section, and with reference to the rates imposed by sub-section (1) or the rates as specified in that Chapter or section, as the case may be:

43 of 1961.

Provided that the amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, as provided in Paragraph A, B, C, D or E, as the case may be, of Part I of the First Schedule:

Provided further that in respect of any income chargeable to tax under section 115A, 115AB, 115AC, 115ACA, 115AD, 115B, 115BB, 115BBA, 115BBC, 115BBD, 115BBDA, 115BBF, 115E, 115JB or 115JC of the Income-tax Act, the amount of income-tax computed under this sub-section shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated,—

(a) in the case of every individual or Hindu undivided family or association of

persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, at the rate of fifteen per cent. of such income-tax, where the total income exceeds one crore rupees;

(b) in the case of every co-operative society or firm or local authority, at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax, where the total income exceeds one crore rupees;

(c) in the case of every domestic company,—

(i) at the rate of seven per cent. of such income-tax, where the total income exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees;

(ii) at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax, where the total income exceeds ten crore rupees;

(d) in the case of every company, other than a domestic company,—

(i) at the rate of two per cent. of such income-tax, where the total income exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees;

(ii) at the rate of five per cent. of such income-tax, where the total income exceeds ten crore rupees:

Provided also that in the case of persons mentioned in (a) and (b) above, having total income chargeable to tax under section 115JC of the Income-tax Act, and such income exceeds one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax on such income and surcharge thereon shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees:

Provided also that in the case of every company having total income chargeable to tax under section 115JB of the Income-tax Act, and such income exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax on such income and surcharge thereon, shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees:

Provided also that in the case of every company having total income chargeable to tax under section 115JB of the Income-tax Act, and such income exceeds ten crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax on such income and surcharge thereon, shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on a total income of ten crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds ten crore rupees:

Provided also that in respect of any income chargeable to tax under clause (i) of sub-section (1) of section 115BBE of the Income-tax Act, the amount of income-tax computed under this sub-section shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated at the rate of twenty-five per cent. of such income-tax.

(4) In cases in which tax has to be charged and paid under section 115-O or section 115QA or sub-section (2) of section 115R or section 115TA or section 115TD of the Income-tax Act, the tax shall be charged and paid at the rates as specified in those sections and shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such tax.

(5) In cases in which tax has to be deducted under sections 193, 194, 194A, 194B, 194BB, 194D, 194LBA, 194LBB, 194LBC and 195 of the Income-tax Act, at the rates in force, the deductions shall be made at the rates specified in Part II of the First Schedule and shall be

increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated in cases wherever prescribed, in the manner provided therein.

(6) In cases in which tax has to be deducted under sections 192A, 194C, 194DA, 194E, 194EE, 194F, 194G, 194H, 194-I, 194-IA, 194-IB, 194-IC, 194J, 194LA, 194LB, 194LBA, 194LBB, 194LBC, 194LC, 194LD, 196B, 196C and 196D of the Income-tax Act, the deductions shall be made at the rates specified in those sections and shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union,—

(a) in the case of every individual or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, being a non-resident, calculated,—

(i) at the rate of ten per cent. of such tax, where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds fifty lakh rupees but does not exceed one crore rupees;

(ii) at the rate of fifteen per cent. of such tax, where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds one crore rupees;

(b) in the case of every co-operative society or firm, being a non-resident, calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such tax, where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds one crore rupees;

(c) in the case of every company, other than a domestic company, calculated,—

(i) at the rate of two per cent. of such tax, where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees;

(ii) at the rate of five per cent. of such tax, where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds ten crore rupees.

(7) In cases in which tax has to be collected under the proviso to section 194B of the Income-tax Act, the collection shall be made at the rates specified in Part II of the First Schedule, and shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated, in cases wherever prescribed, in the manner provided therein.

(8) In cases in which tax has to be collected under section 206C of the Income-tax Act, the collection shall be made at the rates specified in that section and shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union,—

(a) in the case of every individual or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, being a non-resident, calculated,—

(i) at the rate of ten per cent. of such tax, where the amount or the aggregate of such amounts collected and subject to the collection exceeds fifty lakh rupees but does not exceed one crore rupees;

(ii) at the rate of fifteen per cent. of such tax, where the amount or the aggregate of such amounts collected and subject to the collection exceeds one crore rupees;

(b) in the case of every co-operative society or firm, being a non-resident, calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such tax, where the amount or the aggregate of such amounts collected and subject to the collection exceeds one crore rupees;

(c) in the case of every company, other than a domestic company, calculated,—

(i) at the rate of two per cent. of such tax, where the amount or the aggregate of such amounts collected and subject to the collection exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees;

(ii) at the rate of five per cent. of such tax, where the amount or the aggregate of such amounts collected and subject to the collection exceeds ten crore rupees.

(9) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (10), in cases in which income-tax has to be charged under sub-section (4) of section 172 or sub-section (2) of section 174 or section 174A or section 175 or sub-section (2) of section 176 of the Income-tax Act or deducted from, or paid on, income chargeable under the head "Salaries" under section 192 of the said Act or in which the "advance tax" payable under Chapter XVII-C of the said Act has to be computed at the rate or rates in force, such income-tax or, as the case may be, "advance tax" shall be charged, deducted or computed at the rate or rates specified in Part III of the First Schedule and such tax shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated in such cases and in such manner as provided therein:

Provided that in cases to which the provisions of Chapter XII or Chapter XII-A or section 115JB or section 115JC or Chapter XII-FA or Chapter XII-FB or sub-section (1A) of section 161 or section 164 or section 164A or section 167B of the Income-tax Act apply, "advance tax" shall be computed with reference to the rates imposed by this sub-section or the rates as specified in that Chapter or section, as the case may be:

Provided further that the amount of "advance tax" computed in accordance with the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, as provided in Paragraph A, B, C, D or E, as the case may be, of Part III of the First Schedule:

Provided also that in respect of any income chargeable to tax under section 115A, 115AB, 115AC, 115ACA, 115AD, 115B, 115BA, 115BB, 115BBA, 115BBC, 115BBD, 115BBDA, 115BBF, 115BBG, 115E, 115JB or 115JC of the Income-tax Act, "advance tax" computed under the first proviso shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated,—

(a) in the case of every individual or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act,—

(i) at the rate of ten per cent. of such "advance tax", where the total income exceeds fifty lakh rupees but does not exceed one crore rupees;

(ii) at the rate of fifteen per cent. of such "advance tax", where the total income exceeds one crore rupees;

(b) in the case of every co-operative society or firm or local authority at the rate of twelve per cent. of such "advance tax", where the total income exceeds one crore rupees;

(c) in the case of every domestic company,—

(i) at the rate of seven per cent. of such "advance tax", where the total income exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees;

(ii) at the rate of twelve per cent. of such "advance tax", where the total income exceeds ten crore rupees;

(d) in the case of every company, other than a domestic company,—

(i) at the rate of two per cent. of such "advance tax", where the total income exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees;

(ii) at the rate of five per cent. of such "advance tax", where the total income exceeds ten crore rupees:

Provided also that in the case of persons mentioned in (a) above, having total income chargeable to tax under section 115JC of the Income-tax Act, and such income exceeds,—

(a) fifty lakh rupees but does not exceed one crore rupees, the total amount payable as "advance tax" on such income and surcharge thereon shall not exceed the total amount payable as "advance tax" on a total income of fifty lakh rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds fifty lakh rupees;

(b) one crore rupees, the total amount payable as "advance tax" on such income and surcharge thereon shall not exceed the total amount payable as "advance tax" on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees:

Provided also that in the case of persons mentioned in (b) above, having total income chargeable to tax under section 115JC of the Income-tax Act, and such income exceeds one crore rupees, the total amount payable as "advance tax" on such income and surcharge thereon shall not exceed the total amount payable as "advance tax" on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees:

Provided also that in the case of every company having total income chargeable to tax under section 115JB of the Income-tax Act, and such income exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees, the total amount payable as "advance tax" on such income and surcharge thereon, shall not exceed the total amount payable as "advance tax" on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees:

Provided also that in the case of every company having total income chargeable to tax under section 115JB of the Income-tax Act, and such income exceeds ten crore rupees, the total amount payable as "advance tax" on such income and surcharge thereon, shall not exceed the total amount payable as "advance tax" and surcharge on a total income of ten crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds ten crore rupees:

Provided also that in respect of any income chargeable to tax under clause (i) of sub-section (1) of section 115BBE of the Income-tax Act, the "advance tax" computed under the first proviso shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated at the rate of twenty-five per cent. of such "advance tax".

(10) In cases to which Paragraph A of Part III of the First Schedule applies, where the assessee has, in the previous year or, if by virtue of any provision of the Income-tax Act, income-tax is to be charged in respect of the income of a period other than the previous year, in such other period, any net agricultural income exceeding five thousand rupees, in addition to total income and the total income exceeds two lakh fifty thousand rupees, then, in charging income-tax under sub-section (2) of section 174 or section 174A or section 175 or sub-section (2) of section 176 of the said Act or in computing the "advance tax" payable under Chapter XVII-C of the said Act, at the rate or rates in force,—

(a) the net agricultural income shall be taken into account, in the manner provided in clause (b) [that is to say, as if the net agricultural income were comprised in the total income after the first two lakh fifty thousand rupees of the total income but without being liable to tax], only for the purpose of charging or computing such income-tax or, as the case may be, "advance tax" in respect of the total income; and

(b) such income-tax or, as the case may be, "advance tax" shall be so charged or computed as follows:—

(i) the total income and the net agricultural income shall be aggregated and the amount of income-tax or "advance tax" shall be determined in respect of the aggregate income at the rates specified in the said Paragraph A, as if such aggregate income were the total income;

(ii) the net agricultural income shall be increased by a sum of two lakh fifty thousand rupees, and the amount of income-tax or "advance tax" shall be determined in respect of the net agricultural income as so increased at the rates specified in the said Paragraph A, as if the net agricultural income were the total income;

(iii) the amount of income-tax or "advance tax" determined in accordance with sub-clause (i) shall be reduced by the amount of income-tax or, as the case may be, "advance tax" determined in accordance with sub-clause (ii) and the sum so arrived at shall be the income-tax or, as the case may be, "advance tax" in respect of the total income:

Provided that in the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of sixty years or more but less than eighty years at any time during the previous year, referred to in item (II) of Paragraph A of Part III of the First Schedule, the provisions of this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words "two lakh fifty thousand rupees", the words "three lakh rupees" had been substituted:

Provided further that in the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of eighty years or more at any time during the previous year, referred to in item (III) of Paragraph A of Part III of the First Schedule, the provisions of this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words "two lakh fifty thousand rupees", the words "five lakh rupees" had been substituted:

Provided also that the amount of income-tax or "advance tax" so arrived at, shall be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union, calculated in each case, in the manner provided therein.

(11) The amount of income-tax as specified in sub-sections (1) to (10) and as increased by the applicable surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated in the manner provided therein, shall be further increased by an additional surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, to be called the "Education Cess on income-tax", calculated at the rate of two per cent. of such income-tax and surcharge so as to fulfil the commitment of the Government to provide and finance universalised quality basic education:

Provided that nothing contained in this sub-section shall apply to cases in which tax is to be deducted or collected under the sections of the Income-tax Act mentioned in sub-sections (5), (6), (7) and (8), if the income subjected to deduction of tax at source or collection of tax at source is paid to a domestic company and any other person who is resident in India.

(12) The amount of income-tax as specified in sub-sections (1) to (10) and as increased by the applicable surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated in the manner provided therein, shall also be increased by an additional surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, to be called the "Secondary and Higher Education Cess on income-tax", calculated at the rate of one per cent. of such income-tax and surcharge so as to fulfil the commitment of the Government to provide and finance secondary and higher education:

Provided that nothing contained in this sub-section shall apply to cases in which tax is to be deducted or collected under the sections of the Income-tax Act mentioned in sub-sections (5), (6), (7) and (8), if the income subjected to deduction of tax at source or collection of tax at source is paid to a domestic company and any other person who is resident in India.

(13) For the purposes of this section and the First Schedule,—

(a) "domestic company" means an Indian company or any other company which, in respect of its income liable to income-tax under the Income-tax Act, for the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2017, has made the prescribed arrangements for the declaration and payment within India of the dividends (including dividends on preference shares) payable out of such income;

(b) "insurance commission" means any remuneration or reward, whether by way of commission or otherwise, for soliciting or procuring insurance business (including business relating to the continuance, renewal or revival of policies of insurance);

(c) "net agricultural income" in relation to a person, means the total amount of agricultural income, from whatever source derived, of that person computed in accordance with the rules contained in Part IV of the First Schedule;

(d) all other words and expressions used in this section and the First Schedule but not defined in this sub-section and defined in the Income-tax Act shall have the meanings, respectively, assigned to them in that Act.

CHAPTER III

DIRECT TAXES

Income-tax

Amendment of
section 2.

3. In section 2 of the Income-tax Act,—

(f) in clause (24), after sub-clause (xvii), the following sub-clause shall be inserted, namely:—

"(xviii) any sum of money or value of property referred to in clause (x) of sub-section (2) of section 56;"

(f) in clause (42A),—

(a) in the third proviso [as inserted by section 3 of the Finance Act, 2016], after the words and brackets "a company (not being a share listed in a recognised stock exchange in India)", the words "or an immovable property, being land or building or both," shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018; 28 of 2016.

(b) in *Explanation 1*, in clause (i),—

(A) after sub-clause (he), the following sub-clause shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

"(hf) in the case of a capital asset, being equity shares in a company, which becomes the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in clause (xb) of section 47, there shall be included the period for which the preference shares were held by the assessee;"

(B) after sub-clause (hf) as so inserted, the following sub-clause shall be inserted, namely:—

"(hg) in the case of a capital asset, being a unit or units, which becomes the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in clause (xix) of section 47, there shall be included the period for which the unit or units in the consolidating plan of a mutual fund scheme were held by the assessee;"

Amendment of
section 9.

4. In section 9 of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1), in clause (i), in *Explanation 5*,—

(i) the following proviso shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2012, namely:—

"Provided that nothing contained in this *Explanation* shall apply to an asset or capital asset, which is held by a non-resident by way of investment, directly or indirectly, in a Foreign Institutional Investor as referred to in clause (a) of the *Explanation* to section 115AD for an assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2012 but before the 1st day of April, 2015;"

(ii) after the first proviso as so inserted, the following proviso shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2015.

namely:—

“Provided further that nothing contained in this *Explanation* shall apply to an asset or capital asset, which is held by a non-resident by way of investment, directly or indirectly, in Category-I or Category-II foreign portfolio investor under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Foreign Portfolio Investors) Regulations, 2014, made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992.”

15 of 1992.

5. In section 9A of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (3), in clause (j), after the proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2016, namely:—

Amendment of section 9A.

“Provided further that nothing contained in this clause shall apply to a fund which has been wound up in the previous year.”

6. In section 10 of the Income-tax Act,—

Amendment of section 10.

(a) in clause (4), in sub-clause (ii), in the proviso, for the word, brackets and letter “clause (g)”, the word, brackets and letter “clause (w)” shall be substituted and shall be deemed to have been substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2013;

28 of 2016.

(b) after clause (12A) [as inserted by section 7 of the Finance Act, 2016], the following clause shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

“(12B) any payment from the National Pension System Trust to an employee under the pension scheme referred to in section 80CCD, on partial withdrawal made out of his account in accordance with the terms and conditions, specified under the Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 2013 and the regulations made thereunder, to the extent it does not exceed twenty-five per cent. of the amount of contributions made by him;”

23 of 2013.

(c) in clause (23C),—

(i) after sub-clause (iiiaaa), the following sub-clause shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 1998, namely:—

“(iiiaaaa) the Chief Minister’s Relief Fund or the Lieutenant Governor’s Relief Fund in respect of any State or Union territory as referred to in sub-clause (iiihf) of clause (a) of sub-section (2) of section 80G; or”;

(ii) after the eleventh proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

“Provided also that any amount credited or paid out of income of any fund or trust or institution or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution referred to in sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v) or sub-clause (vi) or sub-clause (via), to any trust or institution registered under section 12AA, being voluntary contribution made with a specific direction that they shall form part of the corpus of the trust or institution, shall not be treated as application of income to the objects for which such fund or trust or institution or university or educational institution or hospital or other medical institution, as the case may be, is established.”;

(d) after clause (37), the following clause shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2015, namely:—

“(37A) any income chargeable under the head “Capital gains” in respect of transfer of a specified capital asset arising to an assessee, being an individual or

a Hindu undivided family, who was the owner of such specified capital asset as on the 2nd day of June, 2014 and transfers that specified capital asset under the Land Pooling Scheme (herein referred to as "the scheme") covered under the Andhra Pradesh Capital City Land Pooling Scheme (Formulation and Implementation) Rules, 2015 made under the provisions of the Andhra Pradesh Capital Region Development Authority Act, 2014 and the rules, regulations and Schemes made under the said Act.

Andhra
Pradesh Act
11 of 2014.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, "specified capital asset" means,—

(a) the land or building or both owned by the assessee as on the 2nd day of June, 2014 and which has been transferred under the scheme; or

(b) the land pooling ownership certificate issued under the scheme to the assessee in respect of land or building or both referred to in clause (a); or

(c) the reconstituted plot or land, as the case may be, received by the assessee in lieu of land or building or both referred to in clause (a) in accordance with the scheme, if such plot or land, as the case may be, so received is transferred within two years from the end of the financial year in which the possession of such plot or land was handed over to him;';

(e) in clause (38), after the second proviso and before the *Explanation* [as inserted by section 7 of the Finance Act, 2016], the following proviso shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

28 of 2016.

"Provided also that nothing contained in this clause shall apply to any income arising from the transfer of a long-term capital asset, being an equity share in a company, if the transaction of acquisition, other than the acquisition notified by the Central Government in this behalf, of such equity share is entered into on or after the 1st day of October, 2004 and such transaction is not chargeable to securities transaction tax under Chapter VII of the Finance (No. 2) Act, 2004.";

23 of 2004.

(f) after clause (48A), the following clause shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

"(48B) any income accruing or arising to a foreign company on account of sale of leftover stock of crude oil, if any, from the facility in India after the expiry of the agreement or the arrangement referred to in clause (48A) subject to such conditions as may be notified by the Central Government in this behalf;"

Amendment of
section 10AA.

7. In section 10AA of the Income-tax Act, after sub-section (1), the following *Explanation* shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

"*Explanation.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the amount of deduction under this section shall be allowed from the total income of the assessee computed in accordance with the provisions of this Act, before giving effect to the provisions of this section and the deduction under this section shall not exceed such total income of the assessee."

Amendment of
section 11.

8. In section 11 of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1), the *Explanation* below clause (d) shall be numbered as *Explanation 1* thereof and after *Explanation 1* as so numbered, the following *Explanation* shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

"*Explanation 2.*—Any amount credited or paid, out of income referred to in clause (a) or clause (b) read with *Explanation 1*, to any other trust or institution

registered under section 12AA, being contribution with a specific direction that they shall form part of the corpus of the trust or institution, shall not be treated as application of income for charitable or religious purposes.”

9. In section 12A of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1), with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

Amendment of section 12A.

(i) after clause (aa), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(ab) the person in receipt of the income has made an application for registration of the trust or institution, in a case where a trust or an institution has been granted registration under section 12AA or has obtained registration at any time under section 12A [as it stood before its amendment by the Finance (No. 2) Act, 1996], and, subsequently, it has adopted or undertaken modifications of the objects which do not conform to the conditions of registration, in the prescribed form and manner, within a period of thirty days from the date of said adoption or modification, to the Principal Commissioner or Commissioner and such trust or institution is registered under section 12AA;”;

33 of 1996.

(ii) after clause (b), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(ba) the person in receipt of the income has furnished the return of income for the previous year in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (4A) of section 139, within the time allowed under that section.”

10. In section 12AA of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

Amendment of section 12AA.

(a) in sub-section (1), after the word, brackets and letters “clause (aa)”, the words, brackets and letters “or clause (ab)” shall be inserted;

(b) in sub-section (2), after the word, brackets and letters “clause (aa)”, the words, brackets and letters “or clause (ab)” shall be inserted.

11. In section 13A of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

Amendment of section 13A.

(I) in the first proviso,—

(i) in clause (b),—

(A) after the words “such voluntary contribution”, the words “other than contribution by way of electoral bond” shall be inserted;

(B) the word “and” occurring at the end shall be omitted;

(ii) in clause (c), the word “; and” shall be inserted at the end;

(iii) after clause (c), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(d) no donation exceeding two thousand rupees is received by such political party otherwise than by an account payee cheque drawn on a bank or an account payee bank draft or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account or through electoral bond.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this proviso, “electoral bond” means a bond referred to in the *Explanation* to sub-section (3) of section 31 of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934.”;

2 of 1934.

(II) after the second proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

“Provided also that such political party furnishes a return of income for the previous year in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (4B) of section 139 on or before the due date under that section.”

Amendment of
section 23.

12. In section 23 of the Income-tax Act, after sub-section (4), the following sub-section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

“(5) Where the property consisting of any building or land appurtenant thereto is held as stock-in-trade and the property or any part of the property is not let during the whole or any part of the previous year, the annual value of such property or part of the property, for the period up to one year from the end of the financial year in which the certificate of completion of construction of the property is obtained from the competent authority, shall be taken to be *nil*.”

Amendment of
section 35AD.

13. In section 35AD of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (8), in clause (f), after the words “shall not include”, the words “any expenditure in respect of which the payment or aggregate of payments made to a person in a day, otherwise than by an account payee cheque drawn on a bank or an account payee bank draft or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account, exceeds ten thousand rupees or” shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018.

Amendment of
section 36.

14. In section 36 of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1), in clause (viii), in sub-clause (a), for the words “seven and one-half per cent.”, the words “eight and one-half per cent.” shall be substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018.

Amendment of
section 40A.

15. In section 40A of the Income-tax Act,—

(a) in sub-section (2), in clause (a), in the proviso, after the words “Provided that”, the words, figures and letters “for an assessment year commencing on or before the 1st day of April, 2016” shall be inserted;

(b) with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

(A) in sub-section (3), for the words “exceeds twenty thousand rupees”, the words “or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account, exceeds ten thousand rupees,” shall be substituted;

(B) in sub-section (3A),—

(i) after the words “account payee bank draft,”, the words “or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account” shall be inserted;

(ii) for the words “twenty thousand rupees”, the words “ten thousand rupees” shall be substituted;

(iii) in the first proviso, for the words “exceeds twenty thousand rupees”, the words “or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account, exceeds ten thousand rupees,” shall be substituted;

(iv) in the second proviso, for the words “twenty thousand rupees”, the words “ten thousand rupees” shall be substituted;

(C) in sub-section (4),—

(i) after the words “account payee bank draft”, the words “or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account” shall be inserted;

(ii) after the words “such cheque or draft”, the words “or electronic clearing system” shall be inserted.

Amendment of
section 43.

16. In section 43 of the Income-tax Act, in clause (1), with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

(a) after the proviso and before *Explanation 1*, the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

“Provided further that where the assessee incurs any expenditure for acquisition of any asset or part thereof in respect of which a payment or aggregate of payments made to a person in a day, otherwise than by an account payee

cheque drawn on a bank or an account payee bank draft or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account, exceeds ten thousand rupees, such expenditure shall be ignored for the purposes of determination of actual cost.”;

(b) in *Explanation 13*, the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

“Provided that where any capital asset in respect of which deduction or part of deduction allowed under section 35AD is deemed to be the income of the assessee in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (7B) of the said section, the actual cost of the asset to the assessee shall be the actual cost to the assessee, as reduced by an amount equal to the amount of depreciation calculated at the rate in force that would have been allowable had the asset been used for the purpose of business since the date of its acquisition.”.

17. In section 43B of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

Amendment of section 43B.

(i) in clause (e), after the words “scheduled bank”, the words “or a co-operative bank other than a primary agricultural credit society or a primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank” shall be inserted;

(ii) in *Explanation 4*, after clause (c), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(d) “co-operative bank”, “primary agricultural credit society” and “primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank” shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the *Explanation* to sub-section (4) of section 80P.”.

18. In section 43D of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

Amendment of section 43D.

(i) in clause (a), after the words “scheduled bank or”, the words “a co-operative bank other than a primary agricultural credit society or a primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank or” shall be inserted;

(ii) in the long line, after the words “scheduled bank or”, the words “a co-operative bank other than a primary agricultural credit society or a primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank or” shall be inserted;

(iii) in the *Explanation*, after clause (f), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(g) “co-operative bank”, “primary agricultural credit society” and “primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank” shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the *Explanation* to sub-section (4) of section 80P.”.

19. In section 44AA of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (2), the following provisos shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

Amendment of section 44AA.

‘Provided that in the case of a person being an individual or a Hindu undivided family, the provisions of clause (i) and clause (ii) shall have effect, as if for the words “one lakh twenty thousand rupees”, the words “two lakh fifty thousand rupees” had been substituted:

Provided further that in the case of a person being an individual or a Hindu undivided family, the provisions of clause (i) and clause (ii) shall have effect, as if for the words “ten lakh rupees”, the words “twenty-five lakh rupees” had been substituted.’.

Amendment of
section 44AB.

20. In section 44AB of the Income-tax Act,—

(i) before the first proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

“Provided that this section shall not apply to the person, who declares profits and gains for the previous year in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of section 44AD and his total sales, turnover or gross receipts, as the case may be, in business does not exceed two crore rupees in such previous year.”;

(ii) in the first proviso, for the words “Provided that”, the words “Provided further that” shall be substituted;

(iii) in the second proviso, for the words “Provided further”, the words “Provided also” shall be substituted.

Amendment of
section 44AD.

21. In section 44AD of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

‘Provided that this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words “eight per cent.”, the words “six per cent.” had been substituted, in respect of the amount of total turnover or gross receipts which is received by an account payee cheque or an account payee bank draft or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account during the previous year or before the due date specified in sub-section (1) of section 139 in respect of that previous year.’

Amendment of
section 45.

22. In section 45 of the Income-tax Act, after sub-section (5) and the *Explanation* thereto, the following sub-section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

‘(5A) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where the capital gain arises to an assessee, being an individual or a Hindu undivided family, from the transfer of a capital asset, being land or building or both, under a specified agreement, the capital gains shall be chargeable to income-tax as income of the previous year in which the certificate of completion for the whole or part of the project is issued by the competent authority; and for the purposes of section 48, the stamp duty value, on the date of issue of the said certificate, of his share, being land or building or both in the project, as increased by the consideration received in cash, if any, shall be deemed to be the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the capital asset:

Provided that the provisions of this sub-section shall not apply where the assessee transfers his share in the project on or before the date of issue of the said certificate of completion, and the capital gains shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which such transfer takes place and the provisions of this Act, other than the provisions of this sub-section, shall apply for the purpose of determination of full value of consideration received or accruing as a result of such transfer.

***Explanation.*—**For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression—

(i) “competent authority” means the authority empowered to approve the building plan by or under any law for the time being in force;

(ii) “specified agreement” means a registered agreement in which a person owning land or building or both, agrees to allow another person to develop a real estate project on such land or building or both, in consideration of a share, being land or building or both in such project, whether with or without payment of part of the consideration in cash;

(iii) “stamp duty value” means the value adopted or assessed or assessable by any authority of the Government for the purpose of payment of stamp duty in respect of an immovable property being land or building or both.’

23. In section 47 of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

Amendment of
section 47.

(a) after clause (viii), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(viii) any transfer, made outside India, of a capital asset being rupee denominated bond of an Indian company issued outside India, by a non-resident to another non-resident;”;

(b) after clause (xa), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(xb) any transfer by way of conversion of preference shares of a company into equity shares of that company;”.

24. In section 48 of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

Amendment of
section 48.

(a) in the fifth proviso, for the word “subscribed”, the word “held” shall be substituted;

(b) in the *Explanation*, in clause (iii), for the figures, letters and words “1st day of April, 1981”, the figures, letters and words “1st day of April, 2001” shall be substituted.

25. In section 49 of the Income-tax Act,—

Amendment of
section 49.

(a) in sub-section (1), in clause (iii), in sub-clause (e), after the word, brackets, figures and letter “clause (vib)”, the words, brackets, figures and letter “or clause (vic)” shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018;

(b) after sub-section (2AD), the following sub-section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

“(2AE) Where the capital asset, being equity share of a company, became the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in clause (xb) of section 47, the cost of acquisition of the asset shall be deemed to be that part of the cost of the preference share in relation to which such asset is acquired by the assessee.”;

(c) after sub-section (2AE) as so inserted, the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

“(2AF) Where the capital asset, being a unit or units in a consolidated plan of a mutual fund scheme, became the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in clause (xix) of section 47, the cost of acquisition of the asset shall be deemed to be the cost of acquisition to him of the unit or units in the consolidating plan of the scheme of the mutual fund.”;

(d) in sub-section (4), after the words, brackets, figures and letter “or clause (viii)” at both the places where they occur, the words, brackets and figure “or clause (x)” shall be inserted;

(e) after sub-section (5) [as inserted by section 30 of the Finance Act, 2016], the following sub-sections shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

“(6) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a specified capital asset referred to in clause (c) of the *Explanation* to clause (37A) of section 10, which has been transferred after the expiry of two years from the end of the financial year in which the possession of such asset was handed over to the assessee, the cost of acquisition of such specified capital asset shall be deemed to be its stamp duty value as on the last day of the second financial year after the end of the financial year in which the possession of the said specified capital asset was handed over to the assessee.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, “stamp duty value” means the value adopted or assessed or assessable by any authority of the State Government for the purpose of payment of stamp duty in respect of an immovable property.

(7) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a capital asset, being share in the project, in the form of land or building or both, referred to in sub-section (5A) of section 45, not being the capital asset referred to in the proviso to the said sub-section, the cost of acquisition of such asset, shall be the amount which is deemed as full value of consideration in that sub-section.”;

(f) after sub-section (7) as so inserted, the following sub-section shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of June, 2016, namely:—

“(8) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of an asset, being the asset held by a trust or an institution in respect of which accreted income has been computed and the tax has been paid thereon in accordance with the provisions of Chapter XII-EB, the cost of acquisition of such asset shall be deemed to be the fair market value of the asset which has been taken into account for computation of accreted income as on the specified date referred to in sub-section (2) of section 115TD.”.

Insertion of new section 50CA.

26. After section 50C of the Income-tax Act, the following section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

Special provision for full value of consideration for transfer of share other than quoted share.

“50CA. Where the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer by an assessee of a capital asset, being share of a company other than a quoted share, is less than the fair market value of such share determined in such manner as may be prescribed, the value so determined shall, for the purposes of section 48, be deemed to be the full value of consideration received or accruing as a result of such transfer.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, “quoted share” means the share quoted on any recognised stock exchange with regularity from time to time, where the quotation of such share is based on current transaction made in the ordinary course of business.”.

Amendment of section 54EC.

27. In section 54EC of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (3), in the *Explanation*, in clause (ba), for the words and figures “the Companies Act, 1956” occurring at the end, the words and figures “the Companies Act, 1956; or any other bond notified by the Central Government in this behalf” shall be substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018.

1 of 1956.

Amendment of section 55.

28. In section 55 of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

(A) in sub-section (1), in clause (b), in sub-clause (2), in item (i), for the figures, letters and words “1st day of April, 1981”, the figures, letters and words “1st day of April, 2001” shall be substituted;

(B) in sub-section (2), in clause (b), for the figures, letters and words “1st day of April, 1981” wherever they occur, the figures, letters and words “1st day of April, 2001” shall be substituted.

Amendment of section 56.

29. In section 56 of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (2),—

(I) in clause (vii), after the figures, letters and words “1st day of October, 2009”, the words, figures and letters “but before the 1st day of April, 2017” shall be inserted;

(II) in clause (viii), after the figures, letters and words “1st day of June, 2010”, the words, figures and letters “but before the 1st day of April, 2017” shall be inserted;

(III) after clause (ix), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

'(x) where any person receives, in any previous year, from any person or persons on or after the 1st day of April, 2017,—

(a) any sum of money, without consideration, the aggregate value of which exceeds fifty thousand rupees, the whole of the aggregate value of such sum;

(b) any immovable property,—

(A) without consideration, the stamp duty value of which exceeds fifty thousand rupees, the stamp duty value of such property;

(B) for a consideration which is less than the stamp duty value of the property by an amount exceeding fifty thousand rupees, the stamp duty value of such property as exceeds such consideration:

Provided that where the date of agreement fixing the amount of consideration for the transfer of immovable property and the date of registration are not the same, the stamp duty value on the date of agreement may be taken for the purposes of this sub-clause:

Provided further that the provisions of the first proviso shall apply only in a case where the amount of consideration referred to therein, or a part thereof, has been paid by way of an account payee cheque or an account payee bank draft or by use of electronic clearing system through a bank account, on or before the date of agreement for transfer of such immovable property:

Provided also that where the stamp duty value of immovable property is disputed by the assessee on grounds mentioned in sub-section (2) of section 50C, the Assessing Officer may refer the valuation of such property to a Valuation Officer, and the provisions of section 50C and sub-section (15) of section 155 shall, as far as may be, apply in relation to the stamp duty value of such property for the purpose of this sub-clause as they apply for valuation of capital asset under those sections;

(c) any property, other than immovable property,—

(A) without consideration, the aggregate fair market value of which exceeds fifty thousand rupees, the whole of the aggregate fair market value of such property;

(B) for a consideration which is less than the aggregate fair market value of the property by an amount exceeding fifty thousand rupees, the aggregate fair market value of such property as exceeds such consideration:

Provided that this clause shall not apply to any sum of money or any property received—

(I) from any relative; or

(II) on the occasion of the marriage of the individual; or

(III) under a will or by way of inheritance; or

(IV) in contemplation of death of the payer or donor, as the case may be; or

(V) from any local authority as defined in the

Explanation to clause (20) of section 10; or

(VI) from any fund or foundation or university or other educational institution or hospital or other medical institution or any trust or institution referred to in clause (23C) of section 10; or

(VII) from or by any trust or institution registered under section 12A or section 12AA; or

(VIII) by any fund or trust or institution or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution referred to in sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v) or sub-clause (vi) or sub-clause (via) of clause (23C) of section 10; or

(IX) by way of transaction not regarded as transfer under clause (i) or clause (vi) or clause (via) or clause (vii) or clause (vib) or clause (vic) or clause (vica) or clause (vicb) or clause (vid) or clause (vii) of section 47; or

(X) from an individual by a trust created or established solely for the benefit of relative of the individual.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, the expressions “assessable”, “fair market value”, “jewellery”, “property”, “relative” and “stamp duty value” shall have the same meanings as respectively assigned to them in the *Explanation* to clause (vii).’.

Amendment of section 58:

30. In section 58 of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1A), for the word, brackets, figures and letter “sub-clause (iia)”, the words, brackets, figures and letters “sub-clauses (ia) and (iia)” shall be substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018.

Amendment of section 71.

31. In section 71 of the Income-tax Act, after sub-section (3), the following sub-section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

‘(3A) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1) or sub-section (2), where in respect of any assessment year, the net result of the computation under the head “Income from house property” is a loss and the assessee has income assessable under any other head of income, the assessee shall not be entitled to set off such loss, to the extent the amount of the loss exceeds two lakh rupees, against income under the other head.’.

Substitution of new section for section 79.

32. For section 79 of the Income-tax Act, the following section shall be substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

Carry forward and set off of losses in case of certain companies.

“79. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Chapter, where a change in shareholding has taken place in a previous year,—

(a) in the case of a company not being a company in which the public are substantially interested and other than a company referred to in clause (b), no loss incurred in any year prior to the previous year shall be carried forward and set off against the income of the previous year, unless on the last day of the previous year, the shares of the company carrying not less than fifty-one per cent. of the voting power were beneficially held by persons who beneficially held shares of the company carrying not less than fifty-one per cent. of the voting power on the last day of the year or years in which the loss was incurred;

(b) in the case of a company, not being a company in which the public are substantially interested but being an eligible start-up as referred to in section 80-IAC, the loss incurred in any year prior to the previous year shall be carried forward and set off against the income of the previous year, if, all the shareholders of such company who held shares carrying voting power on the last day of the year or years in which the loss was incurred,—

(i) continue to hold those shares on the last day of such previous year; and

(ii) such loss has been incurred during the period of seven years beginning from the year in which such company is incorporated:

Provided that nothing contained in this section shall apply to a case where a change in the said voting power and shareholding takes place in a previous year consequent upon the death of a shareholder or on account of transfer of shares by way of gift to any relative of the shareholder making such gift:

Provided further that nothing contained in this section shall apply to any change in the shareholding of an Indian company which is a subsidiary of a foreign company as a result of amalgamation or demerger of a foreign company subject to the condition that fifty-one per cent. shareholders of the amalgamating or demerged foreign company continue to be the shareholders of the amalgamated or the resulting foreign company.”

33. In section 80CCD of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1), in clause (b), for the words “ten per cent.”, the words “twenty per cent.” shall be substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018.

Amendment of section 80CCD.

34. In section 80CCG of the Income-tax Act, after sub-section (4), the following sub-section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

Amendment of section 80CCG

“(5) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-sections (1) to (4), no deduction under this section shall be allowed in respect of any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2018:

Provided that an assessee, who has acquired listed equity shares or listed units of an equity oriented fund in accordance with the scheme referred to in sub-section (1) and claimed deduction under this section for any assessment year commencing on or before the 1st day of April, 2017, shall be allowed deduction under this section till the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2019, if he is otherwise eligible to claim the deduction in accordance with the other provisions of this section.”

35. In section 80G of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (5D), for the words “ten thousand rupees”, the words “two thousand rupees” shall be substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018.

Amendment of section 80G

28 of 2016. 36. In section 80-IAC of the Income-tax Act [as inserted by section 42 of the Finance Act, 2016], in sub-section (2), for the words “five years”, the words “seven years” shall be substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018.

Amendment of section 80-IAC.

28 of 2016. 37. In section 80-IBA of the Income-tax Act [as inserted by section 44 of the Finance Act, 2016], with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

Amendment of section 80-IBA.

(a) in sub-section (2),—

(i) in clause (b), for the words “three years”, the words “five years” shall be substituted;

(ii) in clauses (c) and (f), for the expression “built-up area” wherever they occur, the words “carpet area” shall be substituted;

(iii) the words “or within the distance, measured aerially, of twenty-five kilometres from the municipal limits of these cities” wherever they occur shall be omitted;

(b) in sub-section (6), for clause (a), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

‘(a) “carpet area” shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (k) of section 2 of the Real Estate (Regulation and Development) Act, 2016.’

Amendment of
section 87A.

38. In section 87A of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

(a) for the words “five hundred thousand rupees”, the words “three hundred fifty thousand rupees” shall be substituted;

(b) for the words “five thousand rupees” [as substituted by section 46 of the Finance Act, 2016], the words “two thousand five hundred rupees” shall be substituted.

28 of 2016.

Amendment of
section 90.

39. In section 90 of the Income-tax Act, after *Explanation 3*, the following *Explanation* shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

“*Explanation 4.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that where any term used in an agreement entered into under sub-section (1) is defined under the said agreement, the said term shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in the agreement; and where the term is not defined in the said agreement, but defined in the Act, it shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in the Act and explanation, if any, given to it by the Central Government.”.

Amendment of
section 90A.

40. In section 90A of the Income-tax Act, after *Explanation 3*, the following *Explanation* shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

“*Explanation 4.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that where any term used in an agreement entered into under sub-section (1) is defined under the said agreement, the said term shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in the agreement; and where the term is not defined in the said agreement, but defined in the Act, it shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in the Act and explanation, if any, given to it by the Central Government.”.

Amendment of
section 92BA.

41. In section 92BA of the Income-tax Act, clause (i) shall be omitted.

Insertion of
new section
92CE.

42. After section 92CD of the Income-tax Act, the following section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

Secondary
adjustment in
certain cases.

‘92CE. (1) Where a primary adjustment to transfer price,—

(i) has been made *suo motu* by the assessee in his return of income;

(ii) made by the Assessing Officer has been accepted by the assessee;

(iii) is determined by an advance pricing agreement entered into by the assessee under section 92CC;

(iv) is made as per the safe harbour rules framed under section 92CB; or

(v) is arising as a result of resolution of an assessment by way of the mutual agreement procedure under an agreement entered into under section 90 or section 90A for avoidance of double taxation,

the assessee shall make a secondary adjustment:

Provided that nothing contained in this section shall apply, if,—

(i) the amount of primary adjustment made in any previous year does not exceed one crore rupees; and

(ii) the primary adjustment is made in respect of an assessment year commencing on or before the 1st day of April, 2016.

(2) Where, as a result of primary adjustment to the transfer price, there is an increase in the total income or reduction in the loss, as the case may be, of the assessee, the excess money which is available with its associated enterprise, if not repatriated to India within the time as may be prescribed, shall be deemed to be an advance made by the assessee to such associated enterprise and the interest on such advance, shall be computed in such manner as may be prescribed.

(3) For the purposes of this section,—

(i) “associated enterprise” shall have the meaning assigned to it in sub-section (1) and sub-section (2) of section 92A;

(ii) “arm’s length price” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (ii) of section 92F;

(iii) “excess money” means the difference between the arm’s length price determined in primary adjustment and the price at which the international transaction has actually been undertaken;

(iv) “primary adjustment” to a transfer price, means the determination of transfer price in accordance with the arm’s length principle resulting in an increase in the total income or reduction in the loss, as the case may be, of the assessee;

(v) “secondary adjustment” means an adjustment in the books of account of the assessee and its associated enterprise to reflect that the actual allocation of profits between the assessee and its associated enterprise are consistent with the transfer price determined as a result of primary adjustment, thereby removing the imbalance between cash account and actual profit of the assessee.’

43. After section 94A of the Income-tax Act, the following section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

Insertion of
new section
94B.

‘94B. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, where an Indian company, or a permanent establishment of a foreign company in India, being the borrower, incurs any expenditure by way of interest or of similar nature exceeding one crore rupees which is deductible in computing income chargeable under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession” in respect of any debt issued by a non-resident, being an associated enterprise of such borrower, the interest shall not be deductible in computation of income under the said head to the extent that it arises from excess interest, as specified in sub-section (2):

Limitation on
interest
deduction in
certain cases.

Provided that where the debt is issued by a lender which is not associated but an associated enterprise either provides an implicit or explicit guarantee to such lender or deposits a corresponding and matching amount of funds with the lender, such debt shall be deemed to have been issued by an associated enterprise.

(2) For the purposes of sub-section (1), the excess interest shall mean an amount of total interest paid or payable in excess of thirty per cent. of earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortisation of the borrower in the previous year or interest paid or payable to associated enterprises for that previous year, whichever is less.

(3) Nothing contained in sub-section (1) shall apply to an Indian company or a permanent establishment of a foreign company which is engaged in the business of banking or insurance.

(4) Where for any assessment year, the interest expenditure is not wholly deducted against income under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession”, so much of the interest expenditure as has not been so deducted, shall be carried forward to the following assessment year or assessment years, and it shall be allowed as a deduction against the profits and gains, if any, of any business or profession carried on by it and assessable for that assessment year to the extent of maximum allowable interest expenditure in accordance with sub-section (2):

Provided that no interest expenditure shall be carried forward under this sub-section for more than eight assessment years immediately succeeding the assessment year for which the excess interest expenditure was first computed.

(5) For the purposes of this section, the expressions—

(i) “associated enterprise” shall have the meaning assigned to it in sub-section (1) and sub-section (2) of section 92A;

(ii) “debt” means any loan, financial instrument, finance lease, financial derivative, or any arrangement that gives rise to interest, discounts or other finance charges that are deductible in the computation of income chargeable under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession”;

(iii) “permanent establishment” includes a fixed place of business through which the business of the enterprise is wholly or partly carried on.’

Amendment of
section
115BBDA.

44. In section 115BBDA of the Income-tax Act [as inserted by section 52 of the Finance Act, 2016], with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

28 of 2016.

(i) in sub-section (1), for the words “an assessee, being an individual, a Hindu Undivided Family or a firm”, the words “a specified assessee” shall be substituted;

(ii) for sub-section (3), the following *Explanation* shall be substituted, namely:—

‘*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this section,—

(a) “dividend” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (22) of section 2 but shall not include sub-clause (e) thereof;

(b) “specified assessee” means a person other than,—

(i) a domestic company; or

(ii) a fund or institution or trust or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution referred to in sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v) or sub-clause (vi) or sub-clause (via) of clause (23C) of section 10; or

(iii) a trust or institution registered under section 12A or section 12AA.’

Insertion of
new section
115 BBG.

45. After section 115BBF of the Income-tax Act [as inserted by section 54 of the Finance Act, 2016], the following section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

28 of 2016.

Tax on
income from
transfer of
carbon
credits.

‘115 BBG. (1) Where the total income of an assessee includes any income by way of transfer of carbon credits, the income-tax payable shall be the aggregate of—

(a) the amount of income-tax calculated on the income by way of transfer of carbon credits, at the rate of ten per cent.; and

(b) the amount of income-tax with which the assessee would have been chargeable had his total income been reduced by the amount of income referred to in clause (a).

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, no deduction in respect of any expenditure or allowance shall be allowed to the assessee under any provision of this Act in computing his income referred to in clause (a) of sub-section (1).

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, “carbon credit” in respect of one unit shall mean reduction of one tonne of carbon dioxide emissions or emissions of its equivalent gases which is validated by the United Nations Framework on Climate Change and which can be traded in market at its prevailing market price.’

46. In section 115JAA of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

Amendment of
section
115JAA.

(a) in sub-section (2A), after the proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

“Provided further that where the amount of tax credit in respect of any income-tax paid in any country or specified territory outside India, under section 90 or section 90A or section 91, allowed against the tax payable under the provisions of sub-section (1) of section 115JB exceeds the amount of such tax credit admissible against the tax payable by the assessee on its income in accordance with the other provisions of this Act, then, while computing the amount of credit under this sub-section, such excess amount shall be ignored.”;

(b) in sub-section (3A), for the words “tenth assessment year”, the words “fifteenth assessment year” shall be substituted.

47. In section 115JB of the Income-tax Act,—

Amendment of
section 115JB.

(i) in sub-section (2),—

(a) for the words “profit and loss account” wherever they occur, the words “statement of profit and loss” shall be substituted;

(b) for the words and figures “the Companies Act, 1956” wherever they occur, the words and figures “the Companies Act, 2013” shall be substituted;

(c) in clause (a), for the words and figures “Part II of Schedule VI”, the word and figures “Schedule III” shall be substituted;

(d) in clause (b), for the words, brackets and figures “proviso to sub-section (2) of section 211”, the words, brackets and figures “second proviso to sub-section (1) of section 129” shall be substituted;

(e) in the first proviso, for the word and figures “section 210”, the word and figures “section 129” shall be substituted;

(ii) after sub-section (2), the following sub-sections shall be inserted, namely:—

“(2A) For a company whose financial statements are drawn up in compliance to the Indian Accounting Standards specified in Annexure to the Companies (Indian Accounting Standards) Rules, 2015, the book profit as computed in accordance with *Explanation 1* to sub-section (2) shall be further—

(a) increased by all amounts credited to other comprehensive income in the statement of profit and loss under the head “Items that will not be re-classified to profit or loss”;

(b) decreased by all amounts debited to other comprehensive income in the statement of profit and loss under the head “Items that will not be re-classified to profit or loss”;

(c) increased by amounts or aggregate of the amounts debited to the statement of profit and loss on distribution of non-cash assets to shareholders in a demerger in accordance with Appendix A of the Indian Accounting Standards 10;

(d) decreased by all amounts or aggregate of the amounts credited to the statement of profit and loss on distribution of non-cash assets to shareholders in a demerger in accordance with Appendix A of the Indian Accounting Standards 10;

of 1956.
18 of 2013.

Provided that nothing contained in clause (a) or clause (b) shall apply to the amount credited or debited to other comprehensive income under the head "Items that will not be re-classified to profit or loss" in respect of—

(i) revaluation surplus for assets in accordance with the Indian Accounting Standards 16 and Indian Accounting Standards 38; or

(ii) gains or losses from investments in equity instruments designated at fair value through other comprehensive income in accordance with the Indian Accounting Standards 109:

Provided further that the book profit of the previous year in which the asset or investment referred to in the first proviso is retired, disposed, realised or otherwise transferred shall be increased or decreased, as the case may be, by the amount or the aggregate of the amounts referred to in the first proviso for the previous year or any of the preceding previous years and relatable to such asset or investment.

(2B) In the case of a resulting company, where the property and the liabilities of the undertaking or undertakings being received by it are recorded at values different from values appearing in the books of account of the demerged company immediately before the demerger, any change in such value shall be ignored for the purpose of computation of book profit of the resulting company under this section.

(2C) For a company referred to in sub-section (2A), the book profit of the year of convergence and each of the following four previous years, shall be further increased or decreased, as the case may be, by one-fifth of the transition amount:

Provided that the book profit of the previous year in which the asset or investment referred to in sub-clauses (B) to (E) of clause (iii) of the *Explanation* is retired, disposed, realised or otherwise transferred, shall be increased or decreased, as the case may be, by the amount or the aggregate of the amounts referred to in the said sub-clauses relatable to such asset or investment:

Provided further that the book profit of the previous year in which the foreign operation referred to in sub-clause (F) of clause (iii) of the *Explanation* is disposed or otherwise transferred, shall be increased or decreased, as the case may be, by the amount or the aggregate of the amounts referred to in the said sub-clauses relatable to such foreign operations.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression—

(i) "year of convergence" means the previous year within which the convergence date falls;

(ii) "convergence date" means the first day of the first Indian Accounting Standards reporting period as defined in the Indian Accounting Standards 101;

(iii) "transition amount" means the amount or the aggregate of the amounts adjusted in the other equity (excluding capital reserve and securities premium reserve) on the convergence date but not including the following:—

(A) amount or aggregate of the amounts adjusted in the other comprehensive income on the convergence date which shall be subsequently re-classified to the profit or loss;

(B) revaluation surplus for assets in accordance with the Indian Accounting Standards 16 and Indian Accounting Standards 38 adjusted on the convergence date;

(C) gains or losses from investments in equity instruments designated at fair value through other comprehensive income in accordance with the Indian Accounting Standards 109 adjusted on the convergence date;

(D) adjustments relating to items of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets recorded at fair value as deemed cost in accordance with paragraphs D5 and D7 of the Indian Accounting Standards 101 on the convergence date;

(E) adjustments relating to investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates recorded at fair value as deemed cost in accordance with paragraph D15 of the Indian Accounting Standards 101 on the convergence date; and

(F) adjustments relating to cumulative translation differences of a foreign operation in accordance with paragraph D13 of the Indian Accounting Standards 101 on the convergence date.’;

(iii) in *Explanation 1*,—

(a) for the words “net profit”, the word “profit” shall be substituted;

(b) for the words “profit and loss account” wherever they occur, the words “statement of profit and loss” shall be substituted;

(c) in clause (k), for the words “profit or loss account”, the words “statement of profit and loss” shall be substituted;

(iv) in *Explanation 3*,—

(a) for the words, brackets and figures “proviso to sub-section (2) of section 211 of the Companies Act, 1956”, the words, brackets and figures “second proviso to sub-section (1) of section 129 of the Companies Act, 2013” shall be substituted;

(b) for the words “profit and loss account”, the words “statement of profit and loss” shall be substituted;

(c) for the words and figures “Part II and Part III of Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956”, the words and figures “Schedule III to the Companies Act, 2013” shall be substituted.

48. In section 115JD of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

(a) in sub-section (2), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

“Provided that where the amount of tax credit in respect of any income-tax paid in any country or specified territory outside India under section 90 or section 90A or section 91, allowed against the alternate minimum tax payable, exceeds the amount of the tax credit admissible against the regular income-tax payable by the assessee, then, while computing the amount of credit under this sub-section, such excess amount shall be ignored.”;

(b) in sub-section (4), for the words “tenth assessment year”, the words “fifteenth assessment year” shall be substituted.

49. In section 119 of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (2), in clause (a), after the figures “271”, the figures and letters “271C, 271CA” shall be inserted.

Amendment of
section 115JD.

Amendment of
section 119.

1 of 1956.
18 of 2013.

1 of 1956.
18 of 2013.

Amendment of
section 132.

50. In section 132 of the Income-tax Act,—

(i) in sub-section (1), after the fourth proviso, the following *Explanation* shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 1962, namely:—

“*Explanation*.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the reason to believe, as recorded by the income-tax authority under this sub-section, shall not be disclosed to any person or any authority or the Appellate Tribunal.”;

(ii) in sub-section (1A), the following *Explanation* shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of October, 1975, namely:—

“*Explanation*.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the reason to suspect, as recorded by the income-tax authority under this sub-section, shall not be disclosed to any person or any authority or the Appellate Tribunal.”;

(iii) after sub-section (9A), the following sub-sections shall be inserted, namely:—

“(9B) Where, during the course of the search or seizure or within a period of sixty days from the date on which the last of the authorisations for search was executed, the authorised officer, for reasons to be recorded in writing, is satisfied that for the purpose of protecting the interest of revenue, it is necessary so to do, he may with the previous approval of the Principal Director General or Director General or the Principal Director or Director, by order in writing, attach provisionally any property belonging to the assessee, and for the said purposes, the provisions of the Second Schedule shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply.

(9C) Every provisional attachment made under sub-section (9B) shall cease to have effect after the expiry of a period of six months from the date of the order referred to in sub-section (9B).

(9D) The authorised officer may, during the course of the search or seizure or within a period of sixty days from the date on which the last of the authorisations for search was executed, make a reference to a Valuation Officer referred to in section 142A, who shall estimate the fair market value of the property in the manner provided under that section and submit a report of the estimate to the said officer within a period of sixty days from the date of receipt of such reference.”;

(iv) for *Explanation 1*, the following *Explanation* shall be substituted, namely:—

“*Explanation 1*.—For the purposes of sub-sections (9A), (9B) and (9D), with respect to “execution of an authorisation for search”, the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 153B shall apply.”.

Amendment of
section 132A.

51. In section 132A of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1), the following *Explanation* shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of October, 1975, namely:—

“*Explanation*.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the reason to believe, as recorded by the income-tax authority under this sub-section, shall not be disclosed to any person or any authority or the Appellate Tribunal.”.

52. In section 133 of the Income-tax Act,—Amendment of
section 133.

(i) in the first proviso, for the words “and the Principal Commissioner or Commissioner”, the words “or the Principal Commissioner or Commissioner or the Joint Director or Deputy Director or Assistant Director” shall be substituted;

(ii) in the second proviso, after the words “Director or Principal Commissioner or Commissioner”, the words “, other than the Joint Director or Deputy Director or Assistant Director,” shall be inserted.

53. In section 133A of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1),—Amendment of
section 133A.

(i) in the long line, for the portion beginning with “at which a business or profession” and ending with “such business or profession—”, the following shall be substituted, namely:—

“at which a business or profession or an activity for charitable purpose is carried on, whether such place be the principal place or not of such business or profession or of such activity for charitable purpose, and require any proprietor, trustee, employee or any other person who may at that time and place be attending in any manner to, or helping in, the carrying on of such business or profession or such activity for charitable purpose—”;

(ii) in the *Explanation*, after the words “business or profession” wherever they occur, the words “or activity for charitable purpose” shall be inserted.

54. In section 133C of the Income-tax Act, after sub-section (2) and before the *Explanation*, the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—Amendment of
section 133C.

“(3) The Board may make a scheme for centralised issuance of notice and for processing of information or documents and making available the outcome of the processing to the Assessing Officer.”.

55. In section 139 of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—Amendment of
section 139.

(i) in sub-section (4C),—

(I) after clause (c), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(ca) person referred to in clause (23AAA) of section 10;”;

(II) after clause (eb), the following clauses shall be inserted, namely:—

“(eba) Investor Protection Fund referred to in clause (23EC) or clause (23ED) of section 10;

“(ebb) Core Settlement Guarantee Fund referred to in clause (23EE) of section 10;”;

(III) after clause (f), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(fa) Board or Authority referred to in clause (29A) of section 10;”;

(IV) in the long line occurring after clause (h), after the words “association or institution,”, the words “person or” shall be inserted;

(ii) in sub-section (5) [as substituted by section 67 of the Finance Act, 2016], the words “the expiry of one year from” shall be omitted.

56. After section 139A of the Income-tax Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—Insertion of
new section
139AA.

‘139AA. (1) Every person who is eligible to obtain Aadhaar number shall, on or after the 1st day of July, 2017, quote Aadhaar number—

Quoting of
Aadhaar
number.

(i) in the application form for allotment of permanent account number;

(ii) in the return of income;

Provided that where the person does not possess the Aadhaar number, the Enrolment ID of Aadhaar application form issued to him at the time of enrolment shall be quoted in the application for permanent account number or, as the case may be, in the return of income furnished by him.

(2) Every person who has been allotted permanent account number as on the 1st day of July, 2017, and who is eligible to obtain Aadhaar number, shall intimate his Aadhaar number to such authority in such form and manner as may be prescribed, on or before a date to be notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette:

Provided that in case of failure to intimate the Aadhaar number, the permanent account number allotted to the person shall be deemed to be invalid and the other provisions of this Act shall apply, as if the person had not applied for allotment of permanent account number.

(3) The provisions of this section shall not apply to such person or class or classes of persons or any State or part of any State, as may be notified by the Central Government in this behalf, in the Official Gazette.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, the expressions—

(i) "Aadhaar number", "Enrolment" and "resident" shall have the same meanings respectively assigned to them in clauses (a), (m) and (v) of section 2 of the Aadhaar (Targeted Delivery of Financial and other Subsidies, Benefits and Services) Act, 2016;

18 of 2016.

(ii) "Enrolment ID" means a 28 digit Enrolment Identification Number issued to a resident at the time of enrolment.

Amendment
of section
140A.

57. In section 140A of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

(i) in sub-section (1),—

(a) in the long line,—

(A) after the words "together with interest", the words "and fee" shall be inserted;

(B) for the words "and interest", the words " , interest and fee" shall be substituted;

(b) in the *Explanation*, for the words "and interest as aforesaid, the amount so paid shall first be adjusted towards", the words " , interest and fee as aforesaid, the amount so paid shall first be adjusted towards the fee payable and thereafter towards" shall be substituted;

(ii) in sub-section (3), for the words "or interest or both" at both the places where they occur, the words " , interest or fee" shall be substituted.

Amendment of
section 143.

58. In section 143 of the Income-tax Act,—

(a) in sub-section (1), with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

(i) in clause (b), for the words "and interest", the words " , interest and fee" shall be substituted;

(ii) in clause (c),—

(A) for the words "and interest", the words " , interest and fee" shall be substituted;

(B) for the words "or interest", the words " , interest or fee" shall be substituted;

28 of 2016.

(iii) in the first proviso, for the words “or interest”, the words “, interest or fee” shall be substituted;

(b) for sub-section (1D) [as substituted by section 68 of the Finance Act, 2016], the following shall be substituted, namely:—

“(1D) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), the processing of a return shall not be necessary, where a notice has been issued to the assessee under sub-section (2):

Provided that the provisions of this sub-section shall not apply to any return furnished for the assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2017.”

(c) in sub-section (3), for the portion beginning with the words “On the day specified in the notice” and ending with the words, brackets and letters “issued under clause (ii) of”, the words “On the day specified in the notice issued under” shall be substituted and shall be deemed to have been substituted with effect from the 1st day of June, 2016.

59. In section 153 of the Income-tax Act,—

Amendment of
section 153.

(i) in sub-section (1), the following provisos shall be inserted, namely:—

‘Provided that in respect of an order of assessment relating to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2018, the provisions of this sub-section shall have effect, as if for the words “twenty-one months”, the words “eighteen months” had been substituted:

Provided further that in respect of an order of assessment relating to the assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2019, the provisions of this sub-section shall have effect, as if for the words “twenty-one months”, the words “twelve months” had been substituted.’;

(ii) in sub-section (2), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

‘Provided that where the notice under section 148 is served on or after the 1st day of April, 2019, the provisions of this sub-section shall have effect, as if for the words “nine months”, the words “twelve months” had been substituted.’;

(iii) in sub-section (3), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

‘Provided that where the order under section 254 is received by the Principal Chief Commissioner or Chief Commissioner or Principal Commissioner or Commissioner or, as the case may be, the order under section 263 or section 264 is passed by the Principal Commissioner or Commissioner on or after the 1st day of April, 2019, the provisions of this sub-section shall have effect, as if for the words “nine months”, the words “twelve months” had been substituted.’;

(iv) in sub-section (5), after the proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of June, 2016, namely:—

“Provided further that where an order under section 250 or section 254 or section 260 or section 262 or section 263 or section 264 requires verification of any issue by way of submission of any document by the assessee or any other person or where an opportunity of being heard is to be provided to the assessee, the order giving effect to the said order under section 250 or section 254 or section 260 or section 262 or section 263 or section 264 shall be made within the time specified in sub-section (3).”;

(v) in sub-section (9), the following proviso shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of June, 2016, namely:—

“Provided that where a notice under sub-section (1) of section 142 or sub-section (2) of section 143 or section 148 has been issued prior to the 1st day of June, 2016 and the assessment or reassessment has not been completed by such date due to exclusion of time referred to in *Explanation 1*, such assessment or reassessment shall be completed in accordance with the provisions of this section as it stood immediately before its substitution by the Finance Act, 2016.”;

28 of 2016.

(vi) in *Explanation 1*, in the third proviso, the figures and letter “153B,” shall be omitted.

Amendment of
section 153A.

60. In section 153A of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1),—

(i) in clause (a), first proviso and the second proviso, after the words “six assessment years” wherever they occur, the words “and for the relevant assessment year or years” shall be inserted;

(ii) in clause (b), after the words “requisition is made”, the words “and of the relevant assessment year or years” shall be inserted;

(iii) in the third proviso, after the words “requisition is made”, the words “and for the relevant assessment year or years” shall be inserted;

(iv) after the third proviso, the following shall be inserted, namely:—

‘Provided also that no notice for assessment or reassessment shall be issued by the Assessing Officer for the relevant assessment year or years unless—

(a) the Assessing Officer has in his possession books of account or other documents or evidence which reveal that the income, represented in the form of asset, which has escaped assessment amounts to or is likely to amount to fifty lakh rupees or more in the relevant assessment year or in aggregate in the relevant assessment years;

(b) the income referred to in clause (a) or part thereof has escaped assessment for such year or years; and

(c) the search under section 132 is initiated or requisition under section 132A is made on or after the 1st day of April, 2017.

Explanation 1.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression “relevant assessment year” shall mean an assessment year preceding the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which search is conducted or requisition is made which falls beyond six assessment years but not later than ten assessment years from the end of the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which search is conducted or requisition is made.

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of the fourth proviso, “asset” shall include immovable property being land or building or both, shares and securities, loans and advances, deposits in bank account.’

Amendment of
section 153B.

61. In section 153B of the Income-tax Act,—

(a) in sub-section (1),—

(i) in clause (a), after the words “six assessment years”, the words “and for the relevant assessment year or years” shall be inserted;

(ii) for the second and third provisos, the following provisos shall be substituted, namely:—

‘Provided further that in the case where the last of the authorisations for search under section 132 or for requisition under section 132A was

executed during the financial year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2018,—

(i) the provisions of clause (a) or clause (b) of this sub-section shall have effect, as if for the words “twenty-one months”, the words “eighteen months” had been substituted;

(ii) the period of limitation for making the assessment or reassessment in case of other person referred to in section 153C, shall be the period of eighteen months from the end of the financial year in which the last of the authorisations for search under section 132 or for requisition under section 132A was executed or twelve months from the end of the financial year in which books of account or documents or assets seized or requisitioned are handed over under section 153C to the Assessing Officer having jurisdiction over such other person, whichever is later:

Provided also that in the case where the last of the authorisations for search under section 132 or for requisition under section 132A was executed during the financial year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2019,—

(i) the provisions of clause (a) or clause (b) of this sub-section shall have effect, as if for the words “twenty-one months”, the words “twelve months” had been substituted;

(ii) the period of limitation for making the assessment or reassessment in case of other person referred to in section 153C, shall be the period of twelve months from the end of the financial year in which the last of the authorisations for search under section 132 or for requisition under section 132A was executed or twelve months from the end of the financial year in which books of account or documents or assets seized or requisitioned are handed over under section 153C to the Assessing Officer having jurisdiction over such other person, whichever is later:

Provided also that in case where the last of the authorisations for search under section 132 or for requisition under section 132A was executed and during the course of the proceedings for the assessment or reassessment of total income, a reference under sub-section (1) of section 92CA is made, the period available for making an order of assessment or reassessment shall be extended by twelve months:

Provided also that in case where during the course of the proceedings for the assessment or reassessment of total income in case of other person referred to in section 153C, a reference under sub-section (1) of section 92CA is made, the period available for making an order of assessment or reassessment in case of such other person shall be extended by twelve months.;

(b) in sub-section (3), the following proviso shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of June, 2016, namely:—

“Provided that where a notice under section 153A or section 153C has been issued prior to the 1st day of June, 2016 and the assessment has not been completed by such date due to exclusion of time referred to in the *Explanation*, such assessment shall be completed in accordance with the provisions of this section as it stood immediately before its substitution by the Finance Act, 2016.”;

(c) in the *Explanation*, after the second proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

“Provided also that where a proceeding before the Settlement Commission abates under section 245HA, the period of limitation available under this section to the Assessing Officer for making an order of assessment or reassessment, as the case may be, shall, after the exclusion of the period under sub-section (4) of section 245HA, be not less than one year; and where such period of limitation is less than one year, it shall be deemed to have been extended to one year.”

Amendment of
section 153C.

62. In section 153C of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1),—

(a) in the long line, after the words “total income of such other person”, the words “for six assessment years immediately preceding the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which search is conducted or requisition is made and” shall be inserted;

(b) in the second proviso, after the words “requisition is made”, the words, brackets, figures and letter “and for the relevant assessment year or years as referred to in sub-section (1) of section 153A” shall be inserted.

Amendment of
section 155.

63. In section 155 of the Income-tax Act, after sub-section (14), the following sub-section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

“(14A) Where in the assessment for any previous year or in any intimation or deemed intimation under sub-section (1) of section 143 for any previous year, credit for income-tax paid in any country outside India or a specified territory outside India referred to in section 90, section 90A or section 91 has not been given on the ground that the payment of such tax was under dispute, and if subsequently such dispute is settled; and the assessee, within six months from the end of the month in which the dispute is settled, furnishes to the Assessing Officer evidence of settlement of dispute and evidence of payment of such tax along with an undertaking that no credit in respect of such amount has directly or indirectly been claimed or shall be claimed for any other assessment year, the Assessing Officer shall amend the order of assessment or any intimation or deemed intimation under sub-section (1) of section 143, as the case may be, and the provisions of section 154 shall, so far as may be, apply thereto:

Provided that the credit of tax which was under dispute shall be allowed for the year in which such income is offered to tax or assessed to tax in India.”

Insertion of
new section
194-IB.

Payment of
rent by certain
individuals or
Hindu
undivided
family.

64. After section 194-IA of the Income-tax Act, the following section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of June, 2017, namely:—

‘194-IB. (1) Any person, being an individual or a Hindu undivided family (other than those referred to in the second proviso to section 194-I), responsible for paying to a resident any income by way of rent exceeding fifty thousand rupees for a month or part of a month during the previous year, shall deduct an amount equal to five per cent. of such income as income-tax thereon.

(2) The income-tax referred to in sub-section (1) shall be deducted on such income at the time of credit of rent, for the last month of the previous year or the last month of tenancy, if the property is vacated during the year, as the case may be, to the account of the payee or at the time of payment thereof in cash or by issue of a cheque or draft or by any other mode, whichever is earlier.

(3) The provisions of section 203A shall not apply to a person required to deduct tax in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(4) In a case where the tax is required to be deducted as per the provisions of section 206AA, such deduction shall not exceed the amount of rent payable for the last month of the previous year or the last month of the tenancy, as the case may be.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, “rent” means any payment, by whatever name called, under any lease, sub-lease, tenancy or any other agreement or arrangement for the use of any land or building or both.’

65. After section 194-IB of the Income-tax Act as so inserted, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

Insertion of new section 194-IC.

“194-IC. Notwithstanding anything contained in section 194-IA, any person responsible for paying to a resident any sum by way of consideration, not being consideration in kind, under the agreement referred to in sub-section (5A) of section 45, shall at the time of credit of such sum to the account of the payee or at the time of payment thereof in cash or by issue of a cheque or draft or by any other mode, whichever is earlier, deduct an amount equal to ten per cent. of such sum as income-tax thereon.”

Payment under specified agreement.

66. In section 194J of the Income-tax Act, after the third proviso and before the *Explanation*, the following proviso shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of June, 2017, namely:—

Amendment of section 194J.

‘Provided also that the provisions of this section shall have effect, as if for the words “ten per cent.”, the words “two per cent.” had been substituted in the case of a payee, engaged only in the business of operation of call centre.’

67. In section 194LA of the Income-tax Act, after the proviso and before the *Explanation*, the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

Amendment of section 194LA.

“Provided further that no deduction shall be made under this section where such payment is made in respect of any award or agreement which has been exempted from levy of income-tax under section 96 of the Right to Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act, 2013.”

30 of 2013.

68. In section 194LC of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (2),—

Amendment of section 194LC.

(a) in clause (i), with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,—

(A) in sub-clauses (a) and (c), for the figures, letters and words “1st day of July, 2017”, the figures, letters and words “1st day of July, 2020” shall be substituted;

(B) in the long line, for the word “and”, the word “or” shall be substituted;

(b) after clause (i), the following clause shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2016, namely:—

“(ia) in respect of monies borrowed by it from a source outside India by way of issue of rupee denominated bond before the 1st day of July, 2020, and”.

69. In section 194LD of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (2), for the figures, letters and words “1st day of July, 2017”, the figures, letters and words “1st day of July, 2020” shall be substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018.

Amendment of section 194LD.

70. In section 197A of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of June, 2017,—

Amendment of section 197A.

(a) in sub-section (1A), after the word, figures and letter “section 194A” at both the places where they occur, the words, figures and letter “or section 194D” shall be inserted;

(b) in sub-section (1C), after the word, figures and letter “section 194A” at both the places where they occur, the words, figures and letter “or section 194D” shall be inserted.

Amendment of
section 204.

71. In section 204 of the Income-tax Act, after clause (lia), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(iib) in the case of furnishing of information relating to payment to a non-resident, not being a company, or to a foreign company, of any sum, whether or not chargeable under the provisions of this Act, the payer himself, or, if the payer is a company, the company itself including the principal officer thereof;”.

Amendment of
section 206C.

72. In section 206C of the Income-tax Act,—

(a) sub-section (1D) shall be omitted;

(b) sub-section (1E) shall be omitted;

(c) in sub-sections (2), (3), (3A) and sub-section (9), the words, brackets, figure and letter “or sub-section (1D)” wherever they occur, shall be omitted;

(d) in sub-section (6A), in the first proviso, the words, brackets, figure and letter “, other than a person referred to in sub-section (1D),” shall be omitted;

(e) in sub-section (7), in the proviso, the words, brackets, figure and letter “, other than a person referred to in sub-section (1D),” shall be omitted;

(f) in the *Explanation* occurring after sub-section (1I),—

(A) in clause (aa),—

(I) sub-clause (ii) shall be omitted;

(II) after sub-clause (ii), the following sub-clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(iii) sub-section (1F) means a person who obtains in any sale, goods of the nature specified in the said sub-section, but does not include,—

(A) the Central Government, a State Government and an embassy, a High Commission, legation, commission, consulate and the trade representation of a foreign State; or

(B) a local authority as defined in *Explanation* to clause (20) of section 10; or

(C) a public sector company which is engaged in the business of carrying passengers.”;

(B) clause (ab) shall be omitted.

(C) in clause (c), for the words, brackets, figures and letters “or sub section (1D) are sold or services referred to in sub-section (1D) are provided”, the words “are sold” shall be substituted.

Insertion of
new section
206CC.

Requirement to
furnish
Permanent
Account
Number by
collectee.

73. After section 206CB of the Income-tax Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

‘206CC. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other provisions of this Act, any person paying any sum or amount, on which tax is collectible at source under Chapter XVII-BB (herein referred to as collectee) shall furnish his Permanent Account Number to the person responsible for collecting such tax (herein referred to as collector), failing which tax shall be collected at the higher of the following rates, namely:—

(i) at twice the rate specified in the relevant provision of this Act; or

(ii) at the rate of five per cent.

(2) No declaration under sub-section (1A) of section 206C shall be valid unless the person furnishes his Permanent Account Number in such declaration.

(3) In case any declaration becomes invalid under sub-section (2), the collector shall collect the tax at source in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1).

(4) No certificate under sub-section (9) of section 206C shall be granted unless the application made under that section contains the Permanent Account Number of the applicant.

(5) The collectee shall furnish his Permanent Account Number to the collector and both shall indicate the same in all the correspondence, bills, vouchers and other documents which are sent to each other.

(6) Where the Permanent Account Number provided to the collector is invalid or does not belong to the collectee, it shall be deemed that the collectee has not furnished his Permanent Account Number to the collector and the provisions of sub-section (1) shall apply accordingly.

(7) The provisions of this section shall not apply to a non-resident who does not have permanent establishment in India.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression “permanent establishment” includes a fixed place of business through which the business of the enterprise is wholly or partly carried on.

74. In section 211 of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1), in clause (b), for the words, figures and letters “an eligible assessee in respect of an eligible business referred to in section 44AD”, the words, brackets, figures and letters “an assessee who declares profits and gains in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of section 44AD or sub-section (1) of section 44ADA, as the case may be” shall be substituted.

Amendment
of section
211.

75. In section 234C of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1),—

Amendment
of section
234C.

(i) in clause (a), for the words, figures and letters “an eligible assessee in respect of the eligible business referred to in section 44AD”, the words, brackets and letter “the assessee referred to in clause (b)” shall be substituted;

(ii) in clause (b), for the words, figures and letters “an eligible assessee in respect of the eligible business referred to in section 44AD”, the words, brackets, figures and letters “an assessee who declares profits and gains in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of section 44AD or sub-section (1) of section 44ADA, as the case may be” shall be substituted;

(iii) in the first proviso,—

(A) in clause (c), for the words “first time,” occurring at the end, the words “first time; or” shall be substituted;

(B) after clause (c) and before the long line, the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(d) income of the nature referred to in sub-section (1) of section 115BBDA,”;

(C) in the long line, after the words, brackets and letter “or clause (c)”, the words, brackets and letter “or clause (d)” shall be inserted.

76. After section 234E of the Income-tax Act, the following section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

Insertion of
new section
234F.
Fee for default
in furnishing
return of
income.

“234F. (1) Without prejudice to the provisions of this Act, where a person required to furnish a return of income under section 139, fails to do so within the time prescribed in sub-section (1) of the said section, he shall pay, by way of fee, a sum of,—

(a) five thousand rupees, if the return is furnished on or before the 31st day of December of the assessment year;

(b) ten thousand rupees in any other case:

Provided that if the total income of the person does not exceed five lakh rupees, the fee payable under this section shall not exceed one thousand rupees.

(2) The provisions of this section shall apply in respect of return of income required to be furnished for the assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2018.”

Insertion of
new section
241A.

77. After section 241 of the Income-tax Act [as it stood immediately before its omission by section 81 of the Finance Act, 2001], the following section shall be inserted, namely:— 14 of 2001.

Withholding
of refund in
certain cases.

“241A. For every assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2017, where refund of any amount becomes due to the assessee under the provisions of sub-section (1) of section 143 and the Assessing Officer is of the opinion, having regard to the fact that a notice has been issued under sub-section (2) of section 143 in respect of such return, that the grant of the refund is likely to adversely affect the revenue, he may, for reasons to be recorded in writing and with the previous approval of the Principal Commissioner or Commissioner, as the case may be, withhold the refund up to the date on which the assessment is made.”

Amendment of
section 244A.

78. In section 244A of the Income-tax Act,—

(i) after sub-section (1A), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

“(1B) Where refund of any amount becomes due to the deductor in respect of any amount paid to the credit of the Central Government under Chapter XVII-B, such deductor shall be entitled to receive, in addition to the said amount, simple interest thereon calculated at the rate of one-half per cent. for every month or part of a month comprised in the period, from the date on which—

(a) claim for refund is made in the prescribed form; or

(b) tax is paid, where refund arises on account of giving effect to an order under section 250 or section 254 or section 260 or section 262,

to the date on which the refund is granted.”;

(ii) in sub-section (2),—

(a) after the words “to the assessee”, the words “or the deductor, as the case may be,” shall be inserted;

(b) after the word, brackets, figure and letter “or (1A)”, the word, brackets, figure and letter “or (1B)” shall be inserted.

Amendment of
section 245A.

79. In section 245A of the Income-tax Act, in clause (b), in the *Explanation*, in clause (iv), for the words “two years from the end of the relevant assessment year”, the words, brackets and figures “the time specified for making assessment under sub-section (1) of section 153” shall be substituted.

Amendment of
section 245N.

80. In section 245N of the Income-tax Act, for clause (b), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

“(b) “applicant” means—

(A) any person who—

(I) is a non-resident referred to in sub-clause (i) of clause (a); or

(II) is a resident referred to in sub-clause (ii) of clause (a); or

(III) is a resident referred to in sub-clause (iia) of clause (a) falling within any such class or category of persons as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify; or

(IV) is a resident falling within any such class or category of persons as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf; or

(V) is referred to in sub-clause (iv) of clause (a),

and makes an application under sub-section (I) of section 245Q;

52 of 1962.

(B) an applicant as defined in clause (c) of section 28E of the Customs Act, 1962;

1 of 1944.

(C) an applicant as defined in clause (c) of section 23A of the Central Excise Act, 1944;

32 of 1994.

(D) an applicant as defined in clause (b) of section 96A of the Finance Act, 1994;

81. In section 245-O of the Income-tax Act,—

Amendment of
section 245-O.

(a) in sub-section (3),—

(i) in clause (a), after the words “a Judge of the Supreme Court”, the words “or the Chief Justice of a High Court or for at least seven years a Judge of a High Court” shall be inserted;

(ii) for clause (c), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

“(c) a revenue Member—

(i) from the Indian Revenue Service, who is, or is qualified to be, a Member of the Board; or

(ii) from the Indian Customs and Central Excise Service, who is, or is qualified to be, a Member of the Central Board of Excise and Customs,

on the date of occurrence of vacancy;”;

(iii) in clause (d), after the words “Government of India”, the words “on the date of occurrence of vacancy” shall be inserted;

(b) after sub-section (6), the following sub-sections shall be inserted, namely:—

“(6A) In the event of the occurrence of any vacancy in the office of the Chairman by reason of his death, resignation or otherwise, the senior-most Vice-chairman shall act as the Chairman until the date on which a new Chairman, appointed in accordance with the provisions of this Act to fill such vacancy, enters upon his office.

(6B) In case the Chairman is unable to discharge his functions owing to absence, illness or any other cause, the senior-most Vice-chairman shall discharge the functions of the Chairman until the date on which the Chairman resumes his duties.”.

82. In section 245Q of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (I), after the words “advance ruling under this Chapter”, the words, figures and letters “or under Chapter V of the Customs Act, 1962 or under Chapter IIIA of the Central Excise Act, 1944 or under Chapter VA of the Finance Act, 1994” shall be inserted.

Amendment of
section 245Q.

52 of 1962.
1 of 1944.
32 of 1994.

83. In section 253 of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (I), in clause (f), after the words “authority under”, the words, brackets and figures “sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v) or” shall be inserted.

Amendment of
section 253.

Insertion of
new section
269ST.
Mode of
undertaking
transactions.

84. After section 269SS of the Income-tax Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

‘269ST. No person shall receive an amount of two lakh rupees or more—

(a) in aggregate from a person in a day; or

(b) in respect of a single transaction; or

(c) in respect of transactions relating to one event or occasion from a person,

otherwise than by an account payee cheque or an account payee bank draft or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account:

Provided that the provisions of this section shall not apply to—

(i) any receipt by—

(a) Government;

(b) any banking company, post office savings bank or co-operative bank;

(ii) transactions of the nature referred to in section 269SS;

(iii) such other persons or class of persons or receipts, which the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

(a) “banking company” shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (i) of the *Explanation* to section 269SS;

(b) “co-operative bank” shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (ii) of the *Explanation* to section 269SS.’

Insertion of
new section
271DA.

Penalty for
failure to
comply with
provisions of
section
269ST.

85. After section 271D of the Income-tax Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

“271DA. (1) If a person receives any sum in contravention of the provisions of section 269ST, he shall be liable to pay, by way of penalty, a sum equal to the amount of such receipt:

Provided that no penalty shall be imposable if such person proves that there were good and sufficient reasons for the contravention.

(2) Any penalty imposable under sub-section (1) shall be imposed by the Joint Commissioner.”

Amendment of
section 271F.

86. In section 271F of the Income-tax Act, the following proviso shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

“Provided that nothing contained in this section shall apply to and in relation to the return of income required to be furnished for any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2018.”

Insertion of
new section
271J.

Penalty for
furnishing
incorrect
information in
reports or
certificates.

87. After section 271-I of the Income-tax Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

‘271J. Without prejudice to the provisions of this Act, where the Assessing Officer or the Commissioner (Appeals), in the course of any proceedings under this Act, finds that an accountant or a merchant banker or a registered valuer has furnished incorrect information in any report or certificate furnished under any provision of this Act or the rules made thereunder, the Assessing Officer or the Commissioner (Appeals) may direct that such accountant or merchant banker or registered valuer, as the case may be, shall pay, by way of penalty, a sum of ten thousand rupees for each such report or certificate.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

(a) “accountant” means an accountant referred to in the *Explanation* below sub-section (2) of section 288;

(b) “merchant banker” means Category I merchant banker registered with the Securities and Exchange Board of India established under section 3 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992;

27 of 1957.	<p>(c) "registered valuer" means a person defined in clause (aaa) of section 2 of the Wealth-tax Act, 1957.</p> <p>88. In section 273B of the Income-tax Act, after the word, figures and letter "section 271-I," the word, figures and letter "section 271J," shall be inserted.</p>	Amendment of section 273B.
	<p>CHAPTER IV</p> <p>INDIRECT TAXES</p> <p>Customs</p>	
52 of 1962.	<p>89. In the Customs Act, 1962 (hereinafter referred to as the Customs Act), in section 2,—</p> <p>(a) after clause (3), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—</p> <p>“(3A) “beneficial owner” means any person on whose behalf the goods are being imported or exported or who exercises effective control over the goods being imported or exported;”</p> <p>(b) in clause (13), for the words “customs airport”, the words “customs airport, international courier terminal, foreign post office” shall be substituted;</p> <p>(c) in clause (16), the words and figures “in the case of goods imported or to be exported by post, the entry referred to in section 82 or” shall be omitted;</p> <p>(d) in clause (20), for the words “any owner”, the words “any owner, beneficial owner” shall be substituted;</p> <p>(e) after clause (20), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—</p> <p>“(20A) “foreign post office” means any post office appointed under clause (e) of sub-section (1) of section 7 to be a foreign post office;”</p> <p>(f) in clause (26), for the words “any owner”, the words “any owner, beneficial owner” shall be substituted;</p> <p>(g) after clause (28), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—</p> <p>“(28A) “international courier terminal” means any place appointed under clause (f) of sub-section (1) of section 7 to be an international courier terminal;”</p> <p>(h) after clause (30A), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—</p> <p>“(30B) “passenger name record information” means the records prepared by an operator of any aircraft or vessel or vehicle or his authorised agent for each journey booked by or on behalf of any passenger;”</p> <p>90. In the Customs Act, in section 7, in sub-section (1), after clause (d), the following clauses shall be inserted, namely:—</p> <p>“(e) the post offices which alone shall be foreign post offices for the clearance of imported goods or export goods or any class of such goods;</p> <p>(f) the places which alone shall be international courier terminals for the clearance of imported goods or export goods or any class of such goods.”</p> <p>91. In the Customs Act, in section 17, for sub-section (3), the following sub-section shall be substituted, namely:—</p> <p>“(3) For verification of self-assessment under sub-section (2), the proper officer may require the importer, exporter or any other person to produce any document or information, whereby the duty leviable on the imported goods or export goods, as the case may be, can be ascertained and thereupon, the importer, exporter or such other person shall produce such document or furnish such information.”</p> <p>92. In the Customs Act, in section 27, in sub-section (2), in the first proviso, after clause (f), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—</p> <p>“(g) the duty paid in excess by the importer before an order permitting clearance of goods for home consumption is made where—</p> <p>(i) such excess payment of duty is evident from the bill of entry in the case of self-assessed bill of entry; or</p> <p>(ii) the duty actually payable is reflected in the reassessed bill of entry in the case of reassessment.”</p>	<p>Amendment of section 2.</p> <p>Amendment of section 7.</p> <p>Amendment of section 17.</p> <p>Amendment of section 27.</p>

Amendment of section 28E.	93. In the Customs Act, in section 28E, for clause (e), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:— (e) "Authority" means the Authority for Advance Rulings constituted under section 245-O of the Income-tax Act, 1961;".	43 of 1961.
Substitution of new section for section 28F. Authority for Advance Rulings.	94. In the Customs Act, for section 28F, the following section shall be substituted, namely:— "28F. (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the Authority for Advance Rulings constituted under section 245-O of the Income-tax Act, 1961 shall be the Authority for giving advance rulings for the purposes of this Act and the said Authority shall exercise the jurisdiction, powers and authority conferred on it by or under this Act: Provided that the Member from the Indian Revenue Service (Customs and Central Excise), who is qualified to be a Member of the Board, shall be the revenue Member of the Authority for the purposes of this Act. (2) On and from the date on which the Finance Bill, 2017 receives the assent of the President, every application and proceeding pending before the erstwhile Authority for Advance Rulings (Central Excise, Customs and Service Tax) shall stand transferred to the Authority from the stage at which such application or proceeding stood as on the date of such assent."	43 of 1961.
Omission of section 28G.	95. In the Customs Act, section 28G shall be omitted.	
Amendment of section 28H.	96. In the Customs Act, in section 28H, in sub-section (3), for the words "two thousand five hundred rupees", the words "ten thousand rupees" shall be substituted.	
Amendment of section 28-I.	97. In the Customs Act, in section 28-I, in sub-section (6), for the words "ninety days", the words "six months" shall be substituted.	
Insertion of new section 30A. Passenger and crew arrival manifest and passenger name record information.	98. In the Customs Act, after section 30, the following section shall be inserted, namely:— "30A. (1) The person-in-charge of a conveyance that enters India from any place outside India or any other person as may be specified by the Central Government by notification in the Official Gazette, shall deliver to the proper officer— (i) the passenger and crew arrival manifest before arrival in the case of an aircraft or a vessel and upon arrival in the case of a vehicle; and (ii) the passenger name record information of arriving passengers, in such form, containing such particulars, in such manner and within such time, as may be prescribed. (2) Where the passenger and crew arrival manifest or the passenger name record information or any part thereof is not delivered to the proper officer within the prescribed time and if the proper officer is satisfied that there was no sufficient cause for such delay, the person-in-charge or the other person referred to in sub-section (1) shall be liable to such penalty, not exceeding fifty thousand rupees, as may be prescribed."	
Insertion of new section 41A. Passenger and crew departure manifest and passenger name record information.	99. In the Customs Act, after section 41, the following section shall be inserted, namely:— "41A. (1) The person-in-charge of a conveyance that departs from India to a place outside India or any other person as may be specified by the Central Government by notification in the Official Gazette, shall deliver to the proper officer— (i) the passenger and crew departure manifest; and (ii) the passenger name record information of departing passengers, in such form, containing such particulars, in such manner and within such time, as may be prescribed. (2) Where the passenger and crew departure manifest or the passenger name record information or any part thereof is not delivered to the proper officer within the	

prescribed time and if the proper officer is satisfied that there was no sufficient cause for such delay, the person-in-charge or the other person referred to in sub-section (1) shall be liable to such penalty, not exceeding fifty thousand rupees, as may be prescribed.”

100. In the Customs Act, in section 46, for sub-section (3), the following sub-section shall be substituted, namely:—

Amendment of section 46.

“(3) The importer shall present the bill of entry under sub-section (1) before the end of the next day following the day (excluding holidays) on which the aircraft or vessel or vehicle carrying the goods arrives at a customs station at which such goods are to be cleared for home consumption or warehousing:

Provided that a bill of entry may be presented within thirty days of the expected arrival of the aircraft or vessel or vehicle by which the goods have been shipped for importation into India:

Provided further that where the bill of entry is not presented within the time so specified and the proper officer is satisfied that there was no sufficient cause for such delay, the importer shall pay such charges for late presentation of the bill of entry as may be prescribed.”

101. In the Customs Act, in section 47, in sub-section (2), for the portion beginning with the words “Where the importer fails to pay” and ending with the words “in the Official Gazette”, the following shall be substituted, namely:—

Amendment of section 47.

“The importer shall pay the import duty—

(a) on the date of presentation of the bill of entry in the case of self-assessment; or

(b) within one day (excluding holidays) from the date on which the bill of entry is returned to him by the proper officer for payment of duty in the case of assessment, reassessment or provisional assessment; or

(c) in the case of deferred payment under the proviso to sub-section (1), from such due date as may be specified by rules made in this behalf,

and if he fails to pay the duty within the time so specified, he shall pay interest on the duty not paid or short-paid till the date of its payment, at such rate, not less than ten per cent. but not exceeding thirty-six per cent. per annum, as may be fixed by the Central Government, by notification in the Official Gazette.”

102. In the Customs Act, for section 49, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

Substitution of new section for section 49.

“49. Where,—

(a) in the case of any imported goods, whether dutiable or not, entered for home consumption, the Assistant Commissioner of Customs or Deputy Commissioner of Customs is satisfied on the application of the importer that the goods cannot be cleared within a reasonable time;

(b) in the case of any imported dutiable goods, entered for warehousing, the Assistant Commissioner of Customs or Deputy Commissioner of Customs is satisfied on the application of the importer that the goods cannot be removed for deposit in a warehouse within a reasonable time,

Storage of imported goods in warehouse pending clearance or removal.

the goods may pending clearance or removal, as the case may be, be permitted to be stored in a public warehouse for a period not exceeding thirty days:

Provided that the provisions of Chapter IX shall not apply to goods permitted to be stored in a public warehouse under this section:

Provided further that the Principal Commissioner of Customs or Commissioner of Customs may extend the period of storage for a further period not exceeding thirty days at a time.”.

Amendment of section 69.

103. In the Customs Act, in section 69, in sub-section (1), for clause (a), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

“(a) a shipping bill or a bill of export or the form as prescribed under section 84 has been presented in respect of such goods;”.

Omission of section 82.

104. In the Customs Act, section 82 shall be omitted.

Amendment of section 84.

105. In the Customs Act, in section 84, for clause (a), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

“(a) the form and manner in which an entry may be made in respect of goods imported or to be exported by post;”.

Amendment of section 127B.

106. In the Customs Act, in section 127B, after sub-section (4), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

“(5) Any person, other than an applicant referred to in sub-section (1), may also make an application to the Settlement Commission in respect of a show cause notice issued to him in a case relating to the applicant which has been settled or is pending before the Settlement Commission and such notice is pending before an adjudicating authority, in such manner and subject to such conditions, as may be specified by rules.”.

Amendment of section 127C.

107. In the Customs Act, in section 127C, after sub-section (5), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

“(5A) The Settlement Commission may, at any time within three months from the date of passing of the order under sub-section (5), amend such order to rectify any error apparent on the face of record, either *suo motu* or when such error is brought to its notice by the jurisdictional Principal Commissioner of Customs or Commissioner of Customs or the applicant:

Provided that no amendment which has the effect of enhancing the liability of the applicant shall be made under this sub-section, unless the Settlement Commission has given notice of such intention to the applicant and the jurisdictional Principal Commissioner of Customs or Commissioner of Customs as the case may be, and has given them a reasonable opportunity of being heard.”.

Amendment of section 157.

108. In the Customs Act, in section 157, in sub-section (2), after clause (aa), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(ab) the form, the particulars, the manner and the time of delivering the passenger and crew manifest for arrival and departure and passenger name record information and the penalty for delay in delivering such information under sections 30A and 41A;”.

Customs Tariff

51 of 1975.	<p>109. In the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 (hereinafter referred to as the Customs Tariff Act), in section 9, in sub-section (3), for clause (c), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—</p> <p>“(c) the subsidy has been conferred on a limited number of persons engaged in the manufacture, production or export of articles;”.</p>	Amendment of section 9.
	<p>110. In the Customs Tariff Act, the First Schedule shall—</p> <p>(a) be amended in the manner specified in the Second Schedule;</p> <p>(b) be also amended in the manner specified in the Third Schedule.</p>	Amendment of First Schedule.
	<p>111. In the Customs Tariff Act, the Second Schedule shall be amended in the manner specified in the Fourth Schedule.</p>	Amendment of Second Schedule.
<i>Excise</i>		
1 of 1944.	<p>112. In the Central Excise Act, 1944 (hereinafter referred to as the Central Excise Act), in section 23A, for clause (e), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—</p> <p>“(e) “Authority” means the Authority for Advance Rulings as defined in clause (e) of section 28E of the Customs Act, 1962;”.</p>	Amendment of section 23A.
52 of 1962.	<p>113. In the Central Excise Act, section 23B shall be omitted.</p>	Omission of section 23B.
	<p>114. In the Central Excise Act, in section 23C, in sub-section (3), for the words “two thousand and five hundred rupees”, the words “ten thousand rupees” shall be substituted.</p>	Amendment of section 23C.
	<p>115. In the Central Excise Act, in section 23D, in sub-section (6), for the words “ninety days”, the words “six months” shall be substituted.</p>	Amendment of section 23D.
	<p>116. In the Central Excise Act, after section 23H, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—</p> <p>“23-I. On and from the date on which the Finance Bill, 2017 receives the assent of the President, every application and proceeding pending before the erstwhile Authority for Advance Rulings (Central Excise, Customs and Service Tax) shall stand transferred to the Authority from the stage at which such application or proceeding stood as on the date of such assent.”.</p>	Insertion of new section 23-I
	<p>117. In the Central Excise Act, in section 32E, after sub-section (4), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—</p> <p>“(5) Any person other than an assessee, may also make an application to the Settlement Commission in respect of a show cause notice issued to him in a case relating to the assessee which has been settled or is pending before the Settlement Commission and such notice is pending before an adjudicating authority, in such manner and subject to such conditions, as may be prescribed.”.</p>	Transitional provision.
	<p>118. In the Central Excise Act, in section 32F,—</p> <p>(i) in sub-section (1), for words, brackets and figure “sub-section (1) of” shall be omitted;</p> <p>(ii) after sub-section (5), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—</p> <p>“(5A) The Settlement Commission may, at any time within three months from the date of passing of the order under sub-section (5), amend such order to rectify any error apparent on the face of record, either <i>suo motu</i> or when</p>	Amendment of section 32F.

such error is brought to its notice by the jurisdictional Principal Commissioner of Central Excise or Commissioner of Central Excise or the applicant:

Provided that no amendment which has the effect of enhancing the liability of the applicant shall be made under this sub-section, unless the Settlement Commission has given notice of such intention to the applicant and the jurisdictional Principal Commissioner of Central Excise or Commissioner of Central Excise as the case may be, and has given them a reasonable opportunity of being heard.'

Central Excise Tariff

Amendment of First Schedule.	119. In the Central Excise Tariff Act, 1985 (hereinafter referred to as the Central Excise Tariff Act), the First Schedule shall be amended in the manner specified in the Fifth Schedule.	5 of 1986.
Retrospective amendment of certain entries in First Schedule.	120. In the Central Excise Tariff Act, in the First Schedule, in Chapter 87, in column (4), for the entry "27%" occurring against tariff items 8702 90 21, 8702 90 22, 8702 90 28 and 8702 90 29, the entry "12.5%" shall be substituted and shall be deemed to have been substituted retrospectively with effect from the 1st day of January, 2017.	

CHAPTER V

SERVICE TAX

Amendment of section 65B.	121. In the Finance Act, 1994 (hereinafter referred to as the 1994 Act), in section 65B, clause (40) shall be omitted.	32 of 1994.
Amendment of section 66D.	122. In the 1994 Act, in section 66D, clause (f) shall be omitted.	
Amendment of section 96A	123. In the 1994 Act, in section 96A, for clause (d), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:— '(d) "Authority" means the Authority for Advance Rulings as defined in clause (e) of section 28E of the Customs Act, 1962;'	52 of 1962.
Omission of section 96B.	124. In the 1994 Act, section 96B shall be omitted.	
Amendment of section 96C.	125. In the 1994 Act, in section 96C, in sub-section (3), for the words "two thousand and five hundred rupees", the words "ten thousand rupees" shall be substituted.	
Amendment of section 96D.	126. In the 1994 Act, in section 96D, in sub-section (6), for the words "ninety days", the words "six months" shall be substituted.	
Insertion of new section 96HA.	127. In the 1994 Act, after section 96H, the following section shall be inserted, namely:— "96HA. On and from the date on which the Finance Bill, 2017 receives the assent of the President, every application and proceeding pending before the erstwhile Authority for Advance Rulings (Central Excise, Customs and Service Tax) shall stand transferred to the Authority from the stage at which such application or proceeding stood as on the date of such assent."	
Transitional provision.		
Insertion of new sections 104 and 105.	128. In the 1994 Act, after section 103, the following sections shall be inserted, namely:— "104. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 66, as it stood prior to the 1st day of July, 2012, or in section 66B, no service tax, leviable on one time upfront amount (premium, salami, cost, price, development charge or by whatever name called) in respect of taxable service provided or agreed to be provided by a State Government industrial development corporation or undertaking to industrial	
Special provision for exemption in certain cases relating to long term lease of industrial plots.		

units by way of grant of long term lease of thirty years or more of industrial plots, shall be levied or collected during the period commencing from the 1st day of June, 2007 and ending with the 21st day of September, 2016 (both days inclusive).

(2) Refund shall be made of all such service tax which has been collected, but which would not have been so collected, had sub-section (1) been in force at all material times.

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Chapter, an application for claim of refund of service tax shall be made within a period of six months from the date on which the Finance Bill, 2017 receives the assent of the President.

105. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 66, as it stood prior to the 1st day of July, 2012, or in section 66B, no service tax shall be levied or collected in respect of taxable services provided or agreed to be provided by the Army, Naval and Air Force Group Insurance Funds by way of life insurance to members of the Army, Navy and Air Force, respectively, under the Group Insurance Schemes of the Central Government, during the period commencing from the 10th day of September, 2004 and ending with the 1st day of February, 2017 (both days inclusive).

Special provision for exemption in certain cases relating to life insurance services provided to members of armed forces of Union.

(2) Refund shall be made of all such service tax which has been collected, but which would not have been so collected, had sub-section (1) been in force at all material times.

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Chapter, an application for the claim of refund of service tax shall be made within a period of six months from the date on which the Finance Bill, 2017 receives the assent of the President.”.

32 of 1994. 129. (1) In the Service Tax (Determination of Value) Rules, 2006 made by the Central Government in exercise of the powers conferred by section 94 of the Finance Act, 1994, published in the Gazette of India *vide* notification of the Government of India in the Ministry of Finance (Department of Revenue) number G.S.R. 228(E), dated the 19th April, 2006,—

Amendment of rule 2A of Service Tax (Determination of Value) Rules, 2006, retrospectively.

(a) rule 2A as inserted by the Service Tax (Determination of Value) (Amendment) Rules, 2007 published *vide* number G.S.R. 375(E), dated the 22nd May, 2007; and

(b) rule 2A as substituted by the Service Tax (Determination of Value) Second Amendment Rules, 2012 published *vide* number G.S.R. 431(E), dated the 6th June, 2012,

shall stand amended and shall be deemed to have been amended in the manner specified in column (3) of the Sixth Schedule, on and from and up to the corresponding date specified in column (4), against each of the rule specified in column (2) thereof.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in any judgment, decree or order of any court, tribunal or other authority, any action taken or anything done or purported to have been taken or done at any time during the period specified in column (4) of the Sixth Schedule relating to the provisions as amended by sub-section (1) shall be deemed to be and deemed always to have been, for all purposes, as validly and effectively taken or done as if the amendment made by sub-section (1) had been in force at all material times.

32 of 1994. (3) For the purposes of sub-section (1), the Central Government shall have and shall be deemed to have the power to make rules with retrospective effect as if the Central Government had the power to make rules under section 94 of the Finance Act, 1994, retrospectively, at all material times.

Explanation.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that no act or omission on the part of any person shall be punishable as an offence which would not have been so punishable had this section not come into force.

CHAPTER VI

MISCELLANEOUS

PART I

AMENDMENTS TO THE INDIAN TRUSTS ACT, 1882

Commencement
of this Part.

130. The provisions of this Part shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.

Amendment of
section 20 of
Act 2 of
1882.

131. In section 20 of the Indian Trusts Act, 1882 [as substituted by section 2 of the Indian Trusts (Amendment) Act, 2016],—

(i) for the words “invest the money in any of the securities or class of securities expressly authorised by the instrument of trust or”, the words “make investments as expressly authorised by the instrument of trust or in any of the securities or class of securities” shall be substituted;

(ii) in the proviso, the words “in any of the securities or class of securities mentioned above” shall be omitted.

PART II

AMENDMENTS TO THE INDIAN POST OFFICE ACT, 1898

Commencement
of this Part.

132. The provisions of this Part shall come into force on the 1st day of April, 2017.

Amendment of
section 7 of
Act 6 of 1898.

133. In section 7 of the Indian Post Office Act, 1898,—

(a) in sub-section (1), for the proviso, the following proviso shall be substituted, namely:—

“Provided that until such notification is issued, the rates set forth in the First Schedule shall be the rates chargeable under this Act.”;

(b) sub-section (2) shall be omitted.

PART III

AMENDMENTS TO THE RESERVE BANK OF INDIA ACT, 1934

Commencement
of this Part.
Amendment of
section 31 of
Act 2 of 1934.

134. The provisions of this Part shall come into force on the 1st day of April, 2017.

135. In the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934, in section 31, after sub-section (2), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

“(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in this section, the Central Government may authorise any scheduled bank to issue electoral bond.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, “electoral bond” means a bond issued by any scheduled bank under the scheme as may be notified by the Central Government.”

PART IV

AMENDMENTS TO THE REPRESENTATION OF THE PEOPLE ACT, 1951

Commencement
of this Part.
Amendment of
section 29C of
Act 43 of 1951.

136. The provisions of this Part shall come into force on the 1st day of April, 2017.

137. In the Representation of the People Act, 1951, in section 29C, in sub-section (1), the following shall be inserted, namely:—

“Provided that nothing contained in this sub-section shall apply to the contributions received by way of an electoral bond.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, “electoral bond” means a bond referred to in the *Explanation* to sub-section (3) of section 31 of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934.

PART V

AMENDMENT TO THE SECURITIES CONTRACTS (REGULATION) ACT, 1956

42 of 1956.

138. In the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956, in section 23J, the following Explanation shall be inserted, namely:—

Amendment
of section
23J.

“Explanation.—For the removal of doubts, it is clarified that the power of an adjudicating officer to adjudge the quantum of penalty under sections 23A to 23C shall be and shall always be deemed to have exercised under the provisions of this section.”.

PART VI

AMENDMENTS TO THE OIL INDUSTRY (DEVELOPMENT) ACT, 1974

139. The provisions of this Part shall come into force on the 1st day of April, 2017.

Commencement
of this Part.
Amendment of
section 18 of
Act 47 of 1974.

140. In the Oil Industry (Development) Act, 1974, in section 18, in sub-section (2), after clause (d), the following clauses shall be inserted, namely:—

“(e) for meeting any expenditure incurred by any Central Public Sector Undertaking in the oil and gas sector, on behalf of the Central Government;

(f) for meeting expenditure on any scheme or activity by the Central Government relating to oil and gas sector.”.

PART VII

REPEAL OF THE RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CESS ACT, 1986

141. The provisions of this Part shall come into force on the 1st day of April, 2017.

Commencement
of this Part.

142. The Research and Development Cess Act, 1986 is hereby repealed.

Repeal of Act
32 of 1986.

143. (1) The repeal of the Research and Development Cess Act, 1986 by this Act shall not—

Savings.

(a) affect any other enactment in which the repealed enactment has been applied, incorporated or referred to;

(b) affect the validity, invalidity, effect or consequences of anything already done or suffered, or any right, title, obligation or liability already acquired, accrued or incurred or any remedy or proceeding in respect thereof, or any release or discharge of or from any debt, penalty, obligation, liability, claim or demand, or any indemnity already granted, or the proof of any past act or thing;

(c) affect any principle or rule of law, or established jurisdiction, form or course of pleading, practice or procedure, or existing usage, custom, privilege, restriction, exemption, office or appointment, notwithstanding that the same respectively may have been in any manner affirmed or recognised or derived by, in or from the enactment hereby repealed;

(d) revive or restore any jurisdiction, office, custom, liability, right, title, privilege, restriction, exemption, usage, practice, procedure or other matter or thing not now existing or in force.

10 of 1897. (2) The mention of particular matter in sub-section (1) shall not be held to prejudice or affect the general application of section 6 of the General Clauses Act, 1897, with regard to the effect of repeal.

32 of 1986.

144. Notwithstanding the repeal of the Research and Development Cess Act, 1986, the proceeds of duties levied under the said Act immediately preceding the date of commencement of this Part,—

Collection and
payment of
arrears of
duties.

(i) if collected by the collecting agencies but not paid into the Reserve Bank of India; or

(ii) if not collected by the collecting agencies,

shall be paid or, as the case may be, collected and paid into the Reserve Bank of India for being credited to the Consolidated Fund of India.

PART VIII

AMENDMENTS TO THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA ACT, 1992

Commencement of this Part.	145. The provisions of this Part shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification, appoint, and different dates may be appointed for different provisions of this Part.	
Amendment of Act 15 of 1992.	146. In the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (hereafter in this Part referred to as the principal Act), in section 2, in sub-section (I),— (A) after clause (d), the following clauses shall be inserted, namely:— (da) "Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority" means the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority of India established under sub-section (I) of section 3 of the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 1999; (db) "Judicial Member" means a Member of the Securities Appellate Tribunal appointed under sub-section (I) of section 15MA and includes the Presiding Officer;— (B) after clause (f), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:— (fa) "Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority" means the Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority established under sub-section (I) of section 3 of the Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 2013;— (C) after clause (i), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:— (j) "Technical Member" means a Technical Member appointed under sub-section (I) of section 15MB;—	15 of 1992. 41 of 1999. 23 of 2013.
Amendment of section 15J.	147. In section 15J of the principal Act, the following <i>Explanation</i> shall be inserted, namely:— "Explanation.—For the removal of doubts, it is clarified that the power of an adjudicating officer to adjudge the quantum of penalty under sections 15A to 15E, clauses (b) and (c) of section 15F, 15G, 15H and 15HA shall be and shall always be deemed to have been exercised under the provisions of this section."	
Amendment of Chapter VIB.	148. In Chapter VIB of the principal Act,— (a) in the chapter heading, for the words "APPELLATE TRIBUNAL", the words "SECURITIES APPELLATE TRIBUNAL" shall be substituted; (b) for section 15K, the following section shall be substituted, namely:— "15K. (I) The Central Government shall, by notification, establish a Tribunal to be known as the Securities Appellate Tribunal to exercise the jurisdiction, powers and authority conferred on it by or under this Act or any other law for the time being in force. (2) The Central Government shall also specify in the notification referred to in sub-section (I), the matters and places in relation to which the Securities Appellate Tribunal may exercise jurisdiction." (c) for section 15L, the following section shall be substituted, namely:— "15L. (I) The Securities Appellate Tribunal shall consist of a Presiding Officer and such number of Judicial Members and Technical Members as the Central Government may determine, by notification, to exercise the powers and discharge the functions conferred on the Securities Appellate Tribunal under this Act or any other law for the time being in force. (2) Subject to the provisions of this Act,— (a) the jurisdiction of the Securities Appellate Tribunal may be exercised by Benches thereof; (b) a Bench may be constituted by the Presiding Officer of the Securities Appellate Tribunal with two or more Judicial or Technical Members as he may deem fit:	
Establishment of Securities Appellate Tribunal.		
Composition of Securities Appellate Tribunal.		

Provided that every Bench constituted shall include at least one Judicial Member and one Technical Member;

(c) the Benches of the Securities Appellate Tribunal shall ordinarily sit at Mumbai and may also sit at such other places as the Central Government may, in consultation with the Presiding Officer, notify.

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (2), the Presiding Officer may transfer a Judicial Member or a Technical Member of the Securities Appellate Tribunal from one Bench to another Bench.”;

(d) for section 15M, the following sections shall be substituted, namely:—

“15M. A person shall not be qualified for appointment as the Presiding Officer or a Judicial Member or a Technical Member of the Securities Appellate Tribunal, unless he—

Qualification
for appointment
as Presiding
Officer, Judicial
Member and
Technical
Member.

(a) is, or has been, a Judge of the Supreme Court or a Chief Justice of a High Court or a Judge of High Court for at least seven years, in the case of the Presiding Officer; and

(b) is, or has been, a Judge of High Court for at least five years, in the case of a Judicial Member; or

(c) in the case of a Technical Member—

(i) is, or has been, a Secretary or an Additional Secretary in the Ministry or Department of the Central Government or any equivalent post in the Central Government or a State Government; or

(ii) is a person of proven ability, integrity and standing having special knowledge and professional experience, of not less than fifteen years, in financial sector including securities market or pension funds or commodity derivatives or insurance.

15MA. The Presiding Officer and Judicial Members of the Securities Appellate Tribunal shall be appointed by the Central Government in consultation with the Chief Justice of India or his nominee.

Amendment of
Presiding
Officer and
Judicial
Members.

15MB. (1) The Technical Members of the Securities Appellate Tribunal shall be appointed by the Central Government on the recommendation of a Search-cum-Selection Committee consisting of the following, namely:—

Search-cum-
Selection
Committee for
appointment of
Technical
Members.

(a) Presiding Officer, Securities Appellate Tribunal—Chairperson;

(b) Secretary, Department of Economic Affairs—Member;

(c) Secretary, Department of Financial Services—Member; and

(d) Secretary, Legislative Department or Secretary, Department of Legal Affairs—Member.

(2) The Secretary, Department of Economic Affairs shall be the Convener of the Search-cum-Selection Committee.

(3) The Search-cum-Selection Committee shall determine its procedure for recommending the names of persons to be appointed under sub-section (1).

15MC. (1) No appointment of the Presiding Officer, a Judicial Member or a Technical Member of the Securities Appellate Tribunal shall be invalid merely by reason of any vacancy or any defect in the constitution of the Search-cum-Selection Committee.

Vacancy not to
invalidate
selection
proceeding.

(2) A member or part time member of the Board or the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority or the Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority, or any person at senior management level equivalent to the Executive Director in the Board or in such Authorities, shall not be appointed as Presiding Officer or Member of the Securities Appellate Tribunal, during his service or tenure as such with the Board or with such Authorities, as the case may be, or within two years from the date on which he ceases to hold office as such in the Board or in such Authorities.

(3) The Presiding Officer or such other member of the Securities Appellate Tribunal, holding office on the date of commencement of Part VIII of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017 shall continue to hold office for such term as he was appointed and the other provisions of this Act shall apply to such Presiding Officer or such other member, as if Part VIII of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017 had not been enacted.”;

(e) for section 15N, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

“15N. The Presiding Officer or every Judicial or Technical Member of the Securities Appellate Tribunal shall hold office for a term of five years from the date on which he enters upon his office, and shall be eligible for reappointment for another term of maximum five years:

Provided that no Presiding Officer or the Judicial or Technical Member shall hold office after he has attained the age of seventy years.”;

(f) after section 15P, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

“15PA. In the event of occurrence of any vacancy in the office of the Presiding Officer of the Securities Appellate Tribunal by reason of his death, resignation or otherwise, the senior-most Judicial Member of the Securities Appellate Tribunal shall act as the Presiding Officer until the date on which a new Presiding Officer is appointed in accordance with the provisions of this Act.”;

(g) in section 15Q, for sub-section (2), the following sub-section shall be substituted, namely:—

“(2) The Central Government may, after an inquiry made by the Judge of the Supreme Court, remove the Presiding Officer or Judicial Member or Technical Member of the Securities Appellate Tribunal, if he—

(a) is, or at any time has been adjudged as an insolvent;

(b) has become physically or mentally incapable of acting as the Presiding Officer, Judicial or Technical Member;

(c) has been convicted of any offence which, in the opinion of the Central Government, involves moral turpitude;

(d) has, in the opinion of the Central Government, so abused his position as to render his continuation in office detrimental to the public interest; or

(e) has acquired such financial interest or other interest as is likely to affect prejudicially his functions as the Presiding Officer or Judicial or Technical Member:

Provided that he shall not be removed from office under clauses (d) and (e), unless he has been given a reasonable opportunity of being heard in the matter.”;

(h) In section 15T,—

Tenure of
office of
Presiding
Officer, Judicial
or Technical
Members of
Securities
Appellate
Tribunal.

Member to act
as Presiding
Officer in
certain
circumstances.

(I) in sub-section (1),—

(A) in clause (b), for the words “under this Act,”, the words “under this Act; or” shall be substituted;

(B) after clause (b) and before the long line, the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(c) by an order of the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority or the Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority,”;

(II) in sub-section (3), after the words “adjudicating officer”, the words “or the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority or the Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority” shall be inserted;

(III) in sub-section (5), after the words “the Board”, the words “or the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority or the Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority, as the case may be” shall be inserted;

(i) in section 15U, after sub-section (3), the following sub-sections shall be inserted, namely:—

“(4) Where Benches are constituted, the Presiding Officer of the Securities Appellate Tribunal may, from time to time make provisions as to the distribution of the business of the Securities Appellate Tribunal amongst the Benches and also provide for the matters which may be dealt with, by each Bench.

(5) On the application of any of the parties and after notice to the parties, and after hearing such of them as he may desire to be heard, or on his own motion without such notice, the Presiding Officer of the Securities Appellate Tribunal may transfer any case pending before one Bench, for disposal, to any other Bench.

(6) If a Bench of the Securities Appellate Tribunal consisting of two members differ in opinion on any point, they shall state the point or points on which they differ, and make a reference to the Presiding Officer of the Securities Appellate Tribunal who shall either hear the point or points himself or refer the case for hearing only on such point or points by one or more of the other members of the Securities Appellate Tribunal and such point or points shall be decided according to the opinion of the majority of the members of the Securities Appellate Tribunal who have heard the case, including those who first heard it.”.

PART IX

AMENDMENT TO THE DEPOSITORIES ACT, 1996

22 of 1996.

149. In the Depositories Act, 1996, in section 19-1, the following *Explanation* shall be inserted, namely:—

“*Explanation.*—For the removal of doubts, it is clarified that the power of an adjudicating officer to adjudge the quantum of penalty under sections 19A to 19F shall be and shall always be deemed to have been exercised under the provisions of this section.”.

Amendment of section 19-1.

PART X

AMENDMENT TO THE FINANCE ACT, 2005

150. In the Finance Act, 2005, the Seventh Schedule shall be amended in the manner specified in the Seventh Schedule.

Amendment of Act 18 of 2005.

PART XI

AMENDMENTS TO THE PAYMENT AND SETTLEMENT SYSTEMS ACT, 2007

151. The provisions of this Part shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification, appoint, and different dates may be appointed for different provisions of this Part.

Commencement of this Part.

Amendment of
Act 51 of 2007.

152. In the Payment and Settlement Systems Act, 2007 (hereafter in this Part referred to as the principal Act), for Chapter II, the following Chapter shall be substituted, namely:—

51 of 2007

‘CHAPTER II

DESIGNATED AUTHORITY

Designated
authority.

3. (1) The Reserve Bank shall be the designated authority for the regulation and supervision of payment systems under this Act.

(2) The Reserve Bank shall exercise the powers, perform the functions and discharge the duties conferred on it under this Act through a Board to be known as the “Payments Regulatory Board”.

(3) The Board shall consist of the following members, namely:—

(a) the Governor of the Reserve Bank—Chairperson, *ex officio*;

(b) the Deputy Governor of the Reserve Bank in-charge of the Payment and Settlement Systems—Member, *ex officio*;

(c) one officer of the Reserve Bank to be nominated by the Central Board of the Reserve Bank—Member, *ex officio*; and

(d) three persons to be nominated by the Central Government—Members.

(4) The powers and functions of the Board referred to in sub-section (2), the time and venue of its meetings, the procedures to be followed in such meetings (including the quorum at such meetings) and other matters incidental thereto shall be such as may be prescribed.’

Amendment of
section 38.

153. In section 38 of the principal Act, in sub-section (2), in clause (a), for the words, brackets and figure “Committee constituted under sub-section (2)”, the words, brackets and figure “Board referred to in sub-section (2)” shall be substituted.

PART XII

AMENDMENT TO THE COMPANIES ACT, 2013

Amendment
of section
182.

154. In the Companies Act, 2013, in section 182—

18 of 2013.

(i) in sub-section (1),—

(a) first proviso shall be omitted;

(b) in the second proviso, —

(A) the word “further” shall be omitted;

(B) the words “and the acceptance” shall be omitted;

(ii) for sub-section (3), the following shall be substituted, namely:—

“(3) Every company shall disclose in its profit and loss account the total amount contributed by it under this section during the financial year to which the account relates.

(3A) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), the contribution under this section shall not be made except by an account payee cheque drawn on a bank or an account payee bank draft or use of electronic clearing system through a bank account:

Provided that a company may make contribution through any instrument, issued pursuant to any scheme notified under any law for the time being in force, for contribution to the political parties.”

PART XIII

AMENDMENT TO THE FINANCE ACT, 2016

Amendment of
Act 28 of 2016.

155. In the Finance Act, 2016,—

(i) in section 50, for the words, figures and letters “with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017”, the words, figures and letters “and shall be deemed to have been substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2013” shall be substituted;

(ii) in section 197, clause (c) shall be omitted and shall be deemed to have been omitted with effect from the 1st day of June, 2016.

PART XIV

AMENDMENTS TO CERTAIN ACTS TO PROVIDE FOR MERGER OF
TRIBUNALS AND OTHER AUTHORITIES AND CONDITIONS OF
SERVICE OF CHAIRPERSONS, MEMBERS, ETC.

A.—PRELIMINARY

156. The provisions of this Part shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint, and different dates may be appointed for different provisions of this Part and any reference in any provision to the commencement of this Part shall be construed as a reference to the coming into force of that provision.

Commencement
of this Part.

157. In this Part, unless the context otherwise requires,—

Definitions.

(a) "appointed day", in relation to any provision of this Part, means such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint;

(b) "Authority" means the Authority, other than Tribunals and Appellate Tribunals, specified in the Eighth Schedule or Ninth Schedule, as the case may be;

(c) "notification" means a notification published in the Official Gazette;

(d) "Schedule" means the Eighth Schedule and Ninth Schedule appended to this Act.

B.—AMENDMENTS TO THE INDUSTRIAL DISPUTES ACT, 1947 AND THE
EMPLOYEES' PROVIDENT FUNDS AND MISCELLANEOUS
PROVISIONS ACT, 1952

158. In the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947,—

Amendment
of Act 14 of
1947.

(a) in section 7A, after sub-section (1), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

"(1A) The Industrial Tribunal constituted by the Central Government under sub-section (1) shall also exercise, on and from the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, the jurisdiction, powers and authority conferred on the Tribunal referred to in section 7D of the Employees' Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952.";

19 of 1952.

(b) after section 7C, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

"7D. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation and removal and other terms and conditions of service of the Presiding Officer of the Industrial Tribunal appointed by the Central Government under sub-section (1) of section 7A, shall, after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act:

Qualifications,
terms and
conditions of
service of
Presiding
Officer.

Provided that the Presiding Officer appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act, and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017 had not come into force."

159. In the Employees' Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952,—

Amendment
of Act 19 of
1952.

(a) in section 2, for clause (m), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

'(m) "Tribunal" means the Industrial Tribunal referred to in section 7 D;"

Tribunal.	(b) for section 7D, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—
Authorities and inspector to be public servant.	<p>"7D. The Industrial Tribunal constituted by the Central Government under sub-section (1) of section 7A of the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 shall, on and from the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, be the Tribunal for the purposes of this Act and the said Tribunal shall exercise the jurisdiction, powers and authority conferred on it by or under this Act.";</p> <p>(c) sections 7E, 7F, 7G, 7H, 7M and 7N shall be omitted;</p> <p>(d) for section 18A, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—</p> <p>"18A. The authorities referred to in section 7A and every inspector shall be deemed to be a public servant within the meaning of section 21 of the Indian Penal Code.";</p> <p>(e) in section 21, in sub-section (2), clause (a) shall be omitted.</p> <p style="text-align: right;">45 of 1860.</p>
Amendment of Act 14 of 1957.	<p style="text-align: center;">C.—AMENDMENTS TO THE COPYRIGHT ACT, 1957 AND THE TRADE MARKS ACT, 1999</p> <p>160. In the Copy Right Act, 1957,—</p> <p>(a) for the words "Copyright Board", wherever they occur, the words "Appellate Board" shall be substituted;</p> <p>(b) in section 2, after clause (a), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—</p> <p>'(aa) "Appellate Board" means the Appellate Board referred to in section 11';</p> <p>(c) for section 11, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—</p>
Appellate Board.	<p>"11. The Appellate Board established under section 83 of the Trade Marks Act, 1999 shall, on and from the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, be the Appellate Board for the purposes of this Act and the said Appellate Board shall exercise the jurisdiction, powers and authority conferred on it by or under this Act.";</p> <p style="text-align: right;">47 of 1999.</p> <p>(d) in section 12, sub-sections (3) and (4) shall be omitted;</p> <p>(e) in section 78, in sub-section (2), clause (a) shall be omitted."</p>
Amendment of Act 47 of 1999.	<p>161. In the Trade Marks Act, 1999,—</p> <p>(a) for the word "Chairman" or "Vice-Chairman", wherever it occurs, the word "Chairperson" or "Vice-Chairperson" shall be substituted;</p> <p>(b) in section 83, after the words "under this Act", the words and figures "and under the Copyright Act, 1957" shall be inserted;</p> <p style="text-align: right;">47 of 1957.</p> <p>(c) after section 89, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—</p>
Qualifications, terms and conditions of service of Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and Member.	<p>"89A. Notwithstanding anything in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and other terms and conditions of service of the Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and other Members of the Appellate Board appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act.</p> <p>Provided that the Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and other Members appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act, and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017, had not come into force."</p>

D.—AMENDMENTS TO THE RAILWAY CLAIMS TRIBUNAL ACT, 1987 AND THE RAILWAYS ACT, 1989

162. In the Railway Claims Tribunal Act, 1987,—

Amendment
of Act 54 of
1987.

24 of 1989.

(a) in section 3, after the words "under this Act", the words, letters and figures "and under Chapter VII of the Railways Act, 1989" shall be inserted;

(b) after section 9, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

"9A. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and other terms and conditions of service of the Chairman, Vice-Chairman and other Members of the Tribunal appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act;

Qualifications,
terms and
conditions of
service of
Chairman,
Vice-
Chairman and
Member.

Provided that the Chairman, Vice-Chairman and Members appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act, and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017, had not come into force.";

(c) in section 13, after sub-section (1A), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

"(1B) The Claims Tribunal shall also exercise, on and from the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, the jurisdiction, powers and authority conferred on the Tribunal under Chapter VII of the Railways Act, 1989.";

24 of 1989.

(d) in section 15, for the words, brackets, figures and letter "sub-sections (I) and (1A)", the words, brackets, figures and letters "sub-sections (I), (1A) and (1B)" shall be substituted;

(e) in section 24, in sub-section (I), for the words, brackets, figure and letter "or, as the case may be, the date of commencement of the provisions of sub-section (1A)", at both the places where they occur, the words, brackets, figures and letters "or the date of commencement of the provisions of sub-section (1A), or, as the case may be, the date of commencement of the provisions of sub-section (1B)" shall be substituted.

24 of 1989.

163. In the Railways Act, 1989,—

Amendment
of Act 24 of
1989.

(a) in section 2, for clause (40), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

"(40) "Tribunal" means the Tribunal referred to in section 33;"

(b) in Chapter VII, for the heading, the following heading shall be substituted, namely:—

"TRIBUNAL";

(c) for section 33, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

"33. The Railway Claims Tribunal established under section 3 of the Railway Claims Tribunal Act, 1987 shall, on and from the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, be the Tribunal for the purposes of this Act and the said Tribunal shall exercise the jurisdiction, authority and powers conferred on it by or under this Act.";

Tribunal.

54 of 1987.

(d) sections 34 and 35 shall be omitted;

(e) in section 48, in sub-section (2), clause (a) shall be omitted.

**E.—AMENDMENTS TO THE SMUGGLERS AND FOREIGN EXCHANGE
MANIPULATORS (FORFEITURE OF PROPERTY) ACT, 1976 AND
THE FOREIGN EXCHANGE MANAGEMENT ACT, 1999**

Amendment
of Act 13 of
1976.

164. In the Smugglers and Foreign Exchange Manipulators (Forfeiture of Property) Act, 1976,—

(a) in section 12, in sub-section (1), after clause (c), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

"(d) by the Adjudicating Authorities, Competent Authorities and the Qualifications, Special Director (Appeals) under the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999.";

42 of 1999.

(b) after section 12, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

Qualifications,
terms and
conditions of
service of
Chairperson,
and Member.

"12A. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and the other terms and conditions of service of the Chairperson and other members of the Appellate Tribunal appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act:

Provided that the Chairperson and other members appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act, and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017 had not come into force."

Amendment
of Act 42 of
1999.

165. In the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999,—

(a) in section 2,—

(i) for clause (b), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

'(b) "Appellate Tribunal" means the Appellate Tribunal referred to in section 18;"

(ii) in clause (zc), for the word and figures "section 18", the word and figures "section 17" shall be substituted;

(b) for section 18, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

Appellate
Tribunal.

"18. The Appellate Tribunal constituted under sub-section (1) of section 12 of the Smugglers and Foreign Exchange Manipulators (Forfeiture of Property) Act, 1976, shall, on and from the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, be the Appellate Tribunal for the purposes of this Act and the said Appellate Tribunal shall exercise the jurisdiction, powers and authority conferred on it by or under this Act.";

13 of 1976.

(c) section 20 shall be omitted;

(d) for section 21, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

Qualifications,
for
appointment
of Special
Director
(Appeals).

"21. A person shall not be qualified for appointment as a Special Director (Appeals) unless he—

(a) has been a member of the Indian Legal Service and has held a post in Grade I of that Service; or

(b) has been a member of the Indian Revenue Service and has held a post equivalent to a Joint Secretary to the Government of India.";

(e) section 22 shall be omitted;

(f) for section 23, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

"23. The salary and allowances payable to and the other terms and conditions of service, of the Special Director (Appeals) shall be such as may be prescribed.";

Terms and conditions of service of Special Director (Appeals).

(g) sections 24, 25 and 26 shall be omitted;

(h) for section 27, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

"27. (1) The Central Government shall provide the office of the Special Director (Appeals) with such officers and employees as it may deem fit.

Staff of Special Director (Appeals).

(2) The officers and employees of the office of the Special Director (Appeals) shall discharge their functions under the general superintendence of the Special Director (Appeals).

(3) The salaries and allowances and other terms and conditions of service of the officers and employees of the office of the Special Director (Appeals) shall be such as may be prescribed.";

(i) sections 29, 30 and 31 shall be omitted;

(j) in section 32,—

(i) for the words and brackets "Appellate Tribunal or the Special Director (Appeals), as the case may be", at both the places where they occur, the words and brackets "Special Director (Appeals)" shall be substituted;

(ii) in sub-section (1), for the words and brackets "Appellate Tribunal or the Special Director (Appeals)", the words and brackets "Special Director (Appeals)" shall be substituted;

(k) for section 33, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

"33. The Adjudicating Authority, Competent Authority and the Special Director (Appeals) and other officers and employees of the Special Director (Appeals) shall be deemed to be public servants within the meaning of section 21 of the Indian Penal Code.";

Officers and employees, etc., to be public servant.

(l) in section 46, in sub-section (2),—

(i) in clause (e), for the words and brackets "Chairperson and other Members of the Appellate Tribunal and the Special Director (Appeals)", the words and brackets "Special Director (Appeals)" shall be substituted;

(ii) in clause (f), for the words and brackets "Appellate Tribunal and the office of the Special Director (Appeals)", the words and brackets "office of the Special Director (Appeals)" shall be substituted.

F.—AMENDMENTS TO THE AIRPORTS AUTHORITY OF INDIA ACT, 1994 AND THE CONTROL OF NATIONAL HIGHWAYS (LAND AND TRAFFIC) ACT, 2002

166. In the Airports Authority of India Act, 1994,—

Amendment of Act 55 of 1994.

(a) in section 28-I, in sub-section (1), after the words "under this Act", the words, brackets and figures "and the Control of National Highways (Land and Traffic) Act, 2002" shall be inserted;

(b) after section 28J, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

"28JA. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and the other terms and conditions of service of the Chairperson of the Tribunal

Qualifications, terms and conditions of service of Chairperson.

45 of 1860.

13 of 2003.

appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act:

Provided that the Chairperson appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017 had not come into force."

Amendment
of Act 13 of
2003.

167. In the Control of National Highways (Land and Traffic) Act, 2002,—

(a) in section 2, for clause (I), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

'(I) "Tribunal" means the Airport Appellate Tribunal referred to in sub section (I) of section 5;'

(b) in Chapter II, for the heading, the following heading shall be substituted, namely:—

"HIGHWAYS ADMINISTRATION AND TRIBUNALS, ETC.";

(c) in section 5,—

(i) for sub-section (I), the following sub-section shall be substituted, namely:—

"(I) The Airport Appellate Tribunal established under section 28-1 of the Airports Authority of India Act, 1994 shall, on and from the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, be the Tribunal for the purposes of this Act and the said Tribunal shall exercise the jurisdiction, powers and authority conferred on it by or under this Act.";

55 of 1994.

(ii) in sub-section (2), for the words, brackets and figure "shall also specify, in the notification referred to in sub-section (I)", the words "shall specify, by notification in the Official Gazette", shall be substituted;

(d) sections 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 and 13 shall be omitted;

(e) for section 44, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

"44. The officer or officers constituting the Highways Administration and any other officer authorised by such Administration under this Act, shall be deemed, when acting or purporting to act in pursuance of any of the provisions of this Act, to be public servants within the meaning of section 21 of the Indian Penal Code.";

45 of 1860.

(f) in section 45, for the words "the Presiding Officer of the Tribunal or any other officer of the Central Government or an officer or employee of the Tribunal", the words "any other officer of the Central Government" shall be substituted;

(g) in section 50, in sub-section (2), clauses (b), (c), (d) and (e) shall be omitted.

G.—AMENDMENTS TO THE TELECOM REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF INDIA ACT, 1997, THE INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY ACT, 2000 AND THE AIRPORTS ECONOMIC REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF INDIA ACT, 2008

168. In the Telecom Regulatory Authority of India Act, 1997,—

(a) in section 14, after clause (b), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

"(c) exercise jurisdiction, powers and authority conferred on—

(i) the Appellate Tribunal under the Information Technology Act, 2000; and

21 of 2000.

Amendment
of Act 24 of
1997.

Officers of
Highways
Administration
to be public
servant.

27 of 2008.

(ii) the Appellate Tribunal under the Airports Economic Regulatory Authority of India Act, 2008.”;

(b) after section 14G, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

“14GA. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and the other terms and conditions of service of the Chairperson and other Members of the Appellate Tribunal appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act:

Qualifications, terms and conditions of service of Chairperson and Member.

Provided that the Chairperson and Member appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017 had not come into force.”.

169. In the Information Technology Act, 2000,—

Amendment of Act 21 of 2000.

(a) for the words “Cyber Appellate Tribunal”, wherever they occur, the words “Appellate Tribunal” shall be substituted;

(b) in section 2, in sub-section (1),—

(i) after clause (d), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(da) “Appellate Tribunal” means the Appellate Tribunal referred to in sub-section (1) of section 48;”

(ii) clause (n) shall be omitted;

(c) in section 48,—

(i) for the marginal heading, the following marginal heading shall be substituted, namely:—

“APPELLATE TRIBUNAL”;

(ii) for sub-section (1), the following sub-section shall be substituted, namely:—

“(1) The Telecom Disputes Settlement and Appellate Tribunal established under section 14 of the Telecom Regulatory Authority of India Act, 1997 shall, on and from the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, be the Appellate Tribunal for the purposes of this Act and the said Appellate Tribunal shall exercise the jurisdiction, powers and authority conferred on it by or under this Act.”.

24 of 1997.

(iii) in sub-section (2), for the words, brackets and figure “shall also specify, in the notification referred to in sub-section (1)”, the words “shall specify, by notification” shall be substituted;

(d) sections 49, 50, 51, 52, 52A, 52B, 52C, 53, 54 and 56, shall be omitted;

(e) for section 82, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

“82. The Controller, the Deputy Controller and the Assistant Controllers shall be deemed to be public servants within the meaning of section 21 of the Indian Penal Code.”;

Controller, Deputy Controller and Assistant Controller to be public servants.

45 of 1860.

(f) in section 84, for the words “the Chairperson, Members, adjudicating officers and the staff of the Cyber Appellate Tribunal”, the words “and adjudicating officers” shall be substituted;

Amendment
of Act 27 of
2008.

(g) in section 87, in sub-section (2), clauses (r), (s) and (t) shall be omitted.

170. In the Airports Economic Regulatory Authority of India Act, 2008,—

(a) in the long title, the words "and also to establish Appellate Tribunal to adjudicate disputes and dispose of appeals" shall be omitted;

(b) in section 2, for clause (d), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

'(d) "Appellate Tribunal" means the Telecom Disputes Settlement and Appellate Tribunal referred to in section 17;'

(c) in section 17,—

(i) for the marginal heading, the following marginal heading shall be substituted, namely:—

"APPELLATE TRIBUNAL"

(ii) for the portion beginning with the words "The Central Government" and ending with words "Appellate Tribunal", the words and figures "The Telecom Disputes Settlement and Appellate Tribunal established under section 14 of the Telecom Regulatory Authority of India Act, 1997 shall, on and from the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, be the Appellate Tribunal for the purposes of this Act and the said Appellate Tribunal shall exercise the jurisdiction, powers and authority conferred on it by or under this Act" shall be substituted;

24 of 1997.

(d) sections 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26 and 27 shall be omitted;

(e) in section 51, in sub-section (2), clauses (f), (j) and (k) shall be omitted.

H.—AMENDMENTS TO THE COMPETITION ACT, 2002 AND THE COMPANIES ACT, 2013

Amendment
of Act 12 of
2003.

171. In the Competition Act, 2002,—

(a) in section 2, for clause (ba), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

'(ba) "Appellate Tribunal" means the National Company Law Appellate Tribunal referred to in sub-section (f) of section 53A;'

(b) in Chapter VIIIA, for the heading, the following heading shall be substituted, namely:—

"APPELLATE TRIBUNAL";

(c) for section 53A, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

"53A. The National Company Law Appellate Tribunal constituted under section 410 of the Companies Act, 2013 shall, on and from the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, be the Appellate Tribunal for the purposes of this Act and the said Appellate Tribunal shall—

18 of 2013.

(a) hear and dispose of appeals against any direction issued or decision made or order passed by the Commission under sub-sections (2) and (6) of section 26, section 27, section 28, section 31, section 32, section 33, section 38, section 39, section 43, section 43A, section 44, section 45 or section 46 of this Act; and

(b) adjudicate on claim for compensation that may arise from the findings of the Commission or the orders of the Appellate Tribunal in an appeal against any finding of the Commission or under section 42A or under sub-section (2) of section 53Q of this Act, and pass orders for the recovery of compensation under section 53N of this Act.";

Appellate
Tribunal.

(d) sections 53C, 53D, 53E, 53F, 53G, 53H, 53-I, 53J, 53K, 53L, 53M and 53R shall be omitted;

(e) in section 63, in sub-section (2), clauses (mb), (mc) and (md) shall be omitted.

172. In the Companies Act, 2013,—

(a) in section 410, for the words "for hearing appeals against the orders of the Tribunal", the following shall be substituted, namely:—

"for hearing appeals against,—

(a) the order of the Tribunal under this Act; and

(b) any direction, decision or order referred to in section 53N of the Competition Act, 2002 in accordance with the provisions of that Act.";

(b) after section 417, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

"417A. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and other terms and conditions of service of the Chairperson and other Members of the Appellate Tribunal appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act:

Provided that the Chairperson and Member appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017 had not come into force."

I.—AMENDMENT TO THE CINEMATOGGRAPH ACT, 1952

173. In the Cinematograph Act, 1952, after section 5D, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

"5E. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and the other terms and conditions of service of the Chairman and other members of the Appellate Tribunal appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act:

Provided that the Chairman and member appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017 had not come into force."

J.—AMENDMENTS TO THE INCOME-TAX ACT, 1961

174. In the Income Tax Act, 1962,—

(a) after section 245-O, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

"245-OA. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and the other terms and conditions of service of the Chairman, Vice-Chairman and other Members of the Authority appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act:

Provided that the Chairman, Vice-Chairman and Member appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act and the rules made

Amendment
of Act 18 of
2013.

Qualifications,
terms and
conditions of
service of
Chairperson
and Member.

Amendment
of Act 37 of
1952.

Qualifications,
terms and
conditions of
service of
Chairman and
Member.

Amendment
of Act 43 of
1961.

Qualifications,
terms and
conditions of
service of
Chairman,
Vice-
Chairman and
Member.

thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017 had not come into force.”;

(b) after section 252, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

Qualifications,
terms and
conditions of
service of
President,
Vice-
President and
Member.

“252A. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and the other terms and conditions of service of the President, Vice-President and other Members of the Appellate Tribunal appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act:

Provided that the President, Vice-President and Member appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act, and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017 had not come into force.”;

K.—AMENDMENT TO THE CUSTOMS ACT, 1962

Amendment
of Act 52 of
1962.

175. In the Customs Act, 1962, in section 129, after sub-section (6), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

“(7) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and the other terms and conditions of service of the President, Vice-President or other Members of the Appellate Tribunal appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act:

Provided that the President, Vice-President and Member appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act, and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017 had not come into force.”.

L.—AMENDMENT TO THE ADMINISTRATIVE TRIBUNALS ACT, 1985

Amendment
of Act 13 of
1985.

176. In the Administrative Tribunals Act, 1985, after section 10A, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

Qualifications,
terms and
conditions of
service of
Chairman and
Member.

“10B. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and the other terms and conditions of service of the Chairman and other Members of the Tribunal appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act:

Provided that the Chairman and Member appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act, and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017 had not come into force.”.

M.—AMENDMENT TO THE CONSUMER PROTECTION ACT, 1986

Amendment
of Act 68 of
1986.

177. In the Consumer Protection Act, 1986, after section 22D, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

Qualifications,
terms and
conditions of
service of
President and
Member.

“22E. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and the other terms and conditions of service of the President and other members of the

National Commission appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act:

Provided that the President and member appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act, and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017 had not come into force."

**N.—AMENDMENT TO THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE
BOARD OF INDIA ACT, 1992**

178. In the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992, after section 15Q, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

"15QA. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and the other terms and conditions of service of the Presiding Officer and other Members of the Appellate Tribunal appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act:

Provided that the Presiding Officer and Member appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017 had not come into force."

**O.—AMENDMENTS TO THE RECOVERY OF DEBTS DUE TO BANKS AND
FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS ACT, 1993**

179. In the Recovery of Debts due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993,—

(a) after section 6, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

"6A. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and the other terms and conditions of service of the Presiding Officer of the Tribunal appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act:

Provided that the Presiding Officer appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act, and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017 had not come into force.";

(b) after section 15, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

"15A. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and the terms and conditions of service of the Chairperson of the Appellate Tribunal appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act:

Provided that the Chairperson appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act, and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017 had not come into force."

Amendment
of Act 15 of
1992.

Qualifications,
terms and
conditions of
service of
Presiding
Officer and
Member.

Amendment
of Act 51 of
1993.

Qualifications,
terms and
conditions of
service of
Presiding
Officer.

Qualifications,
terms and
conditions of
service of
Chairperson.

P.—AMENDMENT TO THE ELECTRICITY ACT, 2003

Amendment
of Act 36 of
2003.

Qualifications,
terms and
conditions of
service of
Chairperson
and Member.

180. In the Electricity Act, 2003, after section 47, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

"117A. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and the other terms and conditions of service of the Chairperson and other Members of the Appellate Tribunal appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act:

Provided that the Chairperson and Member appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act, and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017 had not come into force."

Q.—AMENDMENT TO THE ARMED FORCES TRIBUNAL ACT, 2007

Amendment
of Act 55 of
2007.

Qualifications,
terms and
conditions of
service of
Chairperson
and Member.

181. In the Armed Force Tribunal Act, 2007, after section 9, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

"9A. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and terms and conditions of service of the Chairperson and other Members of the Appellate Tribunal appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act:

Provided that the Chairperson and Member appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act, and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017 had not come into force."

R.—AMENDMENT TO THE NATIONAL GREEN TRIBUNAL ACT, 2010

Amendment
of Act 19 of
2010.

Qualifications,
terms and
conditions of
service of
Chairperson,
Judicial
Member and
Expert
Member.

182. In the National Green Tribunal Act, 2010, after section 10, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

"10A. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and other terms and conditions of service of the Chairperson, Judicial Member and Expert Member of the Tribunal appointed after the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall be governed by the provisions of section 184 of that Act:

Provided that the Chairperson, Judicial Member and Expert Member appointed before the commencement of Part XIV of Chapter VI of the Finance Act, 2017, shall continue to be governed by the provisions of this Act, and the rules made thereunder as if the provisions of section 184 of the Finance Act, 2017 had not come into force."

S.—CONDITIONS OF SERVICE OF CHAIRPERSON AND MEMBERS OF TRIBUNALS, APPELLATE TRIBUNALS AND OTHER AUTHORITIES

Application
of section
184.

183. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the provisions of the Acts specified in column (3) of the Eighth Schedule, on and from the appointed day, provisions of section 184 shall apply to the Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson, Chairman, Vice-Chairman, President, Vice-President, Presiding Officer or Member of the Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or, as the case may be, other Authorities as specified in column (2) of the said Schedule:

Provided that the provisions of section 184 shall not apply to the Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson, Chairman, Vice-Chairman, President, Vice-President, Presiding Officer or, as the case may be, Member holding such office as such immediately before the appointed day.

184. (1) The Central Government may, by notification, make rules to provide for qualifications, appointment, term of office, salaries and allowances, resignation, removal and the other terms and conditions of service of the Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson, Chairman, Vice-Chairman, President, Vice-President, Presiding Officer or Member of the Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or, as the case may be, other Authorities as specified in column (2) of the Eighth Schedule:

Provided that the Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson, Chairman, Vice-Chairman, President, Vice-President, Presiding Officer or Member of the Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or other Authority shall hold office for such term as specified in the rules made by the Central Government but not exceeding five years from the date on which he enters upon his office and shall be eligible for reappointment:

Provided further that no Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson, Chairman, Vice-Chairman, President, Vice-President, Presiding Officer or Member shall hold office as such after he has attained such age as specified in the rules made by the Central Government which shall not exceed,—

(a) in the case of Chairperson, Chairman or President, the age of seventy years;

(b) in the case of Vice-Chairperson, Vice-Chairman, Vice-President, Presiding Officer or any other Member, the age of sixty-seven years:

(2) Neither the salary and allowances nor the other terms and conditions of service of Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson, Chairman, Vice-Chairman, President, Vice-President, Presiding Officer or Member of the Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or, as the case may be, other Authority may be varied to his disadvantage after his appointment.

T.—MISCELLANEOUS

185. (1) Any person appointed as the Chairperson or Chairman, President or Vice-Chairperson or Vice-Chairman, Vice-President or Presiding Officer or Member of the Tribunals, Appellate Tribunals, or as the case may be, other Authorities specified in column (2) of the Ninth Schedule and holding office as such immediately before the appointed day, shall on and from the appointed day, cease to hold such office and such Chairperson or Chairman, President, Vice-Chairperson or Vice-Chairman, Vice-President or Presiding officer or Member shall be entitled to claim compensation not exceeding three months' pay and allowances for the premature termination of term of their office or of any contract of service.

(2) The officers and other employees of the Tribunals, Appellate Tribunals and other Authorities specified in column (2) of the Ninth Schedule appointed on deputation, before the appointed day, shall, on and from the appointed day, stand reverted to their parent cadre, Ministry or Department.

(3) Every officer or other employee of the Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal and other Authorities specified in column (2) of the Ninth Schedule employed on regular basis, by such Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or other Authorities shall become, on and from the appointed day, the officer and other employee, of the corresponding Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or other Authorities specified in column (3) of the said Schedule with same rights and privileges as to pension, gratuity and other like benefits as would have been admissible to him if he had continued to serve the Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or other Authorities specified in column (2) of the said Schedule until his employment is duly terminated or until his remuneration, terms and conditions of employment are duly altered by such corresponding Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or other Authorities, as the case may be, specified in column (3) of the Ninth Schedule or until the expiry of a period of one year from the appointed day if such officer or other employee opts not to continue to be the officer or other employee of such Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or other Authorities within such period.

(4) Any appeal, application or proceeding pending before the Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or other Authorities specified in column (2) of the Ninth Schedule, before the appointed day, shall stand transferred to the corresponding Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or

Qualifications, appointment, term and conditions of service, salary and allowances, etc., of Chairperson, Vice-Chairperson and Members, etc., of the Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal and other Authorities.

Transitional provisions.

other Authorities specified in column (3) of the said Schedule and the said Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or other Authority shall, on and from the appointed day, deal with *de novo* or from the stage at which such appeal, application or proceeding stood before the date of their transfer and shall dispose them in accordance with the provisions of the Act specified in column (2) of the said Schedule.

(5) The balance of all monies received by, or advanced to the Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or other Authorities specified in column (2) of the Ninth Schedule and not spent by it before the appointed day, shall, on and from the appointed day, stand transferred to an vest in the Central Government which shall be utilised for the purposes stated in sub-section (7).

(6) All property of whatever kind owned by, or vested in, the Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or other Authorities specified in column (2) of the Ninth Schedule before the appointed day, shall stand transferred to, on and from the appointed day, and shall vest in the Central Government.

(7) All liabilities and obligations of whatever kind incurred by the Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or other Authorities specified in column (2) of the Ninth Schedule and subsisting immediately before the appointed day, shall, on and from the appointed day, be deemed to be the liabilities or obligations, as the case may be, of the corresponding Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or other Authorities specified in column (3) of the Ninth Schedule; and any proceeding or cause of action, pending or existing immediately before the appointed day by or against the Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or other Authorities specified in column (2) of the Ninth Schedule in relation to such liability or obligation may, on and from the appointed day, be continued or enforced by or against the corresponding Tribunal, Appellate Tribunal or other Authority specified in column (3) of the Ninth Schedule.

General
Power to
make rules.

186. Without prejudice to any other power to make rules contained elsewhere in this Part, the Central Government may, by notification, make rules generally to carry out the provisions of this Part.

Power to
amend Eighth
Schedule.

187. (1) If the Central Government is satisfied that it is necessary or expedient so to do, it may by notification published in the Official Gazette, amend the Eighth Schedule and thereupon the said Schedule shall be deemed to have been amended accordingly.

(2) A copy of every notification issued under sub-section (1) shall be laid before each House of Parliament as soon as may be after it is issued.

Rules to be
laid before
Parliament.

188. Every rule made under this Part shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of Parliament, while it is in session, for a total period of thirty days which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions, and if, before the expiry of the session immediately following the session or the successive sessions aforesaid, both Houses agree in making any modification in the rule or both Houses agree that the rule should not be made, the rule shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be; so, however, that any such modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that rule.

Removal of
difficulties.

189. (1) If any difficulty arises in giving effect to the provisions of this Part, the Central Government, may by general or special order published in the Official Gazette, make such provisions not inconsistent with the provisions of this Part as appear to it to be necessary or expedient for removing the difficulty.

(2) No order under sub-section (1) shall be made after the expiry of three years from the appointed day.

(3) Every order made under this section shall, as soon as may be after it is made, be laid before each Houses of Parliament.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE

(See section 2)

PART I

INCOME-TAX

Paragraph A

(I) In the case of every individual other than the individual referred to in items (II) and (III) of this Paragraph or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, not being a case to which any other Paragraph of this Part applies,—

Rates of income-tax

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) where the total income does not exceed Rs. 2,50,000 | Nil; |
| (2) where the total income exceeds Rs. 2,50,000 but does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000 | 10 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 2,50,000; |
| (3) where the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 10,00,000 | Rs. 25,000 plus 20 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000; |
| (4) where the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000 | Rs. 1,25,000 plus 30 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000. |

(II) In the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of sixty years or more but less than eighty years at any time during the previous year,—

Rates of income-tax

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) where the total income does not exceed Rs. 3,00,000 | Nil; |
| (2) where the total income exceeds Rs. 3,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000 | 10 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 3,00,000; |
| (3) where the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 10,00,000 | Rs. 20,000 plus 20 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000; |
| (4) where the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000 | Rs. 1,20,000 plus 30 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000. |

(III) In the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of eighty years or more at any time during the previous year,—

Rates of income-tax

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) where the total income does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000 | Nil; |
| (2) where the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 10,00,000 | 20 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000; |
| (3) where the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000 | Rs. 1,00,000 plus 30 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000. |

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act, shall, in the case of every individual or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, having a total income exceeding one crore rupees, be increased by a surcharge for the purpose of the Union calculated at the rate of fifteen per cent. of such income-tax:

Provided that in the case of persons mentioned above having total income exceeding one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees.

Paragraph B

In the case of every co-operative society,—

Rates of income-tax

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) where the total income does not exceed Rs.10,000 | 10 per cent. of the total income; |
| (2) where the total income exceeds Rs.10,000 but does not exceed Rs. 20,000 | Rs.1,000 plus 20 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs.10,000; |
| (3) where the total income exceeds Rs. 20,000 | Rs. 3,000 plus 30 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 20,000. |

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act, shall, in the case of every co-operative society, having a total income exceeding one crore rupees, be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax:

Provided that in the case of every co-operative society mentioned above having total income exceeding one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees.

Paragraph C

In the case of every firm,—

Rate of income-tax

On the whole of the total income	30 per cent.
----------------------------------	--------------

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act, shall, in the case of every firm, having a total income exceeding one crore rupees, be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax:

Provided that in the case of every firm mentioned above having total income exceeding one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees.

Paragraph D

In the case of every local authority,—

Rate of income-tax

On the whole of the total income	30 per cent.
----------------------------------	--------------

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act, shall, in the case of every local authority, having a total income exceeding one crore rupees, be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax:

Provided that in the case of every local authority mentioned above having total income exceeding one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees.

Paragraph E

In the case of a company,—

Rates of income-tax

I. In the case of a domestic company,—

- (i) where its total turnover or the gross receipt in the previous year 2014-15 does not exceed five crore rupees; 29 per cent. of the total Income
- (ii) other than that referred to in item (i) 30 per cent. of the total Income

II. In the case of a company other than a domestic company,—

(i) on so much of the total income as consists of,—

(a) royalties received from Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern after the 31st day of March, 1961 but before the 1st day of April, 1976; or

(b) fees for rendering technical services received from Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern after the 29th day of February, 1964 but before the 1st day of April, 1976,

and where such agreement has, in either case, been approved by the Central Government

50 per cent.;

40 per cent.

(ii) on the balance, if any, of the total income

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act, shall, be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union calculated,—

(i) in the case of every domestic company,—

(a) having a total income exceeding one crore rupees but not exceeding ten crore rupees, at the rate of seven per cent. of such income-tax; and

(b) having a total income exceeding ten crore rupees, at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax;

(ii) in the case of every company other than a domestic company,—

(a) having a total income exceeding one crore rupees but not exceeding ten crore rupees, at the rate of two per cent. of such income-tax; and

(b) having a total income exceeding ten crore rupees, at the rate of five per cent. of such income-tax:

Provided that in the case of every company having a total income exceeding one crore rupees but not exceeding ten crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees:

Provided further that in the case of every company having a total income exceeding ten crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on a total income of ten crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds ten crore rupees.

PART II

RATES FOR DEDUCTION OF TAX AT SOURCE IN CERTAIN CASES

In every case in which under the provisions of sections 193, 194, 194A, 194B, 194BB, 194D, 194LBA, 194LBB, 194LBC and 195 of the Income-tax Act, tax is to be deducted at the rates in force, deduction shall be made from the income subject to the deduction at the following rates:—

Rate of income-tax

1. In the case of a person other than a company—

(a) where the person is resident in India—

(i) on income by way of interest other than "Interest on securities"

10 per cent.;

	Rate of income-tax
(ii) on income by way of winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, card games and other games of any sort	30 per cent.;
(iii) on income by way of winnings from horse races	30 per cent.;
(iv) on income by way of insurance commission	5 per cent.;
(v) on income by way of interest payable on—	10 per cent.;
(A) any debentures or securities for money issued by or on behalf of any local authority or a corporation established by a Central, State or Provincial Act;	
(B) any debentures issued by a company where such debentures are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India in accordance with the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956) and any rules made thereunder;	
(C) any security of the Central or State Government;	
(vi) on any other income	10 per cent.;
(b) where the person is not resident in India—	
(i) in the case of a non-resident Indian—	
(A) on any investment income	20 per cent.;
(B) on income by way of long-term capital gains referred to in section 115E or sub-clause (iii) of clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 112	10 per cent.;
(C) on income by way of short-term capital gains referred to in section 111A	15 per cent.;
(D) on other income by way of long-term capital gains [not being long-term capital gains referred to in clauses (33), (36) and (38) of section 10]	20 per cent.;
(E) on income by way of interest payable by Government or an Indian concern on moneys borrowed or debt incurred by Government or the Indian concern in foreign currency (not being income by way of interest referred to in section 194LB or section 194LC)	20 per cent.;
(F) on income by way of royalty payable by Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern where such royalty is in consideration for the transfer of all or any rights (including the granting of a licence) in respect of copyright in any book on a subject referred to in the first proviso to sub-section (1A) of section 115A of the Income-tax Act, to the Indian concern, or in respect of any computer software referred to in the second proviso to sub-section (1A) of section 115A of the Income-tax Act, to a person resident in India	10 per cent.;
(G) on income by way of royalty [not being royalty of the nature referred to in sub-item (b)(i)(F)] payable by Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern and where such agreement is with an Indian concern, the agreement is approved	10 per cent.;

Rate of income-tax

by the Central Government or where it relates to a matter included in the industrial policy, for the time being in force, of the Government of India, the agreement is in accordance with that policy

(H) on income by way of fees for technical services payable by Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern and where such agreement is with an Indian concern, the agreement is approved by the Central Government or where it relates to a matter included in the industrial policy, for the time being in force, of the Government of India, the agreement is in accordance with that policy

10 per cent.;

(I) on income by way of winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, card games and other games of any sort

30 per cent.;

(J) on income by way of winnings from horse races

30 per cent.;

(K) on the whole of the other income

30 per cent.;

(ii) in the case of any other person—

(A) on income by way of interest payable by Government or an Indian concern on moneys borrowed or debt incurred by Government or the Indian concern in foreign currency (not being income by way of interest referred to in section 194LB or section 194LC)

20 per cent.;

(B) on income by way of royalty payable by Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern where such royalty is in consideration for the transfer of all or any rights (including the granting of a licence) in respect of copyright in any book on a subject referred to in the first proviso to sub-section (1A) of section 115A of the Income-tax Act, to the Indian concern, or in respect of any computer software referred to in the second proviso to sub-section (1A) of section 115A of the Income-tax Act, to a person resident in India

10 per cent.;

(C) on income by way of royalty [not being royalty of the nature referred to in sub-item (b)(ii)(B)] payable by Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern and where such agreement is with an Indian concern, the agreement is approved by the Central Government or where it relates to a matter included in the industrial policy, for the time being in force, of the Government of India, the agreement is in accordance with that policy

10 per cent.;

(D) on income by way of fees for technical services payable by Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern and where such agreement is with an Indian concern, the agreement is approved by the Central Government or where it relates to a matter included in the industrial policy, for the time being in force, of the Government of India, the agreement is in accordance with that policy

10 per cent.;

	Rate of income-tax
(E) on income by way of winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, card games and other games of any sort	30 per cent.;
(F) on income by way of winnings from horse races	30 per cent.;
(G) on income by way of short-term capital gains referred to in section 111A	15 per cent.;
(H) on income by way of long-term capital gains referred to in sub-clause (iii) of clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 112	10 per cent.;
(I) on income by way of other long-term capital gains [not being long-term capital gains referred to in clauses (33), (36) and (38) of section 10]	20 per cent.;
(J) on the whole of the other income	30 per cent.;
2. In the case of a company—	
(a) where the company is a domestic company—	
(i) on income by way of interest other than "Interest on securities"	10 per cent.;
(ii) on income by way of winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, card games and other games of any sort	30 per cent.;
(iii) on income by way of winnings from horse races	30 per cent.;
(iv) on any other income	10 per cent.;
(b) where the company is not a domestic company—	
(i) on income by way of winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, card games and other games of any sort	30 per cent.;
(ii) on income by way of winnings from horse races	30 per cent.;
(iii) on income by way of interest payable by Government or an Indian concern on moneys borrowed or debt incurred by Government or the Indian concern in foreign currency (not being income by way of interest referred to in section 194LB or section 194LC)	20 per cent.;
(iv) on income by way of royalty payable by Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern after the 31st day of March, 1976 where such royalty is in consideration for the transfer of all or any rights (including the granting of a licence) in respect of copyright in any book on a subject referred to in the first proviso to sub-section (1A) of section 115A of the Income-tax Act, to the Indian concern, or in respect of any computer software referred to in the second proviso to sub-section (1A) of section 115A of the Income-tax Act, to a person resident in India	10 per cent.;
(v) on income by way of royalty [not being royalty of the nature referred to in sub-item (b)(iv)] payable by Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern and where such agreement is with an Indian concern, the agreement is approved by the Central Government or where it relates to a matter included in the industrial policy, for the time being in force, of the Government of India, the agreement is in accordance with that policy—	

	<i>Rate of income-tax</i>
(A) where the agreement is made after the 31st day of March, 1961 but before the 1st day of April, 1976	50 per cent.;
(B) where the agreement is made after the 31st day of March, 1976	10 per cent.;
(vi) on income by way of fees for technical services payable by Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern and where such agreement is with an Indian concern, the agreement is approved by the Central Government or where it relates to a matter included in the industrial policy, for the time being in force, of the Government of India, the agreement is in accordance with that policy—	
(A) where the agreement is made after the 29th day of February, 1964 but before the 1st day of April, 1976	50 per cent.;
(B) where the agreement is made after the 31st day of March, 1976	10 per cent.;
(vii) on income by way of short-term capital gains referred to in section 111A	15 per cent.;
(viii) on income by way of long-term capital gains referred to in sub-clause (iii) of clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 112	10 per cent.;
(ix) on income by way of other long-term capital gains [not being long-term capital gains referred to in clauses (33), (36) and (38) of section 10]	20 per cent.;
(x) on any other income	40 per cent.

Explanation.— For the purposes of item 1(b)(i) of this Part, “investment income” and “non-resident Indian” shall have the meanings assigned to them in Chapter XII-A of the Income-tax Act.

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax deducted in accordance with the provisions of—

(i) item 1 of this Part, shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union,—

(a) in the case of every individual or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, being a non-resident, calculated,—

I. at the rate of ten per cent. of such tax, where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds fifty lakh rupees but does not exceed one crore rupees;

II. at the rate of fifteen per cent. of such tax, where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds one crore rupees; and

(b) in the case of every co-operative society or firm, being a non-resident, calculated at the rate of twelve per cent., where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds one crore rupees;

(ii) Item 2 of this Part shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, in the case of every company other than a domestic company, calculated,—

(a) at the rate of two per cent. of such income-tax where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees; and

(b) at the rate of five per cent. of such income-tax where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds ten crore rupees.

PART III

RATES FOR CHARGING INCOME-TAX IN CERTAIN CASES, DEDUCTING INCOME-TAX FROM INCOME CHARGEABLE UNDER THE HEAD "SALARIES" AND COMPUTING "ADVANCE TAX"

In cases in which income-tax has to be charged under sub-section (4) of section 172 of the Income-tax Act or sub-section (2) of section 174 or section 174A or section 175 or sub-section (2) of section 176 of the said Act or deducted from, or paid on, from income chargeable under the head "Salaries" under section 192 of the said Act or in which the "advance tax" payable under Chapter XVII-C of the said Act has to be computed at the rate or rates in force, such income-tax or, as the case may be, "advance tax" [not being "advance tax" in respect of any income chargeable to tax under Chapter XII or Chapter XII-A or income chargeable to tax under section 115JB or section 115JC or Chapter XII-FA or Chapter XII-FB or sub-section (1A) of section 161 or section 164 or section 164A or section 167B of the Income-tax Act at the rates as specified in that Chapter or section or surcharge, wherever applicable, on such "advance tax" in respect of any income chargeable to tax under section 115A or section 115AB or section 115AC or section 115ACA or section 115AD or section 115B or section 115BA or section 115BB or section 115BBA or section 115BBC or section 115BBD or section 115BBDA or section 115BBE or section 115BBF or section 115BBG or section 115E or section 115JB or section 115JC] shall be charged, deducted or computed at the following rate or rates:—

Paragraph A

(I) In the case of every individual other than the individual referred to in items (II) and (III) of this Paragraph or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vi) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, not being a case to which any other Paragraph of this Part applies,—

Rates of income-tax

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) where the total income does not exceed Rs. 2,50,000 | Nil; |
| (2) where the total income exceeds Rs. 2,50,000 but does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000 | 5 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 2,50,000; |
| (3) where the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 10,00,000 | Rs. 12,500 plus 20 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000; |
| (4) where the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000 | Rs. 1,12,500 plus 30 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000. |

(II) In the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of sixty years or more but less than eighty years at any time during the previous year,—

Rates of income-tax

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) where the total income does not exceed Rs. 3,00,000 | Nil; |
| (2) where the total income exceeds Rs. 3,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000 | 5 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 3,00,000; |
| (3) where the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 10,00,000 | Rs. 10,000 plus 20 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000; |
| (4) where the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000 | Rs. 1,10,000 plus 30 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000. |

(III) In the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of eighty years or more at any time during the previous year,—

Rates of income-tax

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) where the total income does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000 | Nil; |
| (2) where the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 10,00,000 | 20 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000; |
| (3) where the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000 | Rs. 1,00,000 plus 30 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000. |

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act, shall be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union, calculated, in the case of every individual or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act,—

(a) having a total income exceeding fifty lakh rupees but not exceeding one crore rupees, at the rate of ten per cent. of such income-tax; and

(b) having a total income exceeding one crore rupees, at the rate of fifteen per cent. of such income-tax:

Provided that in the case of persons mentioned above having total income exceeding,—

(a) fifty lakh rupees but not exceeding one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of fifty lakh rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds fifty lakh rupees;

(b) one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees.

Paragraph B

In the case of every co-operative society,—

Rates of income-tax

- | | |
|--|---|
| (1) where the total income does not exceed Rs. 10,000 | 10 per cent. of the total income; |
| (2) where the total income exceeds Rs. 10,000 but does not exceed Rs. 20,000 | Rs. 1,000 plus 20 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 10,000; |
| (3) where the total income exceeds Rs. 20,000 | Rs. 3,000 plus 30 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 20,000. |

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act, shall, in the case of every co-operative society, having a total income exceeding one crore rupees, be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax:

Provided that in the case of every co-operative society mentioned above having total income exceeding one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees.

Paragraph C

In the case of every firm,—

Rate of income-tax

On the whole of the total income	30 per cent.
----------------------------------	--------------

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act, shall, in the case of every firm, having a total income exceeding one crore rupees, be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax:

Provided that in the case of every firm mentioned above having total income exceeding one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees.

Paragraph D

In the case of every local authority,—

Rate of income-tax

On the whole of the total income

30 per cent.;

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act, shall, in the case of every local authority, having a total income exceeding one crore rupees, be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax:

Provided that in the case of every local authority mentioned above having total income exceeding one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees.

Paragraph E

In the case of a company,—

Rates of income-tax

I. In the case of a domestic company,—

(i) where its total turnover or the gross receipt in the previous year 2015-16 does not exceed fifty crore rupees; 25 per cent. of the total income;

(ii) other than that referred to in item (i) 30 per cent. of the total income;

II. In the case of a company other than a domestic company—

(i) on so much of the total income as consists of,—

(a) royalties received from Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern after the 31st day of March, 1961 but before the 1st day of April, 1976; or

(b) fees for rendering technical services received from Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern after the 29th day of February, 1964 but before the 1st day of April, 1976,

and where such agreement has, in either case, been approved by the Central Government 50 per cent.;

(ii) on the balance, if any, of the total income 40 per cent.;

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act, shall, be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union, calculated,—

(i) in the case of every domestic company,—

(a) having a total income exceeding one crore rupees but not exceeding ten crore rupees, at the rate of seven per cent. of such income-tax; and

(b) having a total income exceeding ten crore rupees, at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax;

(ii) in the case of every company other than a domestic company,—

(a) having a total income exceeding one crore rupees but not exceeding ten crore rupees, at the rate of two per cent. of such income-tax; and

(b) having a total income exceeding ten crore rupees, at the rate of five per cent. of such income-tax:

Provided that in the case of every company having a total income exceeding one crore rupees but not exceeding ten crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees:

Provided further that in the case of every company having a total income exceeding ten crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on a total income of ten crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds ten crore rupees.

PART IV

[See section 2 (13)(c)]

RULES FOR COMPUTATION OF NET AGRICULTURAL INCOME

Rule 1.—Agricultural income of the nature referred to in sub-clause (a) of clause (1A) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act shall be computed as if it were income chargeable to income-tax under that Act under the head "Income from other sources" and the provisions of sections 57 to 59 of that Act shall, so far as may be, apply accordingly:

Provided that sub-section (2) of section 58 shall apply subject to the modification that the reference to section 40A therein shall be construed as not including a reference to sub-sections (3), (3A) and (4) of section 40A.

Rule 2.—Agricultural income of the nature referred to in sub-clause (b) or sub-clause (c) of clause (1A) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act [other than income derived from any building required as a dwelling-house by the receiver of the rent or revenue of the cultivator or the receiver of rent-in-kind referred to in the said sub-clause (c)] shall be computed as if it were income chargeable to income-tax under that Act under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" and the provisions of sections 30, 31, 32, 36, 37, 38, 40, 40A [other than sub-sections (3), (3A) and (4) thereof], 41, 43, 43A, 43B and 43C of the Income-tax Act shall, so far as may be, apply accordingly.

Rule 3.—Agricultural income of the nature referred to in sub-clause (c) of clause (1A) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, being income derived from any building required as a dwelling-house by the receiver of the rent or revenue or the cultivator or the receiver of rent-in-kind referred to in the said sub-clause (c) shall be computed as if it were income chargeable to income-tax under that Act under the head "Income from house property" and the provisions of sections 23 to 27 of that Act shall, so far as may be, apply accordingly.

Rule 4.—Notwithstanding anything contained in any other provisions of these rules, in a case—

(a) where the assessee derives income from sale of tea grown and manufactured by him in India, such income shall be computed in accordance with rule 8 of the Income-tax Rules, 1962, and sixty per cent. of such income shall be regarded as the agricultural income of the assessee;

(b) where the assessee derives income from sale of centrifuged latex or cenex or latex based crepes (such as pale latex crepe) or brown crepes (such as estate brown crepe, re-milled crepe, smoked blanket crepe or flat bark crepe) or technically specified block rubbers manufactured or processed by him from rubber plants grown by him in India, such income shall be computed in accordance with rule 7A of the Income-tax Rules, 1962, and sixty-five per cent. of such income shall be regarded as the agricultural income of the assessee;

(c) where the assessee derives income from sale of coffee grown and manufactured by him in India, such income shall be computed in accordance with rule 7B of the Income-tax Rules, 1962, and sixty per cent. or seventy-five per cent., as the case may be, of such income shall be regarded as the agricultural income of the assessee.

Rule 5.—Where the assessee is a member of an association of persons or a body of individuals (other than a Hindu undivided family, a company or a firm) which in the previous year has either no income chargeable to tax under the Income-tax Act or has total income not exceeding the maximum amount not chargeable to tax in the case of an association of persons or a body of individuals (other than a Hindu undivided family, a company or a firm) but has any agricultural income then, the agricultural income or loss of the association or body shall be computed in accordance with these rules and the share of the assessee in the agricultural income or loss so computed shall be regarded as the agricultural income or loss of the assessee.

Rule 6.—Where the result of the computation for the previous year in respect of any source of agricultural income is a loss, such loss shall be set off against the income of the assessee, if any, for that previous year from any other source of agricultural income:

Provided that where the assessee is a member of an association of persons or a body of individuals and the share of the assessee in the agricultural income of the association or body, as the case may be, is a loss, such loss shall not be set off against any income of the assessee from any other source of agricultural income.

Rule 7.—Any sum payable by the assessee on account of any tax levied by the State Government on the agricultural income shall be deducted in computing the agricultural income.

Rule 8.—(1) Where the assessee has, in the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2017, any agricultural income and the net result of the computation of the agricultural income of the assessee for any one or more of the previous years relevant to the assessment years commencing on the 1st day of April, 2009 or the 1st day of April, 2010 or the 1st day of April, 2011 or the 1st day of April, 2012 or the 1st day of April, 2013 or the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016, is a loss, then, for the purposes of sub-section (2) of section 2 of this Act,—

(i) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2009, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2010 or the 1st day of April, 2011 or the 1st day of April, 2012 or the 1st day of April, 2013 or the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016,

(ii) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2010, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2011 or the 1st day of April, 2012 or the 1st day of April, 2013 or the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016,

(iii) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2011, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2012 or the 1st day of April, 2013 or the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016,

(iv) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2012, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2013 or the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016,

(v) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2013, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016,

(vi) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2014, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016,

(vii) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2015, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2016,

(viii) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2016,

shall be set off against the agricultural income of the assessee for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2017.

(2) Where the assessee has, in the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2018, or, if by virtue of any provision of the Income-tax Act, income-tax is to be charged in respect of the income of a period other than the previous year, in such other period, any agricultural income and the net result of the computation of the agricultural income of the assessee for any one or more of the previous years relevant to the assessment years

commencing on the 1st day of April, 2010 or the 1st day of April, 2011 or the 1st day of April, 2012 or the 1st day of April, 2013 or the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017, is a loss, then, for the purposes of sub-section (10) of section 2 of this Act,—

(i) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2010, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2011 or the 1st day of April, 2012 or the 1st day of April, 2013 or the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017,

(ii) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2011, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2012 or the 1st day of April, 2013 or the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017,

(iii) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2012, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2013 or the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017,

(iv) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2013, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017,

(v) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2014, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017,

(vi) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2015, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017,

(vii) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2016, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2017,

(viii) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2017,

shall be set off against the agricultural income of the assessee for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2018.

(3) Where any person deriving any agricultural income from any source has been succeeded in such capacity by another person, otherwise than by inheritance, nothing in sub-rule (1) or sub-rule (2) shall entitle any person, other than the person incurring the loss, to have it set off under sub-rule (1) or, as the case may be, sub-rule (2).

(4) Notwithstanding anything contained in this rule, no loss which has not been determined by the Assessing Officer under the provisions of these rules or the rules contained in the First Schedule to the Finance (No. 2) Act, 2009 (33 of 2009) or the First Schedule to the Finance Act, 2010 (14 of 2010) or the First Schedule to the Finance Act, 2011 (8 of 2011) or the First Schedule to the Finance Act, 2012 (23 of 2012) or the First Schedule to the Finance Act, 2013 (17 of 2013) or the First Schedule to the Finance (No. 2) Act, 2014 (25 of 2014) or the First Schedule to the Finance Act, 2015 (20 of 2015) or the First Schedule to the Finance Act, 2016 (28 of 2016) shall be set off under sub-rule (1) or, as the case may be, sub-rule (2).

Rule 9.—Where the net result of the computation made in accordance with these rules is a loss, the loss so computed shall be ignored and the net agricultural income shall be deemed to be nil.

Rule 10.—The provisions of the Income-tax Act relating to procedure for assessment (including the provisions of section 288A relating to rounding off of income) shall, with the necessary modifications, apply in relation to the computation of the net agricultural income of the assessee as they apply in relation to the assessment of the total income.

Rule 11.—For the purposes of computing the net agricultural income of the assessee, the Assessing Officer shall have the same powers as he has under the Income-tax Act for the purposes of assessment of the total income.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE

[See section 110(a)]

In the First Schedule to the Customs Tariff Act,—

(a) in Chapter 20, for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 2008 19 10, the entry “45%” shall be substituted;

(b) in Chapter 84, for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 8421 99 00, the entry “10%” shall be substituted.

THE THIRD SCHEDULE

[See section 110(b)]

In the First Schedule to the Customs Tariff Act,—

Tariff item	Description of goods	Unit	Rate of Duty
Preferential		Standard	
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)

(1) in Chapter 11, for tariff item 1106 10 00 and the entries relating thereto, the following shall be substituted, namely:—

“1106 10	- Of the dried leguminous vegetables of heading 0713			
1106 10 10	— Guar Meal	kg.	30%	-
1106 10 90	— Others	kg.	30%	“”;

(2) in Chapter 13, tariff items 1302 32 10 and 1302 32 20 and the entries relating thereto shall be omitted;

(3) in Chapter 15, after tariff item 1511 90 20 and the entries relating thereto, the following tariff item and entries shall be inserted, namely:—

“1511 90 30	— Refined bleached deodorised palm stearin	kg.	100%	90%”;
-------------	--	-----	------	-------

(4) in Chapter 38,—

(a) in heading 3823, for sub-heading 3823 11 and tariff items 3823 11 11 to 3823 11 90 and the entries relating thereto, the following shall be substituted, namely:—

“3823 11 00	— Stearic acid	kg.	30%	“”;
-------------	----------------	-----	-----	-----

(b) in heading 3824, against tariff item 3824 88 00, in column (2), for the words “hexa-hepta-”, the words “hexa-, hepta-” shall be substituted;

(5) in Chapter 39, in heading 3904, for sub-heading 3904 00 and tariff items 3904 10 10 and 3904 10 90, sub-heading 3904 21, tariff items 3904 21 10 and 3904 21 90 and sub-heading 3904 22, tariff items 3904 22 10 and 3904 22 90 and the entries relating thereto, the following shall be substituted, namely:—

“3904 10	- <i>Poly (vinyl chloride), not mixed with any other substances:</i>			
3904 10 10	— Emulsion grade PVC resin / PVC Paste resin/ PVC dispersion resin	kg.	10%	-
3904 10 20	— Suspension grade PVC resin	kg.	10%	-
3904 10 90	— Other	kg.	10%	-
	- <i>Other poly (vinyl chloride), mixed with other substances:</i>			
3904 21 00	— Non-plasticised	kg.	10%	-
3904 22 00	— Plasticised	kg.	10%	“”;

(6) in Chapter 44, against tariff item 4401 22 00, in column (2), for the words “agglomerated, in logs”, the words “agglomerated in logs” shall be substituted;

(7) in Chapter 48, in Note 4, for the word “apply”, the word “applies” shall be substituted;

(8) in Chapter 54, tariff items 5402 59 10 and 5402 69 30 and the entries relating thereto shall be omitted;

(9) in Chapter 63, in sub-heading Note, for the words "from fabrics", the words "from warp knit fabrics" shall be substituted;

(10) in Chapter 98,—

(i) in Chapter Note 4, for clauses (b) and (c), the following clauses shall be substituted, namely:—

"(b) alcoholic beverages; and

(c) tobacco and manufactured products thereof.";

(ii) for the entry in column (2) occurring against heading 9804, the entry "All dutiable goods imported for personal use" shall be substituted.

THE FOURTH SCHEDULE

(See section 111)

In the Second Schedule to the Customs Tariff Act, after Sl. No. 23B and the entries relating thereto, the following Sl. No. and entries shall be inserted, namely:—

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
"23C	2606 00 90	Other aluminium ores and concentrates	30%".

THE FIFTH SCHEDULE

(See section 119)

In the First Schedule to the Central Excise Tariff Act, in Chapter 24.—

(a) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff items 2402 10 10 and 2402 10 20, the entry "12.5% or Rs.4006 per thousand, whichever is higher" shall be substituted;

(b) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 2402 90 10, the entry "Rs.4006 per thousand" shall be substituted;

(c) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff items 2402 90 20 and 2402 90 90, the entry "12.5% or Rs.4006 per thousand, whichever is higher" shall be substituted.

THE SIXTH SCHEDULE

(See section 129)

Sl. No.	Provisions of the Service Tax (Determination of Value) Rules, 2006 to be amended	Amendment	Period of effect of amendment
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Rule 2A as inserted by notification number G.S.R. 375(E), dated the 22nd May, 2007 [29/2007- Service Tax, dated the 22nd May, 2007].	<p>In the Service Tax (Determination of Value) Rules, 2006, in rule 2A,—</p> <p>(I) in sub-rule (I), in clause (i), after the words “value of transfer of property in goods”, the words “or in goods and land or undivided share of land, as the case may be,” shall be inserted;</p> <p>(II) after sub-rule (I), the following sub-rule shall be inserted, namely:—</p> <p>“(2) Where the value has not been determined under sub-rule (I) and the gross amount charged includes the value of goods as well as land or undivided share of land, the service tax shall be payable on twenty-five per cent. of the gross amount charged for the works contract, subject to the following conditions, namely:—</p> <p>(i) the CENVAT Credit of duty paid on inputs or capital goods or the CENVAT Credit of service tax on input services, used for providing such taxable service, has not been taken under the provisions of the CENVAT Credit Rules, 2004;</p> <p>(ii) the service provider has not availed the benefit under the notification of the Government of India in the Ministry of Finance (Department of Revenue), No. 12/ 2003-Service Tax, dated the 20th June, 2003 [G.S.R. 503(E), dated the 20th June, 2003].</p> <p><i>Explanation.</i>—For the purposes of this sub-rule, the gross amount charged shall include the value of goods and materials supplied or provided or used for providing the taxable service by the service provider.”.</p>	<p>1st day of July, 2010 to 30th day of June, 2012 (both days inclusive).</p> <p>1st day of July, 2010 to 30th day of June, 2012 (both days inclusive).</p>

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
2.	Rule 2A as substituted by notification number G.S.R. 431(E), dated the 6th June, 2012. [24/2012- Service Tax, dated the 6th June, 2012]:	<p>In the Service Tax (Determination of Value) Rules, 2006, in rule 2A,—</p> <p>(I) in clause (i), after the words “value of property in goods”, the words “or in goods and land or undivided share of land, as the case may be,” shall be inserted;</p> <p>(II) in clause (ii), in sub-clause (A),—</p> <p>(a) the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—</p> <p>“Provided that where the amount charged for works contract includes the value of goods as well as land or undivided share of land, the service tax shall be payable on twenty-five per cent. of the total amount charged for the works contract.”;</p> <p>(b) for the provisos, the following provisos shall be substituted, namely:—</p> <p>“Provided that where the amount charged for works contract includes the value of goods as well as land or undivided share of land, the service tax shall be payable on thirty per cent. of the total amount charged for the works contract:</p> <p>Provided further that in case of works contract for construction of residential units having carpet area up to 2000 square feet or where the amount charged per residential unit from service recipient is less than rupees one crore and the amount charged for the works contract includes the value of goods as well as land or undivided share of land, the service tax shall be payable on twenty-five per cent. of the total amount charged for the works contract.”;</p> <p>(c) for the provisos, the following provisos shall be substituted, namely:—</p> <p>“Provided that where the amount charged for works contract includes the value of goods as well as land or undivided share of land, the service tax shall be payable on</p>	<p>1st day of July, 2012 onwards.</p> <p>1st day of July, 2012 to 28th day of February, 2013 (both days inclusive).</p> <p>1st day of March, 2013 to 7th day of May, 2013 (both days inclusive).</p> <p>8th day of May, 2013 to 31st day of March, 2016 (both days inclusive).</p>

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
		thirty per cent. of the total amount charged for the works contract:	
		Provided further that in case of works contract for construction of residential units having carpet area up to 2000 square feet and where the amount charged per residential unit from service recipient is less than rupees one crore and the amount charged for the works contract includes the value of goods as well as land or undivided share of land, the service tax shall be payable on twenty-five per cent. of the total amount charged for the works contract.”;	
		(d) for the provisos, the following proviso shall be substituted, namely:—	1st day of April, 2016 onwards.
		“Provided that where the amount charged for works contract includes the value of goods as well as land or undivided share of land, the service tax shall be payable on thirty per cent. of the total amount charged for the works contract.”.	

THE SEVENTH SCHEDULE

(See section 150)

In the Seventh Schedule to the Finance Act, 2005,—

(a) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 2402 20 10, the entry “Rs. 311 per thousand” shall be substituted;

(b) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 2402 20 20, the entry “Rs. 541 per thousand” shall be substituted;

(c) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 2402 20 30, the entry “Rs. 311 per thousand” shall be substituted;

(d) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 2402 20 40, the entry “Rs. 386 per thousand” shall be substituted;

(e) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 2402 20 50, the entry “Rs. 541 per thousand” shall be substituted;

(f) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 2402 20 90, the entry “Rs. 811 per thousand” shall be substituted;

(g) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff items 2403 99 10, 2403 99 30 and 2403 99 90, the entry “12%” shall be substituted.

THE EIGHTH SCHEDULE

[See sections 183 and 184]

S.No.	Tribunal/Appellate Tribunal/Board/Authority	Acts
(1)	(2)	(3)
1.	Industrial Tribunal constituted by the Central Government.	The Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 (14 of 1947).
2.	Income-Tax Appellate Tribunal	The Income-Tax Act, 1961 (43 of 1961)
3.	Customs, Excise and Service Tax Appellate Tribunal	The Customs Act, 1962 (52 of 1962)
4.	Appellate Tribunal.	The Smugglers and Foreign Exchange Manipulators (Forfeiture of Property) Act, 1976 (13 of 1976)
5.	Central Administrative Tribunal	The Administrative Tribunals Act, 1985 (13 of 1985)
6.	Railway Claims Tribunal	The Railway Claims Tribunal Act, 1987 (54 of 1987)
7.	Securities Appellate Tribunal	The Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992)
8.	Debts Recovery Tribunal	The Recovery of Debts due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 (51 of 1993)
9.	Debts Recovery Appellate Tribunal	The Recovery of Debts due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 (51 of 1993)
10.	Airport Appellate Tribunal	The Airport Authority of India Act, 1994 (55 of 1994)
11.	Telecom Disputes Settlement and Appellate Tribunal	The Telecom Regulatory Authority of India Act, 1997 (24 of 1997)
12.	Appellate Board	The Trade Marks Act, 1999 (47 of 1999)
13.	National Company Law Appellate Tribunal	The Companies Act, 2013 (18 of 2013)
14.	Authority for Advance Ruling	The Income Tax Act, 1961 (43 of 1961)
15.	Film Certification Appellate Tribunal	The Cinematograph Act, 1952 (37 of 1952)
16.	National Consumer Disputes Redressal Commission	The Consumer Protection Act, 1986 (68 of 1986)
17.	Appellate Tribunal for Electricity	The Electricity Act, 2003 (36 of 2003)
18.	Armed Forces Tribunal	The Armed Forces Act, 2007 (55 of 2007)
19.	National Green Tribunal	The National Green Tribunal Act, 2010 (19 of 2010).

THE NINTH SCHEDULE

[See section 185]

Sl. No.	Tribunal / Appellate Tribunal under the Acts	Tribunal / Appellate Tribunal / Authority to exercise the jurisdiction under the Acts.
(1)	(2)	(3)
1.	The Employees Provident Fund Appellate Tribunal under the Employees Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952.	The Industrial Tribunal constituted by the Central Government under the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947.
2.	The Copyright Board under the Copyright Act, 1957.	The Intellectual Property Appellate Board under the Trade Marks Act, 1999.
3.	The Railway Rates Tribunal under the Railways Act, 1989.	The Railway Claims Tribunal under the Railway Claims Tribunal Act, 1987.
4.	The Appellate Tribunal for Foreign Exchange under the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999.	The Appellate Tribunal under the Smugglers and Foreign Exchange Manipulators (Forfeiture of Property) Act, 1976.
5.	The National Highways Tribunal under the Control of National Highways (Land and Traffic) Act, 2002.	The Airport Appellate Tribunal under the Airport Authority of India Act, 1994.
6.	(A) The Cyber Appellate Tribunal under the Information Technology Act, 2000. (B) The Airports Economic Regulatory Authority Appellate Tribunal under the Airports Economic Regulatory Authority of India Act, 2008.	The Telecom Disputes Settlement and Appellate Tribunal under the Telecom Regulatory Authority of India Act, 1997.
7.	The Competition Appellate Tribunal under the Competition Act, 2002.	The National Company Law Appellate Tribunal under the Companies Act, 2013."

THE MENTAL HEALTHCARE ACT, 2017

ARRANGEMENT OF CLAUSES

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

CLAUSES

1. Short title, extent and commencement.
2. Definitions.

CHAPTER II

MENTAL ILLNESS AND CAPACITY TO MAKE MENTAL HEALTHCARE AND
TREATMENT DECISIONS

3. Determination of mental illness.
4. Capacity to make mental healthcare and treatment decisions.

CHAPTER III

ADVANCE DIRECTIVE

5. Advance directive.
6. Manner of making advance directive.
7. Maintenance of online register.
8. Revocation, amendment or cancellation of advance directive.
9. Advance directive not to apply to emergency treatment.
10. Duty to follow advance directive.
11. Power to review, alter, modify or cancel advance directive.
12. Review of advance directives.
13. Liability of medical health professional in relation to advance directive.

CHAPTER IV

NOMINATED REPRESENTATIVE

14. Appointment and revocation of nominated representative.
15. Nominated representative of minor.
16. Revocation, alteration, etc., of nominated representative by Board.
17. Duties of nominated representative.

CHAPTER V

RIGHTS OF PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS

18. Right to access mental healthcare.
19. Right to community living.

CLAUSES

20. Right to protection from cruel, inhuman and degrading treatment.
21. Right to equality and non-discrimination.
22. Right to information.
23. Right to confidentiality.
24. Restriction on release of information in respect of mental illness.
25. Right to access medical records.
26. Right to personal contacts and communication.
27. Right to legal aid.
28. Right to make complaints about deficiencies in provision of services.

CHAPTER VI

DUTIES OF APPROPRIATE GOVERNMENT

29. Promotion of mental health and preventive programmes.
30. Creating awareness about mental health and illness and reducing stigma associated with mental illness.
31. Appropriate Government to take measures as regard to human resource development and training, etc.
32. Co-ordination within appropriate Government.

CHAPTER VII

CENTRAL MENTAL HEALTH AUTHORITY

33. Establishment of Central Authority.
34. Composition of Central Authority.
35. Term of office, salaries and allowances of chairperson and members.
36. Resignation.
37. Filling of vacancies.
38. Vacancies, etc., not to invalidate proceedings of Central Authority.
39. Member not to participate in meetings in certain cases.
40. Officers and other employees of Central Authority.
41. Functions of chief executive officer of Central Authority.
42. Transfer of assets, liabilities of Central Authority.
43. Functions of Central Authority.
44. Meetings of Central Authority.

CHAPTER VIII

STATE MENTAL HEALTH AUTHORITY

45. Establishment of State Authority.
46. Composition of State Authority.
47. Term of office, salaries and allowances of chairperson and other members.
48. Resignation.
49. Filling of vacancies.
50. Vacancies, etc., not to invalidate proceedings of State Authority.
51. Member not to participate in meetings in certain cases.
52. Officers and other employees of State Authority.
53. Functions of chief executive officer of State Authority.

CLAUSES

- 54. Transfer of assets, liabilities of State Authority.
- 55. Functions of State Authority.
- 56. Meetings of State Authority.

CHAPTER IX

FINANCE, ACCOUNTS AND AUDIT

- 57. Grants by Central Government to Central Authority.
- 58. Central Mental Health Authority Fund.
- 59. Accounts and audit of Central Authority.
- 60. Annual report of Central Authority.
- 61. Grants by State Government.
- 62. State Mental Health Authority Fund.
- 63. Accounts and audit of State Authority.
- 64. Annual report of State Authority.

CHAPTER X

MENTAL HEALTH ESTABLISHMENTS

- 65. Registration of mental health establishment.
- 66. Procedure for registration, inspection and inquiry of mental health establishments.
- 67. Audit of mental health establishment.
- 68. Inspection and inquiry.
- 69. Appeal to High Court against order of Authority.
- 70. Certificates, fees and register of mental health establishments.
- 71. Maintenance of register of mental health establishment in digital format.
- 72. Duty of mental health establishment to display information.

CHAPTER XI

MENTAL HEALTH REVIEW BOARDS

- 73. Constitution of Mental Health Review Boards.
- 74. Composition of Board.
- 75. Terms and conditions of service of chairperson and members of Board.
- 76. Decisions of Authority and Board.
- 77. Applications to Board.
- 78. Proceedings before Board to be judicial proceedings.
- 79. Meetings.
- 80. Proceedings before Board.
- 81. Central Authority to appoint Expert Committee to prepare guidance document.
- 82. Powers and functions of Board.
- 83. Appeal to High Court against order of Authority or Board.
- 84. Grants by Central Government.

CHAPTER XII**ADMISSION, TREATMENT AND DISCHARGE****CLAUSES**

85. Admission of person with mental illness as independent patient in mental health establishment.
86. Independent admission and treatment.
87. Admission of minor.
88. Discharge of independent patients.
89. Admission and treatment of persons with mental illness, with high support needs, in mental health establishment, up to thirty days (supported admission).
90. Admission and treatment of persons with mental illness, with high support needs, in mental health establishment, beyond thirty days (supported admission beyond thirty days).
91. Leave of absence.
92. Absence without leave or discharge.
93. Transfer of persons with mental illness from one mental health establishment to another mental health establishment.
94. Emergency treatment.
95. Prohibited procedures.
96. Restriction on psychosurgery for persons with mental illness.
97. Restraints and seclusion.
98. Discharge planning.
99. Research.

CHAPTER XIII**RESPONSIBILITIES OF OTHER AGENCIES**

100. Duties of Police officers in respect of persons with mental illness.
101. Report to Magistrate of person with mental illness in private residence who is ill-treated or neglected.
102. Conveying or admitting person with mental illness to mental health establishment by Magistrate.
103. Prisoners with mental illness.
104. Persons in custodial institutions.
105. Question of mental illness in judicial process.

CHAPTER XIV**RESTRICTION TO DISCHARGE FUNCTIONS BY PROFESSIONALS NOT COVERED BY PROFESSION**

106. Restriction to discharge functions by professionals not covered by profession.

CHAPTER XV**OFFENCES AND PENALTIES**

107. Penalties for establishing or maintaining mental health establishment in contravention of provisions of this Act.
108. Punishment for contravention of provisions of the Act or rules or regulations made thereunder.

CHAPTER XV**OFFENCES AND PENALTIES**

107. Penalties for establishing or maintaining mental health establishment in contravention of provisions of this Act.
108. Punishment for contravention of provisions of the Act or rules or regulations made thereunder.

CHAPTER XVI**MISCELLANEOUS****CLAUSES**

109. Offences by companies.
110. Power to call for information.
111. Power of Central Government to issue directions.
112. Power of Central Government to supersede Central Authority.
113. Power of State Government to supersede State Authority.
114. Special provisions for States in north east and hill States.
115. Presumption of severe stress in case of attempt to commit suicide.
116. Bar of jurisdiction.
117. Transitory provisions.
118. Chairperson, members and staff of Authority and Board to be public servants.
119. Protection of action taken in good faith.
120. Act to have overriding effect.
121. Power of Central Government and State Governments to make rules.
122. Power of Central Authority to make regulations.
123. Power of State Authority to make regulations.
124. Laying of rules and regulations.
125. Power to remove difficulties.
126. Repeal and saving.

No. /198/21-A(Dr.)

Bhopal, dated 4th September, 2017

The following Act of the Parliament, published in the Gazette of India. Extra-ordinary Part II section 1 dated the 7th April, 2017 is hereby republished for general information. The Bill as passed by the House of Parliament received the assent of the President on 7th April, 2017.

By order and in the name of the Governor of Madhya Pradesh,
RAJESH YADAV, Addl. Secy.

THE MENTAL HEALTHCARE ACT, 2017

An Act

to provide for mental healthcare and services for persons with mental illness and to protect, promote and fulfil the rights of such persons during delivery of mental healthcare and services and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

WHEREAS the Convention on Rights of Persons with Disabilities and its Optional Protocol was adopted on the 13th December, 2006 at United Nations Headquarters in New York and came into force on the 3rd May, 2008;

AND WHEREAS India has signed and ratified the said Convention on the 1st day of October, 2007;

AND WHEREAS it is necessary to align and harmonise the existing laws with the said Convention.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Sixty-eighth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. (1) This Act may be called the Mental Healthcare Act, 2017.

(2) It shall extend to the whole of India.

Short title,
extent and
commence-
ment.

(3) It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint; or on the date of completion of the period of nine months from the date on which the Mental Healthcare Act, 2017 receives the assent of the President.

2. (1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) "advance directive" means an advance directive made by a person under section 5;

(b) "appropriate Government" means,—

(i) in relation to a mental health establishment established, owned or controlled by the Central Government or the Administrator of a Union territory having no legislature, the Central Government;

(ii) in relation to a mental health establishment, other than an establishment referred to in sub-clause (i), established, owned or controlled within the territory of—

(A) a State, the State Government;

(B) a Union territory having legislature, the Government of that Union territory;

(c) "Authority" means the Central Mental Health Authority or the State Mental Health Authority, as the case may be;

(d) "Board" means the Mental Health Review Board constituted by the State Authority under sub-section (1) of section 80 in such manner as may be prescribed;

(e) "care-giver" means a person who resides with a person with mental illness and is responsible for providing care to that person and includes a relative or any other person who performs this function, either free or with remuneration;

(f) "Central Authority" means the Central Mental Health Authority constituted under section 33;

(g) "clinical psychologist" means a person—

(i) having a recognised qualification in Clinical Psychology from an institution approved and recognised, by the Rehabilitation Council of India, constituted under section 3 of the Rehabilitation Council of India Act, 1992; or 34 of 1992.

(ii) having a Post-Graduate degree in Psychology or Clinical Psychology or Applied Psychology and a Master of Philosophy in Clinical Psychology or Medical and Social Psychology obtained after completion of a full time course of two years which includes supervised clinical training from any University recognised by the University Grants Commission established under the University Grants Commission Act, 1956 and approved and recognised by the Rehabilitation Council of India Act, 1992 or such recognised qualifications as may be prescribed; 35 3 of 1956. 34 of 1992.

(h) "family" means a group of persons related by blood, adoption or marriage;

(i) "informed consent" means consent given for a specific intervention, without any force, undue influence, fraud, threat, mistake or misrepresentation, and obtained after disclosing to a person adequate information including risks and benefits of, and alternatives to, the specific intervention in a language and manner understood by the person;

(j) "least restrictive alternative" or "least restrictive environment" or "less

restrictive option" means offering an option for treatment or a setting for treatment which—

(i) meets the person's treatment needs; and

(ii) imposes the least restriction on the person's rights;

(k) "local authority" means a Municipal Corporation or Municipal Council, or Zilla Parishad, or Nagar Panchayat, or Panchayat, by whatever name called, and includes such other authority or body having administrative control over the mental health establishment or empowered under any law for the time being in force, to function as a local authority in any city or town or village;

(l) "Magistrate" means—

(i) in relation to a metropolitan area within the meaning of clause (k) of section 2 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973, a Metropolitan Magistrate;

(ii) in relation to any other area, the Chief Judicial Magistrate, Sub-divisional Judicial Magistrate or such other Judicial Magistrate of the first class as the State Government may, by notification, empower to perform the functions of a Magistrate under this Act;

(m) "medical officer in charge" in relation to any mental health establishment means the psychiatrist or medical practitioner who, for the time being, is in charge of that mental health establishment;

(n) "medical practitioner" means a person who possesses a recognised medical qualification—

(i) as defined in clause (h) of section 2 of the Indian Medical Council Act, 1956, and whose name has been entered in the State Medical Register, as defined in clause (k) of that section; or

(ii) as defined in clause (h) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970, and whose name has been entered in a State Register of Indian Medicine, as defined in clause (j) of sub-section (1) of that section; or

(iii) as defined in clause (g) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Homoeopathy Central Council Act, 1973, and whose name has been entered in a State Register of Homoeopathy, as defined in clause (i) of sub-section (1) of that section;

(o) "Mental healthcare" includes analysis and diagnosis of a person's mental condition and treatment as well as care and rehabilitation of such person for his mental illness or suspected mental illness;

(p) "mental health establishment" means any health establishment, including Ayurveda, Yoga and Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homoeopathy establishment, by whatever name called, either wholly or partly, meant for the care of persons with mental illness, established, owned, controlled or maintained by the appropriate Government, local authority, trust, whether private or public, corporation, co-operative society, organisation or any other entity or person, where persons with mental illness are admitted and reside at, or kept in, for care, treatment, convalescence and rehabilitation, either temporarily or otherwise; and includes any general hospital or general nursing home established or maintained by the appropriate Government, local authority, trust, whether private or public, corporation, co-operative society, organisation or any other entity or person; but does not include a family residential place where a person with mental illness resides with his relatives or friends;

2 of 1974.

102 of 1956.

48 of 1970.

59 of 1973.

(q) "mental health nurse" means a person with a diploma or degree in general nursing or diploma or degree in psychiatric nursing recognised by the Nursing Council of India established under the Nursing Council of India Act, 1947 and registered as such with the relevant nursing council in the State; 38 of 1947.

(r) "mental health professional" means—

(i) a psychiatrist as defined in clause (x); or

(ii) a professional registered with the concerned State Authority under section 55; or

(iii) a professional having a post-graduate degree (Ayurveda) in Mano Vigyan Avum Manas Roga or a post-graduate degree (Homoeopathy) in Psychiatry or a post-graduate degree (Unani) in Moalijat (Nafasiyatt) or a post-graduate degree (Siddha) in Sirappu Maruthuvam;

(s) "mental illness" means a substantial disorder of thinking, mood, perception, orientation or memory that grossly impairs judgment, behaviour, capacity to recognise reality or ability to meet the ordinary demands of life, mental conditions associated with the abuse of alcohol and drugs, but does not include mental retardation which is a condition of arrested or incomplete development of mind of a person, specially characterised by subnormality of intelligence;

(t) "minor" means a person who has not completed the age of eighteen years;

(u) "notification" means a notification published in the Official Gazette and the expression "notify" shall be construed accordingly;

(v) "prescribed" means prescribed by rules made under this Act;

(w) "prisoner with mental illness" means a person with mental illness who is an under-trial or convicted of an offence and detained in a jail or prison;

(x) "psychiatric social worker" means a person having a post-graduate degree in Social Work and a Master of Philosophy in Psychiatric Social Work obtained after completion of a full time course of two years which includes supervised clinical training from any University recognised by the University Grants Commission established under the University Grants Commission Act, 1956 or such recognised qualifications, as may be prescribed; 3 of 1956.

(y) "psychiatrist" means a medical practitioner possessing a post-graduate degree or diploma in psychiatry awarded by an university recognised by the University Grants Commission established under the University Grants Commission Act, 1956, or awarded or recognised by the National Board of Examinations and included in the First Schedule to the Indian Medical Council Act, 1956, or recognised by the Medical Council of India, constituted under the Indian Medical Council Act, 1956, and includes, in relation to any State, any medical officer who having regard to his knowledge and experience in psychiatry, has been declared by the Government of that State to be a psychiatrist for the purposes of this Act; 3 of 1956. 102 of 1956.

(z) "regulations" means regulations made under this Act;

(za) "relative" means any person related to the person with mental illness by blood, marriage or adoption;

(zb) "State Authority" means the State Mental Health Authority established under section 45.

(2) The words and expressions used and not defined in this Act but defined in the Indian Medical Council Act, 1956 or the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970 and not inconsistent with this Act shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in those 102 of 1956 48 of 1970

CHAPTER II

MENTAL ILLNESS AND CAPACITY TO MAKE MENTAL HEALTHCARE AND TREATMENT DECISIONS

3. (1) Mental illness shall be determined in accordance with such nationally or internationally accepted medical standards (including the latest edition of the International Classification of Disease of the World Health Organisation) as may be notified by the Central Government.

Determination of mental illness.

(2) No person or authority shall classify a person as a person with mental illness, except for purposes directly relating to the treatment of the mental illness or in other matters as covered under this Act or any other law for the time being in force.

(3) Mental illness of a person shall not be determined on the basis of,—

(a) political, economic or social status or membership of a cultural, racial or religious group, or for any other reason not directly relevant to mental health status of the person;

(b) non-conformity with moral, social, cultural, work or political values or religious beliefs prevailing in a person's community.

(4) Past treatment or hospitalisation in a mental health establishment though relevant, shall not by itself justify any present or future determination of the person's mental illness.

(5) The determination of a person's mental illness shall alone not imply or be taken to mean that the person is of unsound mind unless he has been declared as such by a competent court.

4. (1) Every person, including a person with mental illness shall be deemed to have capacity to make decisions regarding his mental healthcare or treatment if such person has ability to—

Capacity to make mental healthcare and treatment decisions.

(a) understand the information that is relevant to take a decision on the treatment or admission or personal assistance; or

(b) appreciate any reasonably foreseeable consequence of a decision or lack of decision on the treatment or admission or personal assistance; or

(c) communicate the decision under sub-clause (a) by means of speech, expression, gesture or any other means.

(2) The information referred to in sub-section (1) shall be given to a person using simple language, which such person understands or in sign language or visual aids or any other means to enable him to understand the information.

(3) Where a person makes a decision regarding his mental healthcare or treatment which is perceived by others as inappropriate or wrong, that by itself, shall not mean that the person does not have the capacity to make mental healthcare or treatment decision, so long as the person has the capacity to make mental healthcare or treatment decision under sub-section (1).

CHAPTER III

ADVANCE DIRECTIVE

5. (1) Every person, who is not a minor, shall have a right to make an advance directive in writing, specifying any or all of the following, namely:—

Advance directive.

(a) the way the person wishes to be cared for and treated for a mental illness;

(b) the way the person wishes not to be cared for and treated for a mental illness;

(c) the individual or individuals, in order of precedence, he wants to appoint as his nominated representative as provided under section 14.

(2) An advance directive under sub-section (1) may be made by a person irrespective of his past mental illness or treatment for the same.

(3) An advance directive made under sub-section (1), shall be invoked only when such person ceases to have capacity to make mental healthcare or treatment decisions and shall remain effective until such person regains capacity to make mental healthcare or treatment decisions.

(4) Any decision made by a person while he has the capacity to make mental healthcare and treatment decisions shall over-ride any previously written advance directive by such person.

(5) Any advance directive made contrary to any law for the time being in force shall be *ab initio* void.

Manner of making advance directive.

6. An advance directive shall be made in the manner as may be specified by the regulations made by the Central Authority.

Maintenance of online register.

7. Subject to the provisions contained in clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 91, every Board shall maintain an online register of all advance directives registered with it and make them available to the concerned mental health professionals as and when required.

Revocation, amendment or cancellation of advance directive.

8. (1) An advance directive made under section 6 may be revoked, amended or cancelled by the person who made it at any time.

(2) The procedure for revoking, amending or cancelling an advance directive shall be the same as for making an advance directive under section 6.

Advance directive not to apply to emergency treatment.

9. The advance directive shall not apply to the emergency treatment given under section 103 to a person who made the advance directive.

Duty to follow advance directive.

10. It shall be the duty of every medical officer in charge of a mental health establishment and the psychiatrist in charge of a person's treatment to propose or give treatment to a person with mental illness, in accordance with his valid advance directive, subject to section 11.

Power to review, alter, modify or cancel advance directive.

11. (1) Where a mental health professional or a relative or a care-giver of a person desires not to follow an advance directive while treating a person with mental illness, such mental health professional or the relative or the care-giver of the person shall make an application to the concerned Board to review, alter, modify or cancel the advance directive.

(2) Upon receipt of the application under sub-section (1), the Board shall, after giving an opportunity of hearing to all concerned parties (including the person whose advance directive is in question), either uphold, modify, alter or cancel the advance directive after taking into consideration the following, namely:—

(a) whether the advance directive was made by the person out of his own free will and free from force, undue influence or coercion; or

(b) whether the person intended the advance directive to apply to the present circumstances, which may be different from those anticipated; or

(c) whether the person was sufficiently well informed to make the decision; or

(d) whether the person had capacity to make decisions relating to his mental healthcare or treatment when such advanced directive was made; or

(e) whether the content of the advance directive is contrary to other laws or constitutional provisions.

(3) The person writing the advance directive and his nominated representative shall have a duty to ensure that the medical officer in charge of a mental health establishment or a medical practitioner or a mental health professional, as the case may be, has access to the advance directive when required.

(4) The legal guardian shall have right to make an advance directive in writing in respect of a minor and all the provisions relating to advance directive, *mutatis mutandis*, shall apply to such minor till such time he attains majority.

12. (1) The Central Authority shall regularly and periodically review the use of advance directives and make recommendations in respect thereof.

Review of
advance
directives.

(2) The Central Authority in its review under sub-section (1) shall give specific consideration to the procedure for making an advance directive and also examine whether the existing procedure protects the rights of persons with mental illness.

(3) The Central Authority may modify the procedure for making an advance directive or make additional regulations regarding the procedure for advance directive to protect the rights of persons with mental illness.

13. (1) A medical practitioner or a mental health professional shall not be held liable for any unforeseen consequences on following a valid advance directive.

Liability of
medical
health
professional
in relation to
advance
directive.

(2) The medical practitioner or mental health professional shall not be held liable for not following a valid advance directive, if he has not been given a copy of the valid advance directive.

CHAPTER IV

NOMINATED REPRESENTATIVE

14. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 5, every person who is not a minor, shall have a right to appoint a nominated representative.

Appoint-
ment and
revocation
of nominated
representa-
tive.

(2) The nomination under sub-section (1) shall be made in writing on plain paper with the person's signature or thumb impression of the person referred to in that sub-section.

(3) The person appointed as the nominated representative shall not be a minor, be competent to discharge the duties or perform the functions assigned to him under this Act, and give his consent in writing to the mental health professional to discharge his duties and perform the functions assigned to him under this Act.

(4) Where no nominated representative is appointed by a person under sub-section (1), the following persons for the purposes of this Act in the order of precedence shall be deemed to be the nominated representative of a person with mental illness, namely:—

(a) the individual appointed as the nominated representative in the advance directive under clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 5; or

(b) a relative, or if not available or not willing to be the nominated representative of such person; or

(c) a care-giver, or if not available or not willing to be the nominated representative of such person; or

(d) a suitable person appointed as such by the concerned Board; or

(e) if no such person is available to be appointed as a nominated representative, the Board shall appoint the Director, Department of Social Welfare, or his designated representative, as the nominated representative of the person with mental illness:

Provided that a person representing an organisation registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or any other law for the time being in force, working for persons with mental illness, may temporarily be engaged by the mental health professional to discharge the duties of a nominated representative pending appointment of a nominated representative by the concerned Board.

(5) The representative of the organisation, referred to in the proviso to sub-section (4), may make a written application to the medical officer in charge of the mental health establishment or the psychiatrist in charge of the person's treatment, and such medical officer or psychiatrist, as the case may be, shall accept him as the temporary nominated representative, pending appointment of a nominated representative by the concerned Board.

(6) A person who has appointed any person as his nominated representative under this section may revoke or alter such appointment at any time in accordance with the procedure laid down for making an appointment of nominated representative under sub-section (1).

(7) The Board may, if it is of the opinion that it is in the interest of the person with mental illness to do so, revoke an appointment made by it under this section, and appoint a different representative under this section.

(8) The appointment of a nominated representative, or the inability of a person with mental illness to appoint a nominated representative, shall not be construed as the lack of capacity of the person to take decisions about his mental healthcare or treatment.

(9) All persons with mental illness shall have capacity to make mental healthcare or treatment decisions but may require varying levels of support from their nominated representative to make decisions.

Nominated
representative
of minor.

15. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 14, in case of minors, the legal guardian shall be their nominated representative, unless the concerned Board orders otherwise under sub-section (2).

(2) Where on an application made to the concerned Board, by a mental health professional or any other person acting in the best interest of the minor, and on evidence presented before it, the concerned Board is of the opinion that,—

(a) the legal guardian is not acting in the best interests of the minor; or

(b) the legal guardian is otherwise not fit to act as the nominated representative of the minor,

it may appoint, any suitable individual who is willing to act as such, the nominated representative of the minor with mental illness:

Provided that in case no individual is available for appointment as a nominated representative, the Board shall appoint the Director in the Department of Social Welfare of the State in which such Board is located, or his nominee, as the nominated representative of the minor with mental illness.

Revocation,
alteration, etc.,
of nominated
representative
by Board.

16. The Board, on an application made to it by the person with mental illness, or by a relative of such person, or by the psychiatrist responsible for the care of such person, or by the medical officer in charge of the mental health establishment where the individual is admitted or proposed to be admitted, may revoke, alter or modify the order made under clause (e) of sub-section (4) of section 14 or under sub-section (2) of section 15.

Duties of
nominated
representative.

17. While fulfilling his duties under this Act, the nominated representative shall—

(a) consider the current and past wishes, the life history, values, cultural background and the best interests of the person with mental illness;

(b) give particular credence to the views of the person with mental illness to the extent that the person understands the nature of the decisions under consideration;

(c) provide support to the person with mental illness in making treatment decisions under section 89 or section 90;

(d) have right to seek information on diagnosis and treatment to provide adequate support to the person with mental illness;

(e) have access to the family or home based rehabilitation services as provided under clause (c) of sub-section (4) of section 18 on behalf of and for the benefit of the person with mental illness;

(f) be involved in discharge planning under section 98;

(g) apply to the mental health establishment for admission under section 87 or section 89 or section 90;

(h) apply to the concerned Board on behalf of the person with mental illness for discharge under section 87 or section 89 or section 90;

(i) apply to the concerned Board against violation of rights of the person with mental illness in a mental health establishment;

(j) appoint a suitable attendant under sub-section (5) or sub-section (6) of section 87;

(k) have the right to give or withhold consent for research under circumstances mentioned under sub-section (3) of section 99.

CHAPTER V

RIGHTS OF PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS

18. (1) Every person shall have a right to access mental healthcare and treatment from mental health services run or funded by the appropriate Government.

(2) The right to access mental healthcare and treatment shall mean mental health services of affordable cost, of good quality, available in sufficient quantity, accessible geographically, without discrimination on the basis of gender, sex, sexual orientation, religion, culture, caste, social or political beliefs, class, disability or any other basis and provided in a manner that is acceptable to persons with mental illness and their families and care-givers.

(3) The appropriate Government shall make sufficient provision as may be necessary, for a range of services required by persons with mental illness.

(4) Without prejudice to the generality of range of services under sub-section (3), such services shall include—

(a) provision of acute mental healthcare services such as outpatient and inpatient services;

(b) provision of half-way homes, sheltered accommodation, supported accommodation as may be prescribed;

(c) provision for mental health services to support family of person with mental illness or home based rehabilitation;

(d) hospital and community based rehabilitation establishments and services as may be prescribed;

(e) provision for child mental health services and old age mental health services.

(5) The appropriate Government shall,—

(a) integrate mental health services into general healthcare services at all levels

Right to access
mental health
care.

of healthcare including primary, secondary and tertiary healthcare and in all health programmes run by the appropriate Government;

(b) provide treatment in a manner, which supports persons with mental illness to live in the community and with their families;

(c) ensure that the long term care in a mental health establishment for treatment of mental illness shall be used only in exceptional circumstances, for as short a duration as possible, and only as a last resort when appropriate community based treatment has been tried and shown to have failed;

(d) ensure that no person with mental illness (including children and older persons) shall be required to travel long distances to access mental health services and such services shall be available close to a place where a person with mental illness resides;

(e) ensure that as a minimum, mental health services run or funded by Government shall be available in each district;

(f) ensure, if minimum mental health services specified under sub-clause (e) of sub-section (4) are not available in the district where a person with mental illness resides, that the person with mental illness is entitled to access any other mental health service in the district and the costs of treatment at such establishments in that district will be borne by the appropriate Government:

Provided that till such time the services under this sub-section are made available in a health establishment run or funded by the appropriate Government, the appropriate Government shall make rules regarding reimbursement of costs of treatment at such mental health establishment.

(6) The appropriate Government shall make available a range of appropriate mental health services specified under sub-section (4) of section 18 at all general hospitals run or funded by such Government and basic and emergency mental healthcare services shall be available at all community health centres and upwards in the public health system run or funded by such Government.

(7) Persons with mental illness living below the poverty line whether or not in possession of a below poverty line card, or who are destitute or homeless shall be entitled to mental health treatment and services free of any charge and at no financial cost at all mental health establishments run or funded by the appropriate Government and at other mental health establishments designated by it.

(8) The appropriate Government shall ensure that the mental health services shall be of equal quality to other general health services and no discrimination be made in quality of services provided to persons with mental illness.

(9) The minimum quality standards of mental health services shall be as specified by regulations made by the State Authority.

(10) Without prejudice to the generality of range of services under sub-section (3) of section 18, the appropriate Government shall notify Essential Drug List and all medicines on the Essential Drug List shall be made available free of cost to all persons with mental illness at all times at health establishments run or funded by the appropriate Government starting from Community Health Centres and upwards in the public health system:

Provided that where the health professional of ayurveda, yoga, unani, siddha, homoeopathy or naturopathy systems recognised by the Central Government are available in any health establishment, the essential medicines from any similar list relating to the appropriate ayurveda, yoga, unani, siddha, homoeopathy or naturopathy systems shall also be made available free of cost to all persons with mental illness.

(11) The appropriate Government shall take measures to ensure that necessary budgetary provisions in terms of adequacy, priority, progress and equity are made for effective implementation of the provisions of this section.

Explanation.—For the purposes of sub-section (11), the expressions—

- (i) “adequacy” means in terms of how much is enough to offset inflation;
- (ii) “priority” means in terms of compared to other budget heads;
- (iii) “equity” means in terms of fair allocation of resources taking into account the health, social and economic burden of mental illness on individuals, their families and care-givers;
- (iv) “progress” means in terms of indicating an improvement in the State’s response.

19. (1) Every person with mental illness shall,—

Right to community living.

- (a) have a right to live in, be part of and not be segregated from society; and
- (b) not continue to remain in a mental health establishment merely because he does not have a family or is not accepted by his family or is homeless or due to absence of community based facilities.
- (2) Where it is not possible for a mentally ill person to live with his family or relatives, or where a mentally ill person has been abandoned by his family or relatives, the appropriate Government shall provide support as appropriate including legal aid and to facilitate exercising his right to family home and living in the family home.
- (3) The appropriate Government shall, within a reasonable period, provide for or support the establishment of less restrictive community based establishments including half-way homes, group homes and the like for persons who no longer require treatment in more restrictive mental health establishments such as long stay mental hospitals.

20. (1) Every person with mental illness shall have a right to live with dignity.

Right to protection from cruel, inhuman and degrading treatment.

(2) Every person with mental illness shall be protected from cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment in any mental health establishment and shall have the following rights, namely:—

- (a) to live in safe and hygienic environment;
- (b) to have adequate sanitary conditions;
- (c) to have reasonable facilities for leisure, recreation, education and religious practices;
- (d) to privacy;
- (e) for proper clothing so as to protect such person from exposure of his body to maintain his dignity;
- (f) to not be forced to undertake work in a mental health establishment and to receive appropriate remuneration for work when undertaken;
- (g) to have adequate provision for preparing for living in the community;
- (h) to have adequate provision for wholesome food, sanitation, space and access to articles of personal hygiene, in particular, women’s personal hygiene be adequately addressed by providing access to items that may be required during menstruation;
- (i) to not be subject to compulsory tonsuring (shaving of head hair);
- (j) to wear own personal clothes if so wished and to not be forced to wear uniforms provided by the establishment; and

(k) to be protected from all forms of physical, verbal, emotional and sexual abuse.

Right to equality
and non-
discrimination.

21. (1) Every person with mental illness shall be treated as equal to persons with physical illness in the provision of all healthcare which shall include the following, namely:—

(a) there shall be no discrimination on any basis including gender, sex, sexual orientation, religion, culture, caste, social or political beliefs, class or disability;

(b) emergency facilities and emergency services for mental illness shall be of the same quality and availability as those provided to persons with physical illness;

(c) persons with mental illness shall be entitled to the use of ambulance services in the same manner, extent and quality as provided to persons with physical illness;

(d) living conditions in health establishments shall be of the same manner, extent and quality as provided to persons with physical illness; and

(e) any other health services provided to persons with physical illness shall be provided in same manner, extent and quality to persons with mental illness.

(2) A child under the age of three years of a woman receiving care, treatment or rehabilitation at a mental health establishment shall ordinarily not be separated from her during her stay in such establishment:

Provided that where the treating Psychiatrist, based on his examination of the woman, and if appropriate, on information provided by others, is of the opinion that there is risk of harm to the child from the woman due to her mental illness or it is in the interest and safety of the child, the child shall be temporarily separated from the woman during her stay at the mental health establishment:

Provided further that the woman shall continue to have access to the child under such supervision of the staff of the establishment or her family, as may be appropriate, during the period of separation.

(3) The decision to separate the woman from her child shall be reviewed every fifteen days during the woman's stay in the mental health establishment and separation shall be terminated as soon as conditions which required the separation no longer exist:

Provided that any separation permitted as per the assessment of a mental health professional, if it exceeds thirty days at a stretch, shall be required to be approved by the respective Authority.

(4) Every insurer shall make provision for medical insurance for treatment of mental illness on the same basis as is available for treatment of physical illness.

Right to
information.

22. (1) A person with mental illness and his nominated representative shall have the rights to the following information, namely:—

(a) the provision of this Act or any other law for the time being in force under which he has been admitted, if he is being admitted, and the criteria for admission under that provision;

(b) of his right to make an application to the concerned Board for a review of the admission;

(c) the nature of the person's mental illness and the proposed treatment plan which includes information about treatment proposed and the known side effects of the proposed treatment;

(d) receive the information in a language and form that such person receiving the information can understand.

(2) In case complete information cannot be given to the person with mental illness at the time of the admission or the start of treatment, it shall be the duty of the medical officer or psychiatrist in charge of the person's care to ensure that full information is provided promptly when the individual is in a position to receive it:

Provided that where the information has not been given to the person with mental illness at the time of the admission or the start of treatment, the medical officer or psychiatrist in charge of the person's care shall give the information to the nominated representative immediately.

23. (1) A person with mental illness shall have the right to confidentiality in respect of his mental health, mental healthcare, treatment and physical healthcare.

Right to confidentiality.

(2) All health professionals providing care or treatment to a person with mental illness shall have a duty to keep all such information confidential which has been obtained during care or treatment with the following exceptions, namely:—

(a) release of information to the nominated representative to enable him to fulfil his duties under this Act;

(b) release of information to other mental health professionals and other health professionals to enable them to provide care and treatment to the person with mental illness;

(c) release of information if it is necessary to protect any other person from harm or violence;

(d) only such information that is necessary to protect against the harm identified shall be released;

(e) release only such information as is necessary to prevent threat to life;

(f) release of information upon an order by concerned Board or the Central Authority or High Court or Supreme Court or any other statutory authority competent to do so; and

(g) release of information in the interests of public safety and security.

24. (1) No photograph or any other information relating to a person with mental illness undergoing treatment at a mental health establishment shall be released to the media without the consent of the person with mental illness.

Restriction on release of information in respect of mental illness.

(2) The right to confidentiality of person with mental illness shall also apply to all information stored in electronic or digital format in real or virtual space.

25. (1) All persons with mental illness shall have the right to access their basic medical records as may be prescribed.

Right to access medical records.

(2) The mental health professional in charge of such records may withhold specific information in the medical records if disclosure would result in,—

(a) serious mental harm to the person with mental illness; or

(b) likelihood of harm to other persons.

(3) When any information in the medical records is withheld from the person, the mental health professional shall inform the person with mental illness of his right to apply to the concerned Board for an order to release such information.

Right to personal contacts and communication.

26. (1) A person with mental illness admitted to a mental health establishment shall have the right to refuse or receive visitors and to refuse or receive and make telephone or mobile phone calls at reasonable times subject to the norms of such mental health establishment.

(2) A person with mental illness admitted in a mental health establishment may send and receive mail through electronic mode including through email.

(3) Where a person with mental illness informs the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment that he does not want to receive mail or email from any named person in the community, the medical officer or mental health professional in charge may restrict such communication by the named person with the person with mental illness.

(4) Nothing contained in sub-sections (1) to (3) shall apply to visits from, telephone calls to, and from mail or email to, and from individuals, specified under clauses (a) to (f) under any circumstances, namely:—

- (a) any Judge or officer authorised by a competent court;
- (b) members of the concerned Board or the Central Authority or the State Authority;
- (c) any member of the Parliament or a Member of State Legislature;
- (d) nominated representative, lawyer or legal representative of the person;
- (e) medical practitioner in charge of the person's treatment;
- (f) any other person authorised by the appropriate Government.

Right to legal aid.

27. (1) A person with mental illness shall be entitled to receive free legal services to exercise any of his rights given under this Act.

(2) It shall be the duty of magistrate, police officer, person in charge of such custodial institution as may be prescribed or medical officer or mental health professional in charge of a mental health establishment to inform the person with mental illness that he is entitled to free legal services under the Legal Services Authorities Act, 1987 or other relevant laws or under any order of the court if so ordered and provide the contact details of the availability of services.

39 of 1987.

Right to make complaints about deficiencies in provision of services.

28. (1) Any person with mental illness or his nominated representative, shall have the right to complain regarding deficiencies in provision of care, treatment and services in a mental health establishment to,—

- (a) the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the establishment and if not satisfied with the response;
- (b) the concerned Board and if not satisfied with the response;
- (c) the State Authority.

(2) The provisions for making complaint in sub-section (1), is without prejudice to the rights of the person to seek any judicial remedy for violation of his rights in a mental health establishment or by any mental health professional either under this Act or any other law for the time being in force.

CHAPTER VI

DUTIES OF APPROPRIATE GOVERNMENT

Promotion of mental health and preventive programmes.

29. (1) The appropriate Government shall have a duty to plan, design and implement programmes for the promotion of mental health and prevention of mental illness in the country.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of the provisions contained in sub-section (1), the appropriate Government shall, in particular, plan, design and implement public health programmes to reduce suicides and attempted suicides in the country.

30. The appropriate Government shall take all measures to ensure that,—

(a) the provisions of this Act are given wide publicity through public media, including television, radio, print and online media at regular intervals;

(b) the programmes to reduce stigma associated with mental illness are planned, designed, funded and implemented in an effective manner;

(c) the appropriate Government officials including police officers and other officers of the appropriate Government are given periodic sensitisation and awareness training on the issues under this Act.

Creating awareness about mental health and illness and reducing stigma associated with mental illness.

31. (1) The appropriate Government shall take measures to address the human resource requirements of mental health services in the country by planning, developing and implementing educational and training programmes in collaboration with institutions of higher education and training, to increase the human resources available to deliver mental health interventions and to improve the skills of the available human resources to better address the needs of persons with mental illness.

Appropriate Government to take measures as regard to human resource development and training, etc.

(2) The appropriate Government shall, at the minimum, train all medical officers in public healthcare establishments and all medical officers in the prisons or jails to provide basic and emergency mental healthcare.

(3) The appropriate Government shall make efforts to meet internationally accepted guidelines for number of mental health professionals on the basis of population, within ten years from the commencement of this Act.

32. The appropriate Government shall take all measures to ensure effective co-ordination between services provided by concerned Ministries and Departments such as those dealing with health, law, home affairs, human resources, social justice, employment, education, women and child development, medical education to address issues of mental health care.

Co-ordination within appropriate Government.

CHAPTER VII

CENTRAL MENTAL HEALTH AUTHORITY

33. The Central Government shall, within a period of nine months from the date on which this Act receives the assent of the President, by notification, establish, for the purposes of this Act, an Authority to be known as the Central Mental Health Authority.

Establishment of Central Authority.

34. (1) The Central Authority shall consist of the following, namely:—

Composition of Central Authority.

(a) Secretary or Additional Secretary to the Government of India in the Department of Health and Family Welfare—chairperson *ex officio*;

(b) Joint Secretary to the Government of India in the Department of Health and Family Welfare, in charge of mental health—member *ex officio*;

(c) Joint Secretary to the Government of India in the Department of Ayurveda, Yoga and Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homeopathy— member *ex officio*;

(d) Director General of Health Services—member *ex officio*;

(e) Joint Secretary to the Government of India in the Department of Disability Affairs of the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment—member *ex officio*;

(f) Joint Secretary to the Government of India in the Ministry of Women and Child Development—member *ex officio*;

(g) Directors of the Central Institutions for Mental Health—members *ex officio*;

(h) such other *ex officio* representatives from the relevant Central Government Ministries or Departments;

(i) one mental health professional as defined in item (iii) of clause (r) of sub-section (1) of section 2 having at least fifteen years experience in the field, to be nominated by the Central Government—member;

(j) one psychiatric social worker having at least fifteen years experience in the field, to be nominated by the Central Government—member;

(k) one clinical psychologist having at least fifteen years experience in the field, to be nominated by the Central Government—member;

(l) one mental health nurse having at least fifteen years experience in the field of mental health, to be nominated by the Central Government—member;

(m) two persons representing persons who have or have had mental illness, to be nominated by the Central Government—members;

(n) two persons representing care-givers of persons with mental illness or organisations representing care-givers, to be nominated by the Central Government—members;

(o) two persons representing non-governmental organisations which provide services to persons with mental illness, to be nominated by the Central Government—members;

(p) two persons representing areas relevant to mental health, if considered necessary.

(2) The members referred to in clauses (h) to (p) of sub-section (1), shall be nominated by the Central Government in such manner as may be prescribed.

Term of office, salaries and allowances of chairperson and members.

35. (1) The members of the Central Authority referred to in clauses (h) to (p) of sub-section (1) of section 34 shall hold office as such for a term of three years from the date of nomination and shall be eligible for reappointment:

Provided that a member shall not hold office as such after he has attained the age of seventy years.

(2) The chairperson and other *ex officio* members of the Authority shall hold office as such chairperson or member, as the case may be, so long as he holds the office by virtue of which he is nominated.

(3) The salaries and allowances payable to, and the other terms and conditions of service of, the chairperson and other members shall be such as may be prescribed.

Resignation.

36. A member of the Central Authority may, by notice in writing under his hand addressed to the Central Government, resign his office:

Provided that a member shall, unless he is permitted by the Central Government to relinquish his office sooner, continue to hold office until the expiry of three months from the date of receipt of such notice or until a person duly appointed as his successor enters upon the office or until the expiry of his term of office, whichever is the earliest.

37. The Central Government shall, within two months from the date of occurrence of any vacancy by reason of death, resignation or removal of a member of the Authority and three months before the superannuation or completion of the term of office of any member of that Authority, make nomination for filling up of the vacancy.

Filling of vacancies.

38. No act or proceeding of the Central Authority shall be invalid merely by reason of—

- (a) any vacancy in, or any defect in the constitution of, the Authority; or
- (b) any defect in the appointment of a person as a member of the Authority; or
- (c) any irregularity in the procedure of the Authority not affecting the merits of the case.

Vacancies, etc., not to invalidate proceedings of Central Authority.

39. Any member having any direct or indirect interest, whether pecuniary or otherwise, in any matter coming up for consideration at a meeting of the Central Authority, shall, as soon as possible after the relevant circumstances have come to his knowledge, disclose the nature of his interest at such meeting and such disclosure shall be recorded in the proceedings of the Central Authority, and the member shall not take any part in any deliberation or decision of the Authority with respect to that matter.

Member not to participate in meetings in certain cases.

40. (1) There shall be a chief executive officer of the Authority, not below the rank of the Director to the Government of India, to be appointed by the Central Government.

Officers and other employees of Central Authority.

(2) The Authority may, with the approval of the Central Government, determine the number, nature and categories of other officers and employees required by the Central Authority in the discharge of its functions.

(3) The salaries and allowances payable to, and the other terms and conditions of service (including the qualifications, experience and manner of appointment) of, the chief executive officer and other officers and employees of the Central Authority shall be such as may be specified by regulations with the approval of the Central Government.

41. (1) The chief executive officer shall be the legal representative of the Central Authority and shall be responsible for—

Functions of chief executive officer of Central Authority.

- (a) the day-to-day administration of the Central Authority;
- (b) implementing the work programmes and decisions adopted by the Central Authority;
- (c) drawing up of proposal for the Central Authority's work programmes;
- (d) the preparation of the statement of revenue and expenditure and the execution of the budget of the Central Authority.

(2) Every year, the chief executive officer shall submit to the Central Authority for approval—

- (a) a general report covering all the activities of the Central Authority in the previous year;

(b) programmes of work;

(c) the annual accounts for the previous year; and

(d) the budget for the coming year.

(3) The chief executive officer shall have administrative control over the officers and other employees of the Central Authority.

Transfer of
assets,
liabilities of
Central
Authority.

42. On the establishment of the Central Authority—

(a) all the assets and liabilities of the Central Authority for Mental Health Services constituted under sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Mental Health Act, 1987 shall stand transferred to, and vested in, the Central Authority.

Explanation.—The assets of such Central Authority for Mental Health Services shall be deemed to include all rights and powers, and all properties, whether movable or immovable, including, in particular, cash balances, deposits and all other interests and rights in, or arising out of, such properties as may be in the possession of such Unique Identification Authority of India and all books of account and other documents relating to the same; and liabilities shall be deemed to include all debts, liabilities and obligations of whatever kind;

(b) without prejudice to the provisions of clause (a), all data and information collected during enrolment, all details of authentication performed, debts, obligations and liabilities incurred, all contracts entered into and all matters and things engaged to be done by, with or for such Central Authority for Mental Health Services immediately before that day, for or in connection with the purpose of the said Central Authority for Mental Health Services, shall be deemed to have been incurred, entered into or engaged to be done by, with or for, the Central Authority;

(c) all sums of money due to the Central Authority for Mental Health Services immediately before that day shall be deemed to be due to the Central Authority; and

(d) all suits and other legal proceedings instituted or which could have been instituted by or against such Central Authority for Mental Health Services immediately before that day may be continued or may be instituted by or against the Central Authority.

Functions of
Central
Authority.

43. (1) The Central Authority shall—

(a) register all mental health establishments under the control of the Central Government and maintain a register of all mental health establishments in the country based on information provided by all State Mental Health Authorities of registered establishments and compile update and publish (including online on the internet) a register of such establishments;

(b) develop quality and service provision norms for different types of mental health establishments under the Central Government;

(c) supervise all mental health establishments under the Central Government and receive complaints about deficiencies in provision of services;

(d) maintain a national register of clinical psychologists, mental health nurses and psychiatric social workers based on information provided by all State Authorities of persons registered to work as mental health professionals for the purpose of this Act and publish the list (including online on the internet) of such registered mental health professionals;

(e) train all persons including law enforcement officials, mental health professionals and other health professionals about the provisions and implementation of this Act;

(f) advise the Central Government on all matters relating to mental healthcare and services;

(g) discharge such other functions with respect to matters relating to mental health as the Central Government may decide:

Provided that the mental health establishments under the control of the Central Government, before the commencement of this Act, registered under the Mental Health Act, 1987 or any other law for the time being in force, shall be deemed to have been registered under the provisions of this Act and copy of such registration shall be furnished to the Central Authority.

(2) The procedure for registration (including the fees to be levied for such registration) of the mental health establishments under this section shall be such as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

44. (1) The Central Authority shall meet at such times (not less than twice in a year) and places and shall observe such rules of procedure in regard to the transaction of business at its meetings (including quorum at such meetings) as may be specified by regulations made by the Central Authority.

Meetings of
Central
Authority.

(2) If the chairperson, for any reason, is unable to attend a meeting of the Central Authority, the senior-most member shall preside over the meeting of the Authority.

(3) All questions which come up before any meeting of the Authority shall be decided by a majority of votes by the members present and voting and in the event of an equality of votes, the chairperson or in his absence the member presiding over shall have a second or casting vote.

(4) All decisions of the Central Authority shall be authenticated by the signature of the chairperson or any other member authorised by the Central Authority in this behalf.

(5) If any member, who is a director of a company and who as such director, has any direct or indirect pecuniary interest in any manner coming up for consideration at a meeting of the Central Authority, he shall, as soon as possible after relevant circumstances have come to his knowledge, disclose the nature of his interest at such meeting and such disclosure shall be recorded in the proceedings of the Authority, and the member shall not take part in any deliberation or decision of the Authority with respect to that matter.

CHAPTER VIII

STATE MENTAL HEALTH AUTHORITY

45. Every State Government shall, within a period of nine months from the date on which this Act receives the assent of the President, by notification, establish, for the purposes of this Act, an Authority to be known as the State Mental Health Authority.

Establishment
of State
Authority.

46. (1) The State Authority shall consist of the following chairperson and members:—

Composition
of State
Authority.

(a) Secretary or Principal Secretary in the Department of Health of State Government—chairperson *ex officio*;

(b) Joint Secretary in the Department of Health of the State Government, in charge of mental health—member *ex officio*;

(c) Director of Health Services or Medical Education—member *ex officio*;

(d) Joint Secretary in the Department of Social Welfare of the State Government—member *ex officio*;

(e) such other *ex officio* representatives from the relevant State Government Ministries or Departments;

(f) Head of any of the Mental Hospitals in the State or Head of Department of Psychiatry at any Government Medical College, to be nominated by the State Government—member;

(g) one eminent psychiatrist from the State not in Government service to be nominated by the State Government—member;

(h) one mental health professional as defined in item (iii) of clause (g) of sub-section (1) of section (2) having at least fifteen years experience in the field, to be nominated by the State Government—member;

(i) one psychiatric social worker having at least fifteen years experience in the field, to be nominated by the State Government—member;

(j) one clinical psychologist having at least fifteen years experience in the field, to be nominated by the State Government—member;

(k) one mental health nurse having at least fifteen years experience in the field of mental health, to be nominated by the State Government—member;

(l) two persons representing persons who have or have had mental illness, to be nominated by the State Government—member;

(m) two persons representing care-givers of persons with mental illness or organisations representing care-givers, to be nominated by the State Government—members;

(n) two persons representing non-governmental organisations which provide services to persons with mental illness, to be nominated by the State Government—members.

(2) The members referred to in clauses (e) to (n) of sub-section (1), shall be nominated by the State Government in such manner as may be prescribed.

47. (1) The members of the State Authority referred to in clauses (e) to (n) of sub-section (1) of section 46 shall hold office as such for a term of three years from the date of nomination and shall be eligible for reappointment:

Provided that a member shall not hold office as such after he has attained the age of seventy years.

(2) The chairperson and other *ex officio* members of the State Authority shall hold office as such chairperson or member, as the case may be, so long as he holds the office by virtue of which he is nominated.

(3) The salaries and allowances payable to, and the other terms and conditions of service of, the chairperson and other members shall be such as may be prescribed.

Resignation.

48. A member of the State Authority may, by notice in writing under his hand addressed to the State Government, resign his office:

Provided that a member shall, unless he is permitted by the State Government to relinquish his office sooner, continue to hold office until the expiry of three months from the date of receipt of such notice or until a person duly appointed as his successor enters upon office or until the expiry of his term of office, whichever is the earliest.

Filling of vacancies.

49. The State Government shall, within two months from the date of occurrence of any vacancy by reason of death, resignation or removal of a member of the Authority and three months before the superannuation or completion of the term of office of any member of that Authority, make nomination for filling up of the vacancy.

50. No act or proceeding of the State Authority shall be invalid merely by reason of—

- (a) any vacancy in, or any defect in the constitution of, the State Authority; or
- (b) any defect in the appointment of a person as a member of the State Authority; or
- (c) any irregularity in the procedure of the Authority not affecting the merits of the case.

Vacancies, etc., not to invalidate proceedings of State Authority.

51. Any member having any direct or indirect interest, whether pecuniary or otherwise, in any matter coming up for consideration at a meeting of the State Authority, shall, as soon as possible after the relevant circumstances have come to his knowledge, disclose the nature of his interest at such meeting and such disclosure shall be recorded in the proceedings of the State Authority, and the member shall not take any part in any deliberation or decision of the State Authority with respect to that matter.

Member not to participate in meetings in certain cases.

52. (1) There shall be a chief executive officer of the State Authority, not below the rank of the Deputy Secretary to the State Government, to be appointed by the State Government.

Officers and other employees of State Authority.

(2) The State Authority may, with the approval of the State Government, determine the number, nature and categories of other officers and employees required by the State Authority in the discharge of its functions.

(3) The salaries and allowances payable to, and the other terms and conditions of service (including the qualifications, experience and manner of appointment) of, the chief executive officer and other officers and employees of the State Authority shall be such as may be specified by regulations with the approval of the State Government.

53. (1) The chief executive officer shall be the legal representative of the State Authority and shall be responsible for—

Functions of chief executive officer of State Authority.

- (a) the day-to-day administration of the State Authority;
- (b) implementing the work programmes and decisions adopted by the State Authority;
- (c) drawing up of proposal for the State Authority's work programmes;
- (d) the preparation of the statement of revenue and expenditure and the execution of the budget of the State Authority.

(2) Every year, the chief executive officer shall submit to the State Authority for approval—

- (a) a general report covering all the activities of the Authority in the previous year;
- (b) programmes of work;
- (c) the annual accounts for the previous year; and
- (d) the budget for the coming year.

(3) The chief executive officer shall have administrative control over the officers and other employees of the State Authority.

54. On and from the establishment of the State Authority—

Transfer of assets, liabilities of State Authority.

(a) all the assets and liabilities of the State Authority for Mental Health Services constituted under sub-section (1) of section 4 of the Mental Health Act, 1987 shall stand transferred to, and vested in, the State Authority.

Explanation.—The assets of such State Authority for Mental Health Services shall be deemed to include all rights and powers, and all properties, whether movable or immovable, including, in particular, cash balances, deposits and all other interests and rights in, or arising out of, such properties as may be in the possession of such State Authority for Mental Health Services and all books of account and other documents relating to the same; and liabilities shall be deemed to include all debts, liabilities and obligations of whatever kind;

(b) without prejudice to the provisions of clause (a), all data and information collected during enrolment, all details of authentication performed, debts, obligations and liabilities incurred, all contracts entered into and all matters and things engaged to be done by, with or for such State Authority for Mental Health Services immediately before that day, for or in connection with the purpose of the said State Authority for Mental Health Services, shall be deemed to have been incurred, entered into or engaged to be done by, with or for, the State Authority;

(c) all sums of money due to the State Authority for Mental Health Services immediately before that day shall be deemed to be due to the State Authority; and

(d) all suits and other legal proceedings instituted or which could have been instituted by or against such State Authority for Mental Health Services immediately before that day may be continued or may be instituted by or against the State Authority.

Functions of
State
Authority.

55. (1) The State Authority shall—

(a) register all mental health establishments in the State except those referred to in section 43 and maintain and publish (including online on the internet) a register of such establishments;

(b) develop quality and service provision norms for different types of mental health establishments in the State;

(c) supervise all mental health establishments in the State and receive complaints about deficiencies in provision of services;

(d) register clinical psychologists, mental health nurses and psychiatric social workers in the State to work as mental health professionals, and publish the list of such registered mental health professionals in such manner as may be specified by regulations by the State Authority;

(e) train all relevant persons including law enforcement officials, mental health professionals and other health professionals about the provisions and implementation of this Act;

(f) discharge such other functions with respect to matters relating to mental health as the State Government may decide:

Provided that the mental health establishments in the State (except those referred to in section 43), registered, before the commencement of this Act, under the Mental Health Act, 1987 or any other law for the time being in force, shall be deemed to have been registered under the provisions of this Act and copy of such registration shall be furnished to the State Authority.

14 of 1987.

(2) The procedure for registration (including the fees to be levied for such registration) of the mental health establishments under this section shall be such as may be prescribed by the State Government.

Meetings of
State Authority.

56. (1) The State Authority shall meet at such times (not less than four times in a year) and places and shall observe such rules of procedure in regard to the transaction of business at its meetings (including quorum at such meetings) as may be specified by regulations made by the State Authority.

(2) If the chairperson, for any reason, is unable to attend a meeting of the State Authority, the senior-most member shall preside over the meetings of the Authority.

(3) All questions which come up before any meeting of the State Authority shall be decided by a majority of votes by the members present and voting and in the event of an equality of votes, the chairperson or in his absence the member presiding over shall have a second or casting vote.

(4) All decisions of the State Authority shall be authenticated by the signature of the chairperson or any other member authorised by the State Authority in this behalf.

(5) If any member, who is a director of a company and who as such director, has any direct or indirect pecuniary interest in any manner coming up for consideration at a meeting of the State Authority, he shall, as soon as possible after relevant circumstances have come to his knowledge, disclose the nature of his interest at such meeting and such disclosure shall be recorded in the proceedings of the Authority, and the member shall not take part in any deliberation or decision of the State Authority with respect to that matter.

CHAPTER IX

FINANCE, ACCOUNTS AND AUDIT

57. The Central Government may, after due appropriation made by Parliament by law in this behalf, make to the Central Authority grants of such sums of money as the Central Government may think fit for being utilised for the purposes of this Act.

Grants by
Central
Government
to Central
Authority.

58. (1) There shall be constituted a Fund to be called the Central Mental Health Authority Fund and there shall be credited thereto—

Central
Mental Health
Authority
Fund.

(i) any grants and loans made to the Authority by the Central Government;

(ii) all fees and charges received by the Authority under this Act; and

(iii) all sums received by the Authority from such other sources as may be decided upon by the Central Government.

(2) The Fund referred to in sub-section (1) shall be applied for meeting the salary, allowances and other remuneration of the chairperson, other members, chief executive officer, other officers and employees of the Authority and the expenses of the Authority incurred in the discharge of its functions and for purposes of this Act.

59. (1) The Central Authority shall maintain proper accounts and other relevant records and prepare an annual statement of accounts in such form as may be prescribed by the Central Government, in consultation with the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

Accounts and
audit of Central
Authority.

(2) The accounts of the Authority shall be audited by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India at such intervals as may be specified by him and any expenditure incurred in connection with such audit shall be payable by the Authority to the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

(3) The Comptroller and Auditor-General of India and any other person appointed by him in connection with the audit of the accounts of the Authority shall have the same rights and privileges and authority in connection with such audit as the Comptroller and Auditor-General generally has in connection with the audit of the Government accounts and, in particular, shall have the right to demand the production of books, accounts, connected vouchers and other documents and papers and to inspect any of the office of the Authority.

(4) The accounts of the Authority as certified by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India or any other person appointed by him in this behalf together with the audit report thereon, shall be forwarded annually to the Central Government by the Authority and the Central Government shall cause the same to be laid before each House of Parliament.

Annual report
of Central
Authority.

60. The Central Authority shall prepare in every year, in such form and at such time as may be prescribed by the Central Government, an annual report giving a full account of its activities during the previous year, and copies thereof along with copies of its annual accounts and auditor's report shall be forwarded to the Central Government and the Central Government shall cause the same to be laid before both Houses of Parliament.

Grants by
State
Government.

61. The State Government may, after due appropriation made by State Legislature by law in this behalf, make to the State Authority grants of such sums of money as the State Government may think fit for being utilised for the purposes of this Act.

State Mental
Health
Authority
Fund.

62. (1) There shall be constituted a Fund to be called the State Mental Health Authority Fund and there shall be credited thereto—

(i) any grants and loans made to the State Authority by the State Government;

(ii) all fees and charges received by the Authority under this Act; and

(iii) all sums received by the State Authority from such other sources as may be decided upon by the State Government.

(2) The Fund referred to in sub-section (1) shall be applied for meeting the salary, allowances and other remuneration of the chairperson, other members, chief executive officer, other officers and employees of the State Authority and the expenses of the State Authority incurred in the discharge of its functions and for purposes of this Act.

Accounts and
audit of State
Authority.

63. (1) The State Authority shall maintain proper accounts and other relevant records and prepare an annual statement of accounts in such form as may be prescribed by the State Government, in consultation with the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

(2) The accounts of the State Authority shall be audited by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India at such intervals as may be specified by him and any expenditure incurred in connection with such audit shall be payable by the State Authority to the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

(3) The Comptroller and Auditor-General of India and any other person appointed by him in connection with the audit of the accounts of the State Authority shall have the same rights and privileges and authority in connection with such audit as the Comptroller and Auditor-General generally has in connection with the audit of the Government accounts and, in particular, shall have the right to demand the production of books, accounts, connected vouchers and other documents and papers and to inspect any of the office of the State Authority.

Annual report
of State
Authority.

64. The State Authority shall prepare in every year, in such form and at such time as may be prescribed by the State Government, an annual report giving a full account of its activities during the previous year, and copies thereof along with copies of its annual accounts and auditor's report shall be forwarded to the State Government and the Government shall cause the same to be laid before the State Legislature.

CHAPTER X

MENTAL HEALTH ESTABLISHMENTS

Registration of
mental health
establishment.

65. (1) No person or organisation shall establish or run a mental health establishment unless it has been registered with the Authority under the provisions of this Act.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this Chapter, the expression “Authority” means—

(a) in respect of the mental health establishments under the control of the Central Government, the Central Authority;

(b) in respect of the mental health establishments in the State [not being the health establishments referred to in clause (a)], the State Authority.

(2) Every person or organisation who proposes to establish or run a mental health establishment shall register the said establishment with the Authority under the provisions of this Act:

Provided that the Central Government, may, by notification, exempt any category or class of existing mental health establishments from the requirement of registration under this Act.

23 of 2010.

Explanation.—In case a mental health establishment has been registered under the Clinical Establishments (Registration and Regulation) Act, 2010 or any other law for the time being in force in a State, such mental health establishment shall submit a copy of the said registration along with an application in such form as may be prescribed to the Authority with an undertaking that the mental health establishment fulfils the minimum standards, if any, specified by the Authority for the specific category of mental health establishment.

(3) The Authority shall, on receipt of application under sub-section (2), on being satisfied that such mental health establishment fulfils the standards specified by the Authority, issue a certificate of registration in such form as may be prescribed:

Provided that till the period the Authority specifies the minimum standards for different categories of mental health establishments, it shall issue a provisional certificate of registration to the mental health establishment:

Provided further that on specifying the minimum standards for different categories of mental health establishments, the mental health establishment referred to in the first proviso shall, within a period of six months from the date such standards are specified, submit to the Authority an undertaking stating therein that such establishment fulfils the specified minimum standards and on being satisfied that such establishment fulfils the minimum standards, the Authority shall issue a certificate of registration to such mental health establishment.

(4) Every mental health establishment shall, for the purpose of registration and continuation of registration, fulfil—

(a) the minimum standards of facilities and services as may be specified by regulations made by the Authority;

(b) the minimum qualifications for the personnel engaged in such establishment as may be specified by regulations made by the Authority;

(c) provisions for maintenance of records and reporting as may be specified by regulations made by the Authority; and

(d) any other conditions as may be specified by regulations made by the Authority.

(5) The Authority may—

(a) classify mental health establishments into such different categories, as may be specified by regulations made by the Central Authority;

(b) specify different standards for different categories of mental health establishments;

(c) while specifying the minimum standards for mental health establishments, have regard to local conditions.

(6) Notwithstanding anything in this section, the Authority shall, within a period of eighteen months from the commencement of this Act, by notification, specify the minimum standards for different categories of mental health establishments.

Procedure for
registration,
inspection
and inquiry of
mental health
establish-
ments.

66. (1) The mental health establishment shall, for the purpose of registration, submit an application, in such form, accompanied with such details and fees, as may be prescribed, to the Authority.

(2) The mental health establishment may submit the application in person or by post or online.

(3) Every mental health establishment, existing on the date of commencement of this Act, shall, within a period of six months from the date of constitution of the Authority, submit an application for its provisional registration to the Authority.

(4) The Authority shall, within a period of ten days from the date of receipt of such application, issue to the mental health establishment a certificate of provisional registration in such form and containing such particulars and information as may be prescribed.

(5) The Authority shall not be required to conduct any inquiry prior to issue of provisional registration.

(6) The Authority shall, within a period of forty-five days from the date of provisional registration, publish in print and in digital form online, all particulars of the mental health establishment.

(7) A provisional registration shall be valid for a period of twelve months from the date of its issue and be renewable.

(8) Where standards for particular categories of mental health establishments have been specified under this Act, the mental health establishments in that category shall, within a period of six months from date of notifying such standards, apply for that category and obtain permanent registration.

(9) The Authority shall publish the standards in print and online in digital format.

(10) Until standards for particular categories of mental health establishments are specified under this Act, every mental health establishment shall, within thirty days before the expiry of the validity of certificate of provisional registration, apply for a renewal of provisional registration.

(11) If the application is made after the expiry of provisional registration, the Authority shall allow renewal of registration on payment of such fees, as may be prescribed.

(12) A mental health establishment shall make an application for permanent registration to the Authority in such form and accompanied with such fees as may be specified by regulations.

(13) The mental health establishment shall submit evidence that the establishment has complied with the specified minimum standards in such manner as may be specified by regulations by the Authority.

(14) As soon as the mental health establishment submits the required evidence of the mental health establishment having complied with the specified minimum standards, the Authority shall give public notice and display the same on its website for a period of thirty days, for filing objections, if any, in such manner as may be specified by regulations.

(15) The Authority shall, communicate the objections, if any, received within the period referred to in sub-section (14), to the mental health establishment for response within such period as the Authority may determine.

(16) The mental health establishment shall submit evidence of compliance with the standards with reference to the objections communicated to such establishment under sub-section (15), to the Authority within the specified period.

(17) The Authority shall on being satisfied that the mental health establishment fulfils the specified minimum standards for registration, grant permanent certificate of registration to such establishment.

(18) The Authority shall, within a period of forty-five days after the expiry of the period specified under this section, pass an order, either—

(a) grant permanent certificate of registration; or

(b) reject the application after recording the reasons thereof:

Provided that in case the Authority rejects the application under clause (b), it shall grant such period not exceeding six months, to the mental health establishment for rectification of the deficiencies which have led to rejection of the application and such establishment may apply afresh for registration.

(19) Notwithstanding anything contained in this section, if the Authority has neither communicated any objections received by it to the mental health establishment under sub-section (15), nor has passed an order under sub-section (18), the registration shall be deemed to have been granted by the Authority and the Authority shall provide a permanent certificate of registration.

67. (1) The Authority shall cause to be conducted an audit of all registered mental health establishments by such person or persons (including representatives of the local community) as may be prescribed, every three years, so as to ensure that such mental health establishments comply with the requirements of minimum standards for registration as a mental health establishment.

Audit of mental health establishment.

(2) The Authority may charge the mental health establishment such fee as may be prescribed, for conducting the audit under this section.

(3) The Authority may issue a show cause notice to a mental health establishment as to why its registration under this Act not be cancelled, if the Authority is satisfied that—

(a) the mental health establishment has failed to maintain the minimum standards specified by the Authority; or

(b) the person or persons or entities entrusted with the management of the mental health establishment have been convicted of an offence under this Act; or

(c) the mental health establishment violates the rights of any person with mental illness.

(4) The Authority may, after giving a reasonable opportunity to the mental health establishment, if satisfied that the mental health establishment falls under clause (a) or clause (b) or clause (c) of sub-section (3), without prejudice to any other action which it may take against the mental health establishment, cancel its registration.

(5) Every order made under sub-section (4) shall take effect—

(a) where no appeal has been preferred against such order, immediately on the expiry of the period specified for preferring of appeal; and

(b) where the appeal has been preferred against such an order and the appeal has been dismissed, from the date of the order of dismissal.

(6) The Authority shall, on cancellation of the registration for reasons to be recorded in writing, restrain immediately the mental health establishment from carrying on its operations, if there is imminent danger to the health and safety of the persons admitted in the mental health establishment.

(7) The Authority may cancel the registration of a mental health establishment if recommended by the Board to do so.

Inspection and inquiry.

68. (1) The Authority may, *suo motu* or on a complaint received from any person with respect to non-adherence of minimum standards specified by or under this Act or contravention of any provision thereof, order an inspection or inquiry of any mental health establishment, to be made by such person as may be prescribed.

(2) The mental health establishment shall be entitled to be represented at such inspection or inquiry.

(3) The Authority shall communicate to the mental health establishment the results of such inspection or inquiry and may after ascertaining the opinion of the mental health establishment, order the establishment to make necessary changes within such period as may be specified by it.

(4) The mental health establishment shall comply with the order of the Authority made under sub-section (3).

(5) If the mental health establishment fails to comply with the order of the Authority made under sub-section (3), the Authority may cancel the registration of the mental health establishment.

(6) The Authority or any person authorised by it may, if there is any reason to suspect that any person is operating a mental health establishment without registration, enter and search in such manner as may be prescribed, and the mental health establishment shall co-operate with such inspection or inquiry and be entitled to be represented at such inspection or inquiry.

Appeal to High Court against order of Authority.

69. Any mental health establishment aggrieved by an order of the Authority refusing to grant registration or renewal of registration or cancellation of registration, may, within a period of thirty days from such order, prefer an appeal to the High Court in the State:

Provided that the High Court may entertain an appeal after the expiry of the said period of thirty days, if it is satisfied that the appellant had sufficient cause for not preferring the appeal within the period of thirty days.

Certificates, fees and register of mental health establishments.

70. (1) Every mental health establishment shall display the certificate of registration in a conspicuous place in the mental health establishment in such manner so as to be visible to everyone visiting the mental health establishment.

(2) In case the certificate is destroyed or lost or mutilated or damaged, the Authority may issue a duplicate certificate on the request of the mental health establishment and on the payment of such fees as may be prescribed.

(3) The certificate of registration shall be non-transferable and valid in case of change of ownership of the establishment.

(4) Any change of ownership of the mental health establishment shall be intimated to the Authority by the new owner within one month from the date of change of ownership.

(5) In the event of change of category of the mental health establishment, such establishment shall surrender the certificate of registration to the Authority and the mental health establishment shall apply afresh for grant of certificate of registration in that category.

Maintenance of register of mental health establishment in digital format.

71. The Authority shall maintain in digital format a register of mental health establishments, registered by the Authority, to be called the Register of Mental Health Establishments and shall enter the particulars of the certificate of registration so granted in a separate register to be maintained in such form and manner as may be prescribed.

Duty of mental health establishment to display information.

72. (1) Every mental health establishment shall display within the establishment at conspicuous place (including on its website), the contact details including address and telephone numbers of the concerned Board:

(2) Every mental health establishment shall provide the person with necessary forms to apply to the concerned Board and also give free access to make telephone calls to the Board to apply for a review of the admission.

CHAPTER XI

MENTAL HEALTH REVIEW BOARDS

73. (1) The State Authority shall, by notification, constitute Boards to be called the Mental Health Review Boards, for the purposes of this Act.

Constitution
of Mental
Health Review
Boards.

(2) The requisite number, location and the jurisdiction of the Boards shall be specified by the State Authority in consultation with the State Governments concerned.

(3) The constitution of the Boards by the State Authority for a district or group of districts in a State under this section shall be such as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

(4) While making rules under sub-section (3), the Central Government shall have regard to the following, namely:—

(a) the expected or actual workload of the Board in the State in which such Board is to be constituted;

(b) number of mental health establishments existing in the State;

(c) the number of persons with mental illness;

(d) population in the district in which the Board is to be constituted;

(e) geographical and climatic conditions of the district in which the Board is to be constituted.

74. (1) Each Board shall consist of—

Composition
of Board.

(a) a District Judge, or an officer of the State judicial services who is qualified to be appointed as District Judge or a retired District Judge who shall be chairperson of the Board;

(b) representative of the District Collector or District Magistrate or Deputy Commissioner of the districts in which the Board is to be constituted;

(c) two members of whom one shall be a psychiatrist and the other shall be a medical practitioner.

(d) two members who shall be persons with mental illness or care-givers or persons representing organisations of persons with mental illness or care-givers or non-governmental organisations working in the field of mental health.

(2) A person shall be disqualified to be appointed as the chairperson or a member of a Board or be removed by the State Authority, if he—

(a) has been convicted and sentenced to imprisonment for an offence which involves moral turpitude; or

(b) is adjudged as an insolvent; or

(c) has been removed or dismissed from the service of the Government or a body corporate owned or controlled by the Government; or

(d) has such financial or other interest as is likely to prejudice the discharge of his functions as a member; or

(e) has such other disqualifications as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

(3) A chairperson or member of a Board may resign his office by notice in writing under his hand addressed to the Chairperson of the State Authority and on such resignation being accepted, the vacancy shall be filled by appointment of a person, belonging to the category under sub-section (1) of section 74.

Terms and conditions of service of chairperson and members of Board.

75. (1) The chairperson and members of the Board shall hold office for a term of five years or up to the age of seventy years, whichever is earlier and shall be eligible for reappointment for another term of five years or up to the age of seventy years whichever is earlier.

(2) The appointment of chairperson and members of every Board shall be made by the Chairperson of the State Authority.

(3) The honorarium and other allowances payable to, and the other terms and conditions of service of, the chairperson and members of the Board shall be such as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

Decisions of Authority and Board.

76. (1) The decisions of the Authority or the Board, as the case may be, shall be by consensus, failing which by a majority of votes of members present and voting and in the event of equality of votes, the president or the chairperson, as the case may be, shall have a second or casting vote.

(2) The quorum of a meeting of the Authority or the Board, as the case may be, shall be three members.

Applications to Board.

77. (1) Any person with mental illness or his nominated representative or a representative of a registered non-governmental organisation, with the consent of such a person, being aggrieved by the decision of any of the mental health establishment or whose rights under this Act have been violated, may make an application to the Board seeking redressal or appropriate relief.

(2) There shall be no fee or charge levied for making such an application.

(3) Every application referred to in sub-section (1) shall contain the name of applicant, his contact details, the details of the violation of his rights, the mental health establishment or any other place where such violation took place and the redressal sought from the Board.

(4) In exceptional circumstances, the Board may accept an application made orally or over telephone from a person admitted to a mental health establishment.

Proceedings before Board to be judicial proceedings.

78. All proceedings before the Board shall be deemed to be judicial proceedings within the meaning of sections 193, 219 and 228 of the Indian Penal Code.

45 of 1860.

Meetings.

79. The Board shall meet at such times and places and shall observe such rules of procedure in regard to the transaction of business at its meetings as may be specified by regulations made by the Central Authority.

Proceedings before Board.

80. (1) The Board, on receipt of an application under sub-section (1) of section 85, shall, subject to the provisions of this section, endeavour to hear and dispose of the same within a period of ninety days.

(2) The Board shall dispose of an application—

(a) for appointment of nominated representative under clause (d) of sub-section (4) of section 14;

(b) challenging admission of a minor under section 87;

(c) challenging supported admission under sub-section (10) or sub-section (11) of section 89,

within a period of seven days from the date of receipt of such applications.

(3) The Board shall dispose of an application challenging supported admission under section 90 within a period of twenty-one days from the date of receipt of the application.

(4) The Board shall dispose of an application, other than an application referred to in sub-section (3), within a period of ninety days from the date of filing of the application.

(5) The proceeding of the Board shall be held *in camera*.

(6) The Board shall not ordinarily grant an adjournment for the hearing.

(7) The parties to an application may appear in person or be represented by a counsel or a representative of their choice.

(8) In respect of any application concerning a person with mental illness, the Board shall hold the hearings and conduct the proceedings at the mental health establishment where such person is admitted.

(9) The Board may allow any persons other than those directly interested with the application, with the permission of the person with mental illness and the chairperson of the Board, to attend the hearing.

(10) The person with mental illness whose matter is being heard shall have the right to give oral evidence to the Board, if such person desires to do so.

(11) The Board shall have the power to require the attendance and testimony of such other witnesses as it deems appropriate.

(12) The parties to a matter shall have the right to inspect any document relied upon by any other party in its submissions to the Board and may obtain copies of the same.

(13) The Board shall, within five days of the completion of the hearing, communicate its decision to the parties in writing.

(14) Any member who is directly or indirectly involved in a particular case, shall not sit on the Board during the hearings with respect to that case.

81. (1) The Central Authority shall appoint an Expert Committee to prepare a guidance document for medical practitioners and mental health professionals, containing procedures for assessing, when necessary or the capacity of persons to make mental health care or treatment decisions.

Central
Authority to
appoint
Expert
Committee to
prepare
guidance
document.

(2) Every medical practitioner and mental health professional shall, while assessing capacity of a person to make mental healthcare or treatment decisions, comply with the guidance document referred to in sub-section (1) and follow the procedure specified therein.

82. (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the powers and functions of the Board shall, include all or any of the following matters, namely:—

Powers and
functions of
Board.

(a) to register, review, alter, modify or cancel an advance directive;

(b) to appoint a nominated representative;

(c) to receive and decide application from a person with mental illness or his nominated representative or any other interested person against the decision of medical officer or mental health professional in charge of mental health establishment or mental health establishment under section 87 or section 89 or section 90;

(d) to receive and decide applications in respect non-disclosure of information specified under sub-section (3) of section 25;

(e) to adjudicate complaints regarding deficiencies in care and services specified under section 28;

(f) to visit and inspect prison or jails and seek clarifications from the medical officer in charge of health services in such prison or jail.

(2) Where it is brought to the notice of a Board or the Central Authority or State Authority, that a mental health establishment violates the rights of persons with mental illness, the Board or the Authority may conduct an inspection and inquiry and take action to protect their rights.

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the Board, in consultation with the Authority, may take measures to protect the rights of persons with mental illness as it considers appropriate.

(4) If the mental health establishment does not comply with the orders or directions of the Authority or the Board or wilfully neglects such order or direction, the Authority or the Board, as the case may be, may impose penalty which may extend up to five lakh rupees on such mental health establishment and the Authority on its own or on the recommendations of the Board may also cancel the registration of such mental health establishment after giving an opportunity of being heard.

Appeal to
High Court
against order
of Authority
or Board.

83. Any person or establishment aggrieved by the decision of the Authority or a Board may, within a period of thirty days from such decision, prefer an appeal to the High Court of the State in which the Board is situated:

Provided that the High Court may entertain an appeal after the expiry of the said period of thirty days, if it is satisfied that the appellant had sufficient cause for not preferring the appeal within the period of thirty days.

Grants by
Central
Government.

84. (1) The Central Government may, make to the Central Authority grants of such sums of money as the Central Government may think fit for being utilised for the purposes of this Act.

(2) The grants referred to in sub-section (1) shall be applied for,—

(a) meeting the salary, allowances and other remuneration of the chairperson, members, officers and other employees of the Central Authority;

(b) meeting the salary, allowances and other remuneration of the chairperson, members, officers and other employees of the Boards; and

(c) the expenses of the Central Authority and the Boards incurred in the discharge of their functions and for the purposes of this Act.

CHAPTER XII

ADMISSION, TREATMENT AND DISCHARGE

Admission of
person with
mental illness
as independent
patient in
mental health
establishment.

85. (1) For the purposes of this Act, "independent patient or an independent admission" refers to the admission of person with mental illness, to a mental health establishment, who has the capacity to make mental healthcare and treatment decisions or requires minimal support in making decisions.

(2) All admissions in the mental health establishment shall, as far as possible, be independent admissions except when such conditions exist as make supported admission unavoidable.

Independent
admission and
treatment.

86. (1) Any person, who is not a minor and who considers himself to have a mental illness and desires to be admitted to any mental health establishment for treatment may request the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the establishment to be admitted as an independent patient.

(2) On receipt of such request under sub-section (1), the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the establishment shall admit the person to the establishment if the medical officer or mental health professional is satisfied that—

(a) the person has a mental illness of a severity requiring admission to a mental health establishment;

(b) the person with mental illness is likely to benefit from admission and treatment to the mental health establishment;

(c) the person has understood the nature and purpose of admission to the mental health establishment, and has made the request for admission of his own free will, without any duress or undue influence and has the capacity to make mental healthcare and treatment decisions without support or requires minimal support from others in making such decisions.

(3) If a person is unable to understand the purpose, nature, likely effects of proposed treatment and of the probable result of not accepting the treatment or requires a very high level of support approaching hundred per cent. support in making decisions, he or she shall be deemed unable to understand the purpose of the admission and therefore shall not be admitted as independent patient under this section.

(4) A person admitted as an independent patient to a mental health establishment shall be bound to abide by order and instructions or bye-laws of the mental health establishment.

(5) An independent patient shall not be given treatment without his informed consent.

(6) The mental health establishment shall admit an independent patient on his own request, and shall not require the consent or presence of a nominated representative or a relative or care-giver for admitting the person to the mental health establishment.

(7) Subject to the provisions contained in section 88 an independent patient may get himself discharged from the mental health establishment without the consent of the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of such establishment.

87. (1) A minor may be admitted to a mental health establishment only after following the procedure laid down in this section.

Admission of minor.

(2) The nominated representative of the minor shall apply to the medical officer in charge of a mental health establishment for admission of the minor to the establishment.

(3) Upon receipt of such an application, the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment may admit such a minor to the establishment, if two psychiatrists, or one psychiatrist and one mental health professional or one psychiatrist and one medical practitioner, have independently examined the minor on the day of admission or in the preceding seven days and both independently conclude based on the examination and, if appropriate, on information provided by others, that,—

(a) the minor has a mental illness of a severity requiring admission to a mental health establishment;

(b) admission shall be in the best interests of the minor with regard to his health, well-being or safety, taking into account the wishes of the minor if ascertainable and the reasons for reaching this decision;

(c) the mental healthcare needs of the minor cannot be fulfilled unless he is admitted; and

(d) all community based alternatives to admission have been shown to have failed or are demonstrably unsuitable for the needs of the minor.

(4) A minor so admitted shall be accommodated separately from adults, in an environment that takes into account his age and developmental needs and is at least of the same quality as is provided to other minors admitted to hospitals for other medical treatments.

(5) The nominated representative or an attendant appointed by the nominated representative shall under all circumstances stay with the minor in the mental health establishment for the entire duration of the admission of the minor to the mental health establishment.

(6) In the case of minor girls, where the nominated representative is male, a female attendant shall be appointed by the nominated representative and under all circumstances shall stay with the minor girl in the mental health establishment for the entire duration of her admission.

(7) A minor shall be given treatment with the informed consent of his nominated representative.

(8) If the nominated representative no longer supports admission of the minor under this section or requests discharge of the minor from the mental health establishment, the minor shall be discharged by the mental health establishment.

(9) Any admission of a minor to a mental health establishment shall be informed by the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment to the concerned Board within a period of seventy-two hours.

(10) The concerned Board shall have the right to visit and interview the minor or review the medical records if the Board desires to do so.

(11) Any admission of a minor which continues for a period of thirty days shall be immediately informed to the concerned Board.

(12) The concerned Board shall carry out a mandatory review within a period of seven days of being informed, of all admissions of minors continuing beyond thirty days and every subsequent thirty days.

(13) The concerned Board shall at minimum, review the clinical records of the minor and may interview the minor if necessary.

Discharge of independent patients.

88. (1) The medical officer or mental health professional in charge of a mental health establishment shall discharge from the mental health establishment any person admitted under section 86 as an independent patient immediately on request made by such person or if the person disagrees with his admission under section 86 subject to the provisions of sub-section (3).

(2) Where a minor has been admitted to a mental health establishment under section 87 and attains the age of eighteen years during his stay in the mental health establishment, the medical officer in charge of the mental health establishment shall classify him as an independent patient under section 86 and all provisions of this Act as applicable to independent patient who is not minor, shall apply to such person.

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, a mental health professional may prevent discharge of a person admitted as an independent person under section 86 for a period of twenty-four hours so as to allow his assessment necessary for admission under section 89 if the mental health professional is of the opinion that—

(a) such person is unable to understand the nature and purpose of his decisions and requires substantial or very high support from his nominated representative; or

(b) has recently threatened or attempted or is threatening or attempting to cause bodily harm to himself; or

(c) has recently behaved or is behaving violently towards another person or has caused or is causing another person to fear bodily harm from him; or

(d) has recently shown or is showing an inability to care for himself to a degree that places the individual at risk of harm to himself.

(4) The person referred to in sub-section (3) shall be either admitted as a supported patient under section 89, or discharged from the establishment within a period of twenty-four hours or on completion of assessments for admission for a supported patient under section 89, whichever is earlier.

Admission and treatment of persons with mental illness, with high support needs, in mental health establishment, up to thirty days (supported admission).

89. (1) The medical officer or mental health professional in charge of a mental health establishment shall admit every such person to the establishment, upon application by the nominated representative of the person, under this section, if—

(a) the person has been independently examined on the day of admission or in the preceding seven days, by one psychiatrist and the other being a mental health professional or a medical practitioner, and both independently conclude based on the examination and, if appropriate, on information provided by others, that the person has a mental illness of such severity that the person,—

(i) has recently threatened or attempted or is threatening or attempting to cause bodily harm to himself; or

(ii) has recently behaved or is behaving violently towards another person or has caused or is causing another person to fear bodily harm from him; or

(iii) has recently shown or is showing an inability to care for himself to a degree that places the individual at risk of harm to himself;

(b) the psychiatrist or the mental health professionals or the medical practitioner, as the case may be, certify, after taking into account an advance directive, if any, that admission to the mental health establishment is the least restrictive care option possible in the circumstances; and

(c) the person is ineligible to receive care and treatment as an independent patient because the person is unable to make mental healthcare and treatment decisions independently and needs very high support from his nominated representative in making decisions.

(2) The admission of a person with mental illness to a mental health establishment under this section shall be limited to a period of thirty days.

(3) At the end of the period mentioned under sub-section (2), or earlier, if the person no longer meets the criteria for admission as stated in sub-section (1), the patient shall no longer remain in the establishment under this section.

(4) On the expiry of the period of thirty days referred to in sub-section (2), the person may continue to remain admitted in the mental health establishment in accordance with the provisions of section 90.

(5) If the conditions under section 90 are not met, the person may continue to remain in the mental health establishment as an independent patient under section 86 and the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment shall inform the person of his admission status under this Act, including his right to leave the mental health establishment.

(6) Every person with mental illness admitted under this section shall be provided treatment after taking into account,—

(a) an advance directive if any; or

(b) informed consent of the patient with the support of his nominated representative subject to the provisions of sub-section (7).

(7) If a person with the mental illness admitted under this section requires nearly hundred per cent. support from his nominated representative in making a decision in respect of his treatment, the nominated representative may temporarily consent to the treatment plan of such person on his behalf.

(8) In case where consent has been given under sub-section (7), the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment shall record such consent in the medical records and review the capacity of the patient to give consent every seven days.

(9) The medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment shall report the concerned Board,—

(a) within three days the admissions of a woman or a minor;

(b) within seven days the admission of any person not being a woman or minor.

(10) A person admitted under this section or his nominated representative or a representative of a registered non-governmental organisation with the consent of the person, may apply to the concerned Board for review of the decision of the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment to admit the person to the mental health establishment under this section.

(11) The concerned Board shall review the decision of the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment and give its findings thereon within seven days of receipt of request for such review which shall be binding on all the concerned parties.

(12) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, it shall be the duty of the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment to keep the condition of the person with mental illness admitted under this section on going review.

(13) If the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment is of the opinion that the conditions specified under sub-section (1) are no longer applicable, he shall terminate the admission under this section, and inform the person and his nominated representative accordingly.

(14) Non applicability of conditions referred to in sub-section (13) shall not preclude the person with mental illness remaining as an independent patient.

(15) In a case, a person with the mental illness admitted under this section has been discharged, such person shall not be readmitted under this section within a period of seven days from the date of his discharge.

(16) In case a person referred to in sub-section (15) requires readmission within a period of seven days referred to in that sub-section, such person shall be considered for readmission in accordance with the provisions of section 90.

(17) If the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment is of the opinion that the person with mental illness admitted under this section in the mental health establishment requires or is likely to require further treatment beyond the period of thirty days, then such medical officer or mental health professional shall be duty bound to refer the matter to be examined by two psychiatrists for his admission beyond thirty days.

Admission and treatment of persons with mental illness, with high support needs, in mental health establishment, beyond thirty days (supported admission beyond thirty days).

90. (1) If a person with mental illness admitted under section 89 requires continuous admission and treatment beyond thirty days or a person with mental illness discharged under sub-section (15) of that section requires readmission within seven days of such discharge, he shall be admitted in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(2) The medical officer or mental health professional in charge of a mental health establishment, upon application by the nominated representative of a person with mental illness, shall continue admission of such person with mental illness, if—

(a) two psychiatrists have independently examined the person with mental illness in the preceding seven days and both independently conclude based on the examination and, on information provided by others that the person has a mental illness of a severity that the person—

(i) has consistently over time threatened or attempted to cause bodily harm to himself; or

(ii) has consistently over time behaved violently towards another person or has consistently over time caused another person to fear bodily harm from him; or

(iii) has consistently over time shown an inability to care for himself to a degree that places the individual at risk of harm to himself;

(b) both psychiatrists, after taking into account an advance directive, if any, certify that admission to a mental health establishment is the least restrictive care option possible under the circumstances; and

(c) the person continues to remain ineligible to receive care and treatment as an independent patient as the person cannot make mental healthcare and treatment decisions independently and needs very high support from his nominated representative, in making decisions.

(3) The medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment shall report all admissions or readmission under this section, within a period of seven days of such admission or readmission, to the concerned Board.

(4) The Board shall, within a period of twenty-one days from the date of last admission or readmission of person with mental illness under this section, permit such admission or readmission or order discharge of such person.

(5) While permitting admission or readmission or ordering discharge of such person under sub-section (4), the Board shall examine—

(a) the need for institutional care to such person;

(b) whether such care cannot be provided in less restrictive settings based in the community.

(6) In all cases of application for readmission or continuance of admission of a person with mental illness in the mental health establishment under this section, the Board may require the medical officer or psychiatrist in charge of treatment of such person with mental illness to submit a plan for community based treatment and the progress made, or likely to be made, towards realising this plan.

(7) The person referred to in sub-section (4) shall not be permitted to continue in the mental health establishment in which he had been admitted or his readmission in such establishment merely on the ground of non-existence of community based services at the place where such person ordinarily resides.

(8) The admission of a person with mental illness to a mental health establishment under this section shall be limited to a period up to ninety days in the first instance.

(9) The admission of a person with mental illness to a mental health establishment under this section beyond the period of ninety days may be extended for a period of one hundred and twenty days at the first instance and thereafter for a period of one hundred and eighty days each time after complying with the provisions of sub-sections (1) to (7).

(10) If the Board refuses to permit admission or continuation thereof or readmission under sub-section (9), or on the expiry of the periods referred to in sub-section (9) or earlier if such person no longer falls within the criteria for admission under sub-section (1), such person shall be discharged from such mental health establishment.

(11) Every person with mental illness admitted under this section shall be provided treatment, after taking into account—

(a) an advance directive; or

(b) informed consent of the person with the support from his nominated representative subject to the provision of sub-section (12).

(12) If a person with mental illness admitted under this section, requires nearly hundred per cent. support from his nominated representative, in making decision in respect of his treatment, the nominated representative may temporarily consent to the treatment plan of such person on his behalf.

(13) In a case where consent has been given under sub-section (12), the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment shall record such consent in the medical records of such person with mental illness and review on the expiry of every fortnight, the capacity of such person to give consent.

(14) A person with mental illness admitted under this section, or his nominated representative or a representative of a registered non-governmental organisation with the consent of the person, may apply to the concerned Board for review of the decision of the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of medical health establishment to

admit such person in such establishment and the decision of the Board thereon shall be binding on all parties.

(15) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, if the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment is of the opinion that the conditions under sub-section (1) are no longer applicable, such medical officer or mental health professional shall discharge such person from such establishment and inform such person and his nominated representative accordingly.

(16) The person with mental illness referred to in sub-section (15) may continue to remain in the mental health establishment as an independent patient.

Leave of absence.

91. The medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment may grant leave to any person with mental illness admitted under section 87 or section 89 or section 90, to be absent from the establishment subject to such conditions, if any, and for such duration as such medical officer or psychiatrist may consider necessary.

Absence without leave or discharge.

92. If any person to whom section 103 applies absents himself without leave or without discharge from the mental health establishment, he shall be taken into protection by any Police Officer at the request of the medical officer or mental health professional in-charge of the mental health establishment and shall be sent back to the mental health establishment immediately.

Transfer of persons with mental illness from one mental health establishment to another mental health establishment.

93. (1) A person with mental illness admitted to a mental health establishment under section 87 or section 89 or section 90 or section 103, as the case may be, may subject to any general or special order of the Board be removed from such mental health establishment and admitted to another mental health establishment within the State or with the consent of the Central Authority to any mental health establishment in any other State:

Provided that no person with mental illness admitted to a mental health establishment under an order made in pursuance of an application made under this Act shall be so removed unless intimation and reasons for the transfer have been given to the person with mental illness and his nominated representative.

(2) The State Government may make such general or special order as it thinks fit directing the removal of any prisoner with mental illness from the place where he is for the time being detained, to any mental health establishment or other place of safe custody in the State or to any mental health establishment or other place of safe custody in any other State with the consent of the Government of that other State.

Emergency treatment.

94. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, any medical treatment, including treatment for mental illness, may be provided by any registered medical practitioner to a person with mental illness either at a health establishment or in the community, subject to the informed consent of the nominated representative, where the nominated representative is available, and where it is immediately necessary to prevent—

(a) death or irreversible harm to the health of the person; or

(b) the person inflicting serious harm to himself or to others; or

(c) the person causing serious damage to property belonging to himself or to others where such behaviour is believed to flow directly from the person's mental illness.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, “emergency treatment” includes transportation of the person with mental illness to a nearest mental health establishment for assessment.

(2) Nothing in this section shall allow any medical officer or psychiatrist to give to the person with mental illness medical treatment which is not directly related to the emergency treatment specified under sub-section (1).

(3) Nothing in this section shall allow any medical officer or psychiatrist to use electro-convulsive therapy as a form of treatment.

(4) The emergency treatment referred to in this section shall be limited to seventy-two hours or till the person with mental illness has been assessed at a mental health establishment, whichever is earlier:

Provided that during a disaster or emergency declared by the appropriate Government, the period of emergency treatment referred to in this sub-section may extend up to seven days.

95. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the following treatments shall not be performed on any person with mental illness—

Prohibited procedures.

(a) electro-convulsive therapy without the use of muscle relaxants and anaesthesia;

(b) electro-convulsive therapy for minors;

(c) sterilisation of men or women, when such sterilisation is intended as a treatment for mental illness;

(d) chained in any manner or form whatsoever.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), if, in the opinion of psychiatrist in charge of a minor's treatment, electro-convulsive therapy is required, then, such treatment shall be done with the informed consent of the guardian and prior permission of the concerned Board.

96. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, psychosurgery shall not be performed as a treatment for mental illness unless—

Restriction on psychosurgery for persons with mental illness.

(a) the informed consent of the person on whom the surgery is being performed; and

(b) approval from the concerned Board to perform the surgery,

has been obtained.

(2) The Central Authority may make regulations for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this section.

97. (1) A person with mental illness shall not be subjected to seclusion or solitary confinement, and, where necessary, physical restraint may only be used when,—

Restraints and seclusion.

(a) it is the only means available to prevent imminent and immediate harm to person concerned or to others;

(b) it is authorised by the psychiatrist in charge of the person's treatment at the mental health establishment.

(2) Physical restraint shall not be used for a period longer than it is absolutely necessary to prevent the immediate risk of significant harm.

(3) The medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment shall be responsible for ensuring that the method, nature of restraint justification for its imposition and the duration of the restraint are immediately recorded in the person's medical notes.

(4) The restraint shall not be used as a form of punishment or deterrent in any circumstance and the mental health establishment shall not use restraint merely on the ground of shortage of staff in such establishment.

(5) The nominated representative of the person with mental illness shall be informed about every instance of restraint within a period of twenty-four hours.

(6) A person who is placed under restraint shall be kept in a place where he can cause no harm to himself or others and under regular ongoing supervision of the medical personnel at the mental health establishment.

(7) The mental health establishment shall include all instances of restraint in the report to be sent to the concerned Board on a monthly basis.

(8) The Central Authority may make regulations for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this section.

(9) The Board may order a mental health establishment to desist from applying restraint if the Board is of the opinion that the mental health establishment is persistently and wilfully ignoring the provisions of this section.

Discharge planning.

98. (1) Whenever a person undergoing treatment for mental illness in a mental health establishment is to be discharged into the community or to a different mental health establishment or where a new psychiatrist is to take responsibility of the person's care and treatment, the psychiatrist who has been responsible for the person's care and treatment shall consult with the person with mental illness, the nominated representative, the family member or care-giver with whom the person with mental illness shall reside on discharge from the hospital, the psychiatrist expected to be responsible for the person's care and treatment in the future, and such other persons as may be appropriate, as to what treatment or services would be appropriate for the person.

(2) The psychiatrist responsible for the person's care shall in consultation with the persons referred to in sub-section (1) ensure that a plan is developed as to how treatment or services shall be provided to the person with mental illness.

(3) The discharge planning under this section shall apply to all discharges from a mental health establishment.

Research.

99. (1) The professionals conducting research shall obtain free and informed consent from all persons with mental illness for participation in any research involving interviewing the person or psychological, physical, chemical or medicinal interventions.

(2) In case of research involving any psychological, physical, chemical or medicinal interventions to be conducted on person who is unable to give free and informed consent but does not resist participation in such research, permission to conduct such research shall be obtained from concerned State Authority.

(3) The State Authority may allow the research to proceed based on informed consent being obtained from the nominated representative of persons with mental illness, if the State Authority is satisfied that—

(a) the proposed research cannot be performed on persons who are capable of giving free and informed consent;

(b) the proposed research is necessary to promote the mental health of the population represented by the person;

(c) the purpose of the proposed research is to obtain knowledge relevant to the particular mental health needs of persons with mental illness;

(d) a full disclosure of the interests of persons and organisations conducting the proposed research is made and there is no conflict of interest involved; and

(4) The restraint shall not be used as a form of punishment or deterrent in any circumstance and the mental health establishment shall not use restraint merely on the ground of shortage of staff in such establishment.

(5) The nominated representative of the person with mental illness shall be informed about every instance of restraint within a period of twenty-four hours.

(6) A person who is placed under restraint shall be kept in a place where he can cause no harm to himself or others and under regular ongoing supervision of the medical personnel at the mental health establishment.

(7) The mental health establishment shall include all instances of restraint in the report to be sent to the concerned Board on a monthly basis.

(8) The Central Authority may make regulations for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this section.

(9) The Board may order a mental health establishment to desist from applying restraint if the Board is of the opinion that the mental health establishment is persistently and wilfully ignoring the provisions of this section.

Discharge planning.

98. (1) Whenever a person undergoing treatment for mental illness in a mental health establishment is to be discharged into the community or to a different mental health establishment or where a new psychiatrist is to take responsibility of the person's care and treatment, the psychiatrist who has been responsible for the person's care and treatment shall consult with the person with mental illness, the nominated representative, the family member or care-giver with whom the person with mental illness shall reside on discharge from the hospital, the psychiatrist expected to be responsible for the person's care and treatment in the future, and such other persons as may be appropriate, as to what treatment or services would be appropriate for the person.

(2) The psychiatrist responsible for the person's care shall in consultation with the persons referred to in sub-section (1) ensure that a plan is developed as to how treatment or services shall be provided to the person with mental illness.

(3) The discharge planning under this section shall apply to all discharges from a mental health establishment.

Research.

99. (1) The professionals conducting research shall obtain free and informed consent from all persons with mental illness for participation in any research involving interviewing the person or psychological, physical, chemical or medicinal interventions.

(2) In case of research involving any psychological, physical, chemical or medicinal interventions to be conducted on person who is unable to give free and informed consent but does not resist participation in such research, permission to conduct such research shall be obtained from concerned State Authority.

(3) The State Authority may allow the research to proceed based on informed consent being obtained from the nominated representative of persons with mental illness, if the State Authority is satisfied that—

(a) the proposed research cannot be performed on persons who are capable of giving free and informed consent;

(b) the proposed research is necessary to promote the mental health of the population represented by the person;

(c) the purpose of the proposed research is to obtain knowledge relevant to the particular mental health needs of persons with mental illness;

(d) a full disclosure of the interests of persons and organisations conducting the proposed research is made and there is no conflict of interest involved; and

(e) the proposed research follows all the national and international guidelines and regulations concerning the conduct of such research and ethical approval has been obtained from the institutional ethics committee where such research is to be conducted.

(4) The provisions of this section shall not restrict research based study of the case notes of a person who is unable to give informed consent, so long as the anonymity of the persons is secured.

(5) The person with mental illness or the nominated representative who gives informed consent for participation in any research under this Act may withdraw the consent at any time during the period of research.

CHAPTER XIII

RESPONSIBILITIES OF OTHER AGENCIES

100. (1) Every officer in-charge of a police station shall have a duty—

(a) to take under protection any person found wandering at large within the limits of the police station whom the officer has reason to believe has mental illness and is incapable of taking care of himself; or

(b) to take under protection any person within the limits of the police station whom the officer has reason to believe to be a risk to himself or others by reason of mental illness.

(2) The officer in-charge of a police station shall inform the person who has been taken into protection under sub-section (1), the grounds for taking him into such protection or his nominated representative, if in the opinion of the officer such person has difficulty in understanding those grounds.

(3) Every person taken into protection under sub-section (1) shall be taken to the nearest public health establishment as soon as possible but not later than twenty-four hours from the time of being taken into protection, for assessment of the person's healthcare needs.

(4) No person taken into protection under sub-section (1) shall be detained in the police lock up or prison in any circumstances.

(5) The medical officer in charge of the public health establishment shall be responsible for arranging the assessment of the person and the needs of the person with mental illness will be addressed as per other provisions of this Act as applicable in the particular circumstances.

(6) The medical officer or mental health professional in-charge of the public mental health establishment if on assessment of the person finds that such person does not have a mental illness of a nature or degree requiring admission to the mental health establishment, he shall inform his assessment to the police officer who had taken the person into protection and the police officer shall take the person to the person's residence or in case of homeless persons, to a Government establishment for homeless persons.

(7) In case of a person with mental illness who is homeless or found wandering in the community, a First Information Report of a missing person shall be lodged at the concerned police station and the station house officer shall have a duty to trace the family of such person and inform the family about the whereabouts of the person.

101. (1) Every officer in-charge of a police station, who has reason to believe that any person residing within the limits of the police station has a mental illness and is being ill-treated or neglected, shall forthwith report the fact to the Magistrate within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the person with mental illness resides.

Duties of police officers in respect of persons with mental illness.

Report to Magistrate of person with mental illness in private residence who is ill-treated or neglected.

(2) Any person who has reason to believe that a person has mental illness and is being ill-treated or neglected by any person having responsibility for care of such person, shall report the fact to the police officer in-charge of the police station within whose jurisdiction the person with mental illness resides.

(3) If the Magistrate has reason to believe based on the report of a police officer or otherwise, that any person with mental illness within the local limits of his jurisdiction is being ill-treated or neglected, the Magistrate may cause the person with mental illness to be produced before him and pass an order in accordance with the provisions of section 102.

Conveying or
admitting
person with
mental illness
to mental
health
establishment
by Magistrate.

102. (1) When any person with mental illness or who may have a mental illness appears or is brought before a Magistrate, the Magistrate may, order in writing—

(a) that the person is conveyed to a public mental health establishment for assessment and treatment, if necessary and the mental health establishment shall deal with such person in accordance with the provisions of the Act; or

(b) to authorise the admission of the person with mental illness in a mental health establishment for such period not exceeding ten days to enable the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment to carry out an assessment of the person and to plan for necessary treatment, if any.

(2) On completion of the period of assessment referred to in sub-section (1), the medical officer or mental health professional in charge of the mental health establishment shall submit a report to the Magistrate and the person shall be dealt with in accordance with the provisions of this Act.

Prisoners with
mental illness.

103. (1) An order under section 30 of the Prisoners Act, 1900 or under section 144 of the Air Force Act, 1950, or under section 145 of the Army Act, 1950, or under section 143 or section 144 of the Navy Act, 1957, or under section 330 or section 335 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973, directing the admission of a prisoner with mental illness into any suitable mental health establishment, shall be sufficient authority for the admission of such person in such establishment to which such person may be lawfully transferred for care and treatment therein:

3 of 1900.
45 of 1950.
46 of 1950.
62 of 1957.
2 of 1974.

Provided that transfer of a prisoner with mental illness to the psychiatric ward in the medical wing of the prison shall be sufficient to meet the requirements under this section:

Provided further that where there is no provision for a psychiatric ward in the medical wing, the prisoner may be transferred to a mental health establishment with prior permission of the Board.

(2) The method, modalities and procedure by which the transfer of a prisoner under this section is to be effected shall be such as may be prescribed.

(3) The medical officer of a prison or jail shall send a quarterly report to the concerned Board certifying therein that there are no prisoners with mental illness in the prison or jail.

(4) The Board may visit the prison or jail and ask the medical officer as to why the prisoner with mental illness, if any, has been kept in the prison or jail and not transferred for treatment to a mental health establishment.

(5) The medical officer in-charge of a mental health establishment wherein any person referred to in sub-section (1) is detained, shall once in every six months, make a special report regarding the mental and physical condition of such person to the authority under whose order such person is detained.

(6) The appropriate Government shall setup mental health establishment in the medical wing of at least one prison in each State and Union territory and prisoners with mental illness may ordinarily be referred to and cared for in the said mental health establishment.

(7) The mental health establishment setup under sub-section (5) shall be registered under this Act with the Central or State Mental Health Authority, as the case may be, and shall conform to such standards and procedures as may be prescribed.

104. (1) If it appears to the person in-charge of a State run custodial institution (including beggars homes, orphanages, women's protection homes and children homes) that any resident of the institution has, or is likely to have, a mental illness, then, he shall take such resident of the institution to the nearest mental health establishment run or funded by the appropriate Government for assessment and treatment, as necessary.

Persons in
custodial
institutions.

(2) The medical officer in-charge of a mental health establishment shall be responsible for assessment of the person with mental illness, and the treatment required by such persons shall be decided in accordance with the provisions of this Act.

105. If during any judicial process before any competent court, proof of mental illness is produced and is challenged by the other party, the court shall refer the same for further scrutiny to the concerned Board and the Board shall, after examination of the person alleged to have a mental illness either by itself or through a committee of experts, submit its opinion to the court.

Question of
mental illness
in judicial
process.

CHAPTER XIV

RESTRICTION TO DISCHARGE FUNCTIONS BY PROFESSIONALS NOT COVERED BY PROFESSION

106. No mental health professional or medical practitioner shall discharge any duty or perform any function not authorised by this Act or specify or recommend any medicine or treatment not authorised by the field of his profession.

Restriction to
discharge
functions by
professionals
not covered
by profession.

CHAPTER XV

OFFENCES AND PENALTIES

107. (1) Whoever carries on a mental health establishment without registration shall be liable to a penalty which shall not be less than five thousand rupees but which may extend to fifty thousand rupees for first contravention or a penalty which shall not be less than fifty thousand rupees but which may extend to two lakh rupees for a second contravention or a penalty which shall not be less than two lakh rupees but which may extend to five lakh rupees for every subsequent contravention.

Penalties for
establishing
or maintain-
ing mental
health
establish-
ment in
contra-
vention of
provisions of
this Act.

(2) Whoever knowingly serves in the capacity as a mental health professional in a mental health establishment which is not registered under this Act, shall be liable to a penalty which may extend to twenty-five thousand rupees.

(3) Save as otherwise provided in this Act, the penalty under this section shall be adjudicated by the State Authority.

(4) Whoever fails to pay the amount of penalty, the State Authority may forward the order to the Collector of the district in which such person owns any property or resides or carries on his business or profession or where the mental health establishment is situated, and the Collector shall recover from such persons or mental health establishment the amount specified thereunder, as if it were an arrear of land revenue.

(5) All sums realised by way of penalties under this Chapter shall be credited to the Consolidated Fund of India.

108. Any person who contravenes any of the provisions of this Act, or of any rule or regulation made thereunder shall for first contravention be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with a fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees or with both, and for any subsequent contravention with imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years or with fine which shall not be less than fifty thousand rupees but which may extend to five lakh rupees or with both.

Punishment
for contra-
vention of
provisions of
the Act or
rules or
regulations
made
thereunder.

Offences by
companies.

109. (1) Where an offence under this Act has been committed by a company, every person who at the time the offence was committed was in-charge of, and was responsible to, the company for the conduct of the business of the company, as well as the company, shall be deemed to be guilty of the offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly:

Provided that nothing contained in this sub-section shall render any such person liable to any punishment provided in this Act, if he proves that the offence was committed without his knowledge or that he has exercised all due diligence to prevent the commission of such offence.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where an offence under this Act has been committed by a company and it is proved that the offence has been committed with the consent or connivance of, or is attributable to, any neglect on the part of any director, manager, secretary or other officer of the company, such director, manager, secretary or other officer shall also be deemed to be guilty of the offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

(a) “company” means any body corporate and includes a firm or other association of individuals; and

(b) “director”, in relation to a firm, means a partner in the firm.

CHAPTER XVI

MISCELLANEOUS

Power to call
for information.

110. (1) The Central Government may, by a general or special order, call upon the Authority or the Board to furnish, periodically or as and when required any information concerning the activities carried on by the Authority or the Board, as the case may be, in such form as may be prescribed, to enable that Government, to carry out the purposes of this Act.

(2) The State Government may, by a general or special order, call upon the State Authority or the Board to furnish, periodically or as and when required any information concerning the activities carried on by the State Authority or the Board in such form as may be prescribed, to enable that Government, to carry out the purposes of this Act.

Power of
Central
Government
to issue
directions.

111. (1) Without prejudice to the foregoing provisions of this Act, the Authority shall, in exercise of its powers or the performance of its functions under this Act, be bound by such directions on questions of policy, other than those relating to technical and administrative matters, as the Central Government may give in writing to it from time to time:

Provided that the Authority shall, as far as practicable, be given an opportunity to express its views before any direction is given under this sub-section.

(2) The decision of the Central Government whether a question is one of policy or not shall be final.

Power of
Central
Government
to supersede
Central
Authority.

112. (1) If at any time the Central Government is of the opinion—

(a) that on account of circumstances beyond the control of the Central Authority, it is unable to discharge the functions or perform the duties imposed on it by or under the provisions of this Act; or

(b) that the Central Authority has persistently defaulted in complying with any direction given by the Central Government under this Act or in the discharge of the functions or performance of the duties imposed on it by or under the provisions of this Act; or

(c) that circumstances exist which render it necessary in the public interest so to do,

the Central Government may, by notification and for reasons to be specified therein, supersede the Central Authority for such period, not exceeding six months, as may be specified in the notification:

Provided that before issuing any such notification, the Central Government shall give a reasonable opportunity to the Central Authority to make representations against the proposed supersession and shall consider representations, if any, of the Central Authority.

(2) Upon the publication of a notification under sub-section (1), superseding the Central Authority,—

(a) the chairperson and other members shall, as from the date of supersession, vacate their offices as such;

(b) all the powers, functions and duties which may, by or under the provisions of this Act, be exercised or discharged by or on behalf of the Central Authority shall, until the Central Authority is reconstituted under sub-section (3), be exercised and discharged by the Central Government or such authority as the Central Government may specify in this behalf;

(c) all properties owned or controlled by the Central Authority shall, until the Central Authority is reconstituted under sub-section (3), vest in the Central Government.

(3) On or before the expiration of the period of supersession specified in the notification issued under sub-section (1), the Central Government shall reconstitute the Central Authority by a fresh appointment of its chairperson and other members and in such case any person who had vacated his office under clause (a) of sub-section (2) shall not be deemed to be disqualified for re-appointment.

(4) The Central Government shall cause a notification issued under sub-section (1) and a full report of any action taken under this section and the circumstances leading to such action to be laid before each House of Parliament at the earliest.

113. (1) If at any time the State Government is of the opinion—

(a) that on account of circumstances beyond the control of the State Authority, it is unable to discharge the functions or perform the duties imposed on it by or under the provisions of this Act; or

(b) that the State Authority has persistently defaulted in complying with any direction given by the State Government under this Act or in the discharge of the functions or performance of the duties imposed on it by or under the provisions of this Act; or

(c) that circumstances exist which render it necessary in the public interest so to do,

the State Government may, by notification and for reasons to be specified therein, supersede the State Authority for such period, not exceeding six months, as may be specified in the notification:

Provided that before issuing any such notification, the State Government shall give a reasonable opportunity to the State Authority to make representations against the proposed supersession and shall consider representations, if any, of the State Authority.

(2) Upon the publication of a notification under sub-section (1) superseding the State Authority,—

(a) the chairperson and other members shall, as from the date of supersession, vacate their offices as such;

Power of
State
Government
to supersede
State
Authority.

(b) all the powers, functions and duties which may, by or under the provisions of this Act, be exercised or discharged by or on behalf of the State Authority shall, until the State Authority is reconstituted under sub-section (3), be exercised and discharged by the State Government or such authority as the State Government may specify in this behalf;

(c) all properties owned or controlled by the State Authority shall, until the State Authority is reconstituted under sub-section (3), vest in the State Government.

(3) On or before the expiration of the period of supersession specified in the notification issued under sub-section (1), the State Government shall reconstitute the State Authority by a fresh appointment of its chairperson and other members and in such case any person who had vacated his office under clause (a) of sub-section (2) shall not be deemed to be disqualified for re-appointment.

(4) The State Government shall cause a notification issued under sub-section (1) and a full report of any action taken under this section and the circumstances leading to such action to be laid before the State Legislature at the earliest.

Special provisions for States in north-east and hill States.

114. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the provisions of this Act shall, taking into consideration the communication, travel and transportation difficulties, apply to the States of Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura, Mizoram, Manipur, Nagaland, Arunachal Pradesh and Sikkim, with following modifications, namely:—

(a) under sub-section (3) of section 73, the chairperson of the Central Authority may constitute one or more Boards for all the States;

(b) in sub-section (2) of section 80, reference to the period of "seven days", and in sub-section (3) of that section, reference to the period of "twenty-one days" shall be construed as "ten days" and "thirty days", respectively;

(c) in sub-section (9) of section 87, reference to the period of "seventy-two hours" shall be construed as "one hundred twenty hours", and in sub-sections (3) and (12) of that section, reference to a period of "seven days" shall be construed as "ten days";

(d) in sub-section (3) of section 88, reference to the period of "twenty-four hours" shall be construed as "seventy-two hours";

(e) in clauses (a) and (b) of sub-section (9) of section 89, reference to the period of "three days" and "seven days" shall be construed as "seven days" and "ten days" respectively;

(f) in sub-section (3) of section 90, reference to the period of "seven days" and in sub-section (4) of that section, reference to the period of "twenty-one days" shall be construed as "ten days" and "thirty days" respectively;

(g) in sub-section (4) of section 94, reference to the period of "seventy-two hours" shall be construed as "one hundred twenty hours".

(2) The provisions of clauses (b) to (g) of sub-section (1) shall also apply to the States of Uttarakhand, Himachal Pradesh and Jammu and Kashmir and the Union territories of Lakshadweep and Andaman and Nicobar Islands.

(3) The provisions of this section shall cease to have effect on the expiry of a period of ten years from the commencement of this Act, except as respects things done or omitted to be done before such cesser, and upon such cesser section 6 of the General Clauses Act, 1897, shall apply as if this Act had then been repealed by a Central Act.

10 of 1897.

Presumption of severe stress in case of attempt to commit suicide.

115. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 309 of the Indian Penal Code any person who attempts to commit suicide shall be presumed, unless proved otherwise, to have severe stress and shall not be tried and punished under the said Code.

45 of 1860.

	(2) The appropriate Government shall have a duty to provide care, treatment and rehabilitation to a person, having severe stress and who attempted to commit suicide, to reduce the risk of recurrence of attempt to commit suicide.	
	116. No civil court shall have jurisdiction to entertain any suit or proceeding in respect of any matter which the Authority or the Board is empowered by or under this Act to determine, and no injunction shall be granted by any court or other authority in respect of any action taken or to be taken in pursuance of any power conferred by or under this Act.	Bar of jurisdiction.
14 of 1987.	117. The Central Government may, if it considers so necessary in the interest of persons with mental illness being governed by the Mental Health Act, 1987, take appropriate interim measures by making necessary transitory schemes.	Transitory provisions.
45 of 1860.	118. The chairperson, and other members and the officers and other employees of the Authority and Board shall be deemed to be public servants within the meaning of section 21 of the Indian Penal Code.	Chairperson, members and staff of Authority and Board to be public servants.
	119. No suit, prosecution or other legal proceeding shall lie against the appropriate Government or against the chairperson or any other member of the Authority or the Board, as the case may be, for anything which is in good faith done or intended to be done in pursuance of this Act or any rule or regulation made thereunder in the discharge of official duties.	Protection of action taken in good faith.
	120. The provisions of this Act shall have overriding effect notwithstanding anything inconsistent therewith contained in any other law for the time being in force or in any instrument having effect by virtue of any law other than this Act.	Act to have overriding effect.
	121. (1) The Central Government may, by notification, make rules for carrying out the provisions of this Act.	Power of Central Government and State Governments to make rules.
	(2) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (1), the State Government may, with the previous approval of the Central Government, by notification, make rules for carrying out the provisions of this Act:	
	Provided that the first rules shall be made by the Central Government, by notification.	
	(3) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, rules made under sub-section (1) may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—	
	(a) qualifications relating to clinical psychologist under sub-clause (ii) of clause (f) of sub-section (1) of section 2;	
	(b) qualifications relating to psychiatric social worker under clause (w) of sub-section (1) of section 2;	
	(c) the manner of nomination of members of the Central Authority under sub-section (2) of section 34;	
	(d) the salaries and allowances payable to, and the other terms and conditions of service of, the chairperson and other members of the Central Authority under sub-section (3) of section 35;	
	(e) the procedure for registration (including the fees to be levied for such registration) of the mental health establishments under sub-section (2) of section 43;	
	(f) the manner of nomination of members of the State Authority under sub-section (2) of section 46;	

(g) the salaries and allowances payable to, and the other terms and conditions of service of, the chairperson and other members of the State Authority under sub-section (3) of section 47;

(h) the procedure for registration (including the fees to be levied for such registration) of the mental health establishments under sub-section (2) of section 55;

(i) the form of accounts and other relevant records and annual statement of accounts under sub-section (1) of section 59;

(j) the form in, and the time within which, an annual report shall be prepared under section 60;

(k) the form of accounts and other relevant records and annual statement of accounts under sub-section (1) of section 63;

(l) the form in, and the time within which, an annual report shall be prepared under section 64;

(m) manner of constitution of the Board by the State Authority for a district or groups of districts in a State;

(n) other disqualifications of chairperson or members of the Board under clause (e) of sub-section (2) of section 82;

(o) any other matter which is required to be, or may be, specified by rules or in respect for which provision is to be made by rules.

(4) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, rules made under sub-section (2) may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(a) the manner of proof of mental healthcare and treatment under sub-section (1) of section 4;

(b) provision of half-way homes, sheltered accommodation and supported accommodation under clause (b) of sub-section (4) of section 18;

(c) hospitals and community based rehabilitation establishment and services under clause (d) of sub-section (4) of section 18;

(d) basic medical records of which access is to be given to a person with mental illness under sub-section (1) of section 25;

(e) custodial institutions under sub-section (2) of section 27;

(f) the form of application to be submitted by the mental health establishment with the undertaking that the mental health establishment fulfils the minimum standards, if any, specified by the Authority, under the *Explanation* to sub-section (2) of section 65;

(g) the form of certificate of registration under sub-section (3) of section 65;

(h) the form of application, the details, the fees to be accompanied with it under sub-section (1) of section 66;

(i) the form of certificate of provisional registration containing particulars and information under sub-section (4) of section 66;

(j) the fees for renewal of registration under sub-section (11) of section 66;

(k) the person or persons (including representatives of the local community) for the purpose of conducting an audit of the registered mental health establishments under sub-section (1) and fees to be charged by the Authority for conducting such audit under sub-section (2) of section 67;

(l) the person or persons for the purpose of conducting and inspection or inquiry of the mental health establishments under sub-section (1) of section 68;

(m) the manner to enter and search of a mental health establishment operating without registration under sub-section (6) of section 68;

(n) the fees for issuing a duplicate certificate under sub-section (2) of section 70;

(o) the form and manner in which the Authority shall maintain in digital format a register of mental health establishments, the particulars of the certificate of registration so granted in a separate register to be maintained under section 71;

(p) constitution of the Boards under sub-section (3) of section 73;

(q) the honorarium and other allowances payable to, and the other terms and conditions of service of, the chairperson and members of the Board under sub-section (3) of section 75;

(r) method, modalities and procedure for transfer of prisoners under sub-section (2) of section 103;

(s) the standard and procedure to which the Central or State Health Authority shall confirm under sub-section (6) of section 103;

(t) the form for furnishing periodical information under section 110; and

(u) any other matter which is required to be, or may be, specified by rules or in respect for which provision is to be made by rules.

122. (1) The Central Authority may, by notification, make regulations, consistent with the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder, to carry out the provisions of this Act.

Power of
Central
Authority to
make
regulations.

(2) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such regulations may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(a) manner of making an advance directive under section 6;

(b) additional regulations, regarding the procedure of advance directive to protect the rights of persons with mental illness under sub-section (3) of section 12;

(c) the salaries and allowances payable to, and the other terms and conditions of service (including the qualifications, experience and manner of appointment) of, the chief executive officer and other officers and employees of the Central Authority under sub-section (3) of section 40;

(d) the times and places of meetings of the Central Authority and rules of procedure in regard to the transaction of business at its meetings (including quorum at such meetings) under sub-section (1) of section 44;

(e) the minimum standards of facilities and services under clause (a) of sub-section (4) of section 65;

(f) the minimum qualifications for the personnel engaged in mental health establishment under clause (b) of sub-section (4) of section 65;

(g) provisions for maintenance of records and reporting under clause (c) of sub-section (4) of section 65;

(h) any other conditions under clause (d) of sub-section (4) of section 65;

(i) categories of different mental health establishments under clause (a) of sub-section (5) of section 65;

(j) the form of application to be made by the mental health establishment and the fees to be accompanied with it under sub-section (12) of section 66;

(k) manner of submitting evidence under sub-section (13) of section 66;

(l) the manner of filing objections under sub-section (14) of section 66;

(m) the time and places and rules of procedure in regard to the transaction of business at its meetings to be observed by the Central Authority and the Board under section 87;

(n) regulations under sub-section (2) of section 96 and under sub-section (8) of section 97;

(o) any other matter which is required to be, or may be, specified by regulations or in respect of which provision is to be made by regulations.

Power of
State
Authority to
make
regulations.

123. (1) The State Authority may, by notification, make regulations, consistent with the provision of this Act and the rules made thereunder, to carry out the provisions of this Act.

(2) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such regulations may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(a) the minimum quality standards of mental health services under sub-section (9) of section 18;

(b) the salaries and allowances payable to, and the other terms and conditions of service (including the qualifications, experience and manner of appointment) of the chief executive officer and other officers and employees of the State Authority under sub-section (3) of section 52;

(c) the manner in which the State Authority shall publish the list of registered mental health professionals under clause (d) of sub-section (1) of section 55;

(d) the times and places of meetings of the State Authority and rules of procedure in regard to the transaction of business at its meetings (including quorum at such meetings) under sub-section (1) of section 56;

(e) the form of application to be made by the mental health establishment and the fees to be accompanied with it under sub-section (12) of section 66;

(f) the manner of filing objections under sub-section (14) of section 66;

(g) any other matter which is required to be, or may be, specified by regulations or in respect of which provision is to be made by regulations.

Laying of
rules and
regulations.

124. (1) Every rule made by the Central Government and every regulation made by the Central Authority under this Act shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of Parliament while it is in session, for a total period of thirty days which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions, and if, before the expiry of the session immediately following the session or the successive sessions aforesaid, both Houses agree in making any modification in the rule or regulation, as the case may be, or both Houses agree that the rule or regulation, as the case may be, should not be made, the rule or regulation, as the case may be, shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be; so, however, that any such modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that rule or regulation, as the case may be.

(2) Every rule made by the State Government and every regulation made by the State Authority under this Act shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of the State Legislature where it consists of two Houses, or where such Legislature consists of one House, before that House.

Power to
remove
difficulties.

125. (1) If any difficulty arises in giving effect to the provisions of this Act, the Central Government may, by order, published in the Official Gazette, make such provisions, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, as may appear to be necessary or expedient for removing the difficulty:

Provided that no order shall be made under this section after the expiry of two years from the date of commencement of this Act.

(2) Every order made under this section shall, as soon as may be after it is made, be laid before each House of Parliament.

4 of 1897.

126. (1) The Mental Health Act, 1987 is hereby repealed.

Repeal and saving.

(2) Notwithstanding such repeal,—

(a) anything done or any action taken or purported to have been done or taken (including any rule, notification, inspection, order or declaration made or any document or instrument executed or any direction given or any proceedings taken or any penalty or fine imposed) under the repealed Act shall, in so far as it is not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, be deemed to have been done or taken under the corresponding provisions of this Act;

(b) the Central Authority for Mental Health Services, and the State Authority for Mental Health Services established under the repealed Act shall, continue to function under the corresponding provisions of this Act, unless and until the Central Authority and the State Authority are constituted under this Act;

(c) any person appointed in the Central Authority for Mental Health Services, or the State Authority for Mental Health Services or any person appointed as the visitor under the repealed Act and holding office as such immediately before the commencement of this Act, shall, on such commencement continue to hold their respective offices under the corresponding provisions of this Act, unless they are removed or until superannuated;

(d) any person appointed under the provisions of the repealed Act and holding office as such immediately before the commencement of this Act, shall, on such commencement continue to hold his office under the corresponding provisions of this Act, unless they are removed or until superannuated;

(e) any licence granted under the provisions of the repealed Act, shall be deemed to have been granted under the corresponding provisions of this Act unless the same are cancelled or modified under this Act;

(f) any proceeding pending in any court under the repealed Act on the commencement of this Act may be continued in that court as if this Act had not been enacted;

(g) any appeal preferred from the order of a Magistrate under the repealed Act but not disposed of before the commencement of this Act may be disposed of by the court as if this Act had not been enacted.

10 of 1897.

(3) The mention of the particular matters in sub-section (2) shall not be held to prejudice or affect the general application of section 6 of the General Clauses Act, 1897 with regard to the effect of repeal.

No. /198/21-A(Dr.)

Bhopal, dated 4th September, 2017

The following Act of the Parliament, published in the Gazette of India. Extra-ordinary Part II section 1 dated the 12th April, 2017 is hereby republished for general information. The Bill as passed by the House of Parliament received the assent of the President on 12th April, 2017.

By order and in the name of the Governor of Madhya Pradesh,
RAJESH YADAV, Addl. Secy.

THE EMPLOYEES COMPENSATION (AMENDMENT) ACT, 2017

An Act

further to amend the Employee's Compensation Act, 1923.

Be it enacted by Parliament in the Sixty-eighth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

1. (1) This Act may be called the Employee's Compensation (Amendment) Act, 2017. Short title and commencement.
(2) It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.

8 of 1923.

2. In the Employee's Compensation Act, 1923 (hereinafter referred to as the principal Act), after section 17, the following section shall be inserted, namely:— Insertion of new section 17A.

"17A. Every employer shall immediately at the time of employment of an employee, inform the employee of his rights to compensation under this Act, in writing as well as through electronic means, in English or Hindi or in the official language of the area of employment, as may be understood by the employee." Duty of employer to inform employee of his rights.

3. In the principal Act, in section 18A, in sub-section (1),— Amendment of section 18A.

(i) in clause (d), for the word and figures "section 16," the words and figures "section 16, or" shall be substituted;

(ii) after clause (d), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

"(e) fails to inform the employee of his rights to compensation as required under section 17A,";

(iii) in the long line, for the words "which may extend to five thousand rupees", the words "which shall not be less than fifty thousand rupees but which may extend to one lakh rupees" shall be substituted.

Amendment of section 30.

4. In the principal Act, in section 30, in sub-section (1), in the first proviso, for the words "three hundred rupees", the words "ten thousand rupees or such higher amount as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify" shall be substituted.

Omission of section 30A.

5. Section 30A of the principal Act shall be omitted.

THE CENTRAL GOODS AND SERVICES TAX ACT, 2017

ARRANGEMENT OF CLAUSES

CLAUSES

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title, extent and commencement.
2. Definitions.

CHAPTER II

ADMINISTRATION

3. Officers under this Act.
4. Appointment of officers.
5. Powers of officers.
6. Authorisation of officers of State tax or Union territory tax as proper officer in certain circumstances.

CHAPTER III

LEVY AND COLLECTION OF TAX

7. Scope of supply.
8. Tax liability on composite and mixed supplies.
9. Levy and collection.
10. Composition levy.
11. Power to grant exemption from tax.

CHAPTER IV

TIME AND VALUE OF SUPPLY

12. Time of supply of goods.
13. Time of supply of services.
14. Change in rate of tax in respect of supply of goods or services.
15. Value of taxable supply.

CHAPTER V

INPUT TAX CREDIT

16. Eligibility and conditions for taking input tax credit.
17. Apportionment of credit and blocked credits.

CLAUSES

18. Availability of credit in special circumstances.
19. Taking input tax credit in respect of inputs and capital goods sent for job work.
20. Manner of distribution of credit by Input Service Distributor.
21. Manner of recovery of credit distributed in excess.

CHAPTER VI

REGISTRATION

22. Persons liable for registration.
23. Persons not liable for registration.
24. Compulsory registration in certain cases.
25. Procedure for registration.
26. Deemed registration.
27. Special provisions relating to casual taxable person and non-resident taxable person.
28. Amendment of registration.
29. Cancellation of registration.
30. Revocation of cancellation of registration.

CHAPTER VII

TAX INVOICE, CREDIT AND DEBIT NOTES

31. Tax invoice.
32. Prohibition of unauthorised collection of tax.
33. Amount of tax to be indicated in tax invoice and other documents.
34. Credit and debit notes.

CHAPTER VIII

ACCOUNTS AND RECORDS

35. Accounts and other records.
36. Period of retention of accounts.

CHAPTER IX

RETURNS

37. Furnishing details of outward supplies.
38. Furnishing details of inward supplies.
39. Furnishing of returns.
40. First return.
41. Claim of input tax credit and provisional acceptance thereof.
42. Matching, reversal and reclaim of input tax credit.
43. Matching, reversal and reclaim of reduction in output tax liability.
44. Annual return.
45. Final return.

CLAUSES

- 46. Notice to return defaulters.
- 47. Levy of late fee.
- 48. Goods and services tax practitioners.

CHAPTER X

PAYMENT OF TAX

- 49. Payment of tax, interest, penalty and other amounts.
- 50. Interest on delayed payment of tax.
- 51. Tax deduction at source.
- 52. Collection of tax at source.
- 53. Transfer of input tax credit.

CHAPTER XI

REFUNDS

- 54. Refund of tax.
- 55. Refund in certain cases.
- 56. Interest on delayed refunds.
- 57. Consumer Welfare Fund.
- 58. Utilisation of Fund.

CHAPTER XII

ASSESSMENT

- 59. Self-assessment.
- 60. Provisional assessment.
- 61. Scrutiny of returns.
- 62. Assessment of non-filers of returns.
- 63. Assessment of unregistered persons.
- 64. Summary assessment in certain special cases.

CHAPTER XIII

AUDIT

- 65. Audit by tax authorities.
- 66. Special audit.

CHAPTER XIV

INSPECTION, SEARCH, SEIZURE AND ARREST

- 67. Power of inspection, search and seizure.
- 68. Inspection of goods in movement.
- 69. Power to arrest.
- 70. Power to summon persons to give evidence and produce documents.
- 71. Access to business premises.

CLAUSES

72. Officers to assist proper officers.

CHAPTER XV

DEMANDS AND RECOVERY

73. Determination of tax not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised for any reason other than fraud or any wilful misstatement or suppression of facts.
74. Determination of tax not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised by reason of fraud or any wilful misstatement or suppression of facts.
75. General provisions relating to determination of tax.
76. Tax collected but not paid to Government.
77. Tax wrongfully collected and paid to Central Government or State Government.
78. Initiation of recovery proceedings.
79. Recovery of tax.
80. Payment of tax and other amount in instalments.
81. Transfer of property to be void in certain cases.
82. Tax to be first charge on property.
83. Provisional attachment to protect revenue in certain cases.
84. Continuation and validation of certain recovery proceedings.

CHAPTER XVI

LIABILITY TO PAY IN CERTAIN CASES

85. Liability in case of transfer of business.
86. Liability of agent and principal.
87. Liability in case of amalgamation or merger of companies.
88. Liability in case of company in liquidation.
89. Liability of directors of private company.
90. Liability of partners of firm to pay tax.
91. Liability of guardians, trustees, etc.
92. Liability of Court of Wards, etc.
93. Special provisions regarding liability to pay tax, interest or penalty in certain cases.
94. Liability in other cases.

CHAPTER XVII

ADVANCE RULING

95. Definitions.
96. Authority for Advance Ruling.
97. Application for Advance Ruling.
98. Procedure on receipt of application.

CLAUSES

- 99. Appellate Authority for Advance Ruling.
- 100. Appeal to Appellate Authority.
- 101. Orders of Appellate Authority.
- 102. Rectification of advance ruling.
- 103. Applicability of advance ruling.
- 104. Advance ruling to be void in certain circumstances.
- 105. Powers of Authority and Appellate Authority.
- 106. Procedure of Authority and Appellate Authority.

CHAPTER XVIII

APPEALS AND REVISION

- 107. Appeals to Appellate Authority.
- 108. Powers of Revisional Authority.
- 109. Constitution of Appellate Tribunal and Benches thereof.
- 110. President and Members of Appellate Tribunal, their qualification, appointment, conditions of service, etc.
- 111. Procedure before Appellate Tribunal.
- 112. Appeals to Appellate Tribunal.
- 113. Orders of Appellate Tribunal.
- 114. Financial and administrative powers of President.
- 115. Interest on refund of amount paid for admission of appeal.
- 116. Appearance by authorised representative.
- 117. Appeal to High Court.
- 118. Appeal to Supreme Court.
- 119. Sums due to be paid notwithstanding appeal, etc.
- 120. Appeal not to be filed in certain cases.
- 121. Non-appealable decisions and orders.

CHAPTER XIX

OFFENCES AND PENALTIES

- 122. Penalty for certain offences.
- 123. Penalty for failure to furnish information return.
- 124. Fine for failure to furnish statistics.
- 125. General penalty.
- 126. General disciplines related to penalty.
- 127. Power to impose penalty in certain cases.
- 128. Power to waive penalty or fee or both.
- 129. Detention, seizure and release of goods and conveyances in transit.

CLAUSES

- 130. Confiscation of goods or conveyances and levy of penalty.
- 131. Confiscation or penalty not to interfere with other punishments.
- 132. Punishment for certain offences.
- 133. Liability of officers and certain other persons.
- 134. Cognizance of offences.
- 135. Presumption of culpable mental state.
- 136. Relevancy of statements under certain circumstances.
- 137. Offences by companies.
- 138. Compounding of offences.

CHAPTER XX

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

- 139. Migration of existing tax payers.
- 140. Transitional arrangements for input tax credit.
- 141. Transitional provisions relating to job work.
- 142. Miscellaneous transitional provisions.

CHAPTER XXI

MISCELLANEOUS

- 143. Job work procedure.
- 144. Presumption as to documents in certain cases.
- 145. Admissibility of micro films, facsimile copies of documents and computer print-outs as documents and as evidence.
- 146. Common Portal.
- 147. Deemed exports.
- 148. Special procedure for certain processes.
- 149. Goods and services tax compliance rating.
- 150. Obligation to furnish information return.
- 151. Power to collect statistics.
- 152. Bar on disclosure of information.
- 153. Taking assistance from an expert.
- 154. Power to take samples.
- 155. Burden of proof.
- 156. Persons deemed to be public servants.
- 157. Protection of action taken under this Act.
- 158. Disclosure of information by a public servant.
- 159. Publication of information in respect of persons in certain cases.
- 160. Assessment proceedings, etc., not to be invalid on certain grounds.

CLAUSES

161. Rectification of errors apparent on the face of record.
162. Bar on jurisdiction of civil courts.
163. Levy of fee.
164. Power of Government to make rules.
165. Power to make regulations.
166. Laying of rules, regulations and notifications.
167. Delegation of powers.
168. Power to issue instructions or directions.
169. Service of notice in certain circumstances.
170. Rounding off of tax, etc.
171. Anti-profiteering measure.
172. Removal of difficulties.
173. Amendment of Act 32 of 1994.
174. Repeal and saving.

SCHEDULE I.

SCHEDULE II.

SCHEDULE III.

No. /198/21-A(Dr.)

Bhopal, dated 4th September, 2017

The following Act of the Parliament, published in the Gazette of India. Extra-ordinary Part II section 1 dated the 12th April, 2017 is hereby republished for general information. The Bill as passed by the House of Parliament received the assent of the President on 12th April, 2017.

By order and in the name of the Governor of Madhya Pradesh,
RAJESH YADAV, Addl. Secy.

THE CENTRAL GOODS AND SERVICES TAX ACT, 2017

An Act

to make a provision for levy and collection of tax on intra-State supply of goods or services or both by the Central Government and the matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Sixty-eighth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. (1) This Act may be called the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017.

(2) It extends to the whole of India except the State of Jammu and Kashmir.

(3) It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint:

Short title,
extent and
commencement.

Provided that different dates may be appointed for different provisions of this Act and any reference in any such provision to the commencement of this Act shall be construed as a reference to the coming into force of that provision.

Definitions.

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(1) "actionable claim" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in section 3 of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882;

4 of 1882.

(2) "address of delivery" means the address of the recipient of goods or services or both indicated on the tax invoice issued by a registered person for delivery of such goods or services or both;

(3) "address on record" means the address of the recipient as available in the records of the supplier;

(4) "adjudicating authority" means any authority, appointed or authorised to pass any order or decision under this Act, but does not include the Central Board of Excise and Customs, the Revisional Authority, the Authority for Advance Ruling, the Appellate Authority for Advance Ruling, the Appellate Authority and the Appellate Tribunal;

(5) "agent" means a person, including a factor, broker, commission agent, *arhatia*, *del credere* agent, an auctioneer or any other mercantile agent, by whatever name called, who carries on the business of supply or receipt of goods or services or both on behalf of another;

(6) "aggregate turnover" means the aggregate value of all taxable supplies (excluding the value of inward supplies on which tax is payable by a person on reverse charge basis), exempt supplies, exports of goods or services or both and inter-State supplies of persons having the same Permanent Account Number, to be computed on all India basis but excludes central tax, State tax, Union territory tax, integrated tax and cess;

(7) "agriculturist" means an individual or a Hindu Undivided Family who undertakes cultivation of land—

(a) by own labour, or

(b) by the labour of family, or

(c) by servants on wages payable in cash or kind or by hired labour under personal supervision or the personal supervision of any member of the family;

(8) "Appellate Authority" means an authority appointed or authorised to hear appeals as referred to in section 107;

(9) "Appellate Tribunal" means the Goods and Services Tax Appellate Tribunal constituted under section 109;

(10) "appointed day" means the date on which the provisions of this Act shall come into force;

(11) "assessment" means determination of tax liability under this Act and includes self-assessment, re-assessment, provisional assessment, summary assessment and best judgment assessment;

(12) "associated enterprises" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in section 92A of the Income-tax Act, 1961;

43 of 1961.

(13) "audit" means the examination of records, returns and other documents maintained or furnished by the registered person under this Act or the rules made thereunder or under any other law for the time being in force to verify the correctness of turnover declared, taxes paid, refund claimed and input tax credit availed, and to assess his compliance with the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder;

(14) "authorised bank" shall mean a bank or a branch of a bank authorised by the Government to collect the tax or any other amount payable under this Act;

54 of 1963.

(15) "authorised representative" means the representative as referred to in section 116;

(16) "Board" means the Central Board of Excise and Customs constituted under the Central Boards of Revenue Act, 1963;

(17) "business" includes—

(a) any trade, commerce, manufacture, profession, vocation, adventure, wager or any other similar activity, whether or not it is for a pecuniary benefit;

(b) any activity or transaction in connection with or incidental or ancillary to sub-clause (a);

(c) any activity or transaction in the nature of sub-clause (a), whether or not there is volume, frequency, continuity or regularity of such transaction;

(d) supply or acquisition of goods including capital goods and services in connection with commencement or closure of business;

(e) provision by a club, association, society, or any such body (for a subscription or any other consideration) of the facilities or benefits to its members;

(f) admission, for a consideration, of persons to any premises;

(g) services supplied by a person as the holder of an office which has been accepted by him in the course or furtherance of his trade, profession or vocation;

(h) services provided by a race club by way of totalisator or a licence to book maker in such club ; and

(i) any activity or transaction undertaken by the Central Government, a State Government or any local authority in which they are engaged as public authorities;

(18) "business vertical" means a distinguishable component of an enterprise that is engaged in the supply of individual goods or services or a group of related goods or services which is subject to risks and returns that are different from those of the other business verticals.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, factors that should be considered in determining whether goods or services are related include—

(a) the nature of the goods or services;

(b) the nature of the production processes;

(c) the type or class of customers for the goods or services;

(d) the methods used to distribute the goods or supply of services; and

(e) the nature of regulatory environment (wherever applicable), including banking, insurance, or public utilities;

(19) "capital goods" means goods, the value of which is capitalised in the books of account of the person claiming the input tax credit and which are used or intended to be used in the course or furtherance of business;

(20) "casual taxable person" means a person who occasionally undertakes transactions involving supply of goods or services or both in the course or furtherance of business, whether as principal, agent or in any other capacity, in a State or a Union territory where he has no fixed place of business;

(21) "central tax" means the central goods and services tax levied under section 9;

(22) "cess" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in the Goods and Services Tax (Compensation to States) Act;

(23) "chartered accountant" means a chartered accountant as defined in clause (b) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Chartered Accountants Act, 1949; 38 of 1949.

(24) "Commissioner" means the Commissioner of central tax and includes the Principal Commissioner of central tax appointed under section 3 and the Commissioner of integrated tax appointed under the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act;

(25) "Commissioner in the Board" means the Commissioner referred to in section 168;

(26) "common portal" means the common goods and services tax electronic portal referred to in section 146;

(27) "common working days" in respect of a State or Union territory shall mean such days in succession which are not declared as gazetted holidays by the Central Government or the concerned State or Union territory Government;

(28) "company secretary" means a company secretary as defined in clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Company Secretaries Act, 1980; 56 of 1980.

(29) "competent authority" means such authority as may be notified by the Government;

(30) "composite supply" means a supply made by a taxable person to a recipient consisting of two or more taxable supplies of goods or services or both, or any combination thereof, which are naturally bundled and supplied in conjunction with each other in the ordinary course of business, one of which is a principal supply;

Illustration.— Where goods are packed and transported with insurance, the supply of goods, packing materials, transport and insurance is a composite supply and supply of goods is a principal supply;

(31) "consideration" in relation to the supply of goods or services or both includes—

(a) any payment made or to be made, whether in money or otherwise, in respect of, in response to, or for the inducement of, the supply of goods or services or both, whether by the recipient or by any other person but shall not include any subsidy given by the Central Government or a State Government;

(b) the monetary value of any act or forbearance, in respect of, in response to, or for the inducement of, the supply of goods or services or both, whether by the recipient or by any other person but shall not include any subsidy given by the Central Government or a State Government;

Provided that a deposit given in respect of the supply of goods or services or both shall not be considered as payment made for such supply unless the supplier applies such deposit as consideration for the said supply;

(32) "continuous supply of goods" means a supply of goods which is provided, or agreed to be provided, continuously or on recurrent basis, under a contract, whether or not by means of a wire, cable, pipeline or other conduit, and for which the supplier invoices the recipient on a regular or periodic basis and includes supply of such goods as the Government may, subject to such conditions, as it may, by notification, specify;

23 of 1959.

(33) "continuous supply of services" means a supply of services which is provided, or agreed to be provided, continuously or on recurrent basis, under a contract, for a period exceeding three months with periodic payment obligations and includes supply of such services as the Government may, subject to such conditions, as it may, by notification, specify;

(34) "conveyance" includes a vessel, an aircraft and a vehicle;

(35) "cost accountant" means a cost accountant as defined in clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Cost and Works Accountants Act, 1959;

(36) "Council" means the Goods and Services Tax Council established under article 279A of the Constitution;

(37) "credit note" means a document issued by a registered person under sub-section (1) of section 34;

(38) "debit note" means a document issued by a registered person under sub-section (3) of section 34;

(39) "deemed exports" means such supplies of goods as may be notified under section 147;

(40) "designated authority" means such authority as may be notified by the Board;

21 of 2000.

(41) "document" includes written or printed record of any sort and electronic record as defined in clause (f) of section 2 of the Information Technology Act, 2000;

(42) "drawback" in relation to any goods manufactured in India and exported, means the rebate of duty, tax or cess chargeable on any imported inputs or on any domestic inputs or input services used in the manufacture of such goods;

(43) "electronic cash ledger" means the electronic cash ledger referred to in sub-section (1) of section 49;

(44) "electronic commerce" means the supply of goods or services or both, including digital products over digital or electronic network;

(45) "electronic commerce operator" means any person who owns, operates or manages digital or electronic facility or platform for electronic commerce;

(46) "electronic credit ledger" means the electronic credit ledger referred to in sub-section (2) of section 49;

(47) "exempt supply" means supply of any goods or services or both which attracts *nil* rate of tax or which may be wholly exempt from tax under section 11, or under section 6 of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, and includes non-taxable supply;

(48) "existing law" means any law, notification, order, rule or regulation relating to levy and collection of duty or tax on goods or services or both passed or made before the commencement of this Act by Parliament or any Authority or person having the power to make such law, notification, order, rule or regulation;

(49) "family" means,—

(i) the spouse and children of the person, and

(ii) the parents, grand-parents, brothers and sisters of the person if they are wholly or mainly dependent on the said person;

(50) "fixed establishment" means a place (other than the registered place of business) which is characterised by a sufficient degree of permanence and suitable structure in terms of human and technical resources to supply services, or to receive and use services for its own needs;

(51) "Fund" means the Consumer Welfare Fund established under section 57;

(52) "goods" means every kind of movable property other than money and securities but includes actionable claim, growing crops, grass and things attached to or forming part of the land which are agreed to be severed before supply or under a contract of supply;

(53) "Government" means the Central Government;

(54) "Goods and Services Tax (Compensation to States) Act" means the Goods and Services Tax (Compensation to States) Act, 2017;

(55) "goods and services tax practitioner" means any person who has been approved under section 48 to act as such practitioner;

(56) "India" means the territory of India as referred to in article 1 of the Constitution, its territorial waters, seabed and sub-soil underlying such waters, continental shelf, exclusive economic zone or any other maritime zone as referred to in the Territorial Waters, Continental Shelf, Exclusive Economic Zone and other Maritime Zones Act, 1976, and the air space above its territory and territorial waters;

80 of 1976.

(57) "Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act" means the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017;

(58) "integrated tax" means the integrated goods and services tax levied under the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act;

(59) "input" means any goods other than capital goods used or intended to be used by a supplier in the course or furtherance of business;

(60) "input service" means any service used or intended to be used by a supplier in the course or furtherance of business;

(61) "Input Service Distributor" means an office of the supplier of goods or services or both which receives tax invoices issued under section 31 towards the receipt of input services and issues a prescribed document for the purposes of distributing the credit of central tax, State tax, integrated tax or Union territory tax paid on the said services to a supplier of taxable goods or services or both having the same Permanent Account Number as that of the said office;

(62) "input tax" in relation to a registered person, means the central tax, State tax, integrated tax or Union territory tax charged on any supply of goods or services or both made to him and includes—

(a) the integrated goods and services tax charged on import of goods;

(b) the tax payable under the provisions of sub-sections (3) and (4) of section 9;

(c) the tax payable under the provisions of sub-sections (3) and (4) of section 5 of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act;

(d) the tax payable under the provisions of sub-sections (3) and (4) of section 9 of the respective State Goods and Services Tax Act; or

(e) the tax payable under the provisions of sub-sections (3) and (4) of section 7 of the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act,

but does not include the tax paid under the composition levy;

(63) "input tax credit" means the credit of input tax;

(64) "intra-State supply of goods" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in section 8 of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act;

(65) "intra-State supply of services" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in section 8 of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act;

(66) "invoice" or "tax invoice" means the tax invoice referred to in section 31;

(67) "inward supply" in relation to a person, shall mean receipt of goods or services or both whether by purchase, acquisition or any other means with or without consideration;

(68) "job work" means any treatment or process undertaken by a person on goods belonging to another registered person and the expression "job worker" shall be construed accordingly;

(69) "local authority" means—

(a) a "Panchayat" as defined in clause (d) of article 243 of the Constitution;

(b) a "Municipality" as defined in clause (e) of article 243P of the Constitution;

(c) a Municipal Committee, a Zilla Parishad, a District Board, and any other authority legally entitled to, or entrusted by the Central Government or any State Government with the control or management of a municipal or local fund;

(d) a Cantonment Board as defined in section 3 of the Cantonments Act, 2006;

(e) a Regional Council or a District Council constituted under the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution;

(f) a Development Board constituted under article 371 of the Constitution; or

(g) a Regional Council constituted under article 371A of the Constitution;

(70) "location of the recipient of services" means,—

(a) where a supply is received at a place of business for which the registration has been obtained, the location of such place of business;

(b) where a supply is received at a place other than the place of business for which registration has been obtained (a fixed establishment elsewhere), the location of such fixed establishment;

(c) where a supply is received at more than one establishment, whether the place of business or fixed establishment, the location of the establishment most directly concerned with the receipt of the supply; and

(d) in absence of such places, the location of the usual place of residence of the recipient;

(71) "location of the supplier of services" means,—

(a) where a supply is made from a place of business for which the registration has been obtained, the location of such place of business;

(b) where a supply is made from a place other than the place of business for which registration has been obtained (a fixed establishment elsewhere), the location of such fixed establishment;

(c) where a supply is made from more than one establishment, whether the place of business or fixed establishment, the location of the establishment most directly concerned with the provisions of the supply; and

(d) in absence of such places, the location of the usual place of residence of the supplier;

(72) "manufacture" means processing of raw material or inputs in any manner that results in emergence of a new product having a distinct name, character and use and the term "manufacturer" shall be construed accordingly;

(73) "market value" shall mean the full amount which a recipient of a supply is required to pay in order to obtain the goods or services or both of like kind and quality at or about the same time and at the same commercial level where the recipient and the supplier are not related;

(74) "mixed supply" means two or more individual supplies of goods or services, or any combination thereof, made in conjunction with each other by a taxable person for a single price where such supply does not constitute a composite supply.

Illustration.— A supply of a package consisting of canned foods, sweets, chocolates, cakes, dry fruits, aerated drinks and fruit juices when supplied for a

single price is a mixed supply. Each of these items can be supplied separately and is not dependent on any other. It shall not be a mixed supply if these items are supplied separately;

(75) "money" means the Indian legal tender or any foreign currency, cheque, promissory note, bill of exchange, letter of credit, draft, pay order, traveller cheque, money order, postal or electronic remittance or any other instrument recognised by the Reserve Bank of India when used as a consideration to settle an obligation or exchange with Indian legal tender of another denomination but shall not include any currency that is held for its numismatic value;

(76) "motor vehicle" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (28) of section 2 of the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988;

59 of 1988.

(77) "non-resident taxable person" means any person who occasionally undertakes transactions involving supply of goods or services or both, whether as principal or agent or in any other capacity, but who has no fixed place of business or residence in India;

(78) "non-taxable supply" means a supply of goods or services or both which is not leviable to tax under this Act or under the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act;

(79) "non-taxable territory" means the territory which is outside the taxable territory;

(80) "notification" means a notification published in the Official Gazette and the expressions "notify" and "notified" shall be construed accordingly;

(81) "other territory" includes territories other than those comprising in a State and those referred to in sub-clauses (a) to (e) of clause (114) ;

(82) "output tax" in relation to a taxable person, means the tax chargeable under this Act on taxable supply of goods or services or both made by him or by his agent but excludes tax payable by him on reverse charge basis;

(83) "outward supply" in relation to a taxable person, means supply of goods or services or both, whether by sale, transfer, barter, exchange, licence, rental, lease or disposal or any other mode, made or agreed to be made by such person in the course or furtherance of business;

(84) "person" includes—

(a) an individual;

(b) a Hindu Undivided Family;

(c) a company;

(d) a firm;

(e) a Limited Liability Partnership;

(f) an association of persons or a body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, in India or outside India;

(g) any corporation established by or under any Central Act, State Act or Provincial Act or a Government company as defined in clause (45) of section 2 of the Companies Act, 2013;

18 of 2013.

(h) any body corporate incorporated by or under the laws of a country outside India;

(i) a co-operative society registered under any law relating to co-operative societies;

21 of 1860.

(j) a local authority;

(k) Central Government or a State Government;

(l) society as defined under the Societies Registration Act, 1860;

(m) trust; and

(n) every artificial juridical person, not falling within any of the above;

(85) "place of business" includes—

(a) a place from where the business is ordinarily carried on, and includes a warehouse, a godown or any other place where a taxable person stores his goods, supplies or receives goods or services or both; or

(b) a place where a taxable person maintains his books of account; or

(c) a place where a taxable person is engaged in business through an agent, by whatever name called;

(86) "place of supply" means the place of supply as referred to in Chapter V of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act;

(87) "prescribed" means prescribed by rules made under this Act on the recommendations of the Council;

(88) "principal" means a person on whose behalf an agent carries on the business of supply or receipt of goods or services or both;

(89) "principal place of business" means the place of business specified as the principal place of business in the certificate of registration;

(90) "principal supply" means the supply of goods or services which constitutes the predominant element of a composite supply and to which any other supply forming part of that composite supply is ancillary;

(91) "proper officer" in relation to any function to be performed under this Act, means the Commissioner or the officer of the central tax who is assigned that function by the Commissioner in the Board;

(92) "quarter" shall mean a period comprising three consecutive calendar months, ending on the last day of March, June, September and December of a calendar year;

(93) "recipient" of supply of goods or services or both, means—

(a) where a consideration is payable for the supply of goods or services or both, the person who is liable to pay that consideration;

(b) where no consideration is payable for the supply of goods, the person to whom the goods are delivered or made available, or to whom possession or use of the goods is given or made available; and

(c) where no consideration is payable for the supply of a service, the person to whom the service is rendered,

and any reference to a person to whom a supply is made shall be construed as a reference to the recipient of the supply and shall include an agent acting as such on behalf of the recipient in relation to the goods or services or both supplied;

(94) "registered person" means a person who is registered under section 25 but does not include a person having a Unique Identity Number;

(95) "regulations" means the regulations made by the Board under this Act on the recommendations of the Council;

(96) "removal" in relation to goods, means—

(a) despatch of the goods for delivery by the supplier thereof or by any other person acting on behalf of such supplier; or

(b) collection of the goods by the recipient thereof or by any other person acting on behalf of such recipient;

(97) "return" means any return prescribed or otherwise required to be furnished by or under this Act or the rules made thereunder;

(98) "reverse charge" means the liability to pay tax by the recipient of supply of goods or services or both instead of the supplier of such goods or services or both under sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) of section 9, or under sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) of section 5 of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act;

(99) "Revisional Authority" means an authority appointed or authorised for revision of decision or orders as referred to in section 108;

(100) "Schedule" means a Schedule appended to this Act;

(101) "securities" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (h) of section 2 of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956;

42 of 1956.

(102) "services" means anything other than goods, money and securities but includes activities relating to the use of money or its conversion by cash or by any other mode, from one form, currency or denomination, to another form, currency or denomination for which a separate consideration is charged;

(103) "State" includes a Union territory with Legislature;

(104) "State tax" means the tax levied under any State Goods and Services Tax Act;

(105) "supplier" in relation to any goods or services or both, shall mean the person supplying the said goods or services or both and shall include an agent acting as such on behalf of such supplier in relation to the goods or services or both supplied;

(106) "tax period" means the period for which the return is required to be furnished;

(107) "taxable person" means a person who is registered or liable to be registered under section 22 or section 24;

(108) "taxable supply" means a supply of goods or services or both which is leviable to tax under this Act;

(109) "taxable territory" means the territory to which the provisions of this Act apply;

(110) "telecommunication service" means service of any description (including electronic mail, voice mail, data services, audio text services, video text services, radio paging and cellular mobile telephone services) which is made available to users by means of any transmission or reception of signs, signals, writing, images and sounds or intelligence of any nature, by wire, radio, visual or other electromagnetic means;

(111) "the State Goods and Services Tax Act" means the respective State Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017;

(112) "turnover in State" or "turnover in Union territory" means the aggregate value of all taxable supplies (excluding the value of inward supplies on which tax is payable by a person on reverse charge basis) and exempt supplies made within a State or Union territory by a taxable person, exports of goods or services or both and inter-State supplies of goods or services or both made from the State or Union territory by the said taxable person but excludes central tax, State tax, Union territory

tax, integrated tax and cess;

(113) "usual place of residence" means—

(a) in case of an individual, the place where he ordinarily resides;

(b) in other cases, the place where the person is incorporated or otherwise legally constituted;

(114) "Union territory" means the territory of—

(a) the Andaman and Nicobar Islands;

(b) Lakshadweep;

(c) Dadra and Nagar Haveli;

(d) Daman and Diu;

(e) Chandigarh; and

(f) other territory.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this Act, each of the territories specified in sub-clauses (a) to (f) shall be considered to be a separate Union territory;

(115) "Union territory tax" means the Union territory goods and services tax levied under the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act; ●

(116) "Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act" means the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017;

(117) "valid return" means a return furnished under sub-section (1) of section 39 on which self-assessed tax has been paid in full;

(118) "voucher" means an instrument where there is an obligation to accept it as consideration or part consideration for a supply of goods or services or both and where the goods or services or both to be supplied or the identities of their potential suppliers are either indicated on the instrument itself or in related documentation, including the terms and conditions of use of such instrument;

(119) "works contract" means a contract for building, construction, fabrication, completion, erection, installation, fitting out, improvement, modification, repair, maintenance, renovation, alteration or commissioning of any immovable property wherein transfer of property in goods (whether as goods or in some other form) is involved in the execution of such contract;

(120) words and expressions used and not defined in this Act but defined in the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax (Compensation to States) Act shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in those Acts;

(121) any reference in this Act to a law which is not in force in the State of Jammu and Kashmir, shall, in relation to that State be construed as a reference to the corresponding law, if any, in force in that State.

CHAPTER II

ADMINISTRATION

3. The Government shall, by notification, appoint the following classes of officers for the purposes of this Act, namely:—

Officers under this Act.

(a) Principal Chief Commissioners of Central Tax or Principal Directors General of Central Tax,

(b) Chief Commissioners of Central Tax or Directors General of Central Tax,

(c) Principal Commissioners of Central Tax or Principal Additional Directors General of Central Tax,

(d) Commissioners of Central Tax or Additional Directors General of Central Tax,

(e) Additional Commissioners of Central Tax or Additional Directors of Central Tax,

(f) Joint Commissioners of Central Tax or Joint Directors of Central Tax,

(g) Deputy Commissioners of Central Tax or Deputy Directors of Central Tax,

(h) Assistant Commissioners of Central Tax or Assistant Directors of Central Tax, and

(i) any other class of officers as it may deem fit:

Provided that the officers appointed under the Central Excise Act, 1944 shall be deemed to be the officers appointed under the provisions of this Act. 1 of 1944.

Appointment
of officers.

4. (1) The Board may, in addition to the officers as may be notified by the Government under section 3, appoint such persons as it may think fit to be the officers under this Act.

(2) Without prejudice to the provisions of sub-section (1), the Board may, by order, authorise any officer referred to in clauses (a) to (h) of section 3 to appoint officers of central tax below the rank of Assistant Commissioner of central tax for the administration of this Act.

Powers of
officers.

5. (1) Subject to such conditions and limitations as the Board may impose, an officer of central tax may exercise the powers and discharge the duties conferred or imposed on him under this Act.

(2) An officer of central tax may exercise the powers and discharge the duties conferred or imposed under this Act on any other officer of central tax who is subordinate to him.

(3) The Commissioner may, subject to such conditions and limitations as may be specified in this behalf by him, delegate his powers to any other officer who is subordinate to him.

(4) Notwithstanding anything contained in this section, an Appellate Authority shall not exercise the powers and discharge the duties conferred or imposed on any other officer of central tax.

Authorisation
of officers of
State tax or
Union
territory tax
as proper
officer in
certain
circumstances.

6. (1) Without prejudice to the provisions of this Act, the officers appointed under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act are authorised to be the proper officers for the purposes of this Act, subject to such conditions as the Government shall, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify.

(2) Subject to the conditions specified in the notification issued under sub-section (1),—

(a) where any proper officer issues an order under this Act, he shall also issue an order under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, as authorised by the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, as the case may be, under intimation to the jurisdictional officer of State tax or Union territory tax;

(b) where a proper officer under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act has initiated any proceedings on a subject matter, no proceedings shall be initiated by the proper officer under this Act on the same subject matter.

(3) Any proceedings for rectification, appeal and revision, wherever applicable, of any order passed by an officer appointed under this Act shall not lie before an officer appointed under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act.

CHAPTER III

LEVY AND COLLECTION OF TAX

7. (1) For the purposes of this Act, the expression "supply" includes—

Scope of supply.

(a) all forms of supply of goods or services or both such as sale, transfer, barter, exchange, licence, rental, lease or disposal made or agreed to be made for a consideration by a person in the course or furtherance of business;

(b) import of services for a consideration whether or not in the course or furtherance of business;

(c) the activities specified in Schedule I, made or agreed to be made without a consideration; and

(d) the activities to be treated as supply of goods or supply of services as referred to in Schedule II.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1),—

(a) activities or transactions specified in Schedule III; or

(b) such activities or transactions undertaken by the Central Government, a State Government or any local authority in which they are engaged as public authorities, as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council,

shall be treated neither as a supply of goods nor a supply of services.

(3) Subject to the provisions of sub-sections (1) and (2), the Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, specify, by notification, the transactions that are to be treated as—

(a) a supply of goods and not as a supply of services; or

(b) a supply of services and not as a supply of goods.

8. The tax liability on a composite or a mixed supply shall be determined in the following manner, namely:—

Tax liability on composite and mixed supplies.

(a) a composite supply comprising two or more supplies, one of which is a principal supply, shall be treated as a supply of such principal supply; and

(b) a mixed supply comprising two or more supplies shall be treated as a supply of that particular supply which attracts the highest rate of tax.

9. (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), there shall be levied a tax called the central goods and services tax on all intra-State supplies of goods or services or both, except on the supply of alcoholic liquor for human consumption, on the value determined under section 15 and at such rates, not exceeding twenty per cent., as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council and collected in such manner as may be prescribed and shall be paid by the taxable person.

Levy and collection.

(2) The central tax on the supply of petroleum crude, high speed diesel, motor spirit (commonly known as petrol), natural gas and aviation turbine fuel shall be levied with effect from such date as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council.

(3) The Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify categories of supply of goods or services or both, the tax on which shall be paid on reverse charge basis by the recipient of such goods or services or both and all the provisions of this Act shall apply to such recipient as if he is the person liable for paying the tax in relation to the supply of such goods or services or both.

(4) The central tax in respect of the supply of taxable goods or services or both by a supplier, who is not registered, to a registered person shall be paid by such person on reverse charge basis as the recipient and all the provisions of this Act shall apply to such recipient as if he is the person liable for paying the tax in relation to the supply of such goods or services or both.

(5) The Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify categories of services the tax on intra-State supplies of which shall be paid by the electronic commerce operator if such services are supplied through it, and all the provisions of this Act shall apply to such electronic commerce operator as if he is the supplier liable for paying the tax in relation to the supply of such services:

Provided that where an electronic commerce operator does not have a physical presence in the taxable territory, any person representing such electronic commerce operator for any purpose in the taxable territory shall be liable to pay tax:

Provided further that where an electronic commerce operator does not have a physical presence in the taxable territory and also he does not have a representative in the said territory, such electronic commerce operator shall appoint a person in the taxable territory for the purpose of paying tax and such person shall be liable to pay tax.

Composition
levy.

10. (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Act but subject to the provisions of sub-sections (3) and (4) of section 9, a registered person, whose aggregate turnover in the preceding financial year did not exceed fifty lakh rupees, may opt to pay, in lieu of the tax payable by him, an amount calculated at such rate as may be prescribed, but not exceeding,—

(a) one per cent. of the turnover in State or turnover in Union territory in case of a manufacturer,

(b) two and a half per cent. of the turnover in State or turnover in Union territory in case of persons engaged in making supplies referred to in clause (b) of paragraph 6 of Schedule II, and

(c) half per cent. of the turnover in State or turnover in Union territory in case of other suppliers,

subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed:

Provided that the Government may, by notification, increase the said limit of fifty lakh rupees to such higher amount, not exceeding one crore rupees, as may be recommended by the Council.

(2) The registered person shall be eligible to opt under sub-section (1), if:—

(a) he is not engaged in the supply of services other than supplies referred to in clause (b) of paragraph 6 of Schedule II;

(b) he is not engaged in making any supply of goods which are not leviable to tax under this Act;

(c) he is not engaged in making any inter-State outward supplies of goods;

(d) he is not engaged in making any supply of goods through an electronic commerce operator who is required to collect tax at source under section 52; and

(e) he is not a manufacturer of such goods as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council:

Provided that where more than one registered persons are having the same Permanent Account Number (issued under the Income-tax Act, 1961), the registered person shall not be eligible to opt for the scheme under sub-section (1) unless all such registered persons opt to pay tax under that sub-section.

(3) The option availed of by a registered person under sub-section (1) shall lapse with effect from the day on which his aggregate turnover during a financial year exceeds the limit specified under sub-section (1).

(4) A taxable person to whom the provisions of sub-section (1) apply shall not collect any tax from the recipient on supplies made by him nor shall he be entitled to any credit of input tax.

(5) If the proper officer has reasons to believe that a taxable person has paid tax under sub-section (1) despite not being eligible, such person shall, in addition to any tax that may be payable by him under any other provisions of this Act, be liable to a penalty and the provisions of section 73 or section 74 shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply for determination of tax and penalty.

11. (1) Where the Government is satisfied that it is necessary in the public interest so to do, it may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, exempt generally, either absolutely or subject to such conditions as may be specified therein, goods or services or both of any specified description from the whole or any part of the tax leviable thereon with effect from such date as may be specified in such notification.

Power to grant exemption from tax.

(2) Where the Government is satisfied that it is necessary in the public interest so to do, it may, on the recommendations of the Council, by special order in each case, under circumstances of an exceptional nature to be stated in such order, exempt from payment of tax any goods or services or both on which tax is leviable.

(3) The Government may, if it considers necessary or expedient so to do for the purpose of clarifying the scope or applicability of any notification issued under sub-section (1) or order issued under sub-section (2), insert an explanation in such notification or order, as the case may be, by notification at any time within one year of issue of the notification under sub-section (1) or order under sub-section (2), and every such explanation shall have effect as if it had always been the part of the first such notification or order, as the case may be.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, where an exemption in respect of any goods or services or both from the whole or part of the tax leviable thereon has been granted absolutely, the registered person supplying such goods or services or both shall not collect the tax, in excess of the effective rate, on such supply of goods or services or both.

CHAPTER IV

TIME AND VALUE OF SUPPLY

12. (1) The liability to pay tax on goods shall arise at the time of supply, as determined in accordance with the provisions of this section.

Time of supply of goods.

(2) The time of supply of goods shall be the earlier of the following dates, namely:—

(a) the date of issue of invoice by the supplier or the last date on which he is required, under sub-section (1) of section 31, to issue the invoice with respect to the supply; or

(b) the date on which the supplier receives the payment with respect to the supply:

Provided that where the supplier of taxable goods receives an amount up to one thousand rupees in excess of the amount indicated in the tax invoice, the time of supply to the extent of such excess amount shall, at the option of the said supplier, be the date of issue of invoice in respect of such excess amount.

Explanation 1.—For the purposes of clauses (a) and (b), “supply” shall be deemed to have been made to the extent it is covered by the invoice or, as the case may be, the payment.

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of clause (b), “the date on which the supplier receives the payment” shall be the date on which the payment is entered in his books of account or the date on which the payment is credited to his bank account, whichever is earlier.

(3) In case of supplies in respect of which tax is paid or liable to be paid on reverse charge basis, the time of supply shall be the earliest of the following dates, namely:—

(a) the date of the receipt of goods; or

(b) the date of payment as entered in the books of account of the recipient or the date on which the payment is debited in his bank account, whichever is earlier; or

(c) the date immediately following thirty days from the date of issue of invoice or any other document, by whatever name called, in lieu thereof by the supplier:

Provided that where it is not possible to determine the time of supply under clause (a) or clause (b) or clause (c), the time of supply shall be the date of entry in the books of account of the recipient of supply.

(4) In case of supply of vouchers by a supplier, the time of supply shall be—

(a) the date of issue of voucher, if the supply is identifiable at that point; or

(b) the date of redemption of voucher, in all other cases.

(5) Where it is not possible to determine the time of supply under the provisions of sub-section (2) or sub-section (3) or sub-section (4), the time of supply shall—

(a) in a case where a periodical return has to be filed, be the date on which such return is to be filed; or

(b) in any other case, be the date on which the tax is paid.

(6) The time of supply to the extent it relates to an addition in the value of supply by way of interest, late fee or penalty for delayed payment of any consideration shall be the date on which the supplier receives such addition in value.

Time of supply
of services.

13. (1) The liability to pay tax on services shall arise at the time of supply, as determined in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(2) The time of supply of services shall be the earliest of the following dates, namely:—

(a) the date of issue of invoice by the supplier, if the invoice is issued within the period prescribed under sub-section (2) of section 31 or the date of receipt of payment, whichever is earlier; or

(b) the date of provision of service, if the invoice is not issued within the period prescribed under sub-section (2) of section 31 or the date of receipt of payment, whichever is earlier; or

(c) the date on which the recipient shows the receipt of services in his books of account, in a case where the provisions of clause (a) or clause (b) do not apply:

Provided that where the supplier of taxable service receives an amount up to one thousand rupees in excess of the amount indicated in the tax invoice, the time of supply to the extent of such excess amount shall, at the option of the said supplier, be the date of issue of invoice relating to such excess amount.

Explanation.—For the purposes of clauses (a) and (b)—

(i) the supply shall be deemed to have been made to the extent it is covered by the invoice or, as the case may be, the payment;

(ii) "the date of receipt of payment" shall be the date on which the payment is entered in the books of account of the supplier or the date on which the payment is credited to his bank account, whichever is earlier.

(3) In case of supplies in respect of which tax is paid or liable to be paid on reverse charge basis, the time of supply shall be the earlier of the following dates, namely:—

(a) the date of payment as entered in the books of account of the recipient or the date on which the payment is debited in his bank account, whichever is earlier; or

(b) the date immediately following sixty days from the date of issue of invoice or any other document, by whatever name called, in lieu thereof by the supplier:

Provided that where it is not possible to determine the time of supply under clause (a) or clause (b), the time of supply shall be the date of entry in the books of account of the recipient of supply:

Provided further that in case of supply by associated enterprises, where the supplier of service is located outside India, the time of supply shall be the date of entry in the books of account of the recipient of supply or the date of payment, whichever is earlier.

(4) In case of supply of vouchers by a supplier, the time of supply shall be—

(a) the date of issue of voucher, if the supply is identifiable at that point; or

(b) the date of redemption of voucher, in all other cases.

(5) Where it is not possible to determine the time of supply under the provisions of sub-section (2) or sub-section (3) or sub-section (4), the time of supply shall—

(a) in a case where a periodical return has to be filed, be the date on which such return is to be filed; or

(b) in any other case, be the date on which the tax is paid.

(6) The time of supply to the extent it relates to an addition in the value of supply by way of interest, late fee or penalty for delayed payment of any consideration shall be the date on which the supplier receives such addition in value.

14. Notwithstanding anything contained in section 12 or section 13, the time of supply, where there is a change in the rate of tax in respect of goods or services or both, shall be determined in the following manner, namely:—

(a) in case the goods or services or both have been supplied before the change in rate of tax,—

(i) where the invoice for the same has been issued and the payment is also received after the change in rate of tax, the time of supply shall be the date of receipt of payment or the date of issue of invoice, whichever is earlier; or

(ii) where the invoice has been issued prior to the change in rate of tax but payment is received after the change in rate of tax, the time of supply shall be the date of issue of invoice; or

(iii) where the payment has been received before the change in rate of tax, but the invoice for the same is issued after the change in rate of tax, the time of supply shall be the date of receipt of payment;

(b) in case the goods or services or both have been supplied after the change in rate of tax,—

Change in rate of tax in respect of supply of goods or services.

(i) where the payment is received after the change in rate of tax but the invoice has been issued prior to the change in rate of tax, the time of supply shall be the date of receipt of payment; or

(ii) where the invoice has been issued and payment is received before the change in rate of tax, the time of supply shall be the date of receipt of payment or date of issue of invoice, whichever is earlier; or

(iii) where the invoice has been issued after the change in rate of tax but the payment is received before the change in rate of tax, the time of supply shall be the date of issue of invoice:

Provided that the date of receipt of payment shall be the date of credit in the bank account if such credit in the bank account is after four working days from the date of change in the rate of tax.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, “the date of receipt of payment” shall be the date on which the payment is entered in the books of account of the supplier or the date on which the payment is credited to his bank account, whichever is earlier.

Value of
taxable
supply.

15. (1) The value of a supply of goods or services or both shall be the transaction value, which is the price actually paid or payable for the said supply of goods or services or both where the supplier and the recipient of the supply are not related and the price is the sole consideration for the supply.

(2) The value of supply shall include—

(a) any taxes, duties, cesses, fees and charges levied under any law for the time being in force other than this Act, the State Goods and Services Tax Act, the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax (Compensation to States) Act, if charged separately by the supplier;

(b) any amount that the supplier is liable to pay in relation to such supply but which has been incurred by the recipient of the supply and not included in the price actually paid or payable for the goods or services or both;

(c) incidental expenses, including commission and packing, charged by the supplier to the recipient of a supply and any amount charged for anything done by the supplier in respect of the supply of goods or services or both at the time of, or before delivery of goods or supply of services;

(d) interest or late fee or penalty for delayed payment of any consideration for any supply; and

(e) subsidies directly linked to the price excluding subsidies provided by the Central Government and State Governments.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the amount of subsidy shall be included in the value of supply of the supplier who receives the subsidy.

(3) The value of the supply shall not include any discount which is given—

(a) before or at the time of the supply if such discount has been duly recorded in the invoice issued in respect of such supply; and

(b) after the supply has been effected, if—

(i) such discount is established in terms of an agreement entered into at or before the time of such supply and specifically linked to relevant invoices; and

(ii) input tax credit as is attributable to the discount on the basis of document issued by the supplier has been reversed by the recipient of the supply.

(4) Where the value of the supply of goods or services or both cannot be determined under sub-section (1), the same shall be determined in such manner as may be prescribed.

(5) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1) or sub-section (4), the value of such supplies as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council shall be determined in such manner as may be prescribed.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this Act,—

(a) persons shall be deemed to be “related persons” if—

- (i) such persons are officers or directors of one another's businesses;
- (ii) such persons are legally recognised partners in business;
- (iii) such persons are employer and employee;
- (iv) any person directly or indirectly owns, controls or holds twenty-five per cent. or more of the outstanding voting stock or shares of both of them;
- (v) one of them directly or indirectly controls the other;
- (vi) both of them are directly or indirectly controlled by a third person;
- (vii) together they directly or indirectly control a third person; or
- (viii) they are members of the same family;

(b) the term “person” also includes legal persons;

(c) persons who are associated in the business of one another in that one is the sole agent or sole distributor or sole concessionaire, howsoever described, of the other, shall be deemed to be related.

CHAPTER V

INPUT TAX CREDIT

16. (1) Every registered person shall, subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed and in the manner specified in section 49, be entitled to take credit of input tax charged on any supply of goods or services or both to him which are used or intended to be used in the course or furtherance of his business and the said amount shall be credited to the electronic credit ledger of such person.

Eligibility and conditions for taking input tax credit.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in this section, no registered person shall be entitled to the credit of any input tax in respect of any supply of goods or services or both to him unless,—

(a) he is in possession of a tax invoice or debit note issued by a supplier registered under this Act, or such other tax paying documents as may be prescribed;

(b) he has received the goods or services or both.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, it shall be deemed that the registered person has received the goods where the goods are delivered by the supplier to a recipient or any other person on the direction of such registered person, whether acting as an agent or otherwise, before or during movement of goods, either by way of transfer of documents of title to goods or otherwise;

(c) subject to the provisions of section 41, the tax charged in respect of such supply has been actually paid to the Government, either in cash or through utilisation of input tax credit admissible in respect of the said supply; and

(d) he has furnished the return under section 39:

Provided that where the goods against an invoice are received in lots or instalments, the registered person shall be entitled to take credit upon receipt of the last lot or instalment:

Provided further that where a recipient fails to pay to the supplier of goods or services or both, other than the supplies on which tax is payable on reverse charge basis, the amount towards the value of supply along with tax payable thereon within a

period of one hundred and eighty days from the date of issue of invoice by the supplier, an amount equal to the input tax credit availed by the recipient shall be added to his output tax liability, along with interest thereon, in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided also that the recipient shall be entitled to avail of the credit of input tax on payment made by him of the amount towards the value of supply of goods or services or both along with tax payable thereon.

(3) Where the registered person has claimed depreciation on the tax component of the cost of capital goods and plant and machinery under the provisions of the Income-tax Act, 1961, the input tax credit on the said tax component shall not be allowed.

43 of 1961.

(4) A registered person shall not be entitled to take input tax credit in respect of any invoice or debit note for supply of goods or services or both after the due date of furnishing of the return under section 39 for the month of September following the end of financial year to which such invoice or invoice relating to such debit note pertains or furnishing of the relevant annual return, whichever is earlier.

Apportionment
of credit and
blocked
credits.

17. (1) Where the goods or services or both are used by the registered person partly for the purpose of any business and partly for other purposes, the amount of credit shall be restricted to so much of the input tax as is attributable to the purposes of his business.

(2) Where the goods or services or both are used by the registered person partly for effecting taxable supplies including zero-rated supplies under this Act or under the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act and partly for effecting exempt supplies under the said Acts, the amount of credit shall be restricted to so much of the input tax as is attributable to the said taxable supplies including zero-rated supplies.

(3) The value of exempt supply under sub-section (2) shall be such as may be prescribed, and shall include supplies on which the recipient is liable to pay tax on reverse charge basis, transactions in securities, sale of land and, subject to clause (b) of paragraph 5 of Schedule II, sale of building.

(4) A banking company or a financial institution including a non-banking financial company, engaged in supplying services by way of accepting deposits, extending loans or advances shall have the option to either comply with the provisions of sub-section (2), or avail of, every month, an amount equal to fifty per cent. of the eligible input tax credit on inputs, capital goods and input services in that month and the rest shall lapse:

Provided that the option once exercised shall not be withdrawn during the remaining part of the financial year:

Provided further that the restriction of fifty per cent. shall not apply to the tax paid on supplies made by one registered person to another registered person having the same Permanent Account Number.

(5) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1) of section 16 and sub-section (1) of section 18, input tax credit shall not be available in respect of the following, namely:—

(a) motor vehicles and other conveyances except when they are used—

(i) for making the following taxable supplies, namely:—

(A) further supply of such vehicles or conveyances ; or

(B) transportation of passengers; or

(C) imparting training on driving, flying, navigating such vehicles or conveyances;

(ii) for transportation of goods;

(b) the following supply of goods or services or both—

(i) food and beverages, outdoor catering, beauty treatment, health services, cosmetic and plastic surgery except where an inward supply of goods or services or both of a particular category is used by a registered person for making an outward taxable supply of the same category of goods or services or both or as an element of a taxable composite or mixed supply;

(ii) membership of a club, health and fitness centre;

(iii) rent-a-cab, life insurance and health insurance except where—

(A) the Government notifies the services which are obligatory for an employer to provide to its employees under any law for the time being in force; or

(B) such inward supply of goods or services or both of a particular category is used by a registered person for making an outward taxable supply of the same category of goods or services or both or as part of a taxable composite or mixed supply; and

(iv) travel benefits extended to employees on vacation such as leave or home travel concession;

(c) works contract services when supplied for construction of an immovable property (other than plant and machinery) except where it is an input service for further supply of works contract service;

(d) goods or services or both received by a taxable person for construction of an immovable property (other than plant or machinery) on his own account including when such goods or services or both are used in the course or furtherance of business.

Explanation.—For the purposes of clauses (c) and (d), the expression “construction” includes re-construction, renovation, additions or alterations or repairs, to the extent of capitalisation, to the said immovable property;

(e) goods or services or both on which tax has been paid under section 10;

(f) goods or services or both received by a non-resident taxable person except on goods imported by him;

(g) goods or services or both used for personal consumption;

(h) goods lost, stolen, destroyed, written off or disposed of by way of gift or free samples; and

(i) any tax paid in accordance with the provisions of sections 74, 129 and 130.’

(6) The Government may prescribe the manner in which the credit referred to in sub-sections (1) and (2) may be attributed.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this Chapter and Chapter VI, the expression “plant and machinery” means apparatus, equipment, and machinery fixed to earth by foundation or structural support that are used for making outward supply of goods or services or both and includes such foundation and structural supports but excludes—

(i) land, building or any other civil structures;

(ii) telecommunication towers; and

(iii) pipelines laid outside the factory premises.

18. (1) Subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed—

(a) a person who has applied for registration under this Act within thirty days from the date on which he becomes liable to registration and has been granted such

Availability of credit in special circumstances.

registration shall be entitled to take credit of input tax in respect of inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock on the day immediately preceding the date from which he becomes liable to pay tax under the provisions of this Act;

(b) a person who takes registration under sub-section (3) of section 25 shall be entitled to take credit of input tax in respect of inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock on the day immediately preceding the date of grant of registration;

(c) where any registered person ceases to pay tax under section 10, he shall be entitled to take credit of input tax in respect of inputs held in stock, inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock and on capital goods on the day immediately preceding the date from which he becomes liable to pay tax under section 9:

Provided that the credit on capital goods shall be reduced by such percentage points as may be prescribed;

(d) where an exempt supply of goods or services or both by a registered person becomes a taxable supply, such person shall be entitled to take credit of input tax in respect of inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock relating to such exempt supply and on capital goods exclusively used for such exempt supply on the day immediately preceding the date from which such supply becomes taxable:

Provided that the credit on capital goods shall be reduced by such percentage points as may be prescribed.

(2) A registered person shall not be entitled to take input tax credit under sub-section (1) in respect of any supply of goods or services or both to him after the expiry of one year from the date of issue of tax invoice relating to such supply.

(3) Where there is a change in the constitution of a registered person on account of sale, merger, demerger, amalgamation, lease or transfer of the business with the specific provisions for transfer of liabilities, the said registered person shall be allowed to transfer the input tax credit which remains unutilised in his electronic credit ledger to such sold, merged, demerged, amalgamated, leased or transferred business in such manner as may be prescribed.

(4) Where any registered person who has availed of input tax credit opts to pay tax under section 10 or, where the goods or services or both supplied by him become wholly exempt, he shall pay an amount, by way of debit in the electronic credit ledger or electronic cash ledger, equivalent to the credit of input tax in respect of inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock and on capital goods, reduced by such percentage points as may be prescribed, on the day immediately preceding the date of exercising of such option or, as the case may be, the date of such exemption:

Provided that after payment of such amount, the balance of input tax credit, if any, lying in his electronic credit ledger shall lapse.

(5) The amount of credit under sub-section (1) and the amount payable under sub-section (4) shall be calculated in such manner as may be prescribed.

(6) In case of supply of capital goods or plant and machinery, on which input tax credit has been taken, the registered person shall pay an amount equal to the input tax credit taken on the said capital goods or plant and machinery reduced by such percentage points as may be prescribed or the tax on the transaction value of such capital goods or plant and machinery determined under section 15, whichever is higher:

Provided that where refractory bricks, moulds and dies, jigs and fixtures are supplied as scrap, the taxable person may pay tax on the transaction value of such goods determined under section 15.

19. (1) The principal shall, subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed, be allowed input tax credit on inputs sent to a job worker for job work.

Taking input tax credit in respect of inputs and capital goods sent for job work.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in clause (b) of sub-section (2) of section 16, the principal shall be entitled to take credit of input tax on inputs even if the inputs are directly sent to a job worker for job work without being first brought to his place of business.

(3) Where the inputs sent for job work are not received back by the principal after completion of job work or otherwise or are not supplied from the place of business of the job worker in accordance with clause (a) or clause (b) of sub-section (1) of section 143 within one year of being sent out, it shall be deemed that such inputs had been supplied by the principal to the job worker on the day when the said inputs were sent out:

Provided that where the inputs are sent directly to a job worker, the period of one year shall be counted from the date of receipt of inputs by the job worker.

(4) The principal shall, subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed, be allowed input tax credit on capital goods sent to a job worker for job work.

(5) Notwithstanding anything contained in clause (b) of sub-section (2) of section 16, the principal shall be entitled to take credit of input tax on capital goods even if the capital goods are directly sent to a job worker for job work without being first brought to his place of business.

(6) Where the capital goods sent for job work are not received back by the principal within a period of three years of being sent out, it shall be deemed that such capital goods had been supplied by the principal to the job worker on the day when the said capital goods were sent out:

Provided that where the capital goods are sent directly to a job worker, the period of three years shall be counted from the date of receipt of capital goods by the job worker.

(7) Nothing contained in sub-section (3) or sub-section (6) shall apply to moulds and dies, jigs and fixtures, or tools sent out to a job worker for job work.

Explanation.—For the purpose of this section, “principal” means the person referred to in section 143.

20. (1) The Input Service Distributor shall distribute the credit of central tax as central tax or integrated tax and integrated tax as integrated tax or central tax, by way of issue of a document containing the amount of input tax credit being distributed in such manner as may be prescribed.

Manner of distribution of credit by Input Service Distributor.

(2) The Input Service Distributor may distribute the credit subject to the following conditions, namely:—

(a) the credit can be distributed to the recipients of credit against a document containing such details as may be prescribed;

(b) the amount of the credit distributed shall not exceed the amount of credit available for distribution;

(c) the credit of tax paid on input services attributable to a recipient of credit shall be distributed only to that recipient;

(d) the credit of tax paid on input services attributable to more than one recipient of credit shall be distributed amongst such recipients to whom the input service is attributable and such distribution shall be *pro rata* on the basis of the turnover in a State or turnover in a Union territory of such recipient, during the relevant period, to the aggregate of the turnover of all such recipients to whom such input service is attributable and which are operational in the current year, during the said relevant period;

(e) the credit of tax paid on input services attributable to all recipients of credit shall be distributed amongst such recipients and such distribution shall be *pro rata* on the basis of the turnover in a State or turnover in a Union territory of such recipient, during the relevant period, to the aggregate of the turnover of all recipients and which are operational in the current year, during the said relevant period.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

(a) the “relevant period” shall be—

(i) if the recipients of credit have turnover in their States or Union territories in the financial year preceding the year during which credit is to be distributed, the said financial year; or

(ii) if some or all recipients of the credit do not have any turnover in their States or Union territories in the financial year preceding the year during which the credit is to be distributed, the last quarter for which details of such turnover of all the recipients are available, previous to the month during which credit is to be distributed;

(b) the expression “recipient of credit” means the supplier of goods or services or both having the same Permanent Account Number as that of the Input Service Distributor;

(c) the term “turnover”, in relation to any registered person engaged in the supply of taxable goods as well as goods not taxable under this Act, means the value of turnover, reduced by the amount of any duty or tax levied under entry 84 of List I of the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution and entries 51 and 54 of List II of the said Schedule.

Manner of recovery of credit distributed in excess.

21. Where the Input Service Distributor distributes the credit in contravention of the provisions contained in section 20 resulting in excess distribution of credit to one or more recipients of credit, the excess credit so distributed shall be recovered from such recipients along with interest, and the provisions of section 73 or section 74, as the case may be, shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply for determination of amount to be recovered.

CHAPTER VI

REGISTRATION

Persons liable for registration.

22. (1) Every supplier shall be liable to be registered under this Act in the State or Union territory, other than special category States, from where he makes a taxable supply of goods or services or both, if his aggregate turnover in a financial year exceeds twenty lakh rupees:

Provided that where such person makes taxable supplies of goods or services or both from any of the special category States, he shall be liable to be registered if his aggregate turnover in a financial year exceeds ten lakh rupees.

(2) Every person who, on the day immediately preceding the appointed day, is registered or holds a licence under an existing law, shall be liable to be registered under this Act with effect from the appointed day.

(3) Where a business carried on by a taxable person registered under this Act is transferred, whether on account of succession or otherwise, to another person as a going concern, the transferee or the successor, as the case may be, shall be liable to be registered with effect from the date of such transfer or succession.

(4) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-sections (1) and (3), in a case of transfer pursuant to sanction of a scheme or an arrangement for amalgamation or, as the case may be, demerger of two or more companies pursuant to an order of a High Court, Tribunal

or otherwise, the transferee shall be liable to be registered, with effect from the date on which the Registrar of Companies issues a certificate of incorporation giving effect to such order of the High Court or Tribunal.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

(i) the expression “aggregate turnover” shall include all supplies made by the taxable person, whether on his own account or made on behalf of all his principals;

(ii) the supply of goods, after completion of job work, by a registered job worker shall be treated as the supply of goods by the principal referred to in section 143, and the value of such goods shall not be included in the aggregate turnover of the registered job worker;

(iii) the expression “special category States” shall mean the States as specified in sub-clause (g) of clause (4) of article 279A of the Constitution.

23. (1) The following persons shall not be liable to registration, namely:—

(a) any person engaged exclusively in the business of supplying goods or services or both that are not liable to tax or wholly exempt from tax under this Act or under the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act;

(b) an agriculturist, to the extent of supply of produce out of cultivation of land.

(2) The Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify the category of persons who may be exempted from obtaining registration under this Act.

Persons not
liable for
registration.

24. Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1) of section 22, the following categories of persons shall be required to be registered under this Act,—

(i) persons making any inter-State taxable supply;

(ii) casual taxable persons making taxable supply;

(iii) persons who are required to pay tax under reverse charge;

(iv) person who are required to pay tax under sub-section (5) of section 9;

(v) non-resident taxable persons making taxable supply;

(vi) persons who are required to deduct tax under section 51, whether or not separately registered under this Act;

(vii) persons who make taxable supply of goods or services or both on behalf of other taxable persons whether as an agent or otherwise;

(viii) Input Service Distributor, whether or not separately registered under this Act;

(ix) persons who supply goods or services or both, other than supplies specified under sub-section (5) of section 9, through such electronic commerce operator who is required to collect tax at source under section 52;

(x) every electronic commerce operator;

(xi) every person supplying online information and database access or retrieval services from a place outside India to a person in India, other than a registered person; and

(xii) such other person or class of persons as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council.

Compulsory
registration in
certain cases.

25. (1) Every person who is liable to be registered under section 22 or section 24 shall apply for registration in every such State or Union territory in which he is so liable within

Procedure for
registration.

thirty days from the date on which he becomes liable to registration, in such manner and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed:

Provided that a casual taxable person or a non-resident taxable person shall apply for registration at least five days prior to the commencement of business.

Explanation.—Every person who makes a supply from the territorial waters of India shall obtain registration in the coastal State or Union territory where the nearest point of the appropriate baseline is located.

(2) A person seeking registration under this Act shall be granted a single registration in a State or Union territory:

Provided that a person having multiple business verticals in a State or Union territory may be granted a separate registration for each business vertical, subject to such conditions as may be prescribed.

(3) A person, though not liable to be registered under section 22 or section 24 may get himself registered voluntarily, and all provisions of this Act, as are applicable to a registered person, shall apply to such person.

(4) A person who has obtained or is required to obtain more than one registration, whether in one State or Union territory or more than one State or Union territory shall, in respect of each such registration, be treated as distinct persons for the purposes of this Act.

(5) Where a person who has obtained or is required to obtain registration in a State or Union territory in respect of an establishment, has an establishment in another State or Union territory, then such establishments shall be treated as establishments of distinct persons for the purposes of this Act.

(6) Every person shall have a Permanent Account Number issued under the Income-tax Act, 1961 in order to be eligible for grant of registration:

43 of 1961.

Provided that a person required to deduct tax under section 51 may have, in lieu of a Permanent Account Number, a Tax Deduction and Collection Account Number issued under the said Act in order to be eligible for grant of registration.

(7) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (6), a non-resident taxable person may be granted registration under sub-section (1) on the basis of such other documents as may be prescribed.

(8) Where a person who is liable to be registered under this Act fails to obtain registration, the proper officer may, without prejudice to any action which may be taken under this Act or under any other law for the time being in force, proceed to register such person in such manner as may be prescribed.

(9) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1),—

(a) any specialised agency of the United Nations Organisation or any Multilateral Financial Institution and Organisation notified under the United Nations (Privileges and Immunities) Act, 1947, Consulate or Embassy of foreign countries; and

46 of 1947.

(b) any other person or class of persons, as may be notified by the Commissioner, shall be granted a Unique Identity Number in such manner and for such purposes, including refund of taxes on the notified supplies of goods or services or both received by them, as may be prescribed.

(10) The registration or the Unique Identity Number shall be granted or rejected after due verification in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed.

(11) A certificate of registration shall be issued in such form and with effect from such date as may be prescribed.

(12) A registration or a Unique Identity Number shall be deemed to have been granted after the expiry of the period prescribed under sub-section (10), if no deficiency has been communicated to the applicant within that period.

26. (1) The grant of registration or the Unique Identity Number under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act shall be deemed to be a grant of registration or the Unique Identity Number under this Act subject to the condition that the application for registration or the Unique Identity Number has not been rejected under this Act within the time specified in sub-section (10) of section 25.

Deemed registration.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (10) of section 25, any rejection of application for registration or the Unique Identity Number under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act shall be deemed to be a rejection of application for registration under this Act.

27. (1) The certificate of registration issued to a casual taxable person or a non-resident taxable person shall be valid for the period specified in the application for registration or ninety days from the effective date of registration, whichever is earlier and such person shall make taxable supplies only after the issuance of the certificate of registration:

Special provisions relating to casual taxable person and non-resident taxable person.

Provided that the proper officer may, on sufficient cause being shown by the said taxable person, extend the said period of ninety days by a further period not exceeding ninety days.

(2) A casual taxable person or a non-resident taxable person shall, at the time of submission of application for registration under sub-section (1) of section 25, make an advance deposit of tax in an amount equivalent to the estimated tax liability of such person for the period for which the registration is sought:

Provided that where any extension of time is sought under sub-section (1), such taxable person shall deposit an additional amount of tax equivalent to the estimated tax liability of such person for the period for which the extension is sought.

(3) The amount deposited under sub-section (2) shall be credited to the electronic cash ledger of such person and shall be utilised in the manner provided under section 49.

28. (1) Every registered person and a person to whom a Unique Identity Number has been assigned shall inform the proper officer of any changes in the information furnished at the time of registration or subsequent thereto, in such form and manner and within such period as may be prescribed.

Amendment of registration.

(2) The proper officer may, on the basis of information furnished under sub-section (1) or as ascertained by him, approve or reject amendments in the registration particulars in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed:

Provided that approval of the proper officer shall not be required in respect of amendment of such particulars as may be prescribed:

Provided further that the proper officer shall not reject the application for amendment in the registration particulars without giving the person an opportunity of being heard.

(3) Any rejection or approval of amendments under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be a rejection or approval under this Act.

29. (1) The proper officer may, either on his own motion or on an application filed by the registered person or by his legal heirs, in case of death of such person, cancel the

Cancellation of registration.

registration, in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed, having regard to the circumstances where,—

(a) the business has been discontinued, transferred fully for any reason including death of the proprietor, amalgamated with other legal entity, demerged or otherwise disposed of; or

(b) there is any change in the constitution of the business; or

(c) the taxable person, other than the person registered under sub-section (3) of section 25, is no longer liable to be registered under section 22 or section 24.

(2) The proper officer may cancel the registration of a person from such date, including any retrospective date, as he may deem fit, where,—

(a) a registered person has contravened such provisions of the Act or the rules made thereunder as may be prescribed; or

(b) a person paying tax under section 10 has not furnished returns for three consecutive tax periods; or

(c) any registered person, other than a person specified in clause (b), has not furnished returns for a continuous period of six months; or

(d) any person who has taken voluntary registration under sub-section (3) of section 25 has not commenced business within six months from the date of registration; or

(e) registration has been obtained by means of fraud, wilful misstatement or suppression of facts:

Provided that the proper officer shall not cancel the registration without giving the person an opportunity of being heard.

(3) The cancellation of registration under this section shall not affect the liability of the person to pay tax and other dues under this Act or to discharge any obligation under this Act or the rules made thereunder for any period prior to the date of cancellation whether or not such tax and other dues are determined before or after the date of cancellation.

(4) The cancellation of registration under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be a cancellation of registration under this Act.

(5) Every registered person whose registration is cancelled shall pay an amount, by way of debit in the electronic credit ledger or electronic cash ledger, equivalent to the credit of input tax in respect of inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock or capital goods or plant and machinery on the day immediately preceding the date of such cancellation or the output tax payable on such goods, whichever is higher, calculated in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that in case of capital goods or plant and machinery, the taxable person shall pay an amount equal to the input tax credit taken on the said capital goods or plant and machinery, reduced by such percentage points as may be prescribed or the tax on the transaction value of such capital goods or plant and machinery under section 15, whichever is higher.

(6) The amount payable under sub-section (5) shall be calculated in such manner as may be prescribed.

30. (1) Subject to such conditions as may be prescribed, any registered person, whose registration is cancelled by the proper officer on his own motion, may apply to such officer for revocation of cancellation of the registration in the prescribed manner within thirty days from the date of service of the cancellation order.

(2) The proper officer may, in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed, by order, either revoke cancellation of the registration or reject the application:

Provided that the application for revocation of cancellation of registration shall not be rejected unless the applicant has been given an opportunity of being heard.

(3) The revocation of cancellation of registration under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be a revocation of cancellation of registration under this Act.

CHAPTER VII

TAX INVOICE, CREDIT AND DEBIT NOTES.

31. (1) A registered person supplying taxable goods shall, before or at the time of,— Tax invoice.

(a) removal of goods for supply to the recipient, where the supply involves movement of goods; or

(b) delivery of goods or making available thereof to the recipient, in any other case,

issue a tax invoice showing the description, quantity and value of goods, the tax charged thereon and such other particulars as may be prescribed:

Provided that the Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify the categories of goods or supplies in respect of which a tax invoice shall be issued, within such time and in such manner as may be prescribed.

(2) A registered person supplying taxable services shall, before or after the provision of service but within a prescribed period, issue a tax invoice, showing the description, value, tax charged thereon and such other particulars as may be prescribed:

Provided that the Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification and subject to such conditions as may be mentioned therein, specify the categories of services in respect of which—

(a) any other document issued in relation to the supply shall be deemed to be a tax invoice; or

(b) tax invoice may not be issued.

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-sections (1) and (2)—

(a) a registered person may, within one month from the date of issuance of certificate of registration and in such manner as may be prescribed, issue a revised invoice against the invoice already issued during the period beginning with the effective date of registration till the date of issuance of certificate of registration to him;

(b) a registered person may not issue a tax invoice if the value of the goods or services or both supplied is less than two hundred rupees subject to such conditions and in such manner as may be prescribed;

(c) a registered person supplying exempted goods or services or both or paying tax under the provisions of section 10 shall issue, instead of a tax invoice, a bill of supply containing such particulars and in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that the registered person may not issue a bill of supply if the value of the goods or services or both supplied is less than two hundred rupees subject to such conditions and in such manner as may be prescribed;

(d) a registered person shall, on receipt of advance payment with respect to any supply of goods or services or both, issue a receipt voucher or any other document, containing such particulars as may be prescribed, evidencing receipt of such payment;

(e) where, on receipt of advance payment with respect to any supply of goods or services or both the registered person issues a receipt voucher, but subsequently no supply is made and no tax invoice is issued in pursuance thereof, the said registered person may issue to the person who had made the payment, a refund voucher against such payment;

(f) a registered person who is liable to pay tax under sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) of section 9 shall issue an invoice in respect of goods or services or both received by him from the supplier who is not registered on the date of receipt of goods or services or both;

(g) a registered person who is liable to pay tax under sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) of section 9 shall issue a payment voucher at the time of making payment to the supplier.

(4) In case of continuous supply of goods, where successive statements of accounts or successive payments are involved, the invoice shall be issued before or at the time each such statement is issued or, as the case may be, each such payment is received.

(5) Subject to the provisions of clause (d) of sub-section (3), in case of continuous supply of services,—

(a) where the due date of payment is ascertainable from the contract, the invoice shall be issued on or before the due date of payment;

(b) where the due date of payment is not ascertainable from the contract, the invoice shall be issued before or at the time when the supplier of service receives the payment;

(c) where the payment is linked to the completion of an event, the invoice shall be issued on or before the date of completion of that event.

(6) In a case where the supply of services ceases under a contract before the completion of the supply, the invoice shall be issued at the time when the supply ceases and such invoice shall be issued to the extent of the supply made before such cessation.

(7) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where the goods being sent or taken on approval for sale or return are removed before the supply takes place, the invoice shall be issued before or at the time of supply or six months from the date of removal, whichever is earlier.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, the expression “tax invoice” shall include any revised invoice issued by the supplier in respect of a supply made earlier.

Prohibition of unauthorised collection of tax.

32. (1) A person who is not a registered person shall not collect in respect of any supply of goods or services or both any amount by way of tax under this Act.

(2) No registered person shall collect tax except in accordance with the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder.

Amount of tax to be indicated in tax invoice and other documents.

33. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act or any other law for the time being in force, where any supply is made for a consideration, every person who is liable to pay tax for such supply shall prominently indicate in all documents relating to assessment, tax invoice and other like documents, the amount of tax which shall form part of the price at which such supply is made.

Credit and debit notes.

34. (1) Where a tax invoice has been issued for supply of any goods or services or both and the taxable value or tax charged in that tax invoice is found to exceed the taxable value or tax payable in respect of such supply, or where the goods supplied are returned by the recipient, or where goods or services or both supplied are found to be deficient, the registered person, who has supplied such goods or services or both, may issue to the recipient a credit note containing such particulars as may be prescribed.

(2) Any registered person who issues a credit note in relation to a supply of goods or services or both shall declare the details of such credit note in the return for the month during which such credit note has been issued but not later than September following the end of the financial year in which such supply was made, or the date of furnishing of the relevant annual return, whichever is earlier, and the tax liability shall be adjusted in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that no reduction in output tax liability of the supplier shall be permitted, if the incidence of tax and interest on such supply has been passed on to any other person.

(3) Where a tax invoice has been issued for supply of any goods or services or both and the taxable value or tax charged in that tax invoice is found to be less than the taxable value or tax payable in respect of such supply, the registered person, who has supplied such goods or services or both, shall issue to the recipient a debit note containing such particulars as may be prescribed.

(4) Any registered person who issues a debit note in relation to a supply of goods or services or both shall declare the details of such debit note in the return for the month during which such debit note has been issued and the tax liability shall be adjusted in such manner as may be prescribed.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this Act, the expression “debit note” shall include a supplementary invoice.

CHAPTER VIII

ACCOUNTS AND RECORDS

35. (1) Every registered person shall keep and maintain, at his principal place of business, as mentioned in the certificate of registration, a true and correct account of—

Accounts and other records.

- (a) production or manufacture of goods;
- (b) inward and outward supply of goods or services or both;
- (c) stock of goods;
- (d) input tax credit availed;
- (e) output tax payable and paid; and
- (f) such other particulars as may be prescribed:

Provided that where more than one place of business is specified in the certificate of registration, the accounts relating to each place of business shall be kept at such places of business:

Provided further that the registered person may keep and maintain such accounts and other particulars in electronic form in such manner as may be prescribed.

(2) Every owner or operator of warehouse or godown or any other place used for storage of goods and every transporter, irrespective of whether he is a registered person or not, shall maintain records of the consigner, consignee and other relevant details of the goods in such manner as may be prescribed.

(3) The Commissioner may notify a class of taxable persons to maintain additional accounts or documents for such purpose as may be specified therein.

(4) Where the Commissioner considers that any class of taxable persons is not in a position to keep and maintain accounts in accordance with the provisions of this section, he may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, permit such class of taxable persons to maintain accounts in such manner as may be prescribed.

(5) Every registered person whose turnover during a financial year exceeds the prescribed limit shall get his accounts audited by a chartered accountant or a cost accountant

and shall submit a copy of the audited annual accounts, the reconciliation statement under sub-section (2) of section 44 and such other documents in such form and manner as may be prescribed.

(6) Subject to the provisions of clause (h) of sub-section (5) of section 17, where the registered person fails to account for the goods or services or both in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1), the proper officer shall determine the amount of tax payable on the goods or services or both that are not accounted for, as if such goods or services or both had been supplied by such person and the provisions of section 73 or section 74, as the case may be, shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply for determination of such tax.

Period of retention of accounts.

36. Every registered person required to keep and maintain books of account or other records in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of section 35 shall retain them until the expiry of seventy-two months from the due date of furnishing of annual return for the year pertaining to such accounts and records:

Provided that a registered person, who is a party to an appeal or revision or any other proceedings before any Appellate Authority or Revisional Authority or Appellate Tribunal or court, whether filed by him or by the Commissioner, or is under investigation for an offence under Chapter XIX, shall retain the books of account and other records pertaining to the subject matter of such appeal or revision or proceedings or investigation for a period of one year after final disposal of such appeal or revision or proceedings or investigation, or for the period specified above, whichever is later.

CHAPTER IX

RETURNS

Furnishing details of outward supplies.

37. (1) Every registered person, other than an Input Service Distributor, a non-resident taxable person and a person paying tax under the provisions of section 10 or section 51 or section 52, shall furnish, electronically, in such form and manner as may be prescribed, the details of outward supplies of goods or services or both effected during a tax period on or before the tenth day of the month succeeding the said tax period and such details shall be communicated to the recipient of the said supplies within such time and in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that the registered person shall not be allowed to furnish the details of outward supplies during the period from the eleventh day to the fifteenth day of the month succeeding the tax period:

Provided further that the Commissioner may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, by notification, extend the time limit for furnishing such details for such class of taxable persons as may be specified therein:

Provided also that any extension of time limit notified by the Commissioner of State tax or Commissioner of Union territory tax shall be deemed to be notified by the Commissioner.

(2) Every registered person who has been communicated the details under sub-section (3) of section 38 or the details pertaining to inward supplies of Input Service Distributor under sub-section (4) of section 38, shall either accept or reject the details so communicated, on or before the seventeenth day, but not before the fifteenth day, of the month succeeding the tax period and the details furnished by him under sub-section (1) shall stand amended accordingly.

(3) Any registered person, who has furnished the details under sub-section (1) for any tax period and which have remained unmatched under section 42 or section 43, shall, upon discovery of any error or omission therein, rectify such error or omission in such manner as may be prescribed, and shall pay the tax and interest, if any, in case there is a

short payment of tax on account of such error or omission, in the return to be furnished for such tax period:

Provided that no rectification of error or omission in respect of the details furnished under sub-section (1) shall be allowed after furnishing of the return under section 39 for the month of September following the end of the financial year to which such details pertain, or furnishing of the relevant annual return, whichever is earlier.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this Chapter, the expression “details of outward supplies” shall include details of invoices, debit notes, credit notes and revised invoices issued in relation to outward supplies made during any tax period.

38. (1) Every registered person, other than an Input Service Distributor or a non-resident taxable person or a person paying tax under the provisions of section 10 or section 51 or section 52, shall verify, validate, modify or delete, if required, the details relating to outward supplies and credit or debit notes communicated under sub-section (1) of section 37 to prepare the details of his inward supplies and credit or debit notes and may include therein, the details of inward supplies and credit or debit notes received by him in respect of such supplies that have not been declared by the supplier under sub-section (1) of section 37.

Furnishing
details of
inward
supplies.

51 of 1975.

(2) Every registered person, other than an Input Service Distributor or a non-resident taxable person or a person paying tax under the provisions of section 10 or section 51 or section 52, shall furnish, electronically, the details of inward supplies of taxable goods or services or both, including inward supplies of goods or services or both on which the tax is payable on reverse charge basis under this Act and inward supplies of goods or services or both taxable under the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act or on which integrated goods and services tax is payable under section 3 of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975, and credit or debit notes received in respect of such supplies during a tax period after the tenth day but on or before the fifteenth day of the month succeeding the tax period in such form and manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that the Commissioner may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, by notification, extend the time limit for furnishing such details for such class of taxable persons as may be specified therein:

Provided further that any extension of time limit notified by the Commissioner of State tax or Commissioner of Union territory tax shall be deemed to be notified by the Commissioner.

(3) The details of supplies modified, deleted or included by the recipient and furnished under sub-section (2) shall be communicated to the supplier concerned in such manner and within such time as may be prescribed.

(4) The details of supplies modified, deleted or included by the recipient in the return furnished under sub-section (2) or sub-section (4) of section 39 shall be communicated to the supplier concerned in such manner and within such time as may be prescribed.

(5) Any registered person, who has furnished the details under sub-section (2) for any tax period and which have remained unmatched under section 42 or section 43, shall, upon discovery of any error or omission therein, rectify such error or omission in the tax period during which such error or omission is noticed in such manner as may be prescribed, and shall pay the tax and interest, if any, in case there is a short payment of tax on account of such error or omission, in the return to be furnished for such tax period:

Provided that no rectification of error or omission in respect of the details furnished under sub-section (2) shall be allowed after furnishing of the return under section 39 for the month of September following the end of the financial year to which such details pertain, or furnishing of the relevant annual return, whichever is earlier.

Furnishing of
returns.

39. (1) Every registered person, other than an Input Service Distributor or a non-resident taxable person or a person paying tax under the provisions of section 10 or section 51 or section 52 shall, for every calendar month or part thereof, furnish, in such form and manner as may be prescribed, a return, electronically, of inward and outward supplies of goods or services or both, input tax credit availed, tax payable, tax paid and such other particulars as may be prescribed, on or before the twentieth day of the month succeeding such calendar month or part thereof.

(2) A registered person paying tax under the provisions of section 10 shall, for each quarter or part thereof, furnish, in such form and manner as may be prescribed, a return, electronically, of turnover in the State or Union territory, inward supplies of goods or services or both, tax payable and tax paid within eighteen days after the end of such quarter.

(3) Every registered person required to deduct tax at source under the provisions of section 51 shall furnish, in such form and manner as may be prescribed, a return, electronically, for the month in which such deductions have been made within ten days after the end of such month.

(4) Every taxable person registered as an Input Service Distributor shall, for every calendar month or part thereof, furnish, in such form and manner as may be prescribed, a return, electronically, within thirteen days after the end of such month.

(5) Every registered non-resident taxable person shall, for every calendar month or part thereof, furnish, in such form and manner as may be prescribed, a return, electronically, within twenty days after the end of a calendar month or within seven days after the last day of the period of registration specified under sub-section (1) of section 27, whichever is earlier.

(6) The Commissioner may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, by notification, extend the time limit for furnishing the returns under this section for such class of registered persons as may be specified therein:

Provided that any extension of time limit notified by the Commissioner of State tax or Union territory tax shall be deemed to be notified by the Commissioner.

(7) Every registered person, who is required to furnish a return under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) or sub-section (3) or sub-section (5), shall pay to the Government the tax due as per such return not later than the last date on which he is required to furnish such return.

(8) Every registered person who is required to furnish a return under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) shall furnish a return for every tax period whether or not any supplies of goods or services or both have been made during such tax period.

(9) Subject to the provisions of sections 37 and 38, if any registered person after furnishing a return under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) or sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) or sub-section (5) discovers any omission or incorrect particulars therein, other than as a result of scrutiny, audit, inspection or enforcement activity by the tax authorities, he shall rectify such omission or incorrect particulars in the return to be furnished for the month or quarter during which such omission or incorrect particulars are noticed, subject to payment of interest under this Act:

Provided that no such rectification of any omission or incorrect particulars shall be allowed after the due date for furnishing of return for the month of September or second quarter following the end of the financial year, or the actual date of furnishing of relevant annual return, whichever is earlier.

(10) A registered person shall not be allowed to furnish a return for a tax period if the return for any of the previous tax periods has not been furnished by him.

40. Every registered person who has made outward supplies in the period between the date on which he became liable to registration till the date on which registration has been granted shall declare the same in the first return furnished by him after grant of registration.

First return.

41. (1) Every registered person shall, subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed, be entitled to take the credit of eligible input tax, as self-assessed, in his return and such amount shall be credited on a provisional basis to his electronic credit ledger.

Claim of input tax credit and provisional acceptance thereof.

(2) The credit referred to in sub-section (1) shall be utilised only for payment of self-assessed output tax as per the return referred to in the said sub-section.

42. (1) The details of every inward supply furnished by a registered person (hereafter in this section referred to as the "recipient") for a tax period shall, in such manner and within such time as may be prescribed, be matched—

Matching, reversal and reclaim of input tax credit.

(a) with the corresponding details of outward supply furnished by the corresponding registered person (hereafter in this section referred to as the "supplier") in his valid return for the same tax period or any preceding tax period;

51 of 1975.

(b) with the integrated goods and services tax paid under section 3 of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 in respect of goods imported by him; and

(c) for duplication of claims of input tax credit.

51 of 1975.

(2) The claim of input tax credit in respect of invoices or debit notes relating to inward supply that match with the details of corresponding outward supply or with the integrated goods and services tax paid under section 3 of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 in respect of goods imported by him shall be finally accepted and such acceptance shall be communicated, in such manner as may be prescribed, to the recipient.

(3) Where the input tax credit claimed by a recipient in respect of an inward supply is in excess of the tax declared by the supplier for the same supply or the outward supply is not declared by the supplier in his valid returns, the discrepancy shall be communicated to both such persons in such manner as may be prescribed.

(4) The duplication of claims of input tax credit shall be communicated to the recipient in such manner as may be prescribed.

(5) The amount in respect of which any discrepancy is communicated under sub-section (3) and which is not rectified by the supplier in his valid return for the month in which discrepancy is communicated shall be added to the output tax liability of the recipient, in such manner as may be prescribed, in his return for the month succeeding the month in which the discrepancy is communicated.

(6) The amount claimed as input tax credit that is found to be in excess on account of duplication of claims shall be added to the output tax liability of the recipient in his return for the month in which the duplication is communicated.

(7) The recipient shall be eligible to reduce, from his output tax liability, the amount added under sub-section (5), if the supplier declares the details of the invoice or debit note in his valid return within the time specified in sub-section (9) of section 39.

(8) A recipient in whose output tax liability any amount has been added under sub-section (5) or sub-section (6), shall be liable to pay interest at the rate specified under sub-section (1) of section 50 on the amount so added from the date of availing of credit till the corresponding additions are made under the said sub-sections.

(9) Where any reduction in output tax liability is accepted under sub-section (7), the interest paid under sub-section (8) shall be refunded to the recipient by crediting the amount in the corresponding head of his electronic cash ledger in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that the amount of interest to be credited in any case shall not exceed the amount of interest paid by the supplier.

(10) The amount reduced from the output tax liability in contravention of the provisions of sub-section (7) shall be added to the output tax liability of the recipient in his return for the month in which such contravention takes place and such recipient shall be liable to pay interest on the amount so added at the rate specified in sub-section (3) of section 50.

Matching,
reversal and
reclaim of
reduction in
output tax
liability.

43. (1) The details of every credit note relating to outward supply furnished by a registered person (hereafter in this section referred to as the "supplier") for a tax period shall, in such manner and within such time as may be prescribed, be matched—

(a) with the corresponding reduction in the claim for input tax credit by the corresponding registered person (hereafter in this section referred to as the "recipient") in his valid return for the same tax period or any subsequent tax period; and

(b) for duplication of claims for reduction in output tax liability.

(2) The claim for reduction in output tax liability by the supplier that matches with the corresponding reduction in the claim for input tax credit by the recipient shall be finally accepted and communicated, in such manner as may be prescribed, to the supplier.

(3) Where the reduction of output tax liability in respect of outward supplies exceeds the corresponding reduction in the claim for input tax credit or the corresponding credit note is not declared by the recipient in his valid returns, the discrepancy shall be communicated to both such persons in such manner as may be prescribed.

(4) The duplication of claims for reduction in output tax liability shall be communicated to the supplier in such manner as may be prescribed.

(5) The amount in respect of which any discrepancy is communicated under sub-section (3) and which is not rectified by the recipient in his valid return for the month in which discrepancy is communicated shall be added to the output tax liability of the supplier, in such manner as may be prescribed, in his return for the month succeeding the month in which the discrepancy is communicated.

(6) The amount in respect of any reduction in output tax liability that is found to be on account of duplication of claims shall be added to the output tax liability of the supplier in his return for the month in which such duplication is communicated.

(7) The supplier shall be eligible to reduce, from his output tax liability, the amount added under sub-section (5) if the recipient declares the details of the credit note in his valid return within the time specified in sub-section (9) of section 39.

(8) A supplier in whose output tax liability any amount has been added under sub-section (5) or sub-section (6), shall be liable to pay interest at the rate specified under sub-section (1) of section 50 in respect of the amount so added from the date of such claim for reduction in the output tax liability till the corresponding additions are made under the said sub-sections.

(9) Where any reduction in output tax liability is accepted under sub-section (7), the interest paid under sub-section (8) shall be refunded to the supplier by crediting the amount in the corresponding head of his electronic cash ledger in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that the amount of interest to be credited in any case shall not exceed the amount of interest paid by the recipient.

(10) The amount reduced from output tax liability in contravention of the provisions of sub-section (7) shall be added to the output tax liability of the supplier in his return for the month in which such contravention takes place and such supplier shall be liable to pay interest on the amount so added at the rate specified in sub-section (3) of section 50.

44. (1) Every registered person, other than an Input Service Distributor, a person paying tax under section 51 or section 52, a casual taxable person and a non-resident taxable person, shall furnish an annual return for every financial year electronically in such form and manner as may be prescribed on or before the thirty-first day of December following the end of such financial year. Annual return.

(2) Every registered person who is required to get his accounts audited in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (5) of section 35 shall furnish, electronically, the annual return under sub-section (1) along with a copy of the audited annual accounts and a reconciliation statement, reconciling the value of supplies declared in the return furnished for the financial year with the audited annual financial statement, and such other particulars as may be prescribed.

45. Every registered person who is required to furnish a return under sub-section (1) of section 39 and whose registration has been cancelled shall furnish a final return within three months of the date of cancellation or date of order of cancellation, whichever is later, in such form and manner as may be prescribed. Final return.

46. Where a registered person fails to furnish a return under section 39 or section 44 or section 45, a notice shall be issued requiring him to furnish such return within fifteen days in such form and manner as may be prescribed. Notice to return defaulters.

47. (1) Any registered person who fails to furnish the details of outward or inward supplies required under section 37 or section 38 or returns required under section 39 or section 45 by the due date shall pay a late fee of one hundred rupees for every day during which such failure continues subject to a maximum amount of five thousand rupees. Levy of late fee.

(2) Any registered person who fails to furnish the return required under section 44 by the due date shall be liable to pay a late fee of one hundred rupees for every day during which such failure continues subject to a maximum of an amount calculated at a quarter per cent. of his turnover in the State or Union territory.

48. (1) The manner of approval of goods and services tax practitioners, their eligibility conditions, duties and obligations, manner of removal and other conditions relevant for their functioning shall be such as may be prescribed. Goods and services tax practitioners.

(2) A registered person may authorise an approved goods and services tax practitioner to furnish the details of outward supplies under section 37, the details of inward supplies under section 38 and the return under section 39 or section 44 or section 45 in such manner as may be prescribed.

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (2), the responsibility for correctness of any particulars furnished in the return or other details filed by the goods and services tax practitioners shall continue to rest with the registered person on whose behalf such return and details are furnished.

CHAPTER X

PAYMENT OF TAX

49. (1) Every deposit made towards tax, interest, penalty, fee or any other amount by a person by internet banking or by using credit or debit cards or National Electronic Fund Transfer or Real Time Gross Settlement or by such other mode and subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed, shall be credited to the electronic cash ledger of such person to be maintained in such manner as may be prescribed. Payment of tax, interest, penalty and other amounts.

(2) The input tax credit as self-assessed in the return of a registered person shall be credited to his electronic credit ledger, in accordance with section 41, to be maintained in such manner as may be prescribed.

(3) The amount available in the electronic cash ledger may be used for making any payment towards tax, interest, penalty, fees or any other amount payable under the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder in such manner and subject to such conditions and within such time as may be prescribed.

(4) The amount available in the electronic credit ledger may be used for making any payment towards output tax under this Act or under the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act in such manner and subject to such conditions and within such time as may be prescribed.

(5) The amount of input tax credit available in the electronic credit ledger of the registered person on account of—

(a) integrated tax shall first be utilised towards payment of integrated tax and the amount remaining, if any, may be utilised towards the payment of central tax and State tax, or as the case may be, Union territory tax, in that order;

(b) the central tax shall first be utilised towards payment of central tax and the amount remaining, if any, may be utilised towards the payment of integrated tax;

(c) the State tax shall first be utilised towards payment of State tax and the amount remaining, if any, may be utilised towards payment of integrated tax;

(d) the Union territory tax shall first be utilised towards payment of Union territory tax and the amount remaining, if any, may be utilised towards payment of integrated tax;

(e) the central tax shall not be utilised towards payment of State tax or Union territory tax; and

(f) the State tax or Union territory tax shall not be utilised towards payment of central tax.

(6) The balance in the electronic cash ledger or electronic credit ledger after payment of tax, interest, penalty, fee or any other amount payable under this Act or the rules made thereunder may be refunded in accordance with the provisions of section 54.

(7) All liabilities of a taxable person under this Act shall be recorded and maintained in an electronic liability register in such manner as may be prescribed.

(8) Every taxable person shall discharge his tax and other dues under this Act or the rules made thereunder in the following order, namely:—

(a) self-assessed tax, and other dues related to returns of previous tax periods;

(b) self-assessed tax, and other dues related to the return of the current tax period;

(c) any other amount payable under this Act or the rules made thereunder including the demand determined under section 73 or section 74.

(9) Every person who has paid the tax on goods or services or both under this Act shall, unless the contrary is proved by him, be deemed to have passed on the full incidence of such tax to the recipient of such goods or services or both.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

(a) the date of credit to the account of the Government in the authorised bank shall be deemed to be the date of deposit in the electronic cash ledger;

(b) the expression,—

(i) “tax dues” means the tax payable under this Act and does not include interest, fee and penalty; and

(ii) “other dues” means interest, penalty, fee or any other amount payable under this Act or the rules made thereunder.

Interest on
delayed
payment of
tax.

50. (1) Every person who is liable to pay tax in accordance with the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder, but fails to pay the tax or any part thereof to the Government within the period prescribed, shall for the period for which the tax or any part thereof remains unpaid, pay, on his own, interest at such rate, not exceeding eighteen per cent., as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council.

(2) The interest under sub-section (1) shall be calculated, in such manner as may be prescribed, from the day succeeding the day on which such tax was due to be paid.

(3) A taxable person who makes an undue or excess claim of input tax credit under sub-section (10) of section 42 or undue or excess reduction in output tax liability under sub-section (10) of section 43, shall pay interest on such undue or excess claim or on such undue or excess reduction, as the case may be, at such rate not exceeding twenty-four per cent., as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council.

51. (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Act, the Government may mandate,—

Tax deduction
at source.

(a) a department or establishment of the Central Government or State Government; or

(b) local authority; or

(c) Governmental agencies; or

(d) such persons or category of persons as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council,

(hereafter in this section referred to as “the deductor”), to deduct tax at the rate of one per cent. from the payment made or credited to the supplier (hereafter in this section referred to as “the deductee”) of taxable goods or services or both, where the total value of such supply, under a contract, exceeds two lakh and fifty thousand rupees:

Provided that no deduction shall be made if the location of the supplier and the place of supply is in a State or Union territory which is different from the State or as the case may be, Union territory of registration of the recipient.

Explanation.—For the purpose of deduction of tax specified above, the value of supply shall be taken as the amount excluding the central tax, State tax, Union territory tax, integrated tax and cess indicated in the invoice.

(2) The amount deducted as tax under this section shall be paid to the Government by the deductor within ten days after the end of the month in which such deduction is made, in such manner as may be prescribed.

(3) The deductor shall furnish to the deductee a certificate mentioning therein the contract value, rate of deduction, amount deducted, amount paid to the Government and such other particulars in such manner as may be prescribed.

(4) If any deductor fails to furnish to the deductee the certificate, after deducting the tax at source, within five days of crediting the amount so deducted to the Government, the deductor shall pay, by way of a late fee, a sum of one hundred rupees per day from the day after the expiry of such five days period until the failure is rectified, subject to a maximum amount of five thousand rupees.

(5) The deductee shall claim credit, in his electronic cash ledger, of the tax deducted and reflected in the return of the deductor furnished under sub-section (3) of section 39, in such manner as may be prescribed.

(6) If any deductor fails to pay to the Government the amount deducted as tax under sub-section (1), he shall pay interest in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of section 50, in addition to the amount of tax deducted.

(7) The determination of the amount in default under this section shall be made in the manner specified in section 73 or section 74.

(8) The refund to the deductor or the deductee arising on account of excess or erroneous deduction shall be dealt with in accordance with the provisions of section 54:

Provided that no refund to the deductor shall be granted, if the amount deducted has been credited to the electronic cash ledger of the deductee.

Collection of
tax at source.

52. (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Act, every electronic commerce operator (hereafter in this section referred to as the "operator"), not being an agent, shall collect an amount calculated at such rate not exceeding one per cent., as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council, of the net value of taxable supplies made through it by other suppliers where the consideration with respect to such supplies is to be collected by the operator.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression "net value of taxable supplies" shall mean the aggregate value of taxable supplies of goods or services or both, other than services notified under sub-section (5) of section 9, made during any month by all registered persons through the operator reduced by the aggregate value of taxable supplies returned to the suppliers during the said month.

(2) The power to collect the amount specified in sub-section (1) shall be without prejudice to any other mode of recovery from the operator.

(3) The amount collected under sub-section (1) shall be paid to the Government by the operator within ten days after the end of the month in which such collection is made, in such manner as may be prescribed.

(4) Every operator who collects the amount specified in sub-section (1) shall furnish a statement, electronically, containing the details of outward supplies of goods or services or both effected through it, including the supplies of goods or services or both returned through it, and the amount collected under sub-section (1) during a month, in such form and manner as may be prescribed, within ten days after the end of such month.

(5) Every operator who collects the amount specified in sub-section (1) shall furnish an annual statement, electronically, containing the details of outward supplies of goods or services or both effected through it, including the supplies of goods or services or both returned through it, and the amount collected under the said sub-section during the financial year, in such form and manner as may be prescribed, before the thirty first day of December following the end of such financial year.

(6) If any operator after furnishing a statement under sub-section (4) discovers any omission or incorrect particulars therein, other than as a result of scrutiny, audit, inspection or enforcement activity by the tax authorities, he shall rectify such omission or incorrect particulars in the statement to be furnished for the month during which such omission or incorrect particulars are noticed, subject to payment of interest, as specified in sub-section (1) of section 50:

Provided that no such rectification of any omission or incorrect particulars shall be allowed after the due date for furnishing of statement for the month of September following the end of the financial year or the actual date of furnishing of the relevant annual statement, whichever is earlier.

(7) The supplier who has supplied the goods or services or both through the operator shall claim credit, in his electronic cash ledger, of the amount collected and reflected in the statement of the operator furnished under sub-section (4), in such manner as may be prescribed.

(8) The details of supplies furnished by every operator under sub-section (4) shall be matched with the corresponding details of outward supplies furnished by the concerned supplier registered under this Act in such manner and within such time as may be prescribed.

(9) Where the details of outward supplies furnished by the operator under sub-section (4) do not match with the corresponding details furnished by the supplier under section 37, the discrepancy shall be communicated to both persons in such manner and within such time as may be prescribed.

(10) The amount in respect of which any discrepancy is communicated under sub-section (9) and which is not rectified by the supplier in his valid return or the operator in

his statement for the month in which discrepancy is communicated, shall be added to the output tax liability of the said supplier, where the value of outward supplies furnished by the operator is more than the value of outward supplies furnished by the supplier, in his return for the month succeeding the month in which the discrepancy is communicated in such manner as may be prescribed.

(11) The concerned supplier, in whose output tax liability any amount has been added under sub-section (10), shall pay the tax payable in respect of such supply along with interest, at the rate specified under sub-section (1) of section 50 on the amount so added from the date such tax was due till the date of its payment.

(12) Any authority not below the rank of Deputy Commissioner may serve a notice, either before or during the course of any proceedings under this Act, requiring the operator to furnish such details relating to—

(a) supplies of goods or services or both effected through such operator during any period; or

(b) stock of goods held by the suppliers making supplies through such operator in the godowns or warehouses, by whatever name called, managed by such operator and declared as additional places of business by such suppliers,

as may be specified in the notice.

(13) Every operator on whom a notice has been served under sub-section (12) shall furnish the required information within fifteen working days of the date of service of such notice.

(14) Any person who fails to furnish the information required by the notice served under sub-section (12) shall, without prejudice to any action that may be taken under section 122, be liable to a penalty which may extend to twenty-five thousand rupees.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, the expression “concerned supplier” shall mean the supplier of goods or services or both making supplies through the operator.

53. On utilisation of input tax credit availed under this Act for payment of tax dues under the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (5) of section 49, as reflected in the valid return furnished under sub-section (1) of section 39, the amount collected as central tax shall stand reduced by an amount equal to such credit so utilised and the Central Government shall transfer an amount equal to the amount so reduced from the central tax account to the integrated tax account in such manner and within such time as may be prescribed.

Transfer of
input tax
credit.

CHAPTER XI

REFUNDS

54. (1) Any person claiming refund of any tax and interest, if any, paid on such tax or any other amount paid by him, may make an application before the expiry of two years from the relevant date in such form and manner as may be prescribed:

Refund of tax.

Provided that a registered person, claiming refund of any balance in the electronic cash ledger in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (6) of section 49, may claim such refund in the return furnished under section 39 in such manner as may be prescribed.

(2) A specialised agency of the United Nations Organisation or any Multilateral Financial Institution and Organisation notified under the United Nations (Privileges and Immunities) Act, 1947, Consulate or Embassy of foreign countries or any other person or class of persons, as notified under section 55, entitled to a refund of tax paid by it on inward supplies of goods or services or both, may make an application for such refund, in such form and manner as may be prescribed, before the expiry of six months from the last day of the quarter in which such supply was received.

(3) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (10), a registered person may claim refund of any unutilised input tax credit at the end of any tax period:

Provided that no refund of unutilised input tax credit shall be allowed in cases other than—

(i) zero rated supplies made without payment of tax;

(ii) where the credit has accumulated on account of rate of tax on inputs being higher than the rate of tax on output supplies (other than nil rated or fully exempt supplies), except supplies of goods or services or both as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council:

Provided further that no refund of unutilised input tax credit shall be allowed in cases where the goods exported out of India are subjected to export duty:

Provided also that no refund of input tax credit shall be allowed, if the supplier of goods or services or both avails of drawback in respect of central tax or claims refund of the integrated tax paid on such supplies.

(4) The application shall be accompanied by—

(a) such documentary evidence as may be prescribed to establish that a refund is due to the applicant; and

(b) such documentary or other evidence (including the documents referred to in section 33) as the applicant may furnish to establish that the amount of tax and interest, if any, paid on such tax or any other amount paid in relation to which such refund is claimed was collected from, or paid by, him and the incidence of such tax and interest had not been passed on to any other person:

Provided that where the amount claimed as refund is less than two lakh rupees, it shall not be necessary for the applicant to furnish any documentary and other evidences but he may file a declaration, based on the documentary or other evidences available with him, certifying that the incidence of such tax and interest had not been passed on to any other person.

(5) If, on receipt of any such application, the proper officer is satisfied that the whole or part of the amount claimed as refund is refundable, he may make an order accordingly and the amount so determined shall be credited to the Fund referred to in section 57.

(6) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (5), the proper officer may, in the case of any claim for refund on account of zero-rated supply of goods or services or both made by registered persons, other than such category of registered persons as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council, refund on a provisional basis, ninety per cent. of the total amount so claimed, excluding the amount of input tax credit provisionally accepted, in such manner and subject to such conditions, limitations and safeguards as may be prescribed and thereafter make an order under sub-section (5) for final settlement of the refund claim after due verification of documents furnished by the applicant.

(7) The proper officer shall issue the order under sub-section (5) within sixty days from the date of receipt of application complete in all respects.

(8) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (5), the refundable amount shall, instead of being credited to the Fund, be paid to the applicant, if such amount is relatable to—

(a) refund of tax paid on zero-rated supplies of goods or services or both or on inputs or input services used in making such zero-rated supplies;

(b) refund of unutilised input tax credit under sub-section (3);

(c) refund of tax paid on a supply which is not provided, either wholly or partially, and for which invoice has not been issued, or where a refund voucher has been issued;

(d) refund of tax in pursuance of section 77;

(e) the tax and interest, if any, or any other amount paid by the applicant, if he had not passed on the incidence of such tax and interest to any other person; or

(f) the tax or interest borne by such other class of applicants as the Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify.

(9) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any judgment, decree, order or direction of the Appellate Tribunal or any court or in any other provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder or in any other law for the time being in force, no refund shall be made except in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (8).

(10) Where any refund is due under sub-section (3) to a registered person who has defaulted in furnishing any return or who is required to pay any tax, interest or penalty, which has not been stayed by any court, Tribunal or Appellate Authority by the specified date, the proper officer may—

(a) withhold payment of refund due until the said person has furnished the return or paid the tax, interest or penalty, as the case may be;

(b) deduct from the refund due, any tax, interest, penalty, fee or any other amount which the taxable person is liable to pay but which remains unpaid under this Act or under the existing law.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression “specified date” shall mean the last date for filing an appeal under this Act.

(11) Where an order giving rise to a refund is the subject matter of an appeal or further proceedings or where any other proceedings under this Act is pending and the Commissioner is of the opinion that grant of such refund is likely to adversely affect the revenue in the said appeal or other proceedings on account of malfeasance or fraud committed, he may, after giving the taxable person an opportunity of being heard, withhold the refund till such time as he may determine.

(12) Where a refund is withheld under sub-section (11), the taxable person shall, notwithstanding anything contained in section 56, be entitled to interest at such rate not exceeding six per cent. as may be notified on the recommendations of the Council, if as a result of the appeal or further proceedings he becomes entitled to refund.

(13) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this section, the amount of advance tax deposited by a casual taxable person or a non-resident taxable person under sub-section (2) of section 27, shall not be refunded unless such person has, in respect of the entire period for which the certificate of registration granted to him had remained in force, furnished all the returns required under section 39.

(14) Notwithstanding anything contained in this section, no refund under sub-section (5) or sub-section (6) shall be paid to an applicant, if the amount is less than one thousand rupees.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

(1) “refund” includes refund of tax paid on zero-rated supplies of goods or services or both or on inputs or input services used in making such zero-rated supplies, or refund of tax on the supply of goods regarded as deemed exports, or refund of unutilised input tax credit as provided under sub-section (3).

(2) “relevant date” means—

(a) in the case of goods exported out of India where a refund of tax paid is available in respect of goods themselves or, as the case may be, the inputs or input services used in such goods,—

(i) if the goods are exported by sea or air, the date on which the ship or the aircraft in which such goods are loaded, leaves India; or

(ii) if the goods are exported by land, the date on which such goods pass the frontier; or

(iii) if the goods are exported by post, the date of despatch of goods by the Post Office concerned to a place outside India;

(b) in the case of supply of goods regarded as deemed exports where a refund of tax paid is available in respect of the goods, the date on which the return relating to such deemed exports is furnished;

(c) in the case of services exported out of India where a refund of tax paid is available in respect of services themselves or, as the case may be, the inputs or input services used in such services, the date of—

(i) receipt of payment in convertible foreign exchange, where the supply of services had been completed prior to the receipt of such payment; or

(ii) issue of invoice, where payment for the services had been received in advance prior to the date of issue of the invoice;

(d) in case where the tax becomes refundable as a consequence of judgment, decree, order or direction of the Appellate Authority, Appellate Tribunal or any court, the date of communication of such judgment, decree, order or direction;

(e) in the case of refund of unutilised input tax credit under sub-section (3), the end of the financial year in which such claim for refund arises;

(f) in the case where tax is paid provisionally under this Act or the rules made thereunder, the date of adjustment of tax after the final assessment thereof;

(g) in the case of a person, other than the supplier, the date of receipt of goods or services or both by such person; and

(h) in any other case, the date of payment of tax.

Refund in certain cases.

55. The Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify any specialised agency of the United Nations Organisation or any Multilateral Financial Institution and Organisation notified under the United Nations (Privileges and Immunities) Act, 1947, Consulate or Embassy of foreign countries and any other person or class of persons as may be specified in this behalf, who shall, subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed, be entitled to claim a refund of taxes paid on the notified supplies of goods or services or both received by them.

46 of 1947.

Interest on delayed refunds.

56. If any tax ordered to be refunded under sub-section (5) of section 54 to any applicant is not refunded within sixty days from the date of receipt of application under sub-section (1) of that section, interest at such rate not exceeding six per cent. as may be specified in the notification issued by the Government on the recommendations of the Council shall be payable in respect of such refund from the date immediately after the expiry of sixty days from the date of receipt of application under the said sub-section till the date of refund of such tax:

Provided that where any claim of refund arises from an order passed by an adjudicating authority or Appellate Authority or Appellate Tribunal or court which has attained finality and the same is not refunded within sixty days from the date of receipt of application filed consequent to such order, interest at such rate not exceeding nine per cent. as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council shall be payable in

respect of such refund from the date immediately after the expiry of sixty days from the date of receipt of application till the date of refund.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, where any order of refund is made by an Appellate Authority, Appellate Tribunal or any court against an order of the proper officer under sub-section (5) of section 54, the order passed by the Appellate Authority, Appellate Tribunal or by the court shall be deemed to be an order passed under the said sub-section (5).

57. The Government shall constitute a Fund, to be called the Consumer Welfare Fund, and there shall be credited to the Fund,—

Consumer Welfare Fund.

- (a) the amount referred to in sub-section (5) of section 54;
- (b) any income from investment of the amount credited to the Fund; and
- (c) such other monies received by it,

in such manner as may be prescribed.

58. (1) All sums credited to the Fund shall be utilised by the Government for the welfare of the consumers in such manner as may be prescribed.

Utilisation of Fund.

(2) The Government or the authority specified by it shall maintain proper and separate account and other relevant records in relation to the Fund and prepare an annual statement of accounts in such form as may be prescribed in consultation with the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

CHAPTER XII

ASSESSMENT

59. Every registered person shall self-assess the taxes payable under this Act and furnish a return for each tax period as specified under section 39.

Self-assessment.

60. (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), where the taxable person is unable to determine the value of goods or services or both or determine the rate of tax applicable thereto, he may request the proper officer in writing giving reasons for payment of tax on a provisional basis and the proper officer shall pass an order, within a period not later than ninety days from the date of receipt of such request, allowing payment of tax on provisional basis at such rate or on such value as may be specified by him.

Provisional assessment.

(2) The payment of tax on provisional basis may be allowed, if the taxable person executes a bond in such form as may be prescribed, and with such surety or security as the proper officer may deem fit, binding the taxable person for payment of the difference between the amount of tax as may be finally assessed and the amount of tax provisionally assessed.

(3) The proper officer shall, within a period not exceeding six months from the date of the communication of the order issued under sub-section (1), pass the final assessment order after taking into account such information as may be required for finalizing the assessment:

Provided that the period specified in this sub-section may, on sufficient cause being shown and for reasons to be recorded in writing, be extended by the Joint Commissioner or Additional Commissioner for a further period not exceeding six months and by the Commissioner for such further period not exceeding four years.

(4) The registered person shall be liable to pay interest on any tax payable on the supply of goods or services or both under provisional assessment but not paid on the due date specified under sub-section (7) of section 39 or the rules made thereunder, at the rate specified under sub-section (1) of section 50, from the first day after the due date of payment of tax in respect of the said supply of goods or services or both till the date of actual

payment, whether such amount is paid before or after the issuance of order for final assessment.

(5) Where the registered person is entitled to a refund consequent to the order of final assessment under sub-section (3), subject to the provisions of sub-section (8) of section 54, interest shall be paid on such refund as provided in section 56.

Scrutiny of returns.

61. (1) The proper officer may scrutinize the return and related particulars furnished by the registered person to verify the correctness of the return and inform him of the discrepancies noticed, if any, in such manner as may be prescribed and seek his explanation thereto.

(2) In case the explanation is found acceptable, the registered person shall be informed accordingly and no further action shall be taken in this regard.

(3) In case no satisfactory explanation is furnished within a period of thirty days of being informed by the proper officer or such further period as may be permitted by him or where the registered person, after accepting the discrepancies, fails to take the corrective measure in his return for the month in which the discrepancy is accepted, the proper officer may initiate appropriate action including those under section 65 or section 66 or section 67, or proceed to determine the tax and other dues under section 73 or section 74.

Assessment of non-filers of returns.

62. (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in section 73 or section 74, where a registered person fails to furnish the return under section 39 or section 45, even after the service of a notice under section 46, the proper officer may proceed to assess the tax liability of the said person to the best of his judgement taking into account all the relevant material which is available or which he has gathered and issue an assessment order within a period of five years from the date specified under section 44 for furnishing of the annual return for the financial year to which the tax not paid relates.

(2) Where the registered person furnishes a valid return within thirty days of the service of the assessment order under sub-section (1), the said assessment order shall be deemed to have been withdrawn but the liability for payment of interest under sub-section (1) of section 50 or for payment of late fee under section 47 shall continue.

Assessment of unregistered persons.

63. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in section 73 or section 74, where a taxable person fails to obtain registration even though liable to do so or whose registration has been cancelled under sub-section (2) of section 29 but who was liable to pay tax, the proper officer may proceed to assess the tax liability of such taxable person to the best of his judgment for the relevant tax periods and issue an assessment order within a period of five years from the date specified under section 44 for furnishing of the annual return for the financial year to which the tax not paid relates:

Provided that no such assessment order shall be passed without giving the person an opportunity of being heard.

Summary assessment in certain special cases.

64. (1) The proper officer may, on any evidence showing a tax liability of a person coming to his notice, with the previous permission of Additional Commissioner or Joint Commissioner, proceed to assess the tax liability of such person to protect the interest of revenue and issue an assessment order, if he has sufficient grounds to believe that any delay in doing so may adversely affect the interest of revenue:

Provided that where the taxable person to whom the liability pertains is not ascertainable and such liability pertains to supply of goods, the person in charge of such goods shall be deemed to be the taxable person liable to be assessed and liable to pay tax and any other amount due under this section.

(2) On an application made by the taxable person within thirty days from the date of receipt of order passed under sub-section (1) or on his own motion, if the Additional Commissioner or Joint Commissioner considers that such order is erroneous, he may withdraw such order and follow the procedure laid down in section 73 or section 74.

CHAPTER XIII

AUDIT

65. (1) The Commissioner or any officer authorised by him, by way of a general or a specific order, may undertake audit of any registered person for such period, at such frequency and in such manner as may be prescribed.

Audit by tax authorities.

(2) The officers referred to in sub-section (1) may conduct audit at the place of business of the registered person or in their office.

(3) The registered person shall be informed by way of a notice not less than fifteen working days prior to the conduct of audit in such manner as may be prescribed.

(4) The audit under sub-section (1) shall be completed within a period of three months from the date of commencement of the audit:

Provided that where the Commissioner is satisfied that audit in respect of such registered person cannot be completed within three months, he may, for the reasons to be recorded in writing, extend the period by a further period not exceeding six months.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression “commencement of audit” shall mean the date on which the records and other documents, called for by the tax authorities, are made available by the registered person or the actual institution of audit at the place of business, whichever is later.

(5) During the course of audit, the authorised officer may require the registered person,—

(i) to afford him the necessary facility to verify the books of account or other documents as he may require;

(ii) to furnish such information as he may require and render assistance for timely completion of the audit.

(6) On conclusion of audit, the proper officer shall, within thirty days, inform the registered person, whose records are audited, about the findings, his rights and obligations and the reasons for such findings.

(7) Where the audit conducted under sub-section (1) results in detection of tax not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded, or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised, the proper officer may initiate action under section 73 or section 74.

66. (1) If at any stage of scrutiny, inquiry, investigation or any other proceedings before him, any officer not below the rank of Assistant Commissioner, having regard to the nature and complexity of the case and the interest of revenue, is of the opinion that the value has not been correctly declared or the credit availed is not within the normal limits, he may, with the prior approval of the Commissioner, direct such registered person by a communication in writing to get his records including books of account examined and audited by a chartered accountant or a cost accountant as may be nominated by the Commissioner.

Special audit.

(2) The chartered accountant or cost accountant so nominated shall, within the period of ninety days, submit a report of such audit duly signed and certified by him to the said Assistant Commissioner mentioning therein such other particulars as may be specified:

Provided that the Assistant Commissioner may, on an application made to him in this behalf by the registered person or the chartered accountant or cost accountant or for any material and sufficient reason, extend the said period by a further period of ninety days.

(3) The provisions of sub-section (1) shall have effect notwithstanding that the accounts of the registered person have been audited under any other provisions of this Act or any other law for the time being in force.

(4) The registered person shall be given an opportunity of being heard in respect of any material gathered on the basis of special audit under sub-section (1) which is proposed to be used in any proceedings against him under this Act or the rules made thereunder.

(5) The expenses of the examination and audit of records under sub-section (1), including the remuneration of such chartered accountant or cost accountant, shall be determined and paid by the Commissioner and such determination shall be final.

(6) Where the special audit conducted under sub-section (1) results in detection of tax not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded, or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised, the proper officer may initiate action under section 73 or section 74.

CHAPTER XIV

INSPECTION, SEARCH, SEIZURE AND ARREST

Power of inspection, search and seizure.

67. (1) Where the proper officer, not below the rank of Joint Commissioner, has reasons to believe that—

(a) a taxable person has suppressed any transaction relating to supply of goods or services or both or the stock of goods in hand, or has claimed input tax credit in excess of his entitlement under this Act or has indulged in contravention of any of the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder to evade tax under this Act; or

(b) any person engaged in the business of transporting goods or an owner or operator of a warehouse or a godown or any other place is keeping goods which have escaped payment of tax or has kept his accounts or goods in such a manner as is likely to cause evasion of tax payable under this Act,

he may authorise in writing any other officer of central tax to inspect any places of business of the taxable person or the persons engaged in the business of transporting goods or the owner or the operator of warehouse or godown or any other place.

(2) Where the proper officer, not below the rank of Joint Commissioner, either pursuant to an inspection carried out under sub-section (1) or otherwise, has reasons to believe that any goods liable to confiscation or any documents or books or things, which in his opinion shall be useful for or relevant to any proceedings under this Act, are secreted in any place, he may authorise in writing any other officer of central tax to search and seize or may himself search and seize such goods, documents or books or things:

Provided that where it is not practicable to seize any such goods, the proper officer, or any officer authorised by him, may serve on the owner or the custodian of the goods an order that he shall not remove, part with, or otherwise deal with the goods except with the previous permission of such officer:

Provided further that the documents or books or things so seized shall be retained by such officer only for so long as may be necessary for their examination and for any inquiry or proceedings under this Act.

(3) The documents, books or things referred to in sub-section (2) or any other documents, books or things produced by a taxable person or any other person, which have not been relied upon for the issue of notice under this Act or the rules made thereunder, shall be returned to such person within a period not exceeding thirty days of the issue of the said notice.

(4) The officer authorised under sub-section (2) shall have the power to seal or break open the door of any premises or to break open any *almirah*, electronic devices, box, receptacle in which any goods, accounts, registers or documents of the person are suspected to be concealed, where access to such premises, *almirah*, electronic devices, box or receptacle is denied.

(5) The person from whose custody any documents are seized under sub-section (2) shall be entitled to make copies thereof or take extracts therefrom in the presence of an

authorised officer at such place and time as such officer may indicate in this behalf except where making such copies or taking such extracts may, in the opinion of the proper officer, prejudicially affect the investigation.

(6) The goods so seized under sub-section (2) shall be released, on a provisional basis, upon execution of a bond and furnishing of a security, in such manner and of such quantum, respectively, as may be prescribed or on payment of applicable tax, interest and penalty payable, as the case may be.

(7) Where any goods are seized under sub-section (2) and no notice in respect thereof is given within six months of the seizure of the goods, the goods shall be returned to the person from whose possession they were seized:

Provided that the period of six months may, on sufficient cause being shown, be extended by the proper officer for a further period not exceeding six months.

(8) The Government may, having regard to the perishable or hazardous nature of any goods, depreciation in the value of the goods with the passage of time, constraints of storage space for the goods or any other relevant considerations, by notification, specify the goods or class of goods which shall, as soon as may be after its seizure under sub-section (2), be disposed of by the proper officer in such manner as may be prescribed.

(9) Where any goods, being goods specified under sub-section (8), have been seized by a proper officer, or any officer authorised by him under sub-section (2), he shall prepare an inventory of such goods in such manner as may be prescribed.

2 of 1974.

(10) The provisions of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973, relating to search and seizure, shall, so far as may be, apply to search and seizure under this section subject to the modification that sub-section (5) of section 165 of the said Code shall have effect as if for the word "Magistrate", wherever it occurs, the word "Commissioner" were substituted.

(11) Where the proper officer has reasons to believe that any person has evaded or is attempting to evade the payment of any tax, he may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, seize the accounts, registers or documents of such person produced before him and shall grant a receipt for the same, and shall retain the same for so long as may be necessary in connection with any proceedings under this Act or the rules made thereunder for prosecution.

(12) The Commissioner or an officer authorised by him may cause purchase of any goods or services or both by any person authorised by him from the business premises of any taxable person, to check the issue of tax invoices or bills of supply by such taxable person, and on return of goods so purchased by such officer, such taxable person or any person in charge of the business premises shall refund the amount so paid towards the goods after cancelling any tax invoice or bill of supply issued earlier.

68. (1) The Government may require the person in charge of a conveyance carrying any consignment of goods of value exceeding such amount as may be specified to carry with him such documents and such devices as may be prescribed.

Inspection of goods in movement.

(2) The details of documents required to be carried under sub-section (1) shall be validated in such manner as may be prescribed.

(3) Where any conveyance referred to in sub-section (1) is intercepted by the proper officer at any place, he may require the person in charge of the said conveyance to produce the documents prescribed under the said sub-section and devices for verification, and the said person shall be liable to produce the documents and devices and also allow the inspection of goods.

69. (1) Where the Commissioner has reasons to believe that a person has committed any offence specified in clause (a) or clause (b) or clause (c) or clause (d) of sub-section (1) of section 132 which is punishable under clause (i) or (ii) of

Power to arrest.

sub-section (1), or sub-section (2) of the said section, he may, by order, authorise any officer of central tax to arrest such person.

(2) Where a person is arrested under sub-section (1) for an offence specified under sub-section (5) of section 132, the officer authorised to arrest the person shall inform such person of the grounds of arrest and produce him before a Magistrate within twenty-four hours.

(3) Subject to the provisions of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973,—

2 of 1974.

(a) where a person is arrested under sub-section (1) for any offence specified under sub-section (4) of section 132, he shall be admitted to bail or in default of bail, forwarded to the custody of the Magistrate;

(b) in the case of a non-cognizable and bailable offence, the Deputy Commissioner or the Assistant Commissioner shall, for the purpose of releasing an arrested person on bail or otherwise, have the same powers and be subject to the same provisions as an officer-in-charge of a police station.

Power to
summon
persons to
give evidence
and produce
documents.

70. (1) The proper officer under this Act shall have power to summon any person whose attendance he considers necessary either to give evidence or to produce a document or any other thing in any inquiry in the same manner, as provided in the case of a civil court under the provisions of the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908.

5 of 1908

(2) Every such inquiry referred to in sub-section (1) shall be deemed to be a "judicial proceedings" within the meaning of section 193 and section 228 of the Indian Penal Code.

45 of 1860.

Access to
business
premises.

71. (1) Any officer under this Act, authorised by the proper officer not below the rank of Joint Commissioner, shall have access to any place of business of a registered person to inspect books of account, documents, computers, computer programs, computer software whether installed in a computer or otherwise and such other things as he may require and which may be available at such place, for the purposes of carrying out any audit, scrutiny, verification and checks as may be necessary to safeguard the interest of revenue

(2) Every person in charge of place referred to in sub-section (1) shall, on demand, make available to the officer authorised under sub-section (1) or the audit party deputed by the proper officer or a cost accountant or chartered accountant nominated under section 66—

(i) such records as prepared or maintained by the registered person and declared to the proper officer in such manner as may be prescribed;

(ii) trial balance or its equivalent;

(iii) statements of annual financial accounts, duly audited, wherever required;

(iv) cost audit report, if any, under section 148 of the Companies Act, 2013;

18 of 2013.

(v) the income-tax audit report, if any, under section 44AB of the Income-tax Act, 1961; and

43 of 1961.

(vi) any other relevant record,

for the scrutiny by the officer or audit party or the chartered accountant or cost accountant within a period not exceeding fifteen working days from the day when such demand is made, or such further period as may be allowed by the said officer or the audit party or the chartered accountant or cost accountant.

Officers to
assist proper
officers.

72. (1) All officers of Police, Railways, Customs, and those officers engaged in the collection of land revenue, including village officers, officers of State tax and officers of Union territory tax shall assist the proper officers in the implementation of this Act.

(2) The Government may, by notification, empower and require any other class of officers to assist the proper officers in the implementation of this Act when called upon to do so by the Commissioner.

CHAPTER XV

DEMANDS AND RECOVERY

73. (1) Where it appears to the proper officer that any tax has not been paid or short paid or erroneously refunded, or where input tax credit has been wrongly availed or utilised for any reason, other than the reason of fraud or any wilful-misstatement or suppression of facts to evade tax, he shall serve notice on the person chargeable with tax which has not been so paid or which has been so short paid or to whom the refund has erroneously been made, or who has wrongly availed or utilised input tax credit, requiring him to show cause as to why he should not pay the amount specified in the notice along with interest payable thereon under section 50 and a penalty leviable under the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder.

(2) The proper officer shall issue the notice under sub-section (1) at least three months prior to the time limit specified in sub-section (10) for issuance of order.

(3) Where a notice has been issued for any period under sub-section (1), the proper officer may serve a statement, containing the details of tax not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised for such periods other than those covered under sub-section (1), on the person chargeable with tax.

(4) The service of such statement shall be deemed to be service of notice on such person under sub-section (1), subject to the condition that the grounds relied upon for such tax periods other than those covered under sub-section (1) are the same as are mentioned in the earlier notice.

(5) The person chargeable with tax may, before service of notice under sub-section (1) or, as the case may be, the statement under sub-section (3), pay the amount of tax along with interest payable thereon under section 50 on the basis of his own ascertainment of such tax or the tax as ascertained by the proper officer and inform the proper officer in writing of such payment.

(6) The proper officer, on receipt of such information, shall not serve any notice under sub-section (1) or, as the case may be, the statement under sub-section (3), in respect of the tax so paid or any penalty payable under the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder.

(7) Where the proper officer is of the opinion that the amount paid under sub-section (5) falls short of the amount actually payable, he shall proceed to issue the notice as provided for in sub-section (1) in respect of such amount which falls short of the amount actually payable.

(8) Where any person chargeable with tax under sub-section (1) or sub-section (3) pays the said tax along with interest payable under section 50 within thirty days of issue of show cause notice, no penalty shall be payable and all proceedings in respect of the said notice shall be deemed to be concluded.

(9) The proper officer shall, after considering the representation, if any, made by person chargeable with tax, determine the amount of tax, interest and a penalty equivalent to ten per cent. of tax or ten thousand rupees, whichever is higher, due from such person and issue an order.

(10) The proper officer shall issue the order under sub-section (9) within three years from the due date for furnishing of annual return for the financial year to which the tax not paid or short paid or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised relates to or within three years from the date of erroneous refund.

(11) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (6) or sub-section (8), penalty under sub-section (9) shall be payable where any amount of self-assessed tax or any amount collected as tax has not been paid within a period of thirty days from the due date of payment of such tax.

Determination of tax not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised for any reason other than fraud or any wilful-misstatement or suppression of facts.

Determination of tax not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised by reason of fraud or any wilful-misstatement or suppression of facts.

74. (1) Where it appears to the proper officer that any tax has not been paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or where input tax credit has been wrongly availed or utilised by reason of fraud, or any wilful-misstatement or suppression of facts to evade tax, he shall serve notice on the person chargeable with tax which has not been so paid or which has been so short paid or to whom the refund has erroneously been made, or who has wrongly availed or utilised input tax credit, requiring him to show cause as to why he should not pay the amount specified in the notice along with interest payable thereon under section 50 and a penalty equivalent to the tax specified in the notice.

(2) The proper officer shall issue the notice under sub-section (1) at least six months prior to the time limit specified in sub-section (10) for issuance of order.

(3) Where a notice has been issued for any period under sub-section (1), the proper officer may serve a statement, containing the details of tax not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised for such periods other than those covered under sub-section (1), on the person chargeable with tax.

(4) The service of statement under sub-section (3) shall be deemed to be service of notice under sub-section (1) of section 73, subject to the condition that the grounds relied upon in the said statement, except the ground of fraud, or any wilful-misstatement or suppression of facts to evade tax, for periods other than those covered under sub-section (1) are the same as are mentioned in the earlier notice.

(5) The person chargeable with tax may, before service of notice under sub-section (1), pay the amount of tax along with interest payable under section 50 and a penalty equivalent to fifteen per cent. of such tax on the basis of his own ascertainment of such tax or the tax as ascertained by the proper officer and inform the proper officer in writing of such payment.

(6) The proper officer, on receipt of such information, shall not serve any notice under sub-section (1), in respect of the tax so paid or any penalty payable under the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder.

(7) Where the proper officer is of the opinion that the amount paid under sub-section (5) falls short of the amount actually payable, he shall proceed to issue the notice as provided for in sub-section (1) in respect of such amount which falls short of the amount actually payable.

(8) Where any person chargeable with tax under sub-section (1) pays the said tax along with interest payable under section 50 and a penalty equivalent to twenty-five per cent. of such tax within thirty days of issue of the notice, all proceedings in respect of the said notice shall be deemed to be concluded.

(9) The proper officer shall, after considering the representation, if any, made by the person chargeable with tax, determine the amount of tax, interest and penalty due from such person and issue an order.

(10) The proper officer shall issue the order under sub-section (9) within a period of five years from the due date for furnishing of annual return for the financial year to which the tax not paid or short paid or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised relates to or within five years from the date of erroneous refund.

(11) Where any person served with an order issued under sub-section (9) pays the tax along with interest payable thereon under section 50 and a penalty equivalent to fifty per cent. of such tax within thirty days of communication of the order, all proceedings in respect of the said notice shall be deemed to be concluded.

Explanation 1.—For the purposes of section 73 and this section,—

(i) the expression “all proceedings in respect of the said notice” shall not include proceedings under section 132;

(ii) where the notice under the same proceedings is issued to the main person liable to pay tax and some other persons, and such proceedings against the main person have been concluded under section 73 or section 74, the proceedings against all the persons liable to pay penalty under sections 122, 125, 129 and 130 are deemed to be concluded.

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of this Act, the expression “suppression” shall mean non-declaration of facts or information which a taxable person is required to declare in the return, statement, report or any other document furnished under this Act or the rules made thereunder, or failure to furnish any information on being asked for, in writing, by the proper officer.

75. (1) Where the service of notice or issuance of order is stayed by an order of a court or Appellate Tribunal, the period of such stay shall be excluded in computing the period specified in sub-sections (2) and (10) of section 73 or sub-sections (2) and (10) of section 74, as the case may be.

General provisions relating to determination of tax.

(2) Where any Appellate Authority or Appellate Tribunal or court concludes that the notice issued under sub-section (1) of section 74 is not sustainable for the reason that the charges of fraud or any wilful-misstatement or suppression of facts to evade tax has not been established against the person to whom the notice was issued, the proper officer shall determine the tax payable by such person, deeming as if the notice were issued under sub-section (1) of section 73.

(3) Where any order is required to be issued in pursuance of the direction of the Appellate Authority or Appellate Tribunal or a court, such order shall be issued within two years from the date of communication of the said direction.

(4) An opportunity of hearing shall be granted where a request is received in writing from the person chargeable with tax or penalty, or where any adverse decision is contemplated against such person.

(5) The proper officer shall, if sufficient cause is shown by the person chargeable with tax, grant time to the said person and adjourn the hearing for reasons to be recorded in writing:

Provided that no such adjournment shall be granted for more than three times to a person during the proceedings.

(6) The proper officer, in his order, shall set out the relevant facts and the basis of his decision.

(7) The amount of tax, interest and penalty demanded in the order shall not be in excess of the amount specified in the notice and no demand shall be confirmed on the grounds other than the grounds specified in the notice.

(8) Where the Appellate Authority or Appellate Tribunal or court modifies the amount of tax determined by the proper officer, the amount of interest and penalty shall stand modified accordingly, taking into account the amount of tax so modified.

(9) The interest on the tax short paid or not paid shall be payable whether or not specified in the order determining the tax liability.

(10) The adjudication proceedings shall be deemed to be concluded, if the order is not issued within three years as provided for in sub-section (10) of section 73 or within five years as provided for in sub-section (10) of section 74.

(11) An issue on which the Appellate Authority or the Appellate Tribunal or the High Court has given its decision which is prejudicial to the interest of revenue in some other proceedings and an appeal to the Appellate Tribunal or the High Court or the Supreme Court against such decision of the Appellate Authority or the Appellate Tribunal or the High Court is pending, the period spent between the date of the decision of the Appellate

Authority and that of the Appellate Tribunal or the date of decision of the Appellate Tribunal and that of the High Court or the date of the decision of the High Court and that of the Supreme Court shall be excluded in computing the period referred to in sub-section (10) of section 73 or sub-section (10) of section 74 where proceedings are initiated by way of issue of a show cause notice under the said sections.

(12) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 73 or section 74, where any amount of self-assessed tax in accordance with a return furnished under section 39 remains unpaid, either wholly or partly, or any amount of interest payable on such tax remains unpaid, the same shall be recovered under the provisions of section 79.

(13) Where any penalty is imposed under section 73 or section 74, no penalty for the same act or omission shall be imposed on the same person under any other provision of this Act.

Tax collected
but not paid to
Government.

76. (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any order or direction of any Appellate Authority or Appellate Tribunal or court or in any other provision of this Act or the rules made thereunder or any other law for the time being in force, every person who has collected from any other person any amount as representing the tax under this Act, and has not paid the said amount to the Government, shall forthwith pay the said amount to the Government, irrespective of whether the supplies in respect of which such amount was collected are taxable or not.

(2) Where any amount is required to be paid to the Government under sub-section (1), and which has not been so paid, the proper officer may serve on the person liable to pay such amount a notice requiring him to show cause as to why the said amount as specified in the notice, should not be paid by him to the Government and why a penalty equivalent to the amount specified in the notice should not be imposed on him under the provisions of this Act.

(3) The proper officer shall, after considering the representation, if any, made by the person on whom the notice is served under sub-section (2), determine the amount due from such person and thereupon such person shall pay the amount so determined.

(4) The person referred to in sub-section (1) shall in addition to paying the amount referred to in sub-section (1) or sub-section (3) also be liable to pay interest thereon at the rate specified under section 50 from the date such amount was collected by him to the date such amount is paid by him to the Government.

(5) An opportunity of hearing shall be granted where a request is received in writing from the person to whom the notice was issued to show cause.

(6) The proper officer shall issue an order within one year from the date of issue of the notice.

(7) Where the issuance of order is stayed by an order of the court or Appellate Tribunal, the period of such stay shall be excluded in computing the period of one year.

(8) The proper officer, in his order, shall set out the relevant facts and the basis of his decision.

(9) The amount paid to the Government under sub-section (1) or sub-section (3) shall be adjusted against the tax payable, if any, by the person in relation to the supplies referred to in sub-section (1).

(10) Where any surplus is left after the adjustment under sub-section (9), the amount of such surplus shall either be credited to the Fund or refunded to the person who has borne the incidence of such amount.

(11) The person who has borne the incidence of the amount, may apply for the refund of the same in accordance with the provisions of section 54.

77. (1) A registered person who has paid the Central tax and State tax or, as the case may be, the Central tax and the Union territory tax on a transaction considered by him to be an intra-State supply, but which is subsequently held to be an inter-State supply, shall be refunded the amount of taxes so paid in such manner and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed.

Tax
wrongfully
collected and
paid to
Central
Government
or State
Government.

(2) A registered person who has paid integrated tax on a transaction considered by him to be an inter-State supply, but which is subsequently held to be an intra-State supply, shall not be required to pay any interest on the amount of central tax and State tax or, as the case may be, the Central tax and the Union territory tax payable.

78. Any amount payable by a taxable person in pursuance of an order passed under this Act shall be paid by such person within a period of three months from the date of service of such order failing which recovery proceedings shall be initiated:

Initiation of
recovery
proceedings.

Provided that where the proper officer considers it expedient in the interest of revenue, he may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, require the said taxable person to make such payment within such period less than a period of three months as may be specified by him.

79. (1) Where any amount payable by a person to the Government under any of the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder is not paid, the proper officer shall proceed to recover the amount by one or more of the following modes, namely:—

Recovery of
tax.

(a) the proper officer may deduct or may require any other specified officer to deduct the amount so payable from any money owing to such person which may be under the control of the proper officer or such other specified officer;

(b) the proper officer may recover or may require any other specified officer to recover the amount so payable by detaining and selling any goods belonging to such person which are under the control of the proper officer or such other specified officer;

(c) (i) the proper officer may, by a notice in writing, require any other person from whom money is due or may become due to such person or who holds or may subsequently hold money for or on account of such person, to pay to the Government either forthwith upon the money becoming due or being held, or within the time specified in the notice not being before the money becomes due or is held, so much of the money as is sufficient to pay the amount due from such person or the whole of the money when it is equal to or less than that amount;

(ii) every person to whom the notice is issued under sub-clause (i) shall be bound to comply with such notice, and in particular, where any such notice is issued to a post office, banking company or an insurer, it shall not be necessary to produce any pass book, deposit receipt, policy or any other document for the purpose of any entry, endorsement or the like being made before payment is made, notwithstanding any rule, practice or requirement to the contrary;

(iii) in case the person to whom a notice under sub-clause (i) has been issued, fails to make the payment in pursuance thereof to the Government, he shall be deemed to be a defaulter in respect of the amount specified in the notice and all the consequences of this Act or the rules made thereunder shall follow;

(iv) the officer issuing a notice under sub-clause (i) may, at any time, amend or revoke such notice or extend the time for making any payment in pursuance of the notice;

(v) any person making any payment in compliance with a notice issued under sub-clause (i) shall be deemed to have made the payment under the authority of the person in default and such payment being credited to the Government shall be deemed

to constitute a good and sufficient discharge of the liability of such person to the person in default to the extent of the amount specified in the receipt;

(vi) any person discharging any liability to the person in default after service on him of the notice issued under sub-clause (i) shall be personally liable to the Government to the extent of the liability discharged or to the extent of the liability of the person in default for tax, interest and penalty, whichever is less;

(vii) where a person on whom a notice is served under sub-clause (i) proves to the satisfaction of the officer issuing the notice that the money demanded or any part thereof was not due to the person in default or that he did not hold any money for or on account of the person in default, at the time the notice was served on him, nor is the money demanded or any part thereof, likely to become due to the said person or be held for or on account of such person, nothing contained in this section shall be deemed to require the person on whom the notice has been served to pay to the Government any such money or part thereof;

(d) the proper officer may, in accordance with the rules to be made in this behalf, distrain any movable or immovable property belonging to or under the control of such person, and detain the same until the amount payable is paid; and in case, any part of the said amount payable or of the cost of the distress or keeping of the property, remains unpaid for a period of thirty days next after any such distress, may cause the said property to be sold and with the proceeds of such sale, may satisfy the amount payable and the costs including cost of sale remaining unpaid and shall render the surplus amount, if any, to such person;

(e) the proper officer may prepare a certificate signed by him specifying the amount due from such person and send it to the Collector of the district in which such person owns any property or resides or carries on his business or to any officer authorised by the Government and the said Collector or the said officer, on receipt of such certificate, shall proceed to recover from such person the amount specified thereunder as if it were an arrear of land revenue;

(f) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973, the proper officer may file an application to the appropriate Magistrate and such Magistrate shall proceed to recover from such person the amount specified thereunder as if it were a fine imposed by him.

2 of 1974.

(2) Where the terms of any bond or other instrument executed under this Act or any rules or regulations made thereunder provide that any amount due under such instrument may be recovered in the manner laid down in sub-section (1), the amount may, without prejudice to any other mode of recovery, be recovered in accordance with the provisions of that sub-section.

(3) Where any amount of tax, interest or penalty is payable by a person to the Government under any of the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder and which remains unpaid, the proper officer of State tax or Union territory tax, during the course of recovery of said tax arrears, may recover the amount from the said person as if it were an arrear of State tax or Union territory tax and credit the amount so recovered to the account of the Government.

(4) Where the amount recovered under sub-section (3) is less than the amount due to the Central Government and State Government, the amount to be credited to the account of the respective Governments shall be in proportion to the amount due to each such Government.

80. On an application filed by a taxable person, the Commissioner may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, extend the time for payment or allow payment of any amount due under this Act, other than the amount due as per the liability self-assessed in any return, by such person in monthly instalments not exceeding twenty four, subject to payment of interest under section 50 and subject to such conditions and limitations as may be prescribed:

Payment of tax and other amount in instalments.

Provided that where there is default in payment of any one instalment on its due date, the whole outstanding balance payable on such date shall become due and payable forthwith and shall, without any further notice being served on the person, be liable for recovery.

81. Where a person, after any amount has become due from him, creates a charge on or parts with the property belonging to him or in his possession by way of sale, mortgage, exchange, or any other mode of transfer whatsoever of any of his properties in favour of any other person with the intention of defrauding the Government revenue, such charge or transfer shall be void as against any claim in respect of any tax or any other sum payable by the said person:

Transfer of property to be void in certain cases.

Provided that, such charge or transfer shall not be void if it is made for adequate consideration, in good faith and without notice of the pendency of such proceedings under this Act or without notice of such tax or other sum payable by the said person, or with the previous permission of the proper officer.

31 of 2016.

82. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any law for the time being in force, save as otherwise provided in the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, any amount payable by a taxable person or any other person on account of tax, interest or penalty which he is liable to pay to the Government shall be a first charge on the property of such taxable person or such person.

Tax to be first charge on property.

83. (1) Where during the pendency of any proceedings under section 62 or section 63 or section 64 or section 67 or section 73 or section 74, the Commissioner is of the opinion that for the purpose of protecting the interest of the Government revenue, it is necessary so to do, he may, by order in writing attach provisionally any property, including bank account, belonging to the taxable person in such manner as may be prescribed.

Provisional attachment to protect revenue in certain cases.

(2) Every such provisional attachment shall cease to have effect after the expiry of a period of one year from the date of the order made under sub-section (1).

84. Where any notice of demand in respect of any tax, penalty, interest or any other amount payable under this Act, (hereafter in this section referred to as "Government dues"), is served upon any taxable person or any other person and any appeal or revision application is filed or any other proceedings is initiated in respect of such Government dues, then—

Continuation and validation of certain recovery proceedings.

(a) where such Government dues are enhanced in such appeal, revision or other proceedings, the Commissioner shall serve upon the taxable person or any other person another notice of demand in respect of the amount by which such Government dues are enhanced and any recovery proceedings in relation to such Government dues as are covered by the notice of demand served upon him before the disposal of such appeal, revision or other proceedings may, without the service of any fresh notice of demand, be continued from the stage at which such proceedings stood immediately before such disposal;

(b) where such Government dues are reduced in such appeal, revision or in other proceedings—

(i) it shall not be necessary for the Commissioner to serve upon the taxable person a fresh notice of demand;

(ii) the Commissioner shall give intimation of such reduction to him and to the appropriate authority with whom recovery proceedings is pending;

(iii) any recovery proceedings initiated on the basis of the demand served upon him prior to the disposal of such appeal, revision or other proceedings may

be continued in relation to the amount so reduced from the stage at which such proceedings stood immediately before such disposal.

CHAPTER XVI

LIABILITY TO PAY IN CERTAIN CASES

Liability in case of transfer of business.

85. (1) Where a taxable person, liable to pay tax under this Act, transfers his business in whole or in part, by sale, gift, lease, leave and license, hire or in any other manner whatsoever, the taxable person and the person to whom the business is so transferred shall, jointly and severally, be liable wholly or to the extent of such transfer, to pay the tax, interest or any penalty due from the taxable person upto the time of such transfer, whether such tax, interest or penalty has been determined before such transfer, but has remained unpaid or is determined thereafter.

(2) Where the transferee of a business referred to in sub-section (1) carries on such business either in his own name or in some other name, he shall be liable to pay tax on the supply of goods or services or both effected by him with effect from the date of such transfer and shall, if he is a registered person under this Act, apply within the prescribed time for amendment of his certificate of registration.

Liability of agent and principal.

86. Where an agent supplies or receives any taxable goods on behalf of his principal, such agent and his principal shall, jointly and severally, be liable to pay the tax payable on such goods under this Act.

Liability in case of amalgamation or merger of companies.

87. (1) When two or more companies are amalgamated or merged in pursuance of an order of court or of Tribunal or otherwise and the order is to take effect from a date earlier to the date of the order and any two or more of such companies have supplied or received any goods or services or both to or from each other during the period commencing on the date from which the order takes effect till the date of the order, then such transactions of supply and receipt shall be included in the turnover of supply or receipt of the respective companies and they shall be liable to pay tax accordingly.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in the said order, for the purposes of this Act, the said two or more companies shall be treated as distinct companies for the period up to the date of the said order and the registration certificates of the said companies shall be cancelled with effect from the date of the said order.

Liability in case of company in liquidation.

88. (1) When any company is being wound up whether under the orders of a court or Tribunal or otherwise, every person appointed as receiver of any assets of a company (hereafter in this section referred to as the "liquidator"), shall, within thirty days after his appointment, give intimation of his appointment to the Commissioner.

(2) The Commissioner shall, after making such inquiry or calling for such information as he may deem fit, notify the liquidator within three months from the date on which he receives intimation of the appointment of the liquidator, the amount which in the opinion of the Commissioner would be sufficient to provide for any tax, interest or penalty which is then, or is likely thereafter to become, payable by the company.

(3) When any private company is wound up and any tax, interest or penalty determined under this Act on the company for any period, whether before or in the course of or after its liquidation, cannot be recovered, then every person who was a director of such company at any time during the period for which the tax was due shall, jointly and severally, be liable for the payment of such tax, interest or penalty, unless he proves to the satisfaction of the Commissioner that such non-recovery cannot be attributed to any gross neglect, misfeasance or breach of duty on his part in relation to the affairs of the company.

Liability of directors of private company.

89. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Companies Act, 2013, where any tax, interest or penalty due from a private company in respect of any supply of goods or services or both for any period cannot be recovered, then, every person who was a director of the private company during such period shall, jointly and severally, be liable for the

payment of such tax, interest or penalty unless he proves that the non-recovery cannot be attributed to any gross neglect, misfeasance or breach of duty on his part in relation to the affairs of the company.

(2) Where a private company is converted into a public company and the tax, interest or penalty in respect of any supply of goods or services or both for any period during which such company was a private company cannot be recovered before such conversion, then, nothing contained in sub-section (1) shall apply to any person who was a director of such private company in relation to any tax, interest or penalty in respect of such supply of goods or services or both of such private company:

Provided that nothing contained in this sub-section shall apply to any personal penalty imposed on such director.

90. Notwithstanding any contract to the contrary and any other law for the time being in force, where any firm is liable to pay any tax, interest or penalty under this Act, the firm and each of the partners of the firm shall, jointly and severally, be liable for such payment:

Liability of partners of firm to pay tax.

Provided that where any partner retires from the firm, he or the firm, shall intimate the date of retirement of the said partner to the Commissioner by a notice in that behalf in writing and such partner shall be liable to pay tax, interest or penalty due up to the date of his retirement whether determined or not, on that date:

Provided further that if no such intimation is given within one month from the date of retirement, the liability of such partner under the first proviso shall continue until the date on which such intimation is received by the Commissioner.

91. Where the business in respect of which any tax, interest or penalty is payable under this Act is carried on by any guardian, trustee or agent of a minor or other incapacitated person on behalf of and for the benefit of such minor or other incapacitated person, the tax, interest or penalty shall be levied upon and recoverable from such guardian, trustee or agent in like manner and to the same extent as it would be determined and recoverable from any such minor or other incapacitated person, as if he were a major or capacitated person and as if he were conducting the business himself, and all the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder shall apply accordingly.

Liability of guardians, trustees, etc.

92. Where the estate or any portion of the estate of a taxable person owning a business in respect of which any tax, interest or penalty is payable under this Act is under the control of the Court of Wards, the Administrator General, the Official Trustee or any receiver or manager (including any person, whatever be his designation, who in fact manages the business) appointed by or under any order of a court, the tax, interest or penalty shall be levied upon and be recoverable from such Court of Wards, Administrator General, Official Trustee, receiver or manager in like manner and to the same extent as it would be determined and be recoverable from the taxable person as if he were conducting the business himself, and all the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder shall apply accordingly.

Liability of Court of Wards, etc.

31 of 2016.

93. (1) Save as otherwise provided in the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, where a person, liable to pay tax, interest or penalty under this Act, dies, then—

(a) if a business carried on by the person is continued after his death by his legal representative or any other person, such legal representative or other person, shall be liable to pay tax, interest or penalty due from such person under this Act; and

(b) if the business carried on by the person is discontinued, whether before or after his death, his legal representative shall be liable to pay, out of the estate of the deceased, to the extent to which the estate is capable of meeting the charge, the tax, interest or penalty due from such person under this Act,

Special provisions regarding liability to pay tax, interest or penalty in certain cases.

whether such tax, interest or penalty has been determined before his death but has remained unpaid or is determined after his death.

(2) Save as otherwise provided in the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, where a taxable person, liable to pay tax, interest or penalty under this Act, is a Hindu Undivided Family or an association of persons and the property of the Hindu Undivided Family or the association of persons is partitioned amongst the various members or groups of members, then, each member or group of members shall, jointly and severally, be liable to pay the tax, interest or penalty due from the taxable person under this Act up to the time of the partition whether such tax, penalty or interest has been determined before partition but has remained unpaid or is determined after the partition. 31 of 2016.

(3) Save as otherwise provided in the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, where a taxable person, liable to pay tax, interest or penalty under this Act, is a firm, and the firm is dissolved, then, every person who was a partner shall, jointly and severally, be liable to pay the tax, interest or penalty due from the firm under this Act up to the time of dissolution whether such tax, interest or penalty has been determined before the dissolution, but has remained unpaid or is determined after dissolution. 31 of 2016.

(4) Save as otherwise provided in the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, where a taxable person liable to pay tax, interest or penalty under this Act,— 31 of 2016.

(a) is the guardian of a ward on whose behalf the business is carried on by the guardian; or

(b) is a trustee who carries on the business under a trust for a beneficiary,

then, if the guardianship or trust is terminated, the ward or the beneficiary shall be liable to pay the tax, interest or penalty due from the taxable person upto the time of the termination of the guardianship or trust, whether such tax, interest or penalty has been determined before the termination of guardianship or trust but has remained unpaid or is determined thereafter.

Liability in
other cases.

94. (1) Where a taxable person is a firm or an association of persons or a Hindu Undivided Family and such firm, association or family has discontinued business—

(a) the tax, interest or penalty payable under this Act by such firm, association or family up to the date of such discontinuance may be determined as if no such discontinuance had taken place; and

(b) every person who, at the time of such discontinuance, was a partner of such firm, or a member of such association or family, shall, notwithstanding such discontinuance, jointly and severally, be liable for the payment of tax and interest determined and penalty imposed and payable by such firm, association or family, whether such tax and interest has been determined or penalty imposed prior to or after such discontinuance and subject as aforesaid, the provisions of this Act shall, so far as may be, apply as if every such person or partner or member were himself a taxable person.

(2) Where a change has occurred in the constitution of a firm or an association of persons, the partners of the firm or members of association, as it existed before and as it exists after the reconstitution, shall, without prejudice to the provisions of section 90, jointly and severally, be liable to pay tax, interest or penalty due from such firm or association for any period before its reconstitution.

(3) The provisions of sub-section (1) shall, so far as may be, apply where the taxable person, being a firm or association of persons is dissolved or where the taxable person, being a Hindu Undivided Family, has effected partition with respect to the business carried on by it and accordingly references in that sub-section to discontinuance shall be construed as reference to dissolution or to partition.

6 of 2009.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this Chapter,—

(i) a “Limited Liability Partnership” formed and registered under the provisions of the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008 shall also be considered as a firm;

(ii) “court” means the District Court, High Court or Supreme Court.

CHAPTER XVII

ADVANCE RULING

95. In this Chapter, unless the context otherwise requires,—

Definitions.

(a) “advance ruling” means a decision provided by the Authority or the Appellate Authority to an applicant on matters or on questions specified in sub-section (2) of section 97 or sub-section (1) of section 100, in relation to the supply of goods or services or both being undertaken or proposed to be undertaken by the applicant;

(b) “Appellate Authority” means the Appellate Authority for Advance Ruling referred to in section 99;

(c) “applicant” means any person registered or desirous of obtaining registration under this Act;

(d) “application” means an application made to the Authority under sub-section (1) of section 97;

(e) “Authority” means the Authority for Advance Ruling referred to in section 96.

96. Subject to the provisions of this Chapter, for the purposes of this Act, the Authority for advance ruling constituted under the provisions of a State Goods and Services Tax Act or Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act shall be deemed to be the Authority for advance ruling in respect of that State or Union territory.

Authority for advance ruling.

97. (1) An applicant desirous of obtaining an advance ruling under this Chapter may make an application in such form and manner and accompanied by such fee as may be prescribed, stating the question on which the advance ruling is sought.

Application for advance ruling.

(2) The question on which the advance ruling is sought under this Act, shall be in respect of,—

(a) classification of any goods or services or both;

(b) applicability of a notification issued under the provisions of this Act;

(c) determination of time and value of supply of goods or services or both;

(d) admissibility of input tax credit of tax paid or deemed to have been paid;

(e) determination of the liability to pay tax on any goods or services or both;

(f) whether applicant is required to be registered;

(g) whether any particular thing done by the applicant with respect to any goods or services or both amounts to or results in a supply of goods or services or both, within the meaning of that term.

98. (1) On receipt of an application, the Authority shall cause a copy thereof to be forwarded to the concerned officer and, if necessary, call upon him to furnish the relevant records:

Procedure on receipt of application.

Provided that where any records have been called for by the Authority in any case, such records shall, as soon as possible, be returned to the said concerned officer.

(2) The Authority may, after examining the application and the records called for and after hearing the applicant or his authorised representative and the concerned officer or his authorised representative, by order, either admit or reject the application:

Provided that the Authority shall not admit the application where the question raised in the application is already pending or decided in any proceedings in the case of an applicant under any of the provisions of this Act:

Provided further that no application shall be rejected under this sub-section unless an opportunity of hearing has been given to the applicant:

Provided also that where the application is rejected, the reasons for such rejection shall be specified in the order.

(3) A copy of every order made under sub-section (2) shall be sent to the applicant and to the concerned officer.

(4) Where an application is admitted under sub-section (2), the Authority shall, after examining such further material as may be placed before it by the applicant or obtained by the Authority and after providing an opportunity of being heard to the applicant or his authorised representative as well as to the concerned officer or his authorised representative, pronounce its advance ruling on the question specified in the application.

(5) Where the members of the Authority differ on any question on which the advance ruling is sought, they shall state the point or points on which they differ and make a reference to the Appellate Authority for hearing and decision on such question.

(6) The Authority shall pronounce its advance ruling in writing within ninety days from the date of receipt of application.

(7) A copy of the advance ruling pronounced by the Authority duly signed by the members and certified in such manner as may be prescribed shall be sent to the applicant, the concerned officer and the jurisdictional officer after such pronouncement.

Appellate
Authority for
Advance
Ruling.

99. Subject to the provisions of this Chapter, for the purposes of this Act, the Appellate Authority for Advance Ruling constituted under the provisions of a State Goods and Services Tax Act or a Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act shall be deemed to be the Appellate Authority in respect of that State or Union territory.

Appeal to
Appellate
Authority.

100. (1) The concerned officer, the jurisdictional officer or an applicant aggrieved by any advance ruling pronounced under sub-section (4) of section 98, may appeal to the Appellate Authority.

(2) Every appeal under this section shall be filed within a period of thirty days from the date on which the ruling sought to be appealed against is communicated to the concerned officer, the jurisdictional officer and the applicant:

Provided that the Appellate Authority may, if it is satisfied that the appellant was prevented by a sufficient cause from presenting the appeal within the said period of thirty days, allow it to be presented within a further period not exceeding thirty days.

(3) Every appeal under this section shall be in such form, accompanied by such fee and verified in such manner as may be prescribed.

Orders of
Appellate
Authority.

101. (1) The Appellate Authority may, after giving the parties to the appeal or reference an opportunity of being heard, pass such order as it thinks fit, confirming or modifying the ruling appealed against or referred to.

(2) The order referred to in sub-section (1) shall be passed within a period of ninety days from the date of filing of the appeal under section 100 or a reference under sub-section (5) of section 98.

(3) Where the members of the Appellate Authority differ on any point or points referred to in appeal or reference, it shall be deemed that no advance ruling can be issued in respect of the question under the appeal or reference.

(4) A copy of the advance ruling pronounced by the Appellate Authority duly signed by the Members and certified in such manner as may be prescribed shall be sent to the

applicant, the concerned officer, the jurisdictional officer and to the Authority after such pronouncement.

102. The Authority or the Appellate Authority may amend any order passed by it under section 98 or section 101, so as to rectify any error apparent on the face of the record, if such error is noticed by the Authority or the Appellate Authority on its own accord, or is brought to its notice by the concerned officer, the jurisdictional officer, the applicant or the appellant within a period of six months from the date of the order:

Rectification
of advance
ruling.

Provided that no rectification which has the effect of enhancing the tax liability or reducing the amount of admissible input tax credit shall be made unless the applicant or the appellant has been given an opportunity of being heard.

103. (1) The advance ruling pronounced by the Authority or the Appellate Authority under this Chapter shall be binding only—

Applicability
of advance
ruling.

(a) on the applicant who had sought it in respect of any matter referred to in sub-section (2) of section 97 for advance ruling;

(b) on the concerned officer or the jurisdictional officer in respect of the applicant.

(2) The advance ruling referred to in sub-section (1) shall be binding unless the law, facts or circumstances supporting the original advance ruling have changed.

104. (1) Where the Authority or the Appellate Authority finds that advance ruling pronounced by it under sub-section (4) of section 98 or under sub-section (1) of section 101 has been obtained by the applicant or the appellant by fraud or suppression of material facts or misrepresentation of facts, it may, by order, declare such ruling to be void *ab-initio* and thereupon all the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder shall apply to the applicant or the appellant as if such advance ruling had never been made:

Advance
ruling to be
void in
certain
circumstances.

Provided that no order shall be passed under this sub-section unless an opportunity of being heard has been given to the applicant or the appellant.

Explanation.—The period beginning with the date of such advance ruling and ending with the date of order under this sub-section shall be excluded while computing the period specified in sub-sections (2) and (10) of section 73 or sub-sections (2) and (10) of section 74.

(2) A copy of the order made under sub-section (1) shall be sent to the applicant, the concerned officer and the jurisdictional officer.

105. (1) The Authority or the Appellate Authority shall, for the purpose of exercising its powers regarding—

Powers of
Authority
and Appellate
Authority.

(a) discovery and inspection;

(b) enforcing the attendance of any person and examining him on oath;

(c) issuing commissions and compelling production of books of account and other records,

5 of 1908. have all the powers of a civil court under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908.

2 of 1974. (2) The Authority or the Appellate Authority shall be deemed to be a civil court for the purposes of section 195, but not for the purposes of Chapter XXVI of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973, and every proceeding before the Authority or the Appellate Authority shall be deemed to be a judicial proceedings within the meaning of sections 193 and 228, and for the purpose of section 196 of the Indian Penal Code.

45 of 1860.

106. The Authority or the Appellate Authority shall, subject to the provisions of this Chapter, have power to regulate its own procedure.

Procedure of
Authority and
Appellate
Authority.

CHAPTER XVIII

APPEALS AND REVISION

Appeals to
Appellate
Authority.

107. (1) Any person aggrieved by any decision or order passed under this Act or the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act by an adjudicating authority may appeal to such Appellate Authority as may be prescribed within three months from the date on which the said decision or order is communicated to such person.

(2) The Commissioner may, on his own motion, or upon request from the Commissioner of State tax or the Commissioner of Union territory tax, call for and examine the record of any proceedings in which an adjudicating authority has passed any decision or order under this Act or the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, for the purpose of satisfying himself as to the legality or propriety of the said decision or order and may, by order, direct any officer subordinate to him to apply to the Appellate Authority within six months from the date of communication of the said decision or order for the determination of such points arising out of the said decision or order as may be specified by the Commissioner in his order.

(3) Where, in pursuance of an order under sub-section (2), the authorised officer makes an application to the Appellate Authority, such application shall be dealt with by the Appellate Authority as if it were an appeal made against the decision or order of the adjudicating authority and such authorised officer were an appellant and the provisions of this Act relating to appeals shall apply to such application.

(4) The Appellate Authority may, if he is satisfied that the appellant was prevented by sufficient cause from presenting the appeal within the aforesaid period of three months or six months, as the case may be, allow it to be presented within a further period of one month.

(5) Every appeal under this section shall be in such form and shall be verified in such manner as may be prescribed.

(6) No appeal shall be filed under sub-section (1), unless the appellant has paid—

(a) in full, such part of the amount of tax, interest, fine, fee and penalty arising from the impugned order, as is admitted by him; and

(b) a sum equal to ten per cent. of the remaining amount of tax in dispute arising from the said order, in relation to which the appeal has been filed.

(7) Where the appellant has paid the amount under sub-section (6), the recovery proceedings for the balance amount shall be deemed to be stayed.

(8) The Appellate Authority shall give an opportunity to the appellant of being heard.

(9) The Appellate Authority may, if sufficient cause is shown at any stage of hearing of an appeal, grant time to the parties or any of them and adjourn the hearing of the appeal for reasons to be recorded in writing:

Provided that no such adjournment shall be granted more than three times to a party during hearing of the appeal.

(10) The Appellate Authority may, at the time of hearing of an appeal, allow an appellant to add any ground of appeal not specified in the grounds of appeal, if it is satisfied that the omission of that ground from the grounds of appeal was not wilful or unreasonable.

(11) The Appellate Authority shall, after making such further inquiry as may be necessary, pass such order, as it thinks just and proper, confirming, modifying or annulling the decision or order appealed against but shall not refer the case back to the adjudicating authority that passed the said decision or order:

Provided that an order enhancing any fee or penalty or fine in lieu of confiscation or confiscating goods of greater value or reducing the amount of refund or input tax credit shall not be passed unless the appellant has been given a reasonable opportunity of showing cause against the proposed order:

Provided further that where the Appellate Authority is of the opinion that any tax has not been paid or short-paid or erroneously refunded, or where input tax credit has been wrongly availed or utilised, no order requiring the appellant to pay such tax or input tax credit shall be passed unless the appellant is given notice to show cause against the proposed order and the order is passed within the time limit specified under section 73 or section 74.

(12) The order of the Appellate Authority disposing of the appeal shall be in writing and shall state the points for determination, the decision thereon and the reasons for such decision.

(13) The Appellate Authority shall, where it is possible to do so, hear and decide every appeal within a period of one year from the date on which it is filed:

Provided that where the issuance of order is stayed by an order of a court or Tribunal, the period of such stay shall be excluded in computing the period of one year.

(14) On disposal of the appeal, the Appellate Authority shall communicate the order passed by it to the appellant, respondent and to the adjudicating authority.

(15) A copy of the order passed by the Appellate Authority shall also be sent to the jurisdictional Commissioner or the authority designated by him in this behalf and the jurisdictional Commissioner of State tax or Commissioner of Union Territory Tax or an authority designated by him in this behalf.

(16) Every order passed under this section shall, subject to the provisions of section 108 or section 113 or section 117 or section 118 be final and binding on the parties.

108. (1) Subject to the provisions of section 121 and any rules made thereunder, the Revisional Authority may, on his own motion, or upon information received by him or on request from the Commissioner of State tax, or the Commissioner of Union territory tax, call for and examine the record of any proceedings, and if he considers that any decision or order passed under this Act or under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act by any officer subordinate to him is erroneous in so far as it is prejudicial to the interest of revenue and is illegal or improper or has not taken into account certain material facts, whether available at the time of issuance of the said order or not or in consequence of an observation by the Comptroller and Auditor General of India, he may, if necessary, stay the operation of such decision or order for such period as he deems fit and after giving the person concerned an opportunity of being heard and after making such further inquiry as may be necessary, pass such order, as he thinks just and proper, including enhancing or modifying or annulling the said decision or order.

Powers of
Revisional
Authority.

(2) The Revisional Authority shall not exercise any power under sub-section (1), if—

(a) the order has been subject to an appeal under section 107 or section 112 or section 117 or section 118; or

(b) the period specified under sub-section (2) of section 107 has not yet expired or more than three years have expired after the passing of the decision or order sought to be revised; or

(c) the order has already been taken for revision under this section at an earlier stage; or

(d) the order has been passed in exercise of the powers under sub-section (1):

Provided that the Revisional Authority may pass an order under sub-section (1) on any point which has not been raised and decided in an appeal referred to in clause (a) of sub-section (2), before the expiry of a period of one year from the date of the order in such appeal or before the expiry of a period of three years referred to in clause (b) of that sub-section, whichever is later.

(3) Every order passed in revision under sub-section (1) shall, subject to the provisions of section 113 or section 117 or section 118, be final and binding on the parties.

(4) If the said decision or order involves an issue on which the Appellate Tribunal or the High Court has given its decision in some other proceedings and an appeal to the High Court or the Supreme Court against such decision of the Appellate Tribunal or the High Court is pending, the period spent between the date of the decision of the Appellate Tribunal and the date of the decision of the High Court or the date of the decision of the High Court and the date of the decision of the Supreme Court shall be excluded in computing the period of limitation referred to in clause (b) of sub-section (2) where proceedings for revision have been initiated by way of issue of a notice under this section.

(5) Where the issuance of an order under sub-section (1) is stayed by the order of a court or Appellate Tribunal, the period of such stay shall be excluded in computing the period of limitation referred to in clause (b) of sub-section (2).

(6) For the purposes of this section, the term,—

(i) “record” shall include all records relating to any proceedings under this Act available at the time of examination by the Revisional Authority;

(ii) “decision” shall include intimation given by any officer lower in rank than the Revisional Authority.

Constitution
of Appellate
Tribunal and
Benches
thereof.

109. (1) The Government shall, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, constitute with effect from such date as may be specified therein, an Appellate Tribunal known as the Goods and Services Tax Appellate Tribunal for hearing appeals against the orders passed by the Appellate Authority or the Revisional Authority.

(2) The powers of the Appellate Tribunal shall be exercisable by the National Bench and Benches thereof (hereinafter in this Chapter referred to as “Regional Benches”), State Bench and Benches thereof (hereafter in this Chapter referred to as “Area Benches”).

(3) The National Bench of the Appellate Tribunal shall be situated at New Delhi which shall be presided over by the President and shall consist of one Technical Member (Centre) and one Technical Member (State).

(4) The Government shall, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, constitute such number of Regional Benches as may be required and such Regional Benches shall consist of a Judicial Member, one Technical Member (Centre) and one Technical Member (State).

(5) The National Bench or Regional Benches of the Appellate Tribunal shall have jurisdiction to hear appeals against the orders passed by the Appellate Authority or the Revisional Authority in the cases where one of the issues involved relates to the place of supply.

(6) The Government shall, by notification, specify for each State or Union territory, a Bench of the Appellate Tribunal (hereafter in this Chapter, referred to as “State Bench”) for exercising the powers of the Appellate Tribunal within the concerned State or Union territory:

Provided that the Government shall, on receipt of a request from any State Government, constitute such number of Area Benches in that State, as may be recommended by the Council:

Provided further that the Government may, on receipt of a request from any State, or on its own motion for a Union territory, notify the Appellate Tribunal in a State to act as the Appellate Tribunal for any other State or Union territory, as may be recommended by the Council, subject to such terms and conditions as may be prescribed.

(7) The State Bench or Area Benches shall have jurisdiction to hear appeals against the orders passed by the Appellate Authority or the Revisional Authority in the cases involving matters other than those referred to in sub-section (5).

(8) The President and the State President shall, by general or special order, distribute the business or transfer cases among Regional Benches or, as the case may be, Area Benches in a State.

(9) Each State Bench and Area Benches of the Appellate Tribunal shall consist of a Judicial Member, one Technical Member (Centre) and one Technical Member (State) and the State Government may designate the senior most Judicial Member in a State as the State President.

(10) In the absence of a Member in any Bench due to vacancy or otherwise, any appeal may, with the approval of the President or, as the case may be, the State President, be heard by a Bench of two Members:

Provided that any appeal where the tax or input tax credit involved or the difference in tax or input tax credit involved or the amount of fine, fee or penalty determined in any order appealed against, does not exceed five lakh rupees and which does not involve any question of law may, with the approval of the President and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed on the recommendations of the Council, be heard by a bench consisting of a single member.

(11) If the Members of the National Bench, Regional Benches, State Bench or Area Benches differ in opinion on any point or points, it shall be decided according to the opinion of the majority, if there is a majority, but if the Members are equally divided, they shall state the point or points on which they differ, and the case shall be referred by the President or as the case may be, State President for hearing on such point or points to one or more of the other Members of the National Bench, Regional Benches, State Bench or Area Benches and such point or points shall be decided according to the opinion of the majority of Members who have heard the case, including those who first heard it.

(12) The Government, in consultation with the President may, for the administrative convenience, transfer—

(a) any Judicial Member or a Member Technical (State) from one Bench to another Bench, whether National or Regional; or

(b) any Member Technical (Centre) from one Bench to another Bench, whether National, Regional, State or Area.

(13) The State Government, in consultation with the State President may, for the administrative convenience, transfer a Judicial Member or a Member Technical (State) from one Bench to another Bench within the State.

(14) No act or proceedings of the Appellate Tribunal shall be questioned or shall be invalid merely on the ground of the existence of any vacancy or defect in the constitution of the Appellate Tribunal.

110. (1) A person shall not be qualified for appointment as—

(a) the President, unless he has been a Judge of the Supreme Court or is or has been the Chief Justice of a High Court, or is or has been a Judge of a High Court for a period not less than five years;

(b) a Judicial Member, unless he—

(i) has been a Judge of the High Court; or

(ii) is or has been a District Judge qualified to be appointed as a Judge of a High Court; or

President and Members of Appellate Tribunal, their qualification, appointment, conditions of service, etc.

(iii) is or has been a Member of Indian Legal Service and has held a post not less than Additional Secretary for three years;

(c) a Technical Member (Centre) unless he is or has been a member of Indian Revenue (Customs and Central Excise) Service, Group A, and has completed at least fifteen years of service in Group A;

(d) a Technical Member (State) unless he is or has been an officer of the State Government not below the rank of Additional Commissioner of Value Added Tax or the State goods and services tax or such rank as may be notified by the concerned State Government on the recommendations of the Council with at least three years of experience in the administration of an existing law or the State Goods and Services Tax Act or in the field of finance and taxation.

(2) The President and the Judicial Members of the National Bench and the Regional Benches shall be appointed by the Government after consultation with the Chief Justice of India or his nominee:

Provided that in the event of the occurrence of any vacancy in the office of the President by reason of his death, resignation or otherwise, the senior most Member of the National Bench shall act as the President until the date on which a new President, appointed in accordance with the provisions of this Act to fill such vacancy, enters upon his office:

Provided further that where the President is unable to discharge his functions owing to absence, illness or any other cause, the senior most Member of the National Bench shall discharge the functions of the President until the date on which the President resumes his duties.

(3) The Technical Member (Centre) and Technical Member (State) of the National Bench and Regional Benches shall be appointed by the Government on the recommendations of a Selection Committee consisting of such persons and in such manner as may be prescribed.

(4) The Judicial Member of the State Bench or Area Benches shall be appointed by the State Government after consultation with the Chief Justice of the High Court of the State or his nominee.

(5) The Technical Member (Centre) of the State Bench or Area Benches shall be appointed by the Central Government and Technical Member (State) of the State Bench or Area Benches shall be appointed by the State Government in such manner as may be prescribed.

(6) No appointment of the Members of the Appellate Tribunal shall be invalid merely by the reason of any vacancy or defect in the constitution of the Selection Committee.

(7) Before appointing any person as the President or Members of the Appellate Tribunal, the Central Government or, as the case may be, the State Government, shall satisfy itself that such person does not have any financial or other interests which are likely to prejudicially affect his functions as such President or Member.

(8) The salary, allowances and other terms and conditions of service of the President, State President and the Members of the Appellate Tribunal shall be such as may be prescribed:

Provided that neither salary and allowances nor other terms and conditions of service of the President, State President or Members of the Appellate Tribunal shall be varied to their disadvantage after their appointment.

(9) The President of the Appellate Tribunal shall hold office for a term of three years from the date on which he enters upon his office, or until he attains the age of seventy years, whichever is earlier and shall be eligible for reappointment.

(10) The Judicial Member of the Appellate Tribunal and the State President shall hold office for a term of three years from the date on which he enters upon his office, or until he attains the age of sixty-five years, whichever is earlier and shall be eligible for reappointment.

(11) The Technical Member (Centre) or Technical Member (State) of the Appellate Tribunal shall hold office for a term of five years from the date on which he enters upon his office, or until he attains the age of sixty-five years, whichever is earlier and shall be eligible for reappointment.

(12) The President, State President or any Member may, by notice in writing under his hand addressed to the Central Government or, as the case may be, the State Government resign from his office:

Provided that the President, State President or Member shall continue to hold office until the expiry of three months from the date of receipt of such notice by the Central Government, or, as the case may be, the State Government or until a person duly appointed as his successor enters upon his office or until the expiry of his term of office, whichever is the earliest.

(13) The Central Government may, after consultation with the Chief Justice of India, in case of the President, Judicial Members and Technical Members of the National Bench, Regional Benches or Technical Members (Centre) of the State Bench or Area Benches, and the State Government may, after consultation with the Chief Justice of High Court, in case of the State President, Judicial Members, Technical Members (State) of the State Bench or Area Benches, may remove from the office such President or Member, who—

(a) has been adjudged an insolvent; or

(b) has been convicted of an offence which, in the opinion of such Government involves moral turpitude; or

(c) has become physically or mentally incapable of acting as such President, State President or Member; or

(d) has acquired such financial or other interest as is likely to affect prejudicially his functions as such President, State President or Member; or

(e) has so abused his position as to render his continuance in office prejudicial to the public interest:

Provided that the President, State President or the Member shall not be removed on any of the grounds specified in clauses (d) and (e), unless he has been informed of the charges against him and has been given an opportunity of being heard.

(14) Without prejudice to the provisions of sub-section (13),—

(a) the President or a Judicial and Technical Member of the National Bench or Regional Benches, Technical Member (Centre) of the State Bench or Area Benches shall not be removed from their office except by an order made by the Central Government on the ground of proved misbehaviour or incapacity after an inquiry made by a Judge of the Supreme Court nominated by the Chief Justice of India on a reference made to him by the Central Government and of which the President or the said Member had been given an opportunity of being heard;

(b) the Judicial Member or Technical Member (State) of the State Bench or Area Benches shall not be removed from their office except by an order made by the State Government on the ground of proved misbehaviour or incapacity after an inquiry made by a Judge of the concerned High Court nominated by the Chief Justice of the concerned High Court on a reference made to him by the State Government and of which the said Member had been given an opportunity of being heard.

(15) The Central Government, with the concurrence of the Chief Justice of India, may suspend from office, the President or a Judicial or Technical Members of the National Bench

or the Regional Benches or the Technical Member (Centre) of the State Bench or Area Benches in respect of whom a reference has been made to the Judge of the Supreme Court under sub-section (14).

(16) The State Government, with the concurrence of the Chief Justice of the High Court, may suspend from office, a Judicial Member or Technical Member (State) of the State Bench or Area Benches in respect of whom a reference has been made to the Judge of the High Court under sub-section (14).

(17) Subject to the provisions of article 220 of the Constitution, the President, State President or other Members, on ceasing to hold their office, shall not be eligible to appear, act or plead before the National Bench and the Regional Benches or the State Bench and the Area Benches thereof where he was the President or, as the case may be, a Member.

Procedure
before
Appellate
Tribunal.

111. (1) The Appellate Tribunal shall not, while disposing of any proceedings before it or an appeal before it, be bound by the procedure laid down in the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, but shall be guided by the principles of natural justice and subject to the other provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder, the Appellate Tribunal shall have power to regulate its own procedure.

5 of 1908.

(2) The Appellate Tribunal shall, for the purposes of discharging its functions under this Act, have the same powers as are vested in a civil court under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 while trying a suit in respect of the following matters, namely:—

5 of 1908.

(a) summoning and enforcing the attendance of any person and examining him on oath;

(b) requiring the discovery and production of documents;

(c) receiving evidence on affidavits;

(d) subject to the provisions of sections 123 and 124 of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, requisitioning any public record or document or a copy of such record or document from any office;

1 of 1872.

(e) issuing commissions for the examination of witnesses or documents;

(f) dismissing a representation for default or deciding it *ex parte*;

(g) setting aside any order of dismissal of any representation for default or any order passed by it *ex parte*; and

(h) any other matter which may be prescribed.

(3) Any order made by the Appellate Tribunal may be enforced by it in the same manner as if it were a decree made by a court in a suit pending therein, and it shall be lawful for the Appellate Tribunal to send for execution of its orders to the court within the local limits of whose jurisdiction,—

(a) in the case of an order against a company, the registered office of the company is situated; or

(b) in the case of an order against any other person, the person concerned voluntarily resides or carries on business or personally works for gain.

(4) All proceedings before the Appellate Tribunal shall be deemed to be judicial proceedings within the meaning of sections 193 and 228, and for the purposes of section 196 of the Indian Penal Code, and the Appellate Tribunal shall be deemed to be civil court for the purposes of section 195 and Chapter XXVI of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973.

45 of 1860.

2 of 1974.

Appeals to
Appellate
Tribunal.

112. (1) Any person aggrieved by an order passed against him under section 107 or section 108 of this Act or the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory

Goods and Services Tax Act may appeal to the Appellate Tribunal against such order within three months from the date on which the order sought to be appealed against is communicated to the person preferring the appeal.

(2) The Appellate Tribunal may, in its discretion, refuse to admit any such appeal where the tax or input tax credit involved or the difference in tax or input tax credit involved or the amount of fine, fee or penalty determined by such order, does not exceed fifty thousand rupees.

(3) The Commissioner may, on his own motion, or upon request from the Commissioner of State tax or Commissioner of Union territory tax, call for and examine the record of any order passed by the Appellate Authority or the Revisional Authority under this Act or the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act for the purpose of satisfying himself as to the legality or propriety of the said order and may, by order, direct any officer subordinate to him to apply to the Appellate Tribunal within six months from the date on which the said order has been passed for determination of such points arising out of the said order as may be specified by the Commissioner in his order.

(4) Where in pursuance of an order under sub-section (3) the authorised officer makes an application to the Appellate Tribunal, such application shall be dealt with by the Appellate Tribunal as if it were an appeal made against the order under sub-section (1) of section 107 or under sub-section (1) of section 108 and the provisions of this Act shall apply to such application, as they apply in relation to appeals filed under sub-section (1).

(5) On receipt of notice that an appeal has been preferred under this section, the party against whom the appeal has been preferred may, notwithstanding that he may not have appealed against such order or any part thereof, file, within forty-five days of the receipt of notice, a memorandum of cross-objections, verified in the prescribed manner, against any part of the order appealed against and such memorandum shall be disposed of by the Appellate Tribunal, as if it were an appeal presented within the time specified in sub-section (1).

(6) The Appellate Tribunal may admit an appeal within three months after the expiry of the period referred to in sub-section (1), or permit the filing of a memorandum of cross-objections within forty-five days after the expiry of the period referred to in sub-section (5) if it is satisfied that there was sufficient cause for not presenting it within that period.

(7) An appeal to the Appellate Tribunal shall be in such form, verified in such manner and shall be accompanied by such fee, as may be prescribed.

(8) No appeal shall be filed under sub-section (1), unless the appellant has paid—

(a) in full, such part of the amount of tax, interest, fine, fee and penalty arising from the impugned order, as is admitted by him, and

(b) a sum equal to twenty per cent. of the remaining amount of tax in dispute, in addition to the amount paid under sub-section (6) of section 107, arising from the said order, in relation to which the appeal has been filed.

(9) Where the appellant has paid the amount as per sub-section (8), the recovery proceedings for the balance amount shall be deemed to be stayed till the disposal of the appeal.

(10) Every application made before the Appellate Tribunal,—

(a) in an appeal for rectification of error or for any other purpose; or

(b) for restoration of an appeal or an application,

shall be accompanied by such fees as may be prescribed.

Orders of
Appellate
Tribunal.

113. (1) The Appellate Tribunal may, after giving the parties to the appeal an opportunity of being heard, pass such orders thereon as it thinks fit, confirming, modifying or annulling the decision or order appealed against or may refer the case back to the Appellate Authority, or the Revisional Authority or to the original adjudicating authority, with such directions as it may think fit, for a fresh adjudication or decision after taking additional evidence, if necessary.

(2) The Appellate Tribunal may, if sufficient cause is shown, at any stage of hearing of an appeal, grant time to the parties or any of them and adjourn the hearing of the appeal for reasons to be recorded in writing:

Provided that no such adjournment shall be granted more than three times to a party during hearing of the appeal.

(3) The Appellate Tribunal may amend any order passed by it under sub-section (1) so as to rectify any error apparent on the face of the record, if such error is noticed by it on its own accord, or is brought to its notice by the Commissioner or the Commissioner of State tax or the Commissioner of the Union territory tax or the other party to the appeal within a period of three months from the date of the order:

Provided that no amendment which has the effect of enhancing an assessment or reducing a refund or input tax credit or otherwise increasing the liability of the other party, shall be made under this sub-section, unless the party has been given an opportunity of being heard.

(4) The Appellate Tribunal shall, as far as possible, hear and decide every appeal within a period of one year from the date on which it is filed.

(5) The Appellate Tribunal shall send a copy of every order passed under this section to the Appellate Authority or the Revisional Authority, or the original adjudicating authority, as the case may be, the appellant and the jurisdictional Commissioner or the Commissioner of State tax or the Union territory tax.

(6) Save as provided in section 117 or section 118, orders passed by the Appellate Tribunal on an appeal shall be final and binding on the parties.

Financial and
administrative
powers of
President.

114. The President shall exercise such financial and administrative powers over the National Bench and Regional Benches of the Appellate Tribunal as may be prescribed:

Provided that the President shall have the authority to delegate such of his financial and administrative powers as he may think fit to any other Member or any officer of the National Bench and Regional Benches, subject to the condition that such Member or officer shall, while exercising such delegated powers, continue to act under the direction, control and supervision of the President.

Interest on
refund of
amount paid
for admission
of appeal.

115. Where an amount paid by the appellant under sub-section (6) of section 107 or sub-section (8) of section 112 is required to be refunded consequent to any order of the Appellate Authority or of the Appellate Tribunal, interest at the rate specified under section 56 shall be payable in respect of such refund from the date of payment of the amount till the date of refund of such amount.

Appearance
by authorised
representative.

116. (1) Any person who is entitled or required to appear before an officer appointed under this Act, or the Appellate Authority or the Appellate Tribunal in connection with any proceedings under this Act, may, otherwise than when required under this Act to appear personally for examination on oath or affirmation, subject to the other provisions of this section, appear by an authorised representative.

(2) For the purposes of this Act, the expression "authorised representative" shall mean a person authorised by the person referred to in sub-section (1) to appear on his behalf, being—

(a) his relative or regular employee; or

(b) an advocate who is entitled to practice in any court in India, and who has not been debarred from practicing before any court in India; or

(c) any chartered accountant, a cost accountant or a company secretary, who holds a certificate of practice and who has not been debarred from practice; or

(d) a retired officer of the Commercial Tax Department of any State Government or Union territory or of the Board who, during his service under the Government, had worked in a post not below the rank than that of a Group-B Gazetted officer for a period of not less than two years:

Provided that such officer shall not be entitled to appear before any proceedings under this Act for a period of one year from the date of his retirement or resignation; or

(e) any person who has been authorised to act as a goods and services tax practitioner on behalf of the concerned registered person.

(3) No person,—

(a) who has been dismissed or removed from Government service; or

(b) who is convicted of an offence connected with any proceedings under this Act, the State Goods and Services Tax Act, the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, or under the existing law or under any of the Acts passed by a State Legislature dealing with the imposition of taxes on sale of goods or supply of goods or services or both; or

(c) who is found guilty of misconduct by the prescribed authority;

(d) who has been adjudged as an insolvent,

shall be qualified to represent any person under sub-section (1)—

(i) for all times in case of persons referred to in clauses (a), (b) and (c); and

(ii) for the period during which the insolvency continues in the case of a person referred to in clause (d).

(4) Any person who has been disqualified under the provisions of the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act shall be deemed to be disqualified under this Act.

117. (1) Any person aggrieved by any order passed by the State Bench or Area Benches of the Appellate Tribunal may file an appeal to the High Court and the High Court may admit such appeal, if it is satisfied that the case involves a substantial question of law.

Appeal to
High Court.

(2) An appeal under sub-section (1) shall be filed within a period of one hundred and eighty days from the date on which the order appealed against is received by the aggrieved person and it shall be in such form, verified in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that the High Court may entertain an appeal after the expiry of the said period if it is satisfied that there was sufficient cause for not filing it within such period.

(3) Where the High Court is satisfied that a substantial question of law is involved in any case, it shall formulate that question and the appeal shall be heard only on the question so formulated, and the respondents shall, at the hearing of the appeal, be allowed to argue that the case does not involve such question:

Provided that nothing in this sub-section shall be deemed to take away or abridge the power of the court to hear, for reasons to be recorded, the appeal on any other substantial question of law not formulated by it, if it is satisfied that the case involves such question.

(4) The High Court shall decide the question of law so formulated and deliver such judgment thereon containing the grounds on which such decision is founded and may award such cost as it deems fit.

(5) The High Court may determine any issue which—

(a) has not been determined by the State Bench or Area Benches; or

(b) has been wrongly determined by the State Bench or Area Benches, by reason of a decision on such question of law as herein referred to in sub-section (3).

(6) Where an appeal has been filed before the High Court, it shall be heard by a Bench of not less than two Judges of the High Court, and shall be decided in accordance with the opinion of such Judges or of the majority, if any, of such Judges.

(7) Where there is no such majority, the Judges shall state the point of law upon which they differ and the case shall, then, be heard upon that point only, by one or more of the other Judges of the High Court and such point shall be decided according to the opinion of the majority of the Judges who have heard the case including those who first heard it.

(8) Where the High Court delivers a judgment in an appeal filed before it under this section, effect shall be given to such judgment by either side on the basis of a certified copy of the judgment.

(9) Save as otherwise provided in this Act, the provisions of the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, relating to appeals to the High Court shall, as far as may be, apply in the case of appeals under this section. 5 of 1908.

Appeal to
Supreme
Court.

118. (1) An appeal shall lie to the Supreme Court—

(a) from any order passed by the National Bench or Regional Benches of the Appellate Tribunal; or

(b) from any judgment or order passed by the High Court in an appeal made under section 117 in any case which, on its own motion or on an application made by or on behalf of the party aggrieved, immediately after passing of the judgment or order, the High Court certifies to be a fit one for appeal to the Supreme Court.

(2) The provisions of the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, relating to appeals to the Supreme Court shall, so far as may be, apply in the case of appeals under this section as they apply in the case of appeals from decrees of a High Court. 5 of 1908.

(3) Where the judgment of the High Court is varied or reversed in the appeal, effect shall be given to the order of the Supreme Court in the manner provided in section 117 in the case of a judgment of the High Court.

Sums due to
be paid
notwithstanding
appeal, etc.

119. Notwithstanding that an appeal has been preferred to the High Court or the Supreme Court, sums due to the Government as a result of an order passed by the National or Regional Benches of the Appellate Tribunal under sub-section (1) of section 113 or an order passed by the State Bench or Area Benches of the Appellate Tribunal under sub-section (1) of section 113 or an order passed by the High Court under section 117, as the case may be, shall be payable in accordance with the order so passed.

Appeal not to
be filed in
certain cases.

120. (1) The Board may, on the recommendations of the Council, from time to time, issue orders or instructions or directions fixing such monetary limits, as it may deem fit, for the purposes of regulating the filing of appeal or application by the officer of the central tax under the provisions of this Chapter.

(2) Where, in pursuance of the orders or instructions or directions issued under sub-section (1), the officer of the central tax has not filed an appeal or application against any decision or order passed under the provisions of this Act, it shall not preclude such officer of the central tax from filing appeal or application in any other case involving the same or similar issues or questions of law.

(3) Notwithstanding the fact that no appeal or application has been filed by the officer of the central tax pursuant to the orders or instructions or directions issued under sub-section (1), no person, being a party in appeal or application shall contend that the

officer of the central tax has acquiesced in the decision on the disputed issue by not filing an appeal or application.

(4) The Appellate Tribunal or court hearing such appeal or application shall have regard to the circumstances under which appeal or application was not filed by the officer of the central tax in pursuance of the orders or instructions or directions issued under sub-section (1).

121. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any provisions of this Act, no appeal shall lie against any decision taken or order passed by an officer of central tax if such decision taken or order passed relates to any one or more of the following matters, namely:—

Non-appealable decisions and orders.

(a) an order of the Commissioner or other authority empowered to direct transfer of proceedings from one officer to another officer; or

(b) an order pertaining to the seizure or retention of books of account, register and other documents; or

(c) an order sanctioning prosecution under this Act; or

(d) an order passed under section 80.

CHAPTER XIX

OFFENCES AND PENALTIES

122. (1) Where a taxable person who—

Penalty for certain offences.

(i) supplies any goods or services or both without issue of any invoice or issues an incorrect or false invoice with regard to any such supply;

(ii) issues any invoice or bill without supply of goods or services or both in violation of the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder;

(iii) collects any amount as tax but fails to pay the same to the Government beyond a period of three months from the date on which such payment becomes due;

(iv) collects any tax in contravention of the provisions of this Act but fails to pay the same to the Government beyond a period of three months from the date on which such payment becomes due;

(v) fails to deduct the tax in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of section 51, or deducts an amount which is less than the amount required to be deducted under the said sub-section, or where he fails to pay to the Government under sub-section (2) thereof, the amount deducted as tax;

(vi) fails to collect tax in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of section 52, or collects an amount which is less than the amount required to be collected under the said sub-section or where he fails to pay to the Government the amount collected as tax under sub-section (3) of section 52;

(vii) takes or utilises input tax credit without actual receipt of goods or services or both either fully or partially, in contravention of the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder;

(viii) fraudulently obtains refund of tax under this Act;

(ix) takes or distributes input tax credit in contravention of section 20, or the rules made thereunder;

(x) falsifies or substitutes financial records or produces fake accounts or documents or furnishes any false information or return with an intention to evade payment of tax due under this Act;

- (xi) is liable to be registered under this Act but fails to obtain registration;
- (xii) furnishes any false information with regard to registration particulars, either at the time of applying for registration, or subsequently;
- (xiii) obstructs or prevents any officer in discharge of his duties under this Act;
- (xiv) transports any taxable goods without the cover of documents as may be specified in this behalf;
- (xv) suppresses his turnover leading to evasion of tax under this Act;
- (xvi) fails to keep, maintain or retain books of account and other documents in accordance with the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder;
- (xvii) fails to furnish information or documents called for by an officer in accordance with the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder or furnishes false information or documents during any proceedings under this Act;
- (xviii) supplies, transports or stores any goods which he has reasons to believe are liable to confiscation under this Act;
- (xix) issues any invoice or document by using the registration number of another registered person;
- (xx) tampers with, or destroys any material evidence or document;
- (xxi) disposes off or tampers with any goods that have been detained, seized, or attached under this Act,

he shall be liable to pay a penalty of ten thousand rupees or an amount equivalent to the tax evaded or the tax not deducted under section 51 or short deducted or deducted but not paid to the Government or tax not collected under section 52 or short collected or collected but not paid to the Government or input tax credit availed of or passed on or distributed irregularly, or the refund claimed fraudulently, whichever is higher.

(2) Any registered person who supplies any goods or services or both on which any tax has not been paid or short-paid or erroneously refunded, or where the input tax credit has been wrongly availed or utilised,—

(a) for any reason, other than the reason of fraud or any wilful misstatement or suppression of facts to evade tax, shall be liable to a penalty of ten thousand rupees or ten per cent. of the tax due from such person, whichever is higher;

(b) for reason of fraud or any wilful misstatement or suppression of facts to evade tax, shall be liable to a penalty equal to ten thousand rupees or the tax due from such person, whichever is higher.

(3) Any person who—

(a) aids or abets any of the offences specified in clauses (i) to (xxi) of sub-section (1);

(b) acquires possession of, or in any way concerns himself in transporting, removing, depositing, keeping, concealing, supplying, or purchasing or in any other manner deals with any goods which he knows or has reasons to believe are liable to confiscation under this Act or the rules made thereunder;

(c) receives or is in any way concerned with the supply of, or in any other manner deals with any supply of services which he knows or has reasons to believe are in contravention of any provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder;

(d) fails to appear before the officer of central tax, when issued with a summon for appearance to give evidence or produce a document in an inquiry;

(e) fails to issue invoice in accordance with the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder or fails to account for an invoice in his books of account, shall be liable to a penalty which may extend to twenty-five thousand rupees.

123. If a person who is required to furnish an information return under section 150 fails to do so within the period specified in the notice issued under sub-section (3) thereof, the proper officer may direct that such person shall be liable to pay a penalty of one hundred rupees for each day of the period during which the failure to furnish such return continues:

Penalty for failure to furnish information return.

Provided that the penalty imposed under this section shall not exceed five thousand rupees.

124. If any person required to furnish any information or return under section 151,—

Fine for failure to furnish statistics.

(a) without reasonable cause fails to furnish such information or return as may be required under that section, or

(b) wilfully furnishes or causes to furnish any information or return which he knows to be false,

he shall be punishable with a fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees and in case of a continuing offence to a further fine which may extend to one hundred rupees for each day after the first day during which the offence continues subject to a maximum limit of twenty-five thousand rupees.

125. Any person, who contravenes any of the provisions of this Act or any rules made thereunder for which no penalty is separately provided for in this Act, shall be liable to a penalty which may extend to twenty-five thousand rupees.

General penalty.

126. (1) No officer under this Act shall impose any penalty for minor breaches of tax regulations or procedural requirements and in particular, any omission or mistake in documentation which is easily rectifiable and made without fraudulent intent or gross negligence.

General disciplines related to penalty.

Explanation.—For the purpose of this sub-section,—

(a) a breach shall be considered a 'minor breach' if the amount of tax involved is less than five thousand rupees;

(b) an omission or mistake in documentation shall be considered to be easily rectifiable if the same is an error apparent on the face of record.

(2) The penalty imposed under this Act shall depend on the facts and circumstances of each case and shall be commensurate with the degree and severity of the breach.

(3) No penalty shall be imposed on any person without giving him an opportunity of being heard.

(4) The officer under this Act shall while imposing penalty in an order for a breach of any law, regulation or procedural requirement, specify the nature of the breach and the applicable law, regulation or procedure under which the amount of penalty for the breach has been specified.

(5) When a person voluntarily discloses to an officer under this Act the circumstances of a breach of the tax law, regulation or procedural requirement prior to the discovery of the breach by the officer under this Act, the proper officer may consider this fact as a mitigating factor when quantifying a penalty for that person.

(6) The provisions of this section shall not apply in such cases where the penalty specified under this Act is either a fixed sum or expressed as a fixed percentage.

127. Where the proper officer is of the view that a person is liable to a penalty and the same is not covered under any proceedings under section 62 or section 63 or section 64 or

Power to impose penalty in certain cases.

section 73 or section 74 or section 129 or section 130, he may issue an order levying such penalty after giving a reasonable opportunity of being heard to such person.

Power to
waive penalty
or fee or both.

128. The Government may, by notification, waive in part or full, any penalty referred to in section 122 or section 123 or section 125 or any late fee referred to in section 47 for such class of taxpayers and under such mitigating circumstances as may be specified therein on the recommendations of the Council.

Detention,
seizure and
release of
goods and
conveyances
in transit.

129. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, where any person transports any goods or stores any goods while they are in transit in contravention of the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder, all such goods and conveyance used as a means of transport for carrying the said goods and documents relating to such goods and conveyance shall be liable to detention or seizure and after detention or seizure, shall be released,—

(a) on payment of the applicable tax and penalty equal to one hundred per cent. of the tax payable on such goods and, in case of exempted goods, on payment of an amount equal to two per cent. of the value of goods or twenty-five thousand rupees, whichever is less, where the owner of the goods comes forward for payment of such tax and penalty;

(b) on payment of the applicable tax and penalty equal to the fifty per cent. of the value of the goods reduced by the tax amount paid thereon and, in case of exempted goods, on payment of an amount equal to five per cent. of the value of goods or twenty-five thousand rupees, whichever is less, where the owner of the goods does not come forward for payment of such tax and penalty;

(c) upon furnishing a security equivalent to the amount payable under clause (a) or clause (b) in such form and manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that no such goods or conveyance shall be detained or seized without serving an order of detention or seizure on the person transporting the goods.

(2) The provisions of sub-section (6) of section 67 shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply for detention and seizure of goods and conveyances.

(3) The proper officer detaining or seizing goods or conveyances shall issue a notice specifying the tax and penalty payable and thereafter, pass an order for payment of tax and penalty under clause (a) or clause (b) or clause (c).

(4) No tax, interest or penalty shall be determined under sub-section (3) without giving the person concerned an opportunity of being heard.

(5) On payment of amount referred in sub-section (1), all proceedings in respect of the notice specified in sub-section (3) shall be deemed to be concluded.

(6) Where the person transporting any goods or the owner of the goods fails to pay the amount of tax and penalty as provided in sub-section (1) within seven days of such detention or seizure, further proceedings shall be initiated in accordance with the provisions of section 130:

Provided that where the detained or seized goods are perishable or hazardous in nature or are likely to depreciate in value with passage of time, the said period of seven days may be reduced by the proper officer.

Confiscation
of goods or
conveyances
and levy of
penalty.

130. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, if any person—

(i) supplies or receives any goods in contravention of any of the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder with intent to evade payment of tax; or

(ii) does not account for any goods on which he is liable to pay tax under this Act; or

(iii) supplies any goods liable to tax under this Act without having applied for registration; or

(iv) contravenes any of the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder with intent to evade payment of tax; or

(v) uses any conveyance as a means of transport for carriage of goods in contravention of the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder unless the owner of the conveyance proves that it was so used without the knowledge or connivance of the owner himself, his agent, if any, and the person in charge of the conveyance,

then, all such goods or conveyances shall be liable to confiscation and the person shall be liable to penalty under section 122.

(2) Whenever confiscation of any goods or conveyance is authorised by this Act, the officer adjudging it shall give to the owner of the goods an option to pay in lieu of confiscation, such fine as the said officer thinks fit:

Provided that such fine leviable shall not exceed the market value of the goods confiscated; less the tax chargeable thereon:

Provided further that the aggregate of such fine and penalty leviable shall not be less than the amount of penalty leviable under sub-section (1) of section 129:

Provided also that where any such conveyance is used for the carriage of the goods or passengers for hire, the owner of the conveyance shall be given an option to pay in lieu of the confiscation of the conveyance a fine equal to the tax payable on the goods being transported thereon.

(3) Where any fine in lieu of confiscation of goods or conveyance is imposed under sub-section (2), the owner of such goods or conveyance or the person referred to in sub-section (1), shall, in addition, be liable to any tax, penalty and charges payable in respect of such goods or conveyance.

(4) No order for confiscation of goods or conveyance or for imposition of penalty shall be issued without giving the person an opportunity of being heard.

(5) Where any goods or conveyance are confiscated under this Act, the title of such goods or conveyance shall thereupon vest in the Government.

(6) The proper officer adjudging confiscation shall take and hold possession of the things confiscated and every officer of Police, on the requisition of such proper officer, shall assist him in taking and holding such possession.

(7) The proper officer may, after satisfying himself that the confiscated goods or conveyance are not required in any other proceedings under this Act and after giving reasonable time not exceeding three months to pay fine in lieu of confiscation, dispose of such goods or conveyance and deposit the sale proceeds thereof with the Government.

2 of 1974. 131. Without prejudice to the provisions contained in the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973, no confiscation made or penalty imposed under the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder shall prevent the infliction of any other punishment to which the person affected thereby is liable under the provisions of this Act or under any other law for the time being in force.

Confiscation or penalty not to interfere with other punishments.

132. (1) Whoever commits any of the following offences, namely:—

Punishment for certain offences.

(a) supplies any goods or services or both without issue of any invoice, in violation of the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder, with the intention to evade tax;

(b) issues any invoice or bill without supply of goods or services or both in violation of the provisions of this Act, or the rules made thereunder leading to wrongful availment or utilisation of input tax credit or refund of tax;

(c) avails input tax credit using such invoice or bill referred to in clause (b);

(d) collects any amount as tax but fails to pay the same to the Government beyond a period of three months from the date on which such payment becomes due;

(e) evades tax, fraudulently avails input tax credit or fraudulently obtains refund and where such offence is not covered under clauses (a) to (d);

(f) falsifies or substitutes financial records or produces fake accounts or documents or furnishes any false information with an intention to evade payment of tax due under this Act;

(g) obstructs or prevents any officer in the discharge of his duties under this Act;

(h) acquires possession of, or in any way concerns himself in transporting, removing, depositing, keeping, concealing, supplying, or purchasing or in any other manner deals with, any goods which he knows or has reasons to believe are liable to confiscation under this Act or the rules made thereunder;

(i) receives or is in any way concerned with the supply of, or in any other manner deals with any supply of services which he knows or has reasons to believe are in contravention of any provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder;

(j) tampers with or destroys any material evidence or documents;

(k) fails to supply any information which he is required to supply under this Act or the rules made thereunder or (unless with a reasonable belief, the burden of proving which shall be upon him, that the information supplied by him is true) supplies false information; or

(l) attempts to commit, or abets the commission of any of the offences mentioned in clauses (a) to (k) of this section,

shall be punishable—

(i) in cases where the amount of tax evaded or the amount of input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised or the amount of refund wrongly taken exceeds five hundred lakh rupees, with imprisonment for a term which may extend to five years and with fine;

(ii) in cases where the amount of tax evaded or the amount of input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised or the amount of refund wrongly taken exceeds two hundred lakh rupees but does not exceed five hundred lakh rupees, with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years and with fine;

(iii) in the case of any other offence where the amount of tax evaded or the amount of input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised or the amount of refund wrongly taken exceeds one hundred lakh rupees but does not exceed two hundred lakh rupees, with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year and with fine;

(iv) in cases where he commits or abets the commission of an offence specified in clause (f) or clause (g) or clause (j), he shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months or with fine or with both.

(2) Where any person convicted of an offence under this section is again convicted of an offence under this section, then, he shall be punishable for the second and for every subsequent offence with imprisonment for a term which may extend to five years and with fine.

(3) The imprisonment referred to in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of sub-section (1) and sub-section (2) shall, in the absence of special and adequate reasons to the contrary to be recorded in the judgment of the Court, be for a term not less than six months.

(4) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973, all offences under this Act, except the offences referred to in sub-section (5) shall be non-cognizable and bailable.

(5) The offences specified in clause (a) or clause (b) or clause (c) or clause (d) of sub-section (1) and punishable under clause (f) of that sub-section shall be cognizable and non-bailable.

(6) A person shall not be prosecuted for any offence under this section except with the previous sanction of the Commissioner.

Explanation.— For the purposes of this section, the term “tax” shall include the amount of tax evaded or the amount of input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised or refund wrongly taken under the provisions of this Act, the State Goods and Services Tax Act, the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act and cess levied under the Goods and Services Tax (Compensation to States) Act.

133. (1) Where any person engaged in connection with the collection of statistics under section 151 or compilation or computerisation thereof or if any officer of central tax having access to information specified under sub-section (1) of section 150, or if any person engaged in connection with the provision of service on the common portal or the agent of common portal, wilfully discloses any information or the contents of any return furnished under this Act or rules made thereunder otherwise than in execution of his duties under the said sections or for the purposes of prosecution for an offence under this Act or under any other Act for the time being in force, he shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months or with fine which may extend to twenty-five thousand rupees, or with both.

Liability of officers and certain other persons.

(2) Any person—

(a) who is a Government servant shall not be prosecuted for any offence under this section except with the previous sanction of the Government;

(b) who is not a Government servant shall not be prosecuted for any offence under this section except with the previous sanction of the Commissioner.

134. No court shall take cognizance of any offence punishable under this Act or the rules made thereunder except with the previous sanction of the Commissioner, and no court inferior to that of a Magistrate of the First Class, shall try any such offence.

Cognizance of offences.

135. In any prosecution for an offence under this Act which requires a culpable mental state on the part of the accused, the court shall presume the existence of such mental state but it shall be a defence for the accused to prove the fact that he had no such mental state with respect to the act charged as an offence in that prosecution.

Presumption of culpable mental state.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

(i) the expression “culpable mental state” includes intention, motive, knowledge of a fact, and belief in, or reason to believe, a fact;

(ii) a fact is said to be proved only when the court believes it to exist beyond reasonable doubt and not merely when its existence is established by a preponderance of probability.

136. A statement made and signed by a person on appearance in response to any summons issued under section 70 during the course of any inquiry or proceedings under this Act shall be relevant, for the purpose of proving, in any prosecution for an offence under this Act, the truth of the facts which it contains,—

Relevancy of statements under certain circumstances.

(a) when the person who made the statement is dead or cannot be found, or is incapable of giving evidence, or is kept out of the way by the adverse party, or whose presence cannot be obtained without an amount of delay or expense which, under the circumstances of the case, the court considers unreasonable; or

(b) when the person who made the statement is examined as a witness in the case before the court and the court is of the opinion that, having regard to the circumstances of the case, the statement should be admitted in evidence in the interest of justice.

Offences by
companies.

137. (1) Where an offence committed by a person under this Act is a company, every person who, at the time the offence was committed was in charge of, and was responsible to, the company for the conduct of business of the company, as well as the company, shall be deemed to be guilty of the offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where an offence under this Act has been committed by a company and it is proved that the offence has been committed with the consent or connivance of, or is attributable to any negligence on the part of, any director, manager, secretary or other officer of the company, such director, manager, secretary or other officer shall also be deemed to be guilty of that offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.

(3) Where an offence under this Act has been committed by a taxable person being a partnership firm or a Limited Liability Partnership or a Hindu Undivided Family or a trust, the partner or *karta* or managing trustee shall be deemed to be guilty of that offence and shall be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly and the provisions of sub-section (2) shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply to such persons.

(4) Nothing contained in this section shall render any such person liable to any punishment provided in this Act, if he proves that the offence was committed without his knowledge or that he had exercised all due diligence to prevent the commission of such offence.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

(i) “company” means a body corporate and includes a firm or other association of individuals; and

(ii) “director”, in relation to a firm, means a partner in the firm.

Compounding
of offences.

138. (1) Any offence under this Act may, either before or after the institution of prosecution, be compounded by the Commissioner on payment, by the person accused of the offence, to the Central Government or the State Government, as the case be, of such compounding amount in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that nothing contained in this section shall apply to—

(a) a person who has been allowed to compound once in respect of any of the offences specified in clauses (a) to (f) of sub-section (1) of section 132 and the offences specified in clause (1) which are relatable to offences specified in clauses (a) to (f) of the said sub-section;

(b) a person who has been allowed to compound once in respect of any offence, other than those in clause (a), under this Act or under the provisions of any State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act or the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act in respect of supplies of value exceeding one crore rupees;

(c) a person who has been accused of committing an offence under this Act which is also an offence under any other law for the time being in force;

(d) a person who has been convicted for an offence under this Act by a court;

(e) a person who has been accused of committing an offence specified in clause (g) or clause (j) or clause (k) of sub-section (1) of section 132; and

(f) any other class of persons or offences as may be prescribed:

Provided further that any compounding allowed under the provisions of this section shall not affect the proceedings, if any, instituted under any other law:

Provided also that compounding shall be allowed only after making payment of tax, interest and penalty involved in such offences.

(2) The amount for compounding of offences under this section shall be such as may be prescribed, subject to the minimum amount not being less than ten thousand rupees or fifty per cent. of the tax involved, whichever is higher, and the maximum amount not being less than thirty thousand rupees or one hundred and fifty per cent. of the tax, whichever is higher.

(3) On payment of such compounding amount as may be determined by the Commissioner, no further proceedings shall be initiated under this Act against the accused person in respect of the same offence and any criminal proceedings, if already initiated in respect of the said offence, shall stand abated.

CHAPTER XX

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

139. (1) On and from the appointed day, every person registered under any of the existing laws and having a valid Permanent Account Number shall be issued a certificate of registration on provisional basis, subject to such conditions and in such form and manner as may be prescribed, which unless replaced by a final certificate of registration under sub-section (2), shall be liable to be cancelled if the conditions so prescribed are not complied with.

Migration of existing taxpayers.

(2) The final certificate of registration shall be granted in such form and manner and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed.

(3) The certificate of registration issued to a person under sub-section (1) shall be deemed to have not been issued if the said registration is cancelled in pursuance of an application filed by such person that he was not liable to registration under section 22 or section 24.

140. (1) A registered person, other than a person opting to pay tax under section 10, shall be entitled to take, in his electronic credit ledger, the amount of CENVAT credit carried forward in the return relating to the period ending with the day immediately preceding the appointed day, furnished by him under the existing law in such manner as may be prescribed:

Transitional arrangements for input tax credit.

Provided that the registered person shall not be allowed to take credit in the following circumstances, namely:—

(i) where the said amount of credit is not admissible as input tax credit under this Act; or

(ii) where he has not furnished all the returns required under the existing law for the period of six months immediately preceding the appointed date; or

(iii) where the said amount of credit relates to goods manufactured and cleared under such exemption notifications as are notified by the Government.

(2) A registered person, other than a person opting to pay tax under section 10, shall be entitled to take, in his electronic credit ledger, credit of the unavailed CENVAT credit in respect of capital goods, not carried forward in a return, furnished under the existing law by him, for the period ending with the day immediately preceding the appointed day in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that the registered person shall not be allowed to take credit unless the said credit was admissible as CENVAT credit under the existing law and is also admissible as input tax credit under this Act.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression “unavailed CENVAT credit” means the amount that remains after subtracting the amount of CENVAT credit already availed in respect of capital goods by the taxable person under the existing law from the aggregate amount of CENVAT credit to which the said person was entitled in respect of the said capital goods under the existing law.

(3) A registered person, who was not liable to be registered under the existing law, or who was engaged in the manufacture of exempted goods or provision of exempted services, or who was providing works contract service and was availing of the benefit of notification No. 26/2012—Service Tax, dated the 20th June, 2012 or a first stage dealer or a second stage dealer or a registered importer or a depot of a manufacturer, shall be entitled to take, in his electronic credit ledger, credit of eligible duties in respect of inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock on the appointed day subject to the following conditions, namely:—

(i) such inputs or goods are used or intended to be used for making taxable supplies under this Act;

(ii) the said registered person is eligible for input tax credit on such inputs under this Act;

(iii) the said registered person is in possession of invoice or other prescribed documents evidencing payment of duty under the existing law in respect of such inputs;

(iv) such invoices or other prescribed documents were issued not earlier than twelve months immediately preceding the appointed day; and

(v) the supplier of services is not eligible for any abatement under this Act:

Provided that where a registered person, other than a manufacturer or a supplier of services, is not in possession of an invoice or any other documents evidencing payment of duty in respect of inputs, then, such registered person shall, subject to such conditions, limitations and safeguards as may be prescribed, including that the said taxable person shall pass on the benefit of such credit by way of reduced prices to the recipient, be allowed to take credit at such rate and in such manner as may be prescribed.

(4) A registered person, who was engaged in the manufacture of taxable as well as exempted goods under the Central Excise Act, 1944 or provision of taxable as well as exempted services under Chapter V of the Finance Act, 1994, but which are liable to tax under this Act, shall be entitled to take, in his electronic credit ledger,—

1 of 1944.

32 of 1994.

(a) the amount of CENVAT credit carried forward in a return furnished under the existing law by him in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1); and

(b) the amount of CENVAT credit of eligible duties in respect of inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock on the appointed day, relating to such exempted goods or services, in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (3).

(5) A registered person shall be entitled to take, in his electronic credit ledger, credit of eligible duties and taxes in respect of inputs or input services received on or after the appointed day but the duty or tax in respect of which has been paid by the supplier under the existing law, subject to the condition that the invoice or any other duty or tax paying document of the same was recorded in the books of account of such person within a period of thirty days from the appointed day:

Provided that the period of thirty days may, on sufficient cause being shown, be extended by the Commissioner for a further period not exceeding thirty days:

Provided further that said registered person shall furnish a statement, in such manner as may be prescribed, in respect of credit that has been taken under this sub-section.

(6) A registered person, who was either paying tax at a fixed rate or paying a fixed amount in lieu of the tax payable under the existing law shall be entitled to take, in his electronic credit ledger, credit of eligible duties in respect of inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock on the appointed day subject to the following conditions, namely:—

(i) such inputs or goods are used or intended to be used for making taxable supplies under this Act;

(ii) the said registered person is not paying tax under section 10;

(iii) the said registered person is eligible for input tax credit on such inputs under this Act;

(iv) the said registered person is in possession of invoice or other prescribed documents evidencing payment of duty under the existing law in respect of inputs; and

(v) such invoices or other prescribed documents were issued not earlier than twelve months immediately preceding the appointed day.

(7) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Act, the input tax credit on account of any services received prior to the appointed day by an Input Service Distributor shall be eligible for distribution as credit under this Act even if the invoices relating to such services are received on or after the appointed day.

(8) Where a registered person having centralised registration under the existing law has obtained a registration under this Act, such person shall be allowed to take, in his electronic credit ledger, credit of the amount of CENVAT credit carried forward in a return, furnished under the existing law by him, in respect of the period ending with the day immediately preceding the appointed day in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that if the registered person furnishes his return for the period ending with the day immediately preceding the appointed day within three months of the appointed day, such credit shall be allowed subject to the condition that the said return is either an original return or a revised return where the credit has been reduced from that claimed earlier:

Provided further that the registered person shall not be allowed to take credit unless the said amount is admissible as input tax credit under this Act:

Provided also that such credit may be transferred to any of the registered persons having the same Permanent Account Number for which the centralised registration was obtained under the existing law.

(9) Where any CENVAT credit availed for the input services provided under the existing law has been reversed due to non-payment of the consideration within a period of three months, such credit can be reclaimed subject to the condition that the registered person has made the payment of the consideration for that supply of services within a period of three months from the appointed day.

(10) The amount of credit under sub-sections (3), (4) and (6) shall be calculated in such manner as may be prescribed.

Explanation 1.—For the purposes of sub-sections (3), (4) and (6), the expression “eligible duties” means—

58 of 1957. (i) the additional duty of excise leviable under section 3 of the Additional Duties of Excise (Goods of Special Importance) Act, 1957;

51 of 1975. (ii) the additional duty leviable under sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975;

51 of 1975. (iii) the additional duty leviable under sub-section (5) of section 3 of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975;

- (iv) the additional duty of excise leviable under section 3 of the Additional Duties of Excise (Textile and Textile Articles) Act, 1978; 40 of 1978.
- (v) the duty of excise specified in the First Schedule to the Central Excise Tariff Act, 1985; 5 of 1986.
- (vi) the duty of excise specified in the Second Schedule to the Central Excise Tariff Act, 1985; and 5 of 1986.
- (vii) the National Calamity Contingent Duty leviable under section 136 of the Finance Act, 2001, 14 of 2001.

in respect of inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock on the appointed day.

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of sub-section (5), the expression “eligible duties and taxes” means—

- (i) the additional duty of excise leviable under section 3 of the Additional Duties of Excise (Goods of Special Importance) Act, 1957; 58 of 1957.
- (ii) the additional duty leviable under sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975; 51 of 1975.
- (iii) the additional duty leviable under sub-section (5) of section 3 of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975; 51 of 1975.
- (iv) the additional duty of excise leviable under section 3 of the Additional Duties of Excise (Textile and Textile Articles) Act, 1978; 40 of 1978.
- (v) the duty of excise specified in the First Schedule to the Central Excise Tariff Act, 1985; 5 of 1986.
- (vi) the duty of excise specified in the Second Schedule to the Central Excise Tariff Act, 1985; 5 of 1986.
- (vii) the National Calamity Contingent Duty leviable under section 136 of the Finance Act, 2001; and 14 of 2001.
- (viii) the service tax leviable under section 66B of the Finance Act, 1994, 32 of 1994.

in respect of inputs and input services received on or after the appointed day.

Transitional provisions relating to job work.

141. (1) Where any inputs received at a place of business had been removed as such or removed after being partially processed to a job worker for further processing, testing, repair, reconditioning or any other purpose in accordance with the provisions of existing law prior to the appointed day and such inputs are returned to the said place on or after the appointed day, no tax shall be payable if such inputs, after completion of the job work or otherwise, are returned to the said place within six months from the appointed day:

Provided that the period of six months may, on sufficient cause being shown, be extended by the Commissioner for a further period not exceeding two months:

Provided further that if such inputs are not returned within the period specified in this sub-section, the input tax credit shall be liable to be recovered in accordance with the provisions of clause (a) of sub-section (8) of section 142.

(2) Where any semi-finished goods had been removed from the place of business to any other premises for carrying out certain manufacturing processes in accordance with the provisions of existing law prior to the appointed day and such goods (hereafter in this section referred to as “the said goods”) are returned to the said place on or after the appointed day, no tax shall be payable, if the said goods, after undergoing manufacturing processes or otherwise, are returned to the said place within six months from the appointed day:

Provided that the period of six months may, on sufficient cause being shown, be extended by the Commissioner for a further period not exceeding two months:

Provided further that if the said goods are not returned within the period specified in this sub-section, the input tax credit shall be liable to be recovered in accordance with the provisions of clause (a) of sub-section (8) of section 142:

Provided also that the manufacturer may, in accordance with the provisions of the existing law, transfer the said goods to the premises of any registered person for the purpose of supplying therefrom on payment of tax in India or without payment of tax for exports within the period specified in this sub-section.

(3) Where any excisable goods manufactured at a place of business had been removed without payment of duty for carrying out tests or any other process not amounting to manufacture, to any other premises, whether registered or not, in accordance with the provisions of existing law prior to the appointed day and such goods, are returned to the said place on or after the appointed day, no tax shall be payable if the said goods, after undergoing tests or any other process, are returned to the said place within six months from the appointed day:

Provided that the period of six months may, on sufficient cause being shown, be extended by the Commissioner for a further period not exceeding two months:

Provided further that if the said goods are not returned within the period specified in this sub-section, the input tax credit shall be liable to be recovered in accordance with the provisions of clause (a) of sub-section (8) of section 142:

Provided also that the manufacturer may, in accordance with the provisions of the existing law, transfer the said goods from the said other premises on payment of tax in India or without payment of tax for exports within the period specified in this sub-section.

(4) The tax under sub-sections (1), (2) and (3) shall not be payable, only if the manufacturer and the job worker declare the details of the inputs or goods held in stock by the job worker on behalf of the manufacturer on the appointed day in such form and manner and within such time as may be prescribed.

142. (1) Where any goods on which duty, if any, had been paid under the existing law at the time of removal thereof, not being earlier than six months prior to the appointed day, are returned to any place of business on or after the appointed day, the registered person shall be eligible for refund of the duty paid under the existing law where such goods are returned by a person, other than a registered person, to the said place of business within a period of six months from the appointed day and such goods are identifiable to the satisfaction of the proper officer:

Miscellaneous
transitional
provisions.

Provided that if the said goods are returned by a registered person, the return of such goods shall be deemed to be a supply.

(2) (a) where, in pursuance of a contract entered into prior to the appointed day, the price of any goods or services or both is revised upwards on or after the appointed day, the registered person who had removed or provided such goods or services or both shall issue to the recipient a supplementary invoice or debit note, containing such particulars as may be prescribed, within thirty days of such price revision and for the purposes of this Act such supplementary invoice or debit note shall be deemed to have been issued in respect of an outward supply made under this Act;

(b) where, in pursuance of a contract entered into prior to the appointed day, the price of any goods or services or both is revised downwards on or after the appointed day, the registered person who had removed or provided such goods or services or both may issue to the recipient a credit note, containing such particulars as may be prescribed, within thirty days of such price revision and for the purposes of this Act such credit note shall be deemed to have been issued in respect of an outward supply made under this Act:

Provided that the registered person shall be allowed to reduce his tax liability on account of issue of the credit note only if the recipient of the credit note has reduced his input tax credit corresponding to such reduction of tax liability.

(3) Every claim for refund filed by any person before, on or after the appointed day, for refund of any amount of CENVAT credit, duty, tax, interest or any other amount paid under the existing law, shall be disposed of in accordance with the provisions of existing law and any amount eventually accruing to him shall be paid in cash, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained under the provisions of existing law other than the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 11B of the Central Excise Act, 1944:

1 of 1944.

Provided that where any claim for refund of CENVAT credit is fully or partially rejected, the amount so rejected shall lapse:

Provided further that no refund shall be allowed of any amount of CENVAT credit where the balance of the said amount as on the appointed day has been carried forward under this Act.

(4) Every claim for refund filed after the appointed day for refund of any duty or tax paid under existing law in respect of the goods or services exported before or after the appointed day, shall be disposed of in accordance with the provisions of the existing law:

Provided that where any claim for refund of CENVAT credit is fully or partially rejected, the amount so rejected shall lapse:

Provided further that no refund shall be allowed of any amount of CENVAT credit where the balance of the said amount as on the appointed day has been carried forward under this Act.

(5) Every claim filed by a person after the appointed day for refund of tax paid under the existing law in respect of services not provided shall be disposed of in accordance with the provisions of existing law and any amount eventually accruing to him shall be paid in cash, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained under the provisions of existing law other than the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 11B of the Central Excise Act, 1944.

1 of 1944.

(6) (a) every proceeding of appeal, review or reference relating to a claim for CENVAT credit initiated whether before, on or after the appointed day under the existing law shall be disposed of in accordance with the provisions of existing law, and any amount of credit found to be admissible to the claimant shall be refunded to him in cash, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained under the provisions of existing law other than the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 11B of the Central Excise Act, 1944 and the amount rejected, if any, shall not be admissible as input tax credit under this Act:

1 of 1944.

Provided that no refund shall be allowed of any amount of CENVAT credit where the balance of the said amount as on the appointed day has been carried forward under this Act;

(b) every proceeding of appeal, review or reference relating to recovery of CENVAT credit initiated whether before, on or after the appointed day under the existing law shall be disposed of in accordance with the provisions of existing law and if any amount of credit becomes recoverable as a result of such appeal, review or reference, the same shall, unless recovered under the existing law, be recovered as an arrear of tax under this Act and the amount so recovered shall not be admissible as input tax credit under this Act.

(7) (a) every proceeding of appeal, review or reference relating to any output duty or tax liability initiated whether before, on or after the appointed day under the existing law, shall be disposed of in accordance with the provisions of the existing law, and if any

amount becomes recoverable as a result of such appeal, review or reference, the same shall, unless recovered under the existing law, be recovered as an arrear of duty or tax under this Act and the amount so recovered shall not be admissible as input tax credit under this Act.

1 of 1944.

(b) every proceeding of appeal, review or reference relating to any output duty or tax liability initiated whether before, on or after the appointed day under the existing law, shall be disposed of in accordance with the provisions of the existing law, and any amount found to be admissible to the claimant shall be refunded to him in cash, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained under the provisions of existing law other than the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 11B of the Central Excise Act, 1944 and the amount rejected, if any, shall not be admissible as input tax credit under this Act.

(8) (a) where in pursuance of an assessment or adjudication proceedings instituted, whether before, on or after the appointed day, under the existing law, any amount of tax, interest, fine or penalty becomes recoverable from the person, the same shall, unless recovered under the existing law, be recovered as an arrear of tax under this Act and the amount so recovered shall not be admissible as input tax credit under this Act;

1 of 1944.

(b) where in pursuance of an assessment or adjudication proceedings instituted, whether before, on or after the appointed day, under the existing law, any amount of tax, interest, fine or penalty becomes refundable to the taxable person, the same shall be refunded to him in cash under the said law, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the said law other than the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 11B of the Central Excise Act, 1944 and the amount rejected, if any, shall not be admissible as input tax credit under this Act.

(9) (a) where any return, furnished under the existing law, is revised after the appointed day and if, pursuant to such revision, any amount is found to be recoverable or any amount of CENVAT credit is found to be inadmissible, the same shall, unless recovered under the existing law, be recovered as an arrear of tax under this Act and the amount so recovered shall not be admissible as input tax credit under this Act;

1 of 1944.

(b) where any return, furnished under the existing law, is revised after the appointed day but within the time limit specified for such revision under the existing law and if, pursuant to such revision, any amount is found to be refundable or CENVAT credit is found to be admissible to any taxable person, the same shall be refunded to him in cash under the existing law, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the said law other than the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 11B of the Central Excise Act, 1944 and the amount rejected, if any, shall not be admissible as input tax credit under this Act.

(10) Save as otherwise provided in this Chapter, the goods or services or both supplied on or after the appointed day in pursuance of a contract entered into prior to the appointed day shall be liable to tax under the provisions of this Act.

(11) (a) notwithstanding anything contained in section 12, no tax shall be payable on goods under this Act to the extent the tax was leviable on the said goods under the Value Added Tax Act of the State;

32 of 1994.

(b) notwithstanding anything contained in section 13, no tax shall be payable on services under this Act to the extent the tax was leviable on the said services under Chapter V of the Finance Act, 1994;

32 of 1994.

(c) where tax was paid on any supply both under the Value Added Tax Act and under Chapter V of the Finance Act, 1994, tax shall be leviable under this Act and the taxable person shall be entitled to take credit of value added tax or service tax paid under the existing law to the extent of supplies made after the appointed day and such credit shall be calculated in such manner as may be prescribed.

(12) Where any goods sent on approval basis, not earlier than six months before the appointed day, are rejected or not approved by the buyer and returned to the seller on or after the appointed day, no tax shall be payable thereon if such goods are returned within six months from the appointed day:

Provided that the said period of six months may, on sufficient cause being shown, be extended by the Commissioner for a further period not exceeding two months:

Provided further that the tax shall be payable by the person returning the goods if such goods are liable to tax under this Act, and are returned after a period specified in this sub-section:

Provided also that tax shall be payable by the person who has sent the goods on approval basis if such goods are liable to tax under this Act, and are not returned within a period specified in this sub-section.

(13) Where a supplier has made any sale of goods in respect of which tax was required to be deducted at source under any law of a State or Union territory relating to Value Added Tax and has also issued an invoice for the same before the appointed day, no deduction of tax at source under section 51 shall be made by the deductor under the said section where payment to the said supplier is made on or after the appointed day.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this Chapter, the expressions “capital goods”, “Central Value Added Tax (CENVAT) credit”, “first stage dealer”, “second stage dealer”, or “manufacture” shall have the same meaning as respectively assigned to them in the Central Excise Act, 1944 or the rules made thereunder.

1. of 1944.

CHAPTER XXI

MISCELLANEOUS

Job work
procedure.

143. (1) A registered person (hereafter in this section referred to as the “principal”) may under intimation and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed, send any inputs or capital goods, without payment of tax, to a job worker for job work and from there subsequently send to another job worker and likewise, and shall,—

(a) bring back inputs, after completion of job work or otherwise, or capital goods, other than moulds and dies, jigs and fixtures, or tools, within one year and three years, respectively, of their being sent out, to any of his place of business, without payment of tax;

(b) supply such inputs, after completion of job work or otherwise, or capital goods, other than moulds and dies, jigs and fixtures, or tools, within one year and three years, respectively, of their being sent out from the place of business of a job worker on payment of tax within India, or with or without payment of tax for export, as the case may be:

Provided that the principal shall not supply the goods from the place of business of a job worker in accordance with the provisions of this clause unless the said principal declares the place of business of the job worker as his additional place of business except in a case—

(i) where the job worker is registered under section 25; or

(ii) where the principal is engaged in the supply of such goods as may be notified by the Commissioner.

(2) The responsibility for keeping proper accounts for the inputs or capital goods shall lie with the principal.

(3) Where the inputs sent for job work are not received back by the principal after completion of job work or otherwise in accordance with the provisions of clause (a) of sub-section (1) or are not supplied from the place of business of the job worker in accordance

with the provisions of clause (b) of sub-section (1) within a period of one year of their being sent out, it shall be deemed that such inputs had been supplied by the principal to the job worker on the day when the said inputs were sent out.

(4) Where the capital goods, other than moulds and dies, jigs and fixtures, or tools, sent for job work are not received back by the principal in accordance with the provisions of clause (a) of sub-section (1) or are not supplied from the place of business of the job worker in accordance with the provisions of clause (b) of sub-section (1) within a period of three years of their being sent out, it shall be deemed that such capital goods had been supplied by the principal to the job worker on the day when the said capital goods were sent out.

(5) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-sections (1) and (2), any waste and scrap generated during the job work may be supplied by the job worker directly from his place of business on payment of tax, if such job worker is registered, or by the principal, if the job worker is not registered.

Explanation.—For the purposes of job work, input includes intermediate goods arising from any treatment or process carried out on the inputs by the principal or the job worker.

144. Where any document—

(i) is produced by any person under this Act or any other law for the time being in force; or

(ii) has been seized from the custody or control of any person under this Act or any other law for the time being in force; or

(iii) has been received from any place outside India in the course of any proceedings under this Act or any other law for the time being in force,

and such document is tendered by the prosecution in evidence against him or any other person who is tried jointly with him, the court shall—

(a) unless the contrary is proved by such person, presume—

(i) the truth of the contents of such document;

(ii) that the signature and every other part of such document which purports to be in the handwriting of any particular person or which the court may reasonably assume to have been signed by, or to be in the handwriting of, any particular person, is in that person's handwriting, and in the case of a document executed or attested, that it was executed or attested by the person by whom it purports to have been so executed or attested;

(b) admit the document in evidence notwithstanding that it is not duly stamped, if such document is otherwise admissible in evidence.

145. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force,—

(a) a micro film of a document or the reproduction of the image or images embodied in such micro film (whether enlarged or not); or

(b) a facsimile copy of a document; or

(c) a statement contained in a document and included in a printed material produced by a computer, subject to such conditions as may be prescribed; or

(d) any information stored electronically in any device or media, including any hard copies made of such information,

shall be deemed to be a document for the purposes of this Act and the rules made thereunder and shall be admissible in any proceedings thereunder, without further

Presumption
as to
documents in
certain cases.

Admissibility
of micro
films,
facsimile
copies of
documents and
computer
printouts as
documents and
as evidence.

proof or production of the original, as evidence of any contents of the original or of any fact stated therein of which direct evidence would be admissible.

(2) In any proceedings under this Act or the rules made thereunder, where it is desired to give a statement in evidence by virtue of this section, a certificate,—

(a) identifying the document containing the statement and describing the manner in which it was produced;

(b) giving such particulars of any device involved in the production of that document as may be appropriate for the purpose of showing that the document was produced by a computer,

shall be evidence of any matter stated in the certificate and for the purposes of this sub-section it shall be sufficient for a matter to be stated to the best of the knowledge and belief of the person stating it.

Common
Portal.

146. The Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, notify the Common Goods and Services Tax Electronic Portal for facilitating registration, payment of tax, furnishing of returns, computation and settlement of integrated tax, electronic way bill and for carrying out such other functions and for such purposes as may be prescribed.

Deemed
exports.

147. The Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, notify certain supplies of goods as deemed exports, where goods supplied do not leave India, and payment for such supplies is received either in Indian rupees or in convertible foreign exchange, if such goods are manufactured in India.

Special
procedure for
certain
processes.

148. The Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, and subject to such conditions and safeguards as may be prescribed, notify certain classes of registered persons, and the special procedures to be followed by such persons including those with regard to registration, furnishing of return, payment of tax and administration of such persons.

Goods and
services tax
compliance
rating.

149. (1) Every registered person may be assigned a goods and services tax compliance rating score by the Government based on his record of compliance with the provisions of this Act.

(2) The goods and services tax compliance rating score may be determined on the basis of such parameters as may be prescribed.

(3) The goods and services tax compliance rating score may be updated at periodic intervals and intimated to the registered person and also placed in the public domain in such manner as may be prescribed.

Obligation to
furnish
information
return.

150. (1) Any person, being—

(a) a taxable person; or

(b) a local authority or other public body or association; or

(c) any authority of the State Government responsible for the collection of value added tax or sales tax or State excise duty or an authority of the Central Government responsible for the collection of excise duty or customs duty; or

(d) an income tax authority appointed under the provisions of the Income-tax Act, 1961; or

(e) a banking company within the meaning of clause (a) of section 45A of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934; or

(f) a State Electricity Board or an electricity distribution or transmission licensee under the Electricity Act, 2003, or any other entity entrusted with such functions by the Central Government or the State Government; or

43 of 1961.

2 of 1934.

36 of 2003.

- 16 of 1908. (g) the Registrar or Sub-Registrar appointed under section 6 of the Registration Act, 1908; or
- 18 of 2013. (h) a Registrar within the meaning of the Companies Act, 2013; or
- 59 of 1988. (i) the registering authority empowered to register motor vehicles under the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988; or
- 30 of 2013. (j) the Collector referred to in clause (c) of section 3 of the Right to Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act, 2013; or
- 42 of 1956. (k) the recognised stock exchange referred to in clause (f) of section 2 of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956; or
- 22 of 1996. (l) a depository referred to in clause (e) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Depositories Act, 1996; or
- 2 of 1934. (m) an officer of the Reserve Bank of India as constituted under section 3 of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934; or
- 18 of 2013. (n) the Goods and Services Tax Network, a company registered under the Companies Act, 2013; or
- (o) a person to whom a Unique Identity Number has been granted under sub-section (9) of section 25; or
- (p) any other person as may be specified, on the recommendations of the Council, by the Government,

who is responsible for maintaining record of registration or statement of accounts or any periodic return or document containing details of payment of tax and other details of transaction of goods or services or both or transactions related to a bank account or consumption of electricity or transaction of purchase, sale or exchange of goods or property or right or interest in a property under any law for the time being in force, shall furnish an information return of the same in respect of such periods, within such time, in such form and manner and to such authority or agency as may be prescribed.

(2) Where the Commissioner, or an officer authorised by him in this behalf, considers that the information furnished in the information return is defective, he may intimate the defect to the person who has furnished such information return and give him an opportunity of rectifying the defect within a period of thirty days from the date of such intimation or within such further period which, on an application made in this behalf, the said authority may allow and if the defect is not rectified within the said period of thirty days or, the further period so allowed, then, notwithstanding anything contained in any other provisions of this Act, such information return shall be treated as not furnished and the provisions of this Act shall apply.

(3) Where a person who is required to furnish information return has not furnished the same within the time specified in sub-section (1) or sub-section (2), the said authority may serve upon him a notice requiring furnishing of such information return within a period not exceeding ninety days from the date of service of the notice and such person shall furnish the information return.

151. (1) The Commissioner may, if he considers that it is necessary so to do, by notification, direct that statistics may be collected relating to any matter dealt with by or in connection with this Act.

Power to collect statistics.

(2) Upon such notification being issued, the Commissioner, or any person authorised by him in this behalf, may call upon the concerned persons to furnish such information or returns, in such form and manner as may be prescribed, relating to any matter in respect of which statistics is to be collected.

Bar on disclosure of information.

152. (1) No information of any individual return or part thereof with respect to any matter given for the purposes of section 150 or section 151 shall, without the previous consent in writing of the concerned person or his authorised representative, be published in such manner so as to enable such particulars to be identified as referring to a particular person and no such information shall be used for the purpose of any proceedings under this Act.

(2) Except for the purposes of prosecution under this Act or any other Act for the time being in force, no person who is not engaged in the collection of statistics under this Act or compilation or computerisation thereof for the purposes of this Act, shall be permitted to see or have access to any information or any individual return referred to in section 151.

(3) Nothing in this section shall apply to the publication of any information relating to a class of taxable persons or class of transactions, if in the opinion of the Commissioner, it is desirable in the public interest to publish such information.

Taking assistance from an expert.

153. Any officer not below the rank of Assistant Commissioner may, having regard to the nature and complexity of the case and the interest of revenue, take assistance of any expert at any stage of scrutiny, inquiry, investigation or any other proceedings before him.

Power to take samples.

154. The Commissioner or an officer authorised by him may take samples of goods from the possession of any taxable person, where he considers it necessary, and provide a receipt for any samples so taken.

Burden of proof.

155. Where any person claims that he is eligible for input tax credit under this Act, the burden of proving such claim shall lie on such person.

Persons deemed to be public servants. Protection of action taken under this Act.

156. All persons discharging functions under this Act shall be deemed to be public servants within the meaning of section 21 of the Indian Penal Code.

45 of 1860.

157. (1) No suit, prosecution or other legal proceedings shall lie against the President, State President, Members, officers or other employees of the Appellate Tribunal or any other person authorised by the said Appellate Tribunal for anything which is in good faith done or intended to be done under this Act or the rules made thereunder.

(2) No suit, prosecution or other legal proceedings shall lie against any officer appointed or authorised under this Act for anything which is done or intended to be done in good faith under this Act or the rules made thereunder.

Disclosure of information by a public servant.

158. (1) All particulars contained in any statement made, return furnished or accounts or documents produced in accordance with this Act, or in any record of evidence given in the course of any proceedings under this Act (other than proceedings before a criminal court), or in any record of any proceedings under this Act shall, save as provided in sub-section (3), not be disclosed.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, no court shall, save as otherwise provided in sub-section (3), require any officer appointed or authorised under this Act to produce before it or to give evidence before it in respect of particulars referred to in sub-section (1).

1 of 1872.

(3) Nothing contained in this section shall apply to the disclosure of,—

(a) any particulars in respect of any statement, return, accounts, documents, evidence, affidavit or deposition, for the purpose of any prosecution under the Indian Penal Code or the Prevention of Corruption Act, 1988, or any other law for the time being in force; or

45 of 1860.
49 of 1988.

(b) any particulars to the Central Government or the State Government or to any person acting in the implementation of this Act, for the purposes of carrying out the objects of this Act; or

(c) any particulars when such disclosure is occasioned by the lawful exercise under this Act of any process for the service of any notice or recovery of any demand; or

(d) any particulars to a civil court in any suit or proceedings, to which the Government or any authority under this Act is a party, which relates to any matter arising out of any proceedings under this Act or under any other law for the time being in force authorising any such authority to exercise any powers thereunder; or

(e) any particulars to any officer appointed for the purpose of audit of tax receipts or refunds of the tax imposed by this Act; or

(f) any particulars where such particulars are relevant for the purposes of any inquiry into the conduct of any officer appointed or authorised under this Act, to any person or persons appointed as an inquiry officer under any law for the time being in force; or

(g) any such particulars to an officer of the Central Government or of any State Government, as may be necessary for the purpose of enabling that Government to levy or realise any tax or duty; or

(h) any particulars when such disclosure is occasioned by the lawful exercise by a public servant or any other statutory authority, of his or its powers under any law for the time being in force; or

(i) any particulars relevant to any inquiry into a charge of misconduct in connection with any proceedings under this Act against a practising advocate, a tax practitioner, a practising cost accountant, a practising chartered accountant, a practising company secretary to the authority empowered to take disciplinary action against the members practising the profession of a legal practitioner, a cost accountant, a chartered accountant or a company secretary, as the case may be; or

(j) any particulars to any agency appointed for the purposes of data entry on any automated system or for the purpose of operating, upgrading or maintaining any automated system where such agency is contractually bound not to use or disclose such particulars except for the aforesaid purposes; or

(k) any particulars to an officer of the Government as may be necessary for the purposes of any other law for the time being in force; or

(l) any information relating to any class of taxable persons or class of transactions for publication, if, in the opinion of the Commissioner, it is desirable in the public interest, to publish such information.

159. (1) If the Commissioner, or any other officer authorised by him in this behalf, is of the opinion that it is necessary or expedient in the public interest to publish the name of any person and any other particulars relating to any proceedings or prosecution under this Act in respect of such person, it may cause to be published such name and particulars in such manner as it thinks fit.

Publication of information in respect of persons in certain cases.

(2) No publication under this section shall be made in relation to any penalty imposed under this Act until the time for presenting an appeal to the Appellate Authority under section 107 has expired without an appeal having been presented or the appeal, if presented, has been disposed of.

Explanation.—In the case of firm, company or other association of persons, the names of the partners of the firm, directors, managing agents, secretaries and treasurers or managers of the company, or the members of the association, as the case may be, may also be published if, in the opinion of the Commissioner, or any other officer authorised by him in this behalf, circumstances of the case justify it.

160. (1) No assessment, re-assessment, adjudication, review, revision, appeal, rectification, notice, summons or other proceedings done, accepted, made, issued, initiated, or purported to have been done, accepted, made, issued, initiated in pursuance of any of the provisions of this Act shall be invalid or deemed to be invalid merely by reason of any

Assessment proceedings, etc., not to be invalid on certain grounds.

mistake, defect or omission therein, if such assessment, re-assessment, adjudication, review, revision, appeal, rectification, notice, summons or other proceedings are in substance and effect in conformity with or according to the intents, purposes and requirements of this Act or any existing law.

(2) The service of any notice, order or communication shall not be called in question, if the notice, order or communication, as the case may be, has already been acted upon by the person to whom it is issued or where such service has not been called in question at or in the earlier proceedings commenced, continued or finalised pursuant to such notice, order or communication.

Rectification
of errors
apparent on
the face of
record.

161. Without prejudice to the provisions of section 160, and notwithstanding anything contained in any other provisions of this Act, any authority, who has passed or issued any decision or order or notice or certificate or any other document, may rectify any error which is apparent on the face of record in such decision or order or notice or certificate or any other document, either on its own motion or where such error is brought to its notice by any officer appointed under this Act or an officer appointed under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or an officer appointed under the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act or by the affected person within a period of three months from the date of issue of such decision or order or notice or certificate or any other document, as the case may be:

Provided that no such rectification shall be done after a period of six months from the date of issue of such decision or order or notice or certificate or any other document:

Provided further that the said period of six months shall not apply in such cases where the rectification is purely in the nature of correction of a clerical or arithmetical error, arising from any accidental slip or omission:

Provided also that where such rectification adversely affects any person, the principles of natural justice shall be followed by the authority carrying out such rectification.

Bar on
jurisdiction of
civil courts.

162. Save as provided in sections 117 and 118, no civil court shall have jurisdiction to deal with or decide any question arising from or relating to anything done or purported to be done under this Act.

Levy of fee.

163. Wherever a copy of any order or document is to be provided to any person on an application made by him for that purpose, there shall be paid such fee as may be prescribed.

Power of
Government
to make rules.

164. (1) The Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, make rules for carrying out the provisions of this Act.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of the provisions of sub-section (1), the Government may make rules for all or any of the matters which by this Act are required to be, or may be, prescribed or in respect of which provisions are to be or may be made by rules.

(3) The power to make rules conferred by this section shall include the power to give retrospective effect to the rules or any of them from a date not earlier than the date on which the provisions of this Act come into force.

(4) Any rules made under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) may provide that a contravention thereof shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding ten thousand rupees.

Power to make
regulations.

165. The Board may, by notification, make regulations consistent with this Act and the rules made thereunder to carry out the provisions of this Act.

Laying of
rules,
regulations
and
notifications.

166. Every rule made by the Government, every regulation made by the Board and every notification issued by the Government under this Act, shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made or issued, before each House of Parliament, while it is in session, for a total period of thirty days which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions, and if, before the expiry of the session immediately following the session or the

successive sessions aforesaid, both Houses agree in making any modification in the rule or regulation or in the notification, as the case may be, or both Houses agree that the rule or regulation or the notification should not be made, the rule or regulation or notification, as the case may be, shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be; so, however, that any such modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that rule or regulation or notification, as the case may be.

167. The Commissioner may, by notification, direct that subject to such conditions, if any, as may be specified in the notification, any power exercisable by any authority or officer under this Act may be exercisable also by another authority or officer as may be specified in such notification.

Delegation of powers.

168. (1) The Board may, if it considers it necessary or expedient so to do for the purpose of uniformity in the implementation of this Act, issue such orders, instructions or directions to the central tax officers as it may deem fit, and thereupon all such officers and all other persons employed in the implementation of this Act shall observe and follow such orders, instructions or directions.

Power to issue instructions or directions.

(2) The Commissioner specified in clause (91) of section 2, sub-section (3) of section 5, clause (b) of sub-section (9) of section 25, sub-sections (3) and (4) of section 35, sub-section (1) of section 37, sub-section (2) of section 38, sub-section (6) of section 39, sub-section (5) of section 66, sub-section (1) of section 143, sub-section (1) of section 151, clause (1) of sub-section (3) of section 158 and section 167 shall mean a Commissioner or Joint Secretary posted in the Board and such Commissioner or Joint Secretary shall exercise the powers specified in the said sections with the approval of the Board.

169. (1) Any decision, order, summons, notice or other communication under this Act or the rules made thereunder shall be served by any one of the following methods, namely:—

Service of notice in certain circumstances.

(a) by giving or tendering it directly or by a messenger including a courier to the addressee or the taxable person or to his manager or authorised representative or an advocate or a tax practitioner holding authority to appear in the proceedings on behalf of the taxable person or to a person regularly employed by him in connection with the business, or to any adult member of family residing with the taxable person; or

(b) by registered post or speed post or courier with acknowledgement due, to the person for whom it is intended or his authorised representative, if any, at his last known place of business or residence; or

(c) by sending a communication to his e-mail address provided at the time of registration or as amended from time to time; or

(d) by making it available on the common portal; or

(e) by publication in a newspaper circulating in the locality in which the taxable person or the person to whom it is issued is last known to have resided, carried on business or personally worked for gain; or

(f) if none of the modes aforesaid is practicable, by affixing it in some conspicuous place at his last known place of business or residence and if such mode is not practicable for any reason, then by affixing a copy thereof on the notice board of the office of the concerned officer or authority who or which passed such decision or order or issued such summons or notice.

(2) Every decision, order, summons, notice or any communication shall be deemed to have been served on the date on which it is tendered or published or a copy thereof is affixed in the manner provided in sub-section (1).

	(3) When such decision, order, summons, notice or any communication is sent by registered post or speed post, it shall be deemed to have been received by the addressee at the expiry of the period normally taken by such post in transit unless the contrary is proved.	
Rounding off of tax, etc.	170. The amount of tax, interest, penalty, fine or any other sum payable, and the amount of refund or any other sum due, under the provisions of this Act shall be rounded off to the nearest rupee and, for this purpose, where such amount contains a part of a rupee consisting of paise, then, if such part is fifty paise or more, it shall be increased to one rupee and if such part is less than fifty paise it shall be ignored.	
Anti-profiteering measure.	171. (1) Any reduction in rate of tax on any supply of goods or services or the benefit of input tax credit shall be passed on to the recipient by way of commensurate reduction in prices. (2) The Central Government may, on recommendations of the Council, by notification, constitute an Authority, or empower an existing Authority constituted under any law for the time being in force, to examine whether input tax credits availed by any registered person or the reduction in the tax rate have actually resulted in a commensurate reduction in the price of the goods or services or both supplied by him. (3) The Authority referred to in sub-section (2) shall exercise such powers and discharge such functions as may be prescribed.	
Removal of difficulties.	172. (1) If any difficulty arises in giving effect to any provisions of this Act, the Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by a general or a special order published in the Official Gazette, make such provisions not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act or the rules or regulations made thereunder, as may be necessary or expedient for the purpose of removing the said difficulty. Provided that no such order shall be made after the expiry of a period of three years from the date of commencement of this Act. (2) Every order made under this section shall be laid, as soon as may be, after it is made, before each House of Parliament.	
Amendment of Act 32 of 1994.	173. Save as otherwise provided in this Act, Chapter V of the Finance Act, 1994 shall be omitted.	
Repeal and saving.	174. (1) Save as otherwise provided in this Act, on and from the date of commencement of this Act, the Central Excise Act, 1944 (except as respects goods included in entry 84 of the Union List of the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution), the Medicinal and Toilet Preparations (Excise Duties) Act, 1955, the Additional Duties of Excise (Goods of Special Importance) Act, 1957, the Additional Duties of Excise (Textiles and Textile Articles) Act, 1978, and the Central Excise Tariff Act, 1985 (hereafter referred to as the repealed Acts) are hereby repealed. (2) The repeal of the said Acts and the amendment of the Finance Act, 1994 (hereafter referred to as "such amendment" or "amended Act", as the case may be) to the extent mentioned in the sub-section (1) or section 173 shall not— (a) revive anything not in force or existing at the time of such amendment or repeal; or (b) affect the previous operation of the amended Act or repealed Acts and orders or anything duly done or suffered thereunder; or (c) affect any right, privilege, obligation, or liability acquired, accrued or incurred under the amended Act or repealed Acts or orders under such repealed or amended Acts:	1 of 1944. 16 of 1955. 58 of 1957. 40 of 1978. 5 of 1986. 32 of 1994.

Provided that any tax exemption granted as an incentive against invest through a notification shall not continue as privilege if the said notification is rescinded on or after the appointed day; or

(d) affect any duty, tax, surcharge, fine, penalty, interest as are due or become due or any forfeiture or punishment incurred or inflicted in respect of offence or violation committed against the provisions of the amended Act or repealed Acts; or

(e) affect any investigation, inquiry, verification (including scrutiny and a assessment proceedings, adjudication and any other legal proceedings or recovery of arrears or remedy in respect of any such duty, tax, surcharge, penalty, fine, interest, privilege, obligation, liability, forfeiture or punishment, as aforesaid, any such investigation, inquiry, verification (including scrutiny and audit), assessment proceedings, adjudication and other legal proceedings or recovery of arrears or remedy may be instituted, continued or enforced, and any such tax, surcharge, penalty, interest, forfeiture or punishment may be levied or imposed as if these Acts had been so amended or repealed;

(f) affect any proceedings including that relating to an appeal, review or reference instituted before on, or after the appointed day under the said amended Act or repealed Acts and such proceedings shall be continued under the said amended Act or repealed Acts as if this Act had not come into force and the said Acts had not been amended or repealed.

(3) The mention of the particular matters referred to in sub-sections (1) and (2) shall not be held to prejudice or affect the general application of section 6 of the General Customs Act, 1897 with regard to the effect of repeal.

SCHEDULE I

[See section 7]

ACTIVITIES TO BE TREATED AS SUPPLY EVEN IF MADE WITHOUT CONSIDERATION

1. Permanent transfer or disposal of business assets where input tax credit has been availed on such assets.

2. Supply of goods or services or both between related persons or between distinct persons as specified in section 25, when made in the course or furtherance of business:

Provided that: gifts not exceeding fifty thousand rupees in value in a financial year by an employer to an employee shall not be treated as supply of goods or services or both.

3. Supply of goods—

(a) by a principal to his agent where the agent undertakes to supply such goods on behalf of the principal; or

(b) by an agent to his principal where the agent undertakes to receive such goods on behalf of the principal.

4. Import of services by a taxable person from a related person or from any of his other establishments outside India, in the course or furtherance of business.

SCHEDULE II

[See section 7]

ACTIVITIES TO BE TREATED AS SUPPLY OF GOODS OR SUPPLY OF SERVICES

1. Transfer

(a) any transfer of the title in goods is a supply of goods;

(b) any transfer of right in goods or of undivided share in goods without the transfer of title thereof, is a supply of services;

(c) any transfer of title in goods under an agreement which stipulates that property in goods shall pass at a future date upon payment of full consideration as agreed, is a supply of goods.

2. Land and Building

(a) any lease, tenancy, easement, licence to occupy land is a supply of services;

(b) any lease or letting out of the building including a commercial, industrial or residential complex for business or commerce, either wholly or partly, is a supply of services.

3. Treatment or process

Any treatment or process which is applied to another person's goods is a supply of services.

4. Transfer of business assets

(a) where goods forming part of the assets of a business are transferred or disposed of by or under the directions of the person carrying on the business so as no longer to form part of those assets, whether or not for a consideration, such transfer or disposal is a supply of goods by the person;

(b) where, by or under the direction of a person carrying on a business, goods held or used for the purposes of the business are put to any private use or are used, or made available to any person for use, for any purpose other than a purpose of the business, whether or not for a consideration, the usage or making available of such goods is a supply of services;

(c) where any person ceases to be a taxable person, any goods forming part of the assets of any business carried on by him shall be deemed to be supplied by him in the course or furtherance of his business immediately before he ceases to be a taxable person, unless—

(i) the business is transferred as a going concern to another person; or

(ii) the business is carried on by a personal representative who is deemed to be a taxable person.

5. Supply of services

The following shall be treated as supply of services, namely:—

(a) renting of immovable property;

(b) construction of a complex, building, civil structure or a part thereof, including a complex or building intended for sale to a buyer, wholly or partly, except where the entire consideration has been received after issuance of completion certificate, where required, by the competent authority or after its first occupation, whichever is earlier.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause—

(1) the expression "competent authority" means the Government or any authority authorised to issue completion certificate under any law for the time being in force and in case of non-requirement of such certificate from such authority, from any of the following, namely:—

(i) an architect registered with the Council of Architecture constituted under the Architects Act, 1972; or

20 of 1972.

(ii) a chartered engineer registered with the Institution of Engineers (India); or

(iii) a licensed surveyor of the respective local body of the city or town or village or development or planning authority;

(2) the expression "construction" includes additions, alterations, replacements or remodelling of any existing civil structure;

(c) temporary transfer or permitting the use or enjoyment of any intellectual property right;

(d) development, design, programming, customisation, adaptation, upgradation, enhancement, implementation of information technology software;

(e) agreeing to the obligation to refrain from an act, or to tolerate an act or a situation, or to do an act; and

(f) transfer of the right to use any goods for any purpose (whether or not for a specified period) for cash, deferred payment or other valuable consideration.

6. Composite supply

The following composite supplies shall be treated as a supply of services, namely:—

(a) works contract as defined in clause (119) of section 2; and

(b) supply, by way of or as part of any service or in any other manner whatsoever, of goods, being food or any other article for human consumption or any drink (other than alcoholic liquor for human consumption), where such supply or service is for cash, deferred payment or other valuable consideration.

7. Supply of Goods

The following shall be treated as supply of goods, namely:—

Supply of goods by any unincorporated association or body of persons to a member thereof for cash, deferred payment or other valuable consideration.

SCHEDULE III

[See section 7]

ACTIVITIES OR TRANSACTIONS WHICH SHALL BE TREATED NEITHER AS A SUPPLY OF GOODS
NOR A SUPPLY OF SERVICES

1. Services by an employee to the employer in the course of or in relation to his employment.

2. Services by any court or Tribunal established under any law for the time being in force.

3. (a) the functions performed by the Members of Parliament, Members of State Legislature, Members of Panchayats, Members of Municipalities and Members of other local authorities;

(b) the duties performed by any person who holds any post in pursuance of the provisions of the Constitution in that capacity; or

(c) the duties performed by any person as a Chairperson or a Member or a Director in a body established by the Central Government or a State Government or local authority and who is not deemed as an employee before the commencement of this clause.

4. Services of funeral, burial, crematorium or mortuary including transportation of the deceased.

5. Sale of land and, subject to clause (b) of paragraph 5 of Schedule II, sale of building.

6. Actionable claims, other than lottery, betting and gambling.

Explanation.—For the purposes of paragraph 2, the term "court" includes District Court, High Court and Supreme Court.

THE INTEGRATED GOODS AND SERVICES TAX ACT, 2017

ARRANGEMENT OF CLAUSES

CLAUSES

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title, extent and commencement.
2. Definitions.

CHAPTER II

ADMINISTRATION

3. Appointment of officers.
4. Authorisation of officers of State tax or Union territory tax as proper officer in certain circumstances.

CHAPTER III

LEVY AND COLLECTION OF TAX

5. Levy and collection.
6. Power to grant exemption from tax.

CHAPTER IV**DETERMINATION OF NATURE OF SUPPLY**

7. Inter-State supply.
8. Intra-State supply.
9. Supplies in territorial waters.

CHAPTER V**PLACE OF SUPPLY OF GOODS OR SERVICES OR BOTH**

10. Place of supply of goods other than supply of goods imported into, or exported from India.
11. Place of supply of goods imported into, or exported from India.
12. Place of supply of services where location of supplier and recipient is in India.
13. Place of supply of services where location of supplier or location of recipient is outside India.
14. Special provision for payment of tax by a supplier of online information and database access or retrieval services.

CLAUSES**CHAPTER VI****REFUND OF INTEGRATED TAX TO INTERNATIONAL TOURIST**

15. Refund of integrated tax paid on supply of goods to tourist leaving India.

CHAPTER VII**ZERO RATED SUPPLY**

16. Zero rated supply.

CHAPTER VIII**APPORTIONMENT OF TAX AND SETTLEMENT OF FUNDS**

17. Apportionment of tax and settlement of funds.
18. Transfer of input tax credit.
19. Tax wrongfully collected and paid to Central Government or State Government.

CHAPTER IX**MISCELLANEOUS**

20. Application of provisions of Central Goods and Services Tax Act.
21. Import of services made on or after the appointed day.
22. Power to make rules.
23. Power to make regulations.
24. Laying of rules, regulations and notifications.
25. Removal of difficulties.

No. /198/21-A(Dr.)

Bhopal, dated 4th September, 2017

The following Act of the Parliament, published in the Gazette of India. Extra-ordinary Part II section 1 dated the 12th April, 2017 is hereby republished for general information. The Bill as passed by the House of Parliament received the assent of the President on 12th April, 2017.

By order and in the name of the Governor of Madhya Pradesh,
RAJESH YADAV, Addl. Secy.

THE INTEGRATED GOODS AND SERVICES TAX

Act, 2017

An Act

to make a provision for levy and collection of tax on inter-State supply of goods or services or both by the Central Government and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Sixty-eighth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. (1) This Act may be called the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017. Short title, extent and commencement.
- (2) It shall extend to the whole of India except the State of Jammu and Kashmir.
- (3) It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint:

Provided that different dates may be appointed for different provisions of this Act and any reference in any such provision to the commencement of this Act shall be construed as a reference to the coming into force of that provision.

Definitions.

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(1) "Central Goods and Services Tax Act" means the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017;

(2) "central tax" means the tax levied and collected under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act;

(3) "continuous journey" means a journey for which a single or more than one ticket or invoice is issued at the same time, either by a single supplier of service or through an agent acting on behalf of more than one supplier of service, and which involves no stopover between any of the legs of the journey for which one or more separate tickets or invoices are issued.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, the term "stopover" means a place where a passenger can disembark either to transfer to another conveyance or break his journey for a certain period in order to resume it at a later point of time;

(4) "customs frontiers of India" means the limits of a customs area as defined in section 2 of the Customs Act, 1962;

52 of 1962.

(5) "export of goods" with its grammatical variations and cognate expressions, means taking goods out of India to a place outside India;

(6) "export of services" means the supply of any service when,—

(i) the supplier of service is located in India;

(ii) the recipient of service is located outside India;

(iii) the place of supply of service is outside India;

(iv) the payment for such service has been received by the supplier of service in convertible foreign exchange; and

(v) the supplier of service and the recipient of service are not merely establishments of a distinct person in accordance with *Explanation 1* in section 8;

(7) "fixed establishment" means a place (other than the registered place of business) which is characterised by a sufficient degree of permanence and suitable structure in terms of human and technical resources to supply services or to receive and use services for its own needs;

(8) "Goods and Services Tax (Compensation to States) Act" means the Goods and Services Tax (Compensation to States) Act, 2017;

(9) "Government" means the Central Government;

(10) "Import of goods" with its grammatical variations and cognate expressions, means bringing goods into India from a place outside India;

(11) "import of services" means the supply of any service, where—

(i) the supplier of service is located outside India;

(ii) the recipient of service is located in India; and

(iii) the place of supply of service is in India;

(12) "integrated tax" means the integrated goods and services tax levied under this Act;

(13) "intermediary" means a broker, an agent or any other person, by whatever name called, who arranges or facilitates the supply of goods or services or both, or securities, between two or more persons, but does not include a person who supplies such goods or services or both or securities on his own account;

(14) "location of the recipient of services" means,—

(a) where a supply is received at a place of business for which the registration has been obtained, the location of such place of business;

(b) where a supply is received at a place other than the place of business for which registration has been obtained (a fixed establishment elsewhere), the location of such fixed establishment;

(c) where a supply is received at more than one establishment, whether the place of business or fixed establishment, the location of the establishment most directly concerned with the receipt of the supply; and

(d) in absence of such places, the location of the usual place of residence of the recipient;

(15) "location of the supplier of services" means,—

(a) where a supply is made from a place of business for which the registration has been obtained, the location of such place of business;

(b) where a supply is made from a place other than the place of business for which registration has been obtained (a fixed establishment elsewhere), the location of such fixed establishment;

(c) where a supply is made from more than one establishment, whether the place of business or fixed establishment, the location of the establishment most directly concerned with the provision of the supply; and

(d) in absence of such places, the location of the usual place of residence of the supplier;

(16) "non-taxable online recipient" means any Government, local authority, governmental authority, an individual or any other person not registered and receiving online information and database access or retrieval services in relation to any purpose other than commerce, industry or any other business or profession, located in taxable territory.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, the expression "governmental authority" means an authority or a board or any other body,—

(i) set up by an Act of Parliament or a State Legislature; or

(ii) established by any Government,

with ninety per cent. or more participation by way of equity or control, to carry out any function entrusted to a municipality under article 243W of the Constitution;

(17) "online information and database access or retrieval services" means services whose delivery is mediated by information technology over the internet or an electronic network and the nature of which renders their supply essentially automated and involving minimal human intervention and impossible to ensure in the absence of information technology and includes electronic services such as,—

(i) advertising on the internet;

(ii) providing cloud services;

(iii) provision of e-books, movie, music, software and other intangibles through telecommunication networks or internet;

(iv) providing data or information, retrievable or otherwise, to any person in electronic form through a computer network;

(v) online supplies of digital content (movies, television shows, music and the like);

(vi) digital data storage; and

(vii) online gaming;

(18) "output tax", in relation to a taxable person, means the integrated tax chargeable under this Act on taxable supply of goods or services or both made by him or by his agent but excludes tax payable by him on reverse charge basis;

(19) "Special Economic Zone" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (za) of section 2 of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005;

28 of 2005.

(20) "Special Economic Zone developer" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (g) of section 2 of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005 and includes an Authority as defined in clause (d) and a Co-Developer as defined in clause (f) of section 2 of the said Act;

28 of 2005.

(21) "supply" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in section 7 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act;

(22) "taxable territory" means the territory to which the provisions of this Act apply;

(23) "zero-rated supply" shall have the meaning assigned to it in section 16;

(24) words and expressions used and not defined in this Act but defined in the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax (Compensation to States) Act shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in those Acts;

(25) any reference in this Act to a law which is not in force in the State of Jammu and Kashmir, shall, in relation to that State be construed as a reference to the corresponding law, if any, in force in that State.

CHAPTER II

ADMINISTRATION

Appointment of officers.

3. The Board may appoint such central tax officers as it thinks fit for exercising the powers under this Act.

Authorisation of officers of State tax or Union territory tax as proper officer in certain circumstances.

4. Without prejudice to the provisions of this Act, the officers appointed under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act are authorised to be the proper officers for the purposes of this Act, subject to such exceptions and conditions as the Government shall, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify.

CHAPTER III

LEVY AND COLLECTION OF TAX

Levy and collection.

5. (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), there shall be levied a tax called the integrated goods and services tax on all inter-State supplies of goods or services or both, except on the supply of alcoholic liquor for human consumption, on the value determined under section 15 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act and at such rates, not exceeding forty per cent., as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council and collected in such manner as may be prescribed and shall be paid by the taxable person:

Provided that the integrated tax on goods imported into India shall be levied and collected in accordance with the provisions of section 3 of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 on the value as determined under the said Act at the point when duties of customs are levied on the said goods under section 12 of the Customs Act, 1962.

51 of 1975.

52 of 1962.

(2) The integrated tax on the supply of petroleum crude, high speed diesel, motor spirit (commonly known as petrol), natural gas and aviation turbine fuel shall be levied with effect from such date as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council.

(3) The Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify categories of supply of goods or services or both, the tax on which shall be paid on reverse charge basis by the recipient of such goods or services or both and all the provisions of this Act shall apply to such recipient as if he is the person liable for paying the tax in relation to the supply of such goods or services or both.

(4) The integrated tax in respect of the supply of taxable goods or services or both by a supplier, who is not registered, to a registered person shall be paid by such person on reverse charge basis as the recipient and all the provisions of this Act shall apply to such recipient as if he is the person liable for paying the tax in relation to the supply of such goods or services or both.

(5) The Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify categories of services, the tax on inter-State supplies of which shall be paid by the electronic commerce operator if such services are supplied through it, and all the provisions of this Act shall apply to such electronic commerce operator as if he is the supplier liable for paying the tax in relation to the supply of such services:

Provided that where an electronic commerce operator does not have a physical presence in the taxable territory, any person representing such electronic commerce operator for any purpose in the taxable territory shall be liable to pay tax:

Provided further that where an electronic commerce operator does not have a physical presence in the taxable territory and also does not have a representative in the said territory, such electronic commerce operator shall appoint a person in the taxable territory for the purpose of paying tax and such person shall be liable to pay tax.

6. (1) Where the Government is satisfied that it is necessary in the public interest so to do, it may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, exempt generally, either absolutely or subject to such conditions as may be specified therein, goods or services or both of any specified description from the whole or any part of the tax leviable thereon with effect from such date as may be specified in such notification.

Power to grant exemption from tax.

(2) Where the Government is satisfied that it is necessary in the public interest so to do, it may, on the recommendations of the Council, by special order in each case, under circumstances of an exceptional nature to be stated in such order, exempt from payment of tax any goods or services or both on which tax is leviable.

(3) The Government may, if it considers necessary or expedient so to do for the purpose of clarifying the scope or applicability of any notification issued under sub-section (1) or order issued under sub-section (2), insert an *Explanation* in such notification or order, as the case may be, by notification at any time within one year of issue of the notification under sub-section (1) or order under sub-section (2), and every such *Explanation* shall have effect as if it had always been the part of the first such notification or order, as the case may be.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, where an exemption in respect of any goods or services or both from the whole or part of the tax leviable thereon has been granted absolutely, the registered person supplying such goods or services or both shall not collect the tax, in excess of the effective rate, on such supply of goods or services or both.

CHAPTER IV

DETERMINATION OF NATURE OF SUPPLY

7. (1) Subject to the provisions of section 10, supply of goods, where the location of the supplier and the place of supply are in—

Inter-State supply.

- (a) two different States;
- (b) two different Union territories; or
- (c) a State and a Union territory,

shall be treated as a supply of goods in the course of inter-State trade or commerce.

(2) Supply of goods imported into the territory of India, till they cross the customs frontiers of India, shall be treated to be a supply of goods in the course of inter-State trade or commerce.

(3) Subject to the provisions of section 12, supply of services, where the location of the supplier and the place of supply are in—

- (a) two different States;
- (b) two different Union territories; or
- (c) a State and a Union territory,

shall be treated as a supply of services in the course of inter-State trade or commerce.

(4) Supply of services imported into the territory of India shall be treated to be a supply of services in the course of inter-State trade or commerce.

(5) Supply of goods or services or both,—

- (a) when the supplier is located in India and the place of supply is outside India;
- (b) to or by a Special Economic Zone developer or a Special Economic Zone unit; or
- (c) in the taxable territory, not being an intra-State supply and not covered elsewhere in this section,

shall be treated to be a supply of goods or services or both in the course of inter-State trade or commerce.

Intra-State supply.

8. (1) Subject to the provisions of section 10, supply of goods where the location of the supplier and the place of supply of goods are in the same State or same Union territory shall be treated as intra-State supply:

Provided that the following supply of goods shall not be treated as intra-State supply, namely:—

- (i) supply of goods to or by a Special Economic Zone developer or a Special Economic Zone unit;
- (ii) goods imported into the territory of India till they cross the customs frontiers of India; or
- (iii) supplies made to a tourist referred to in section 15.

(2) Subject to the provisions of section 12, supply of services where the location of the supplier and the place of supply of services are in the same State or same Union territory shall be treated as intra-State supply:

Provided that the intra-State supply of services shall not include supply of services to or by a Special Economic Zone developer or a Special Economic Zone unit.

Explanation 1.—For the purposes of this Act, where a person has,—

- (i) an establishment in India and any other establishment outside India;
- (ii) an establishment in a State or Union territory and any other establishment outside that State or Union territory; or
- (iii) an establishment in a State or Union territory and any other establishment being a business vertical registered within that State or Union territory,

then such establishments shall be treated as establishments of distinct persons.

Explanation 2.—A person carrying on a business through a branch or an agency or a representational office in any territory shall be treated as having an establishment in that territory.

9. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act,—

(a) where the location of the supplier is in the territorial waters, the location of such supplier; or

Supplies in territorial waters.

(b) where the place of supply is in the territorial waters, the place of supply, shall, for the purposes of this Act, be deemed to be in the coastal State or Union territory where the nearest point of the appropriate baseline is located.

CHAPTER V

PLACE OF SUPPLY OF GOODS OR SERVICES OR BOTH

10. (1) The place of supply of goods, other than supply of goods imported into, or exported from India, shall be as under,—

Place of supply of goods other than supply of goods imported into, or exported from India.

(a) where the supply involves movement of goods, whether by the supplier or the recipient or by any other person, the place of supply of such goods shall be the location of the goods at the time at which the movement of goods terminates for delivery to the recipient;

(b) where the goods are delivered by the supplier to a recipient or any other person on the direction of a third person, whether acting as an agent or otherwise, before or during movement of goods, either by way of transfer of documents of title to the goods or otherwise, it shall be deemed that the said third person has received the goods and the place of supply of such goods shall be the principal place of business of such person;

(c) where the supply does not involve movement of goods, whether by the supplier or the recipient, the place of supply shall be the location of such goods at the time of the delivery to the recipient;

(d) where the goods are assembled or installed at site, the place of supply shall be the place of such installation or assembly;

(e) where the goods are supplied on board a conveyance, including a vessel, an aircraft, a train or a motor vehicle, the place of supply shall be the location at which such goods are taken on board.

(2) Where the place of supply of goods cannot be determined, the place of supply shall be determined in such manner as may be prescribed.

11. The place of supply of goods,—

(a) imported into India shall be the location of the importer;

(b) exported from India shall be the location outside India.

Place of supply of goods imported into, or exported from India.

12. (1) The provisions of this section shall apply to determine the place of supply of services where the location of supplier of services and the location of the recipient of services is in India.

Place of supply of services where location of supplier and recipient is in India.

(2) The place of supply of services, except the services specified in sub-sections (3) to (14),—

(a) made to a registered person shall be the location of such person;

(b) made to any person other than a registered person shall be,—

(i) the location of the recipient where the address on record exists; and

(ii) the location of the supplier of services in other cases.

(3) The place of supply of services,—

(a) directly in relation to an immovable property, including services provided by architects, interior decorators, surveyors, engineers and other related experts or

estate agents, any service provided by way of grant of rights to use immovable property or for carrying out or co-ordination of construction work; or

(b) by way of lodging accommodation by a hotel, inn, guest house, home stay, club or campsite, by whatever name called, and including a house boat or any other vessel; or

(c) by way of accommodation in any immovable property for organising any marriage or reception or matters related thereto, official, social, cultural, religious or business function including services provided in relation to such function at such property; or

(d) any services ancillary to the services referred to in clauses (a), (b) and (c), shall be the location at which the immovable property or boat or vessel, as the case may be, is located or intended to be located:

Provided that if the location of the immovable property or boat or vessel is located or intended to be located outside India, the place of supply shall be the location of the recipient.

Explanation.—Where the immovable property or boat or vessel is located in more than one State or Union territory, the supply of services shall be treated as made in each of the respective States or Union territories, in proportion to the value for services separately collected or determined in terms of the contract or agreement entered into in this regard or, in the absence of such contract or agreement, on such other basis as may be prescribed.

(4) The place of supply of restaurant and catering services, personal grooming, fitness, beauty treatment, health service including cosmetic and plastic surgery shall be the location where the services are actually performed.

(5) The place of supply of services in relation to training and performance appraisal to,—

(a) a registered person, shall be the location of such person;

(b) a person other than a registered person, shall be the location where the services are actually performed.

(6) The place of supply of services provided by way of admission to a cultural, artistic, sporting, scientific, educational, entertainment event or amusement park or any other place and services ancillary thereto, shall be the place where the event is actually held or where the park or such other place is located.

(7) The place of supply of services provided by way of,—

(a) organisation of a cultural, artistic, sporting, scientific, educational or entertainment event including supply of services in relation to a conference, fair, exhibition, celebration or similar events; or

(b) services ancillary to organisation of any of the events or services referred to in clause (a), or assigning of sponsorship to such events,—

(i) to a registered person, shall be the location of such person;

(ii) to a person other than a registered person, shall be the place where the event is actually held and if the event is held outside India, the place of supply shall be the location of the recipient.

Explanation.—Where the event is held in more than one State or Union territory and a consolidated amount is charged for supply of services relating to such event, the place of supply of such services shall be taken as being in each of the respective States or Union territories in proportion to the value for services separately collected or determined in terms of the contract or agreement entered into in this regard or, in the absence of such contract or agreement, on such other basis as may be prescribed.

(8) The place of supply of services by way of transportation of goods, including by mail or courier to,—

(a) a registered person, shall be the location of such person;

(b) a person other than a registered person, shall be the location at which such goods are handed over for their transportation.

(9) The place of supply of passenger transportation service to,—

(a) a registered person, shall be the location of such person;

(b) a person other than a registered person, shall be the place where the passenger embarks on the conveyance for a continuous journey:

Provided that where the right to passage is given for future use and the point of embarkation is not known at the time of issue of right to passage, the place of supply of such service shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (2).

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the return journey shall be treated as a separate journey, even if the right to passage for onward and return journey is issued at the same time.

(10) The place of supply of services on board a conveyance, including a vessel, an aircraft, a train or a motor vehicle, shall be the location of the first scheduled point of departure of that conveyance for the journey.

(11) The place of supply of telecommunication services including data transfer, broadcasting, cable and direct to home television services to any person shall,—

(a) in case of services by way of fixed telecommunication line, leased circuits, internet leased circuit, cable or dish antenna, be the location where the telecommunication line, leased circuit or cable connection or dish antenna is installed for receipt of services;

(b) in case of mobile connection for telecommunication and internet services provided on post-paid basis, be the location of billing address of the recipient of services on the record of the supplier of services;

(c) in cases where mobile connection for telecommunication, internet service and direct to home television services are provided on pre-payment basis through a voucher or any other means,—

(i) through a selling agent or a re-seller or a distributor of subscriber identity module card or re-charge voucher, be the address of the selling agent or re-seller or distributor as per the record of the supplier at the time of supply; or

(ii) by any person to the final subscriber, be the location where such pre-payment is received or such vouchers are sold;

(d) in other cases, be the address of the recipient as per the records of the supplier of services and where such address is not available, the place of supply shall be location of the supplier of services:

Provided that where the address of the recipient as per the records of the supplier of services is not available, the place of supply shall be location of the supplier of services:

Provided further that if such pre-paid service is availed or the recharge is made through internet banking or other electronic mode of payment, the location of the recipient of services on the record of the supplier of services shall be the place of supply of such services.

Explanation.—Where the leased circuit is installed in more than one State or Union territory and a consolidated amount is charged for supply of services relating to such circuit, the place of supply of such services shall be taken as being in each of the respective States or Union territories in proportion to the value for services separately collected or determined in terms of the contract or agreement entered into in this regard or, in the absence of such contract or agreement, on such other basis as may be prescribed.

(12) The place of supply of banking and other financial services, including stock broking services to any person shall be the location of the recipient of services on the records of the supplier of services:

Provided that if the location of recipient of services is not on the records of the supplier, the place of supply shall be the location of the supplier of services.

(13) The place of supply of insurance services shall,—

(a) to a registered person, be the location of such person;

(b) to a person other than a registered person, be the location of the recipient of services on the records of the supplier of services.

(14) The place of supply of advertisement services to the Central Government, a State Government, a statutory body or a local authority meant for the States or Union territories identified in the contract or agreement shall be taken as being in each of such States or Union territories and the value of such supplies specific to each State or Union territory shall be in proportion to the amount attributable to services provided by way of dissemination in the respective States or Union territories as may be determined in terms of the contract or agreement entered into in this regard or, in the absence of such contract or agreement, on such other basis as may be prescribed.

Place of supply of services where location of supplier or location of recipient is outside India.

13. (1) The provisions of this section shall apply to determine the place of supply of services where the location of the supplier of services or the location of the recipient of services is outside India.

(2) The place of supply of services except the services specified in sub-sections (3) to (13) shall be the location of the recipient of services:

Provided that where the location of the recipient of services is not available in the ordinary course of business, the place of supply shall be the location of the supplier of services.

(3) The place of supply of the following services shall be the location where the services are actually performed, namely:—

(a) services supplied in respect of goods which are required to be made physically available by the recipient of services to the supplier of services, or to a person acting on behalf of the supplier of services in order to provide the services:

Provided that when such services are provided from a remote location by way of electronic means, the place of supply shall be the location where goods are situated at the time of supply of services:

Provided further that nothing contained in this clause shall apply in the case of services supplied in respect of goods which are temporarily imported into India for repairs and are exported after repairs without being put to any other use in India, than that which is required for such repairs;

(b) services supplied to an individual, represented either as the recipient of services or a person acting on behalf of the recipient, which require the physical presence of the recipient or the person acting on his behalf, with the supplier for the supply of services.

(4) The place of supply of services supplied directly in relation to an immovable property, including services supplied in this regard by experts and estate agents, supply of accommodation by a hotel, inn, guest house, club or campsite, by whatever name called, grant of rights to use immovable property, services for carrying out or co-ordination of construction work, including that of architects or interior decorators, shall be the place where the immovable property is located or intended to be located.

(5) The place of supply of services supplied by way of admission to, or organisation of a cultural, artistic, sporting, scientific, educational or entertainment event, or a celebration, conference, fair, exhibition or similar events, and of services ancillary to such admission or organisation, shall be the place where the event is actually held.

(6) Where any services referred to in sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) or sub-section (5) is supplied at more than one location, including a location in the taxable territory, its place of supply shall be the location in the taxable territory.

(7) Where the services referred to in sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) or sub-section (5) are supplied in more than one State or Union territory, the place of supply of such services shall be taken as being in each of the respective States or Union territories and the value of such supplies specific to each State or Union territory shall be in proportion to the value for services separately collected or determined in terms of the contract or agreement entered into in this regard or, in the absence of such contract or agreement, on such other basis as may be prescribed.

(8) The place of supply of the following services shall be the location of the supplier of services, namely:—

(a) services supplied by a banking company, or a financial institution, or a non-banking financial company, to account holders;

(b) intermediary services;

(c) services consisting of hiring of means of transport, including yachts but excluding aircrafts and vessels, up to a period of one month.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression,—

(a) “account” means an account bearing interest to the depositor, and includes a non-resident external account and a non-resident ordinary account;

(b) “banking company” shall have the same meaning as assigned to it under clause (a) of section 45A of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934;

(c) “financial institution” shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (c) of section 45-I of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934;

(d) “non-banking financial company” means,—

(i) a financial institution which is a company;

(ii) a non-banking institution which is a company and which has as its principal business the receiving of deposits, under any scheme or arrangement or in any other manner, or lending in any manner; or

(iii) such other non-banking institution or class of such institutions, as the Reserve Bank of India may, with the previous approval of the Central Government and by notification in the Official Gazette, specify.

(9) The place of supply of services of transportation of goods, other than by way of mail or courier, shall be the place of destination of such goods.

(10) The place of supply in respect of passenger transportation services shall be the place where the passenger embarks on the conveyance for a continuous journey.

2 of 1934.

2 of 1934.

(11) The place of supply of services provided on board a conveyance during the course of a passenger transport operation, including services intended to be wholly or substantially consumed while on board, shall be the first scheduled point of departure of that conveyance for the journey.

(12) The place of supply of online information and database access or retrieval services shall be the location of the recipient of services.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, person receiving such services shall be deemed to be located in the taxable territory, if any two of the following non-contradictory conditions are satisfied, namely:—

(a) the location of address presented by the recipient of services through internet is in the taxable territory;

(b) the credit card or debit card or store value card or charge card or smart card or any other card by which the recipient of services settles payment has been issued in the taxable territory;

(c) the billing address of the recipient of services is in the taxable territory;

(d) the internet protocol address of the device used by the recipient of services is in the taxable territory;

(e) the bank of the recipient of services in which the account used for payment is maintained is in the taxable territory;

(f) the country code of the subscriber identity module card used by the recipient of services is of taxable territory;

(g) the location of the fixed land line through which the service is received by the recipient is in the taxable territory.

(13) In order to prevent double taxation or non-taxation of the supply of a service, or for the uniform application of rules, the Government shall have the power to notify any description of services or circumstances in which the place of supply shall be the place of effective use and enjoyment of a service.

Special provision for payment of tax by a supplier of online information and database access or retrieval services.

14. (1) On supply of online information and database access or retrieval services by any person located in a non-taxable territory and received by a non-taxable online recipient, the supplier of services located in a non-taxable territory shall be the person liable for paying integrated tax on such supply of services:

Provided that in the case of supply of online information and database access or retrieval services by any person located in a non-taxable territory and received by a non-taxable online recipient, an intermediary located in the non-taxable territory, who arranges or facilitates the supply of such services, shall be deemed to be the recipient of such services from the supplier of services in non-taxable territory and supplying such services to the non-taxable online recipient except when such intermediary satisfies the following conditions, namely:—

(a) the invoice or customer's bill or receipt issued or made available by such intermediary taking part in the supply clearly identifies the service in question and its supplier in non-taxable territory;

(b) the intermediary involved in the supply does not authorise the charge to the customer or take part in its charge which is that the intermediary neither collects or processes payment in any manner nor is responsible for the payment between the non-taxable online recipient and the supplier of such services;

(c) the intermediary involved in the supply does not authorise delivery; and

(d) the general terms and conditions of the supply are not set by the intermediary involved in the supply but by the supplier of services.

(2) The supplier of online information and database access or retrieval services referred to in sub-section (1) shall, for payment of integrated tax, take a single registration under the Simplified Registration Scheme to be notified by the Government:

Provided that any person located in the taxable territory representing such supplier for any purpose in the taxable territory shall get registered and pay integrated tax on behalf of the supplier:

Provided further that if such supplier does not have a physical presence or does not have a representative for any purpose in the taxable territory, he may appoint a person in the taxable territory for the purpose of paying integrated tax and such person shall be liable for payment of such tax.

CHAPTER VI

REFUND OF INTEGRATED TAX TO INTERNATIONAL TOURIST

15. The integrated tax paid by tourist leaving India on any supply of goods taken out of India by him shall be refunded in such manner and subject to such conditions and safeguards as may be prescribed.

Refund of integrated tax paid on supply of goods to tourist leaving India.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, the term “tourist” means a person not normally resident in India, who enters India for a stay of not more than six months for legitimate non-immigrant purposes.

CHAPTER VII

ZERO RATED SUPPLY

16. (1) “zero rated supply” means any of the following supplies of goods or services or both, namely:—

Zero rated supply.

(a) export of goods or services or both; or

(b) supply of goods or services or both to a Special Economic Zone developer or a Special Economic Zone unit.

(2) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (5) of section 17 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, credit of input tax may be availed for making zero-rated supplies, notwithstanding that such supply may be an exempt supply.

(3) A registered person making zero rated supply shall be eligible to claim refund under either of the following options, namely:—

(a) he may supply goods or services or both under bond or Letter of Undertaking, subject to such conditions, safeguards and procedure as may be prescribed, without payment of integrated tax and claim refund of unutilised input tax credit; or

(b) he may supply goods or services or both, subject to such conditions, safeguards and procedure as may be prescribed, on payment of integrated tax and claim refund of such tax paid on goods or services or both supplied,

in accordance with the provisions of section 54 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act or the rules made thereunder.

CHAPTER VIII

APPORTIONMENT OF TAX AND SETTLEMENT OF FUNDS

17. (1) Out of the integrated tax paid to the Central Government,—

Apportionment of tax and settlement of funds.

(a) in respect of inter-State supply of goods or services or both to an unregistered person or to a registered person paying tax under section 10 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act;

(b) in respect of inter-State supply of goods or services or both where the registered person is not eligible for input tax credit;

(c) in respect of inter-State supply of goods or services or both made in a financial year to a registered person, where he does not avail of the input tax credit within the specified period and thus remains in the integrated tax account after expiry of the due date for furnishing of annual return for such year in which the supply was made;

(d) in respect of import of goods or services or both by an unregistered person or by a registered person paying tax under section 10 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act;

(e) in respect of import of goods or services or both where the registered person is not eligible for input tax credit;

(f) in respect of import of goods or services or both made in a financial year by a registered person, where he does not avail of the said credit within the specified period and thus remains in the integrated tax account after expiry of the due date for furnishing of annual return for such year in which the supply was received,

the amount of tax calculated at the rate equivalent to the central tax on similar intra-State supply shall be apportioned to the Central Government.

(2) The balance amount of integrated tax remaining in the integrated tax account in respect of the supply for which an apportionment to the Central Government has been done under sub-section (1) shall be apportioned to the,—

(a) State where such supply takes place; and

(b) Central Government where such supply takes place in a Union territory:

Provided that where the place of such supply made by any taxable person cannot be determined separately, the said balance amount shall be apportioned to,—

(a) each of the States; and

(b) Central Government in relation to Union territories,

in proportion to the total supplies made by such taxable person to each of such States or Union territories, as the case may be, in a financial year:

Provided further that where the taxable person making such supplies is not identifiable, the said balance amount shall be apportioned to all States and the Central Government in proportion to the amount collected as State tax or, as the case may be, Union territory tax, by the respective State or, as the case may be, by the Central Government during the immediately preceding financial year.

(3) The provisions of sub-sections (1) and (2) relating to apportionment of integrated tax shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply to the apportionment of interest, penalty and compounding amount realised in connection with the tax so apportioned.

(4) Where an amount has been apportioned to the Central Government or a State Government under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) or sub-section (3), the amount collected as integrated tax shall stand reduced by an amount equal to the amount so apportioned and the Central Government shall transfer to the central tax account or Union territory tax account, an amount equal to the respective amounts apportioned to the Central Government and shall transfer to the State tax account of the respective States an amount equal to the amount apportioned to that State, in such manner and within such time as may be prescribed.

(5) Any integrated tax apportioned to a State or, as the case may be, to the Central Government on account of a Union territory, if subsequently found to be refundable to any person and refunded to such person, shall be reduced from the amount to be apportioned under this section, to such State, or Central Government on account of such Union territory, in such manner and within such time as may be prescribed.

18. On utilisation of credit of integrated tax availed under this Act for payment of,—

Transfer of
input tax
credit.

(a) central tax in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (5) of section 49 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, the amount collected as integrated tax shall stand reduced by an amount equal to the credit so utilised and the Central Government shall transfer an amount equal to the amount so reduced from the integrated tax account to the central tax account in such manner and within such time as may be prescribed;

(b) Union territory tax in accordance with the provisions of section 9 of the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, the amount collected as integrated tax shall stand reduced by an amount equal to the credit so utilised and the Central Government shall transfer an amount equal to the amount so reduced from the integrated tax account to the Union territory tax account in such manner and within such time as may be prescribed;

(c) State tax in accordance with the provisions of the respective State Goods and Services Tax Act, the amount collected as integrated tax shall stand reduced by an amount equal to the credit so utilised and shall be apportioned to the appropriate State Government and the Central Government shall transfer the amount so apportioned to the account of the appropriate State Government in such manner and within such time as may be prescribed.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this Chapter, “appropriate State” in relation to a taxable person, means the State or Union territory where he is registered or is liable to be registered under the provisions of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act.

19. (1) A registered person who has paid integrated tax on a supply considered by him to be an inter-State supply, but which is subsequently held to be an intra-State supply, shall be granted refund of the amount of integrated tax so paid in such manner and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed.

Tax
wrongfully
collected and
paid to Central
Government or
State
Government.

(2) A registered person who has paid central tax and State tax or Union territory tax, as the case may be, on a transaction considered by him to be an intra-State supply, but which is subsequently held to be an inter-State supply, shall not be required to pay any interest on the amount of integrated tax payable.

CHAPTER IX

MISCELLANEOUS

20. Subject to the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder, the provisions of Central Goods and Services Tax Act relating to,—

Application of
provisions of
Central Goods
and Services
Tax Act.

- (i) scope of supply;
- (ii) composite supply and mixed supply;
- (iii) time and value of supply;
- (iv) input tax credit;
- (v) registration;
- (vi) tax invoice, credit and debit notes;
- (vii) accounts and records;
- (viii) returns, other than late fee;
- (ix) payment of tax;
- (x) tax deduction at source;

- (xi) collection of tax at source;
- (xii) assessment;
- (xiii) refunds;
- (xiv) audit;
- (xv) inspection, search, seizure and arrest;
- (xvi) demands and recovery;
- (xvii) liability to pay in certain cases;
- (xviii) advance ruling;
- (xix) appeals and revision;
- (xx) presumption as to documents;
- (xxi) offences and penalties;
- (xxii) job work;
- (xxiii) electronic commerce;
- (xxiv) transitional provisions; and
- (xxv) miscellaneous provisions including the provisions relating to the imposition of interest and penalty,

shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply, so far as may be, in relation to integrated tax as they apply in relation to central tax as if they are enacted under this Act:

Provided that in the case of tax deducted at source, the deductor shall deduct tax at the rate of two per cent. from the payment made or credited to the supplier:

Provided further that in the case of tax collected at source, the operator shall collect tax at such rate not exceeding two per cent, as may be notified on the recommendations of the Council, of the net value of taxable supplies:

Provided also that for the purposes of this Act, the value of a supply shall include any taxes, duties, cesses, fees and charges levied under any law for the time being in force other than this Act, and the Goods and Services Tax (Compensation to States) Act, if charged separately by the supplier:

Provided also that in cases where the penalty is leviable under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act and the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, the penalty leviable under this Act shall be the sum total of the said penalties.

Import of
services made
on or after the
appointed day.

21. Import of services made on or after the appointed day shall be liable to tax under the provisions of this Act regardless of whether the transactions for such import of services had been initiated before the appointed day:

Provided that if the tax on such import of services had been paid in full under the existing law, no tax shall be payable on such import under this Act:

Provided further that if the tax on such import of services had been paid in part under the existing law, the balance amount of tax shall be payable on such import under this Act.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, a transaction shall be deemed to have been initiated before the appointed day if either the invoice relating to such supply or payment, either in full or in part, has been received or made before the appointed day.

Power to make
rules.

22. (1) The Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, make rules for carrying out the provisions of this Act.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of the provisions of sub-section (1), the Government may make rules for all or any of the matters which by this Act are required to be, or may be, prescribed or in respect of which provisions are to be or may be made by rules.

(3) The power to make rules conferred by this section shall include the power to give retrospective effect to the rules or any of them from a date not earlier than the date on which the provisions of this Act come into force.

(4) Any rules made under sub-section (1) may provide that a contravention thereof shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding ten thousand rupees.

23. The Board may, by notification, make regulations consistent with this Act and the rules made thereunder to carry out the provisions of this Act.

Power to make regulations.

24. Every rule made by the Government, every regulation made by the Board and every notification issued by the Government under this Act, shall be laid, as soon as may be, after it is made or issued, before each House of Parliament, while it is in session, for a total period of thirty days which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions, and if, before the expiry of the session immediately following the session or the successive sessions aforesaid, both Houses agree in making any modification in the rule or regulation or in the notification, as the case may be, or both Houses agree that the rule or regulation or the notification should not be made, the rule or regulation or notification, as the case may be, shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be; so, however, that any such modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that rule or regulation or notification, as the case may be.

Laying of rules, regulations and notifications.

25. (1) If any difficulty arises in giving effect to any provision of this Act, the Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by a general or a special order published in the Official Gazette, make such provisions not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act or the rules or regulations made thereunder, as may be necessary or expedient for the purpose of removing the said difficulty:

Removal of difficulties.

Provided that no such order shall be made after the expiry of a period of three years from the date of commencement of this Act.

(2) Every order made under this section shall be laid, as soon as may be, after it is made, before each House of Parliament.

No. /198/21-A(Dr.)

Bhopal, dated 4th September, 2017

The following Act of the Parliament, published in the Gazette of India. Extra-ordinary Part II section 1 dated the 12th April, 2017 is hereby republished for general information. The Bill as passed by the House of Parliament received the assent of the President on 12th April, 2017.

By order and in the name of the Governor of Madhya Pradesh,
RAJESH YADAV, Addl. Secy.

THE GOODS AND SERVICES TAX (COMPENSATION TO STATES)

Act, 2017

An Act

to provide for compensation to the States for the loss of revenue arising on account of implementation of the goods and services tax in pursuance of the provisions of the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016.

Be it enacted by Parliament in the Sixty-eighth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

1. (1) This Act may be called the Goods and Services Tax (Compensation to States) Act, 2017.

Short title,
extent and
commencement.

(2) It extends to the whole of India.

(3) It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.

2. (1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

Definitions.

(a) "central tax" means the central goods and services tax levied and collected under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act;

(b) "Central Goods and Services Tax Act" means the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017;

(c) "cess" means the goods and services tax compensation cess levied under section 8;

(d) "compensation" means an amount, in the form of goods and services tax compensation, as determined under section 7;

(e) "Council" means the Goods and Services Tax Council constituted under the provisions of article 279A of the Constitution;

(f) "Fund" means the Goods and Services Tax Compensation Fund referred to in section 10;

(g) "input tax" in relation to a taxable person, means,—

(i) cess charged on any supply of goods or services or both made to him;

(ii) cess charged on import of goods and includes the cess payable on reverse charge basis;

(h) "Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act" means the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017;

(i) "integrated tax" means the integrated goods and services tax levied and collected under the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act;

(j) "prescribed" means prescribed by rules made, on the recommendations of the Council, under this Act;

(k) "projected growth rate" means the rate of growth projected for the transition period as per section 3;

(l) "Schedule" means the Schedule appended to this Act;

(m) "State" means,—

(i) for the purposes of sections 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 the States as defined under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act; and

(ii) for the purposes of sections 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14 the States as defined under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act and the Union territories as defined under the Union Territories Goods and Services Tax Act;

(n) "State tax" means the State goods and services tax levied and collected under the respective State Goods and Services Tax Act;

(o) "State Goods and Services Tax Act" means the law to be made by the State Legislature for levy and collection of tax by the concerned State on supply of goods or services or both;

(p) "taxable supply" means a supply of goods or services or both which is chargeable to the cess under this Act;

(q) "transition date" shall mean, in respect of any State, the date on which the State Goods and Services Tax Act of the concerned State comes into force;

(r) "transition period" means a period of five years from the transition date; and

(s) "Union Territories Goods and Services Tax Act" means the Union Territories Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017.

(2) The words and expressions used and not defined in this Act but defined in the Central Goods and Services Tax Act and the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in those Acts.

3. The projected nominal growth rate of revenue subsumed for a State during the transition period shall be fourteen per cent. per annum.

Projected growth rate.

4. For the purpose of calculating the compensation amount payable in any financial year during the transition period, the financial year ending 31st March, 2016, shall be taken as the base year.

Base year.

5. (1) Subject to the provision of sub-sections (2), (3), (4), (5) and (6), the base year revenue for a State shall be the sum of the revenue collected by the State and the local bodies during the base year, on account of the taxes levied by the respective State or Union and net of refunds, with respect to the following taxes, imposed by the respective State or Union, which are subsumed into goods and services tax, namely:—

Base year revenue.

(a) the value added tax, sales tax, purchase tax, tax collected on works contract, or any other tax levied by the concerned State under the erstwhile entry 54 of List-II (State List) of the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution;

74 of 1956.

(b) the central sales tax levied under the Central Sales Tax Act, 1956;

(c) the entry tax, octroi, local body tax or any other tax levied by the concerned State under the erstwhile entry 52 of List-II (State List) of the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution;

(d) the taxes on luxuries, including taxes on entertainments, amusements, betting and gambling or any other tax levied by the concerned State under the erstwhile entry 62 of List-II (State List) of the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution;

(e) the taxes on advertisement or any other tax levied by the concerned State under the erstwhile entry 55 of List-II (State List) of the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution;

(f) the duties of excise on medicinal and toilet preparations levied by the Union but collected and retained by the concerned State Government under the erstwhile article 268 of the Constitution;

(g) any cess or surcharge or fee leviable under entry 66 read with entries 52, 54, 55 and 62 of List-II of the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution by the State Government under any Act notified under sub-section (4),

prior to the commencement of the provisions of the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016:

Provided that the revenue collected during the base year in a State, net of refunds, under the following taxes shall not be included in the calculation of the base year revenue for that State, namely:—

(a) any taxes levied under any Act enacted under the erstwhile entry 54 of List-II (State List) of the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution, prior to the coming into force of the provisions of the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016, on the sale or purchase of petroleum crude, high speed diesel, motor spirit (commonly known as petrol), natural gas, aviation turbine fuel and alcoholic liquor for human consumption;

74 of 1956.

(b) tax levied under the Central Sales Tax Act, 1956, on the sale or purchase of petroleum crude, high speed diesel, motor spirit (commonly known as petrol), natural gas, aviation turbine fuel and alcoholic liquor for human consumption;

(c) any cess imposed by the State Government on the sale or purchase of petroleum crude, high speed diesel, motor spirit (commonly known as petrol), natural gas, aviation turbine fuel and alcoholic liquor for human consumption; and

(d) the entertainment tax levied by the State but collected by local bodies, under any Act enacted under the erstwhile entry 62 of List-II (State List) of the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution, prior to coming into force of the provisions of the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016.

(2) In respect of the State of Jammu and Kashmir, the base year revenue shall include the amount of tax collected on sale of services by the said State Government during the base year.

(3) In respect of the States mentioned in sub-clause (g) of clause (4) of article 279A of the Constitution, the amount of revenue foregone on account of exemptions or remission given by the said State Governments to promote industrial investment in the State, with respect to such specific taxes referred to in sub-section (1), shall be included in the total base year revenue of the State, subject to such conditions as may be prescribed.

(4) The Acts of the Central Government and State Governments under which the specific taxes are being subsumed into the goods and services tax shall be such as may be notified.

(5) The base year revenue shall be calculated as per sub-sections (1), (2), (3) and (4) on the basis of the figures of revenue collected and net of refunds given in that year, as audited by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

(6) In respect of any State, if any part of revenues mentioned in sub-sections (1), (2), (3) and (4) are not credited in the Consolidated Fund of the respective State, the same shall be included in the total base year revenue of the State, subject to such conditions as may be prescribed.

Projected
revenue for
any year.

6. The projected revenue for any year in a State shall be calculated by applying the projected growth rate over the base year revenue of that State.

Illustration.—If the base year revenue for 2015-16 for a concerned State, calculated as per section 5 is one hundred rupees, then the projected revenue for financial year 2018-19 shall be as follows—

$$\text{Projected Revenue for 2018-19} = 100(1 + 14/100)^3$$

Calculation
and release of
compensation.

7. (1) The compensation under this Act shall be payable to any State during the transition period.

(2) The compensation payable to a State shall be provisionally calculated and released at the end of every two months period, and shall be finally calculated for every financial year after the receipt of final revenue figures, as audited by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India:

Provided that in case any excess amount has been released as compensation to a State in any financial year during the transition period, as per the audited figures of revenue collected, the excess amount so released shall be adjusted against the compensation amount payable to such State in the subsequent financial year.

(3) The total compensation payable for any financial year during the transition period to any State shall be calculated in the following manner, namely:—

(a) the projected revenue for any financial year during the transition period, which could have accrued to a State in the absence of the goods and services tax, shall be calculated as per section 6;

(b) the actual revenue collected by a State in any financial year during the transition period shall be—

(i) the actual revenue from State tax collected by the State, net of refunds given by the said State under Chapters XI and XX of the State Goods and Services Tax Act;

(ii) the integrated goods and services tax apportioned to that State; and

(iii) any collection of taxes on account of the taxes levied by the respective State under the Acts specified in sub-section (4) of section 5, net of refund of such taxes,

as certified by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India;

(c) the total compensation payable in any financial year shall be the difference between the projected revenue for any financial year and the actual revenue collected by a State referred to in clause (b).

(4) The loss of revenue at the end of every two months period in any year for a State during the transition period shall be calculated, at the end of the said period, in the following manner, namely:—

(a) the projected revenue that could have been earned by the State in absence of the goods and services tax till the end of the relevant two months period of the respective financial year shall be calculated on a *pro-rata* basis as a percentage of the total projected revenue for any financial year during the transition period, calculated in accordance with section 6.

Illustration.—If the projected revenue for any year calculated in accordance with section 6 is one hundred rupees, for calculating the projected revenue that could be earned till the end of the period of ten months for the purpose of this sub-section shall be $100 \times (5/6) = \text{Rs. } 83.33$;

(b) the actual revenue collected by a State till the end of relevant two months period in any financial year during the transition period shall be—

(i) the actual revenue from State tax collected by the State, net of refunds given by the State under Chapters XI and XX of the State Goods and Services Tax Act;

(ii) the integrated goods and services tax apportioned to that State, as certified by the Principal Chief Controller of Accounts of the Central Board of Excise and Customs; and

(iii) any collection of taxes levied by the said State, under the Acts specified in sub-section (4) of section 5, net of refund of such taxes;

(c) the provisional compensation payable to any State at the end of the relevant two months period in any financial year shall be the difference between the projected revenue till the end of the relevant period in accordance with clause (a) and the actual revenue collected by a State in the said period as referred to in clause (b), reduced by the provisional compensation paid to a State till the end of the previous two months period in the said financial year during the transition period.

(5) In case of any difference between the final compensation amount payable to a State calculated in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (3) upon receipt of the audited revenue figures from the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India, and the total provisional compensation amount released to a State in the said financial year in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (4), the same shall be adjusted against release of compensation to the State in the subsequent financial year.

(6) Where no compensation is due to be released in any financial year, and in case any excess amount has been released to a State in the previous year, this amount shall be refunded by the State to the Central Government and such amount shall be credited to the Fund in such manner as may be prescribed.

8. (1) There shall be levied a cess on such intra-State supplies of goods or services or both, as provided for in section 9 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, and such inter-State supplies of goods or services or both as provided for in section 5 of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, and collected in such manner as may be prescribed, on the recommendations of the Council, for the purposes of providing compensation to the States for loss of revenue arising on account of implementation of the goods and services tax with effect from the date from which the provisions of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act is brought into force, for a period of five years or for such period as may be prescribed on the recommendations of the Council:

Levy and collection of cess.

Provided that no such cess shall be leviable on supplies made by a taxable person who has decided to opt for composition levy under section 10 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act.

(2) The cess shall be levied on such supplies of goods and services as are specified in column (2) of the Schedule, on the basis of value, quantity or on such basis at such rate not exceeding the rate set forth in the corresponding entry in column (4) of the Schedule, as the Central Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify:

Provided that where the cess is chargeable on any supply of goods or services or both with reference to their value, for each such supply the value shall be determined under section 15 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act for all intra-State and inter-State supplies of goods or services or both:

Provided further that the cess on goods imported into India shall be levied and collected in accordance with the provisions of section 3 of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975, at the point when duties of customs are levied on the said goods under section 12 of the Customs Act, 1962, on a value determined under the Customs Tariff Act, 1975.

51 of 1975.

52 of 1962.

Returns,
payments and
refunds.

9. (1) Every taxable person, making a taxable supply of goods or services or both, shall—

(a) pay the amount of cess as payable under this Act in such manner;

(b) furnish such returns in such forms, along with the returns to be filed under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act; and

(c) apply for refunds of such cess paid in such form,

as may be prescribed.

(2) For all purposes of furnishing of returns and claiming refunds, except for the form to be filed, the provisions of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act and the rules made thereunder, shall, as far as may be, apply in relation to the levy and collection of the cess leviable under section 8 on all taxable supplies of goods or services or both, as they apply in relation to the levy and collection of central tax on such supplies under the said Act or the rules made thereunder.

Crediting
proceeds of
cess to Fund.

10. (1) The proceeds of the cess leviable under section 8 and such other amounts as may be recommended by the Council, shall be credited to a non-lapsable Fund known as the Goods and Services Tax Compensation Fund, which shall form part of the public account of India and shall be utilised for purposes specified in the said section.

(2) All amounts payable to the States under section 7 shall be paid out of the Fund.

(3) Fifty per cent. of the amount remaining unutilised in the Fund at the end of the transition period shall be transferred to the Consolidated Fund of India as the share of Centre, and the balance fifty per cent. shall be distributed amongst the States in the ratio of their total revenues from the State tax or the Union territory goods and services tax, as the case may be, in the last year of the transition period.

(4) The accounts relating to Fund shall be audited by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India or any person appointed by him at such intervals as may be specified by him and any expenditure in connection with such audit shall be payable by the Central Government to the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India.

(5) The accounts of the Fund, as certified by the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India or any other person appointed by him in this behalf together with the audit report thereon shall be laid before each House of Parliament.

11. (1) The provisions of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, and the rules made thereunder, including those relating to assessment, input tax credit, non-levy, short-levy, interest, appeals, offences and penalties, shall, as far as may be, *mutatis mutandis*, apply, in relation to the levy and collection of the cess leviable under section 8 on the intra-State supply of goods and services, as they apply in relation to the levy and collection of central tax on such intra-State supplies under the said Act or the rules made thereunder.

Other provisions relating to cess.

(2) The provisions of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, and the rules made thereunder, including those relating to assessment, input tax credit, non-levy, short-levy, interest, appeals, offences and penalties, shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply in relation to the levy and collection of the cess leviable under section 8 on the inter-State supply of goods and services, as they apply in relation to the levy and collection of integrated tax on such inter-State supplies under the said Act or the rules made thereunder:

Provided that the input tax credit in respect of cess on supply of goods and services leviable under section 8, shall be utilised only towards payment of said cess on supply of goods and services leviable under the said section.

12. (1) The Central Government shall, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification in the Official Gazette, make rules for carrying out the provisions of this Act.

Power to make rules.

(2) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(a) the conditions which were included in the total base year revenue of the States, referred to in sub-clause (g) of clause (4) of article 279A of the Constitution, under sub-section (3) of section 5;

(b) the conditions subject to which any part of revenues not credited in the Consolidated Fund of the respective State shall be included in the total base year revenue of the State, under sub-section (6) of section 5;

(c) the manner of refund of compensation by the States to the Central Government under sub-section (6) of section 7;

(d) the manner of levy and collection of cess and the period of its imposition under sub-section (1) of section 8;

(e) the manner and forms for payment of cess, furnishing of returns and refund of cess under sub-section (1) of section 9; and

(f) any other matter which is to be, or may be, prescribed, or in respect of which provision is to be made, by rules.

13. Every rule made under this Act by the Central Government shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of Parliament, while it is in session, for a total period of thirty days which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions, and if, before the expiry of the session immediately following the session or the successive sessions aforesaid, both Houses agree in making any modification in the rule or both Houses agree that the rule should not be made, the rule shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be; so, however, that any such modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that rule.

Laying of rules before Parliament.

14. (1) If any difficulty arises in giving effect to the provisions of this Act, the Central Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by order published in the Official Gazette, make such provisions, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, as appear to it to be necessary or expedient for removing the difficulty:

Power to remove difficulties.

Provided that no order shall be made under this section after the expiry of three years from the commencement of this Act.

(2) Every order made under this section shall, as soon as may be after it is made, be laid before each House of Parliament.

THE SCHEDULE

[See section 8 (2)]

1. In this Schedule, reference to a "tariff item", "heading", "sub-heading" and "Chapter", wherever they occur, shall mean respectively a tariff item, heading, sub-heading and Chapter in the First Schedule to the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 (51 of 1975).

2. The rules for the interpretation of the First Schedule to the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 (51 of 1975), the section and Chapter Notes and the General Explanatory Notes of the First Schedule shall, so far as may be, apply to the interpretation of this Schedule.

S.No.	Description of supply of goods or services	Tariff item, heading, sub-heading, Chapter, or supply of goods or services, as the case may be	The maximum rate at which goods and services tax compensation cess may be collected
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Pan Masala.	2106 90 20	One hundred and thirty-five per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
2.	Tobacco and manufactured tobacco substitutes, including tobacco products.	24	Four thousand one hundred and seventy rupees per thousand sticks or two hundred and ninety per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> or a combination thereof, but not exceeding four thousand one hundred and seventy rupees per thousand sticks plus two hundred and ninety per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
3.	Coal, briquettes, ovoids and similar solid fuels manufactured from coal, lignite, whether or not agglomerated, excluding jet, peat (including peat litter), whether or not agglomerated.	2701, 2702 or 2703	Four hundred rupees per tonne.
4.	Aerated waters.	2202 10 10	Fifteen per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
5.	Motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of persons (other than motor vehicles for the transport of ten or more persons, including the driver), including station wagons and racing cars.	8703	Fifteen per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
6.	Any other supplies.		Fifteen per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .

**THE HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS AND ACQUIRED
IMMUNE DEFICIENCY SYNDROME (PREVENTION AND
CONTROL) ACT 2017**

ARRANGEMENT OF CLAUSES

CLAUSES

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. Short title, extent and commencement.
2. Definitions.

CHAPTER II

PROHIBITION OF CERTAIN ACTS

3. Prohibition of discrimination.
4. Prohibition of certain acts.

CHAPTER III

INFORMED CONSENT

5. Informed consent for undertaking HIV test or treatment.
6. Informed consent not required for conducting HIV tests in certain cases.
7. Guidelines for testing centres, etc.

CHAPTER IV

DISCLOSURE OF HIV STATUS

8. Disclosure of HIV status.
9. Disclosure of HIV-positive status to partner of HIV-positive person.
10. Duty to prevent transmission of HIV.

CHAPTER V

OBLIGATION OF ESTABLISHMENTS

11. Confidentiality of data.
12. HIV and AIDS policy for establishments.

CHAPTER VI

**ANTI-RETROVIRAL THERAPY AND OPPORTUNISTIC INFECTION
MANAGEMENT FOR PEOPLE LIVING WITH HIV**

13. Central Government and State Government to take measures.
14. Anti-retroviral Therapy and Opportunistic Infection Management by Central Government and State Government.

CHAPTER VII

WELFARE MEASURES BY THE CENTRAL GOVERNMENT AND STATE GOVERNMENT

15. Welfare measures by Central Government and State Government.
16. Protection of property of children affected by HIV or AIDS.

CLAUSES

17. Promotion of HIV and AIDS related information, education and communication programmes.

18. Women and children infected with HIV or AIDS.

CHAPTER VIII

SAFE WORKING ENVIRONMENT

19. Obligation of establishments to provide safe working environment.

20. General responsibility of establishments.

21. Grievance redressal mechanism.

CHAPTER IX

PROMOTION OF STRATEGIES FOR REDUCTION OF RISK

22. Strategies for reduction of risk.

CHAPTER X

APPOINTMENT OF OMBUDSMAN

23. Appointment of Ombudsman.

24. Powers of Ombudsman.

25. Procedure of complaint.

26. Orders of Ombudsman.

27. Authorities to assist Ombudsman.

28. Report to State Government.

CHAPTER XI

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

29. Right of residence.

30. HIV-related information, education and communication before marriage.

31. Persons in care or custody of State.

32. Recognition of guardianship of older sibling.

33. Living wills for guardianship and testamentary guardianship.

CHAPTER XII

SPECIAL PROCEDURE IN COURT

34. Suppression of identity.

35. Maintenance applications.

36. Sentencing.

CHAPTER XIII

PENALTIES

37. Penalty for contravention.

38. Penalty for failure to comply with orders of Ombudsman.

39. Penalty for breach of confidentiality in legal proceedings.

40. Prohibition of victimisation.

41. Court to try offences.

42. Offences to be cognizable and bailable.

CHAPTER XIV

MISCELLANEOUS

CLAUSES

43. Act to have overriding effect.
44. Protection of action taken in good faith.
45. Delegation of powers.
46. Guidelines.
47. Power of Central Government to make rules.
48. Laying of rules before both Houses of Parliament.
49. Power of State Government to make rules and laying thereof.
50. Power to remove difficulties.

No. /198/21-A(Dr.)

Bhopal, dated 4th September, 2017

The following Act of the Parliament, published in the Gazette of India. Extra-ordinary Part II section 1 dated the 21st April, 2017 is hereby republished for general information. The Bill as passed by the House of Parliament received the assent of the President on 20th April, 2017.

By order and in the name of the Governor of Madhya Pradesh,
RAJESH YADAV, Addl. Secy.

**THE HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS AND ACQUIRED
IMMUNE DEFICIENCY SYNDROME (PREVENTION AND
CONTROL) ACT 2017**

An Act

to provide for the prevention and control of the spread of Human Immunodeficiency Virus and Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome and for the protection of human rights of persons affected by the said virus and syndrome and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

WHEREAS the spread of Human Immunodeficiency Virus and Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome is a matter of grave concern to all and there is an urgent need for the prevention and control of said virus and syndrome;

AND WHEREAS there is a need to protect and secure the human rights of persons who are HIV-positive, affected by Human Immunodeficiency Virus and Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome and vulnerable to the said virus and syndrome;

AND WHEREAS there is a necessity for effective care, support and treatment for Human Immunodeficiency Virus and Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome;

AND WHEREAS there is a need to protect the rights of healthcare providers and other persons in relation to Human Immunodeficiency Virus and Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome;

AND WHEREAS the General Assembly of the United Nations, recalling and reaffirming its previous commitments on Human Immunodeficiency Virus and Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome, has adopted the Declaration of Commitment on Human Immunodeficiency Virus and Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (2001) to address the problems of Human Immunodeficiency Virus and Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome in all its aspects and to secure a global commitment to enhancing coordination and intensification of national, regional and international efforts to combat it in a comprehensive manner;

AND WHEREAS the Republic of India, being a signatory to the aforesaid Declaration, it is expedient to give effect to the said Declaration.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Sixty-eighth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I PRELIMINARY

Short title,
extent and
commencement.

1. (1) This Act may be called the Human Immunodeficiency Virus and Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (Prevention and Control) Act, 2017.

(2) It extends to the whole of India.

(3) It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.

Definitions.

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

(a) “AIDS” means Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome, a condition characterised by a combination of signs and symptoms, caused by Human Immunodeficiency Virus, which attacks and weakens the body’s immune system making the HIV-positive person susceptible to life threatening conditions or other conditions, as may be specified from time to time;

(b) “capacity to consent” means ability of an individual, determined on an objective basis, to understand and appreciate the nature and consequences of a proposed action and to make an informed decision concerning such action;

(c) “child affected by HIV” means a person below the age of eighteen years, who is HIV-positive or whose parent or guardian (with whom such child normally resides) is HIV-positive or has lost a parent or guardian (with whom such child resided) due to AIDS or lives in a household fostering children orphaned by AIDS;

(d) “discrimination” means any act or omission which directly or indirectly, expressly or by effect, immediately or over a period of time,—

(i) imposes any burden, obligation, liability, disability or disadvantage on any person or category of persons, based on one or more HIV-related grounds; or

(ii) denies or withholds any benefit, opportunity or advantage from any person or category of persons, based on one or more HIV-related grounds,

and the expression “discriminate” to be construed accordingly.

Explanation 1.—For the purposes of this clause, HIV-related grounds include—

(i) being an HIV-positive person;

(ii) ordinarily living, residing or cohabiting with a person who is HIV-positive person;

(iii) ordinarily lived, resided or cohabited with a person who was HIV-positive.

Explanation 2.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby clarified that adoption of medically advised safeguards and precautions to minimise the risk of infection shall not amount to discrimination;

43 of 2005.

(e) "domestic relationship" means a relationship as defined under clause (f) of section 2 of the Protection of Women from Domestic Violence Act, 2005;

(f) "establishment" means a body corporate or co-operative society or any organisation or institution or two or more persons jointly carrying out a systematic activity for a period of twelve months or more at one or more places for consideration or otherwise, for the production, supply or distribution of goods or services;

(g) "guidelines" means any statement or any other document issued by the Central Government indicating policy or procedure or course of action relating to HIV and AIDS to be followed by the Central Government, State Governments, governmental and non-governmental organisations and establishments and individuals dealing with prevention, control and treatment of HIV or AIDS;

(h) "healthcare provider" means any individual whose vocation or profession is directly or indirectly related to the maintenance of the health of another individual and includes any physician, nurse, paramedic, psychologist, counsellor or other individual providing medical, nursing, psychological or other healthcare services including HIV prevention and treatment services;

(i) "HIV" means Human Immunodeficiency Virus;

(j) "HIV-affected person" means an individual who is HIV-positive or whose partner (with whom such individual normally resides) is HIV-positive or has lost a partner (with whom such individual resided) due to AIDS;

(k) "HIV-positive person" means a person whose HIV test has been confirmed positive;

(l) "HIV-related information" means any information relating to the HIV status of a person and includes—

(i) information relating to the undertaking performing the HIV test or result of an HIV test;

(ii) information relating to the care, support or treatment of that person;

(iii) information which may identify that person; and

(iv) any other information concerning that person, which is collected, received, accessed or recorded in connection with an HIV test, HIV treatment or HIV-related research or the HIV status of that person;

(m) "HIV test" means a test to determine the presence of an antibody or antigen of HIV;

(n) "informed consent" means consent given by any individual or his representative specific to a proposed intervention without any coercion, undue influence, fraud, mistake or misrepresentation and such consent obtained after informing such individual or his representative, as the case may be, such information, as specified in the guidelines, relating to risks and benefits of, and alternatives to, the proposed intervention in such language and in such manner as understood by that individual or his representative, as the case may be;

(o) "notification" means a notification published in the Official Gazette;

(p) "partner" means a spouse, *de facto* spouse or a person with whom another person has relationship in the nature of marriage;

(q) "person" includes an individual, a Hindu Undivided Family, a company, a firm, an association of persons or a body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, in India or outside India, any corporation established by or under any Central or State Act or any company including a Government company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956, any Limited Liability Partnership under the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008, any body corporate incorporated by or under the laws of a country outside India, a co-operative society registered under any law relating to co-operative societies, a local authority, and every other artificial juridical person;

1 of 1956.
6 of 2009.

(r) "prescribed" means prescribed by rules made by the Central Government or the State Government, as the case may be;

(s) "protected person" means a person who is—

(i) HIV-Positive; or

(ii) ordinarily living, residing or cohabiting with a person who is HIV-positive person; or

(iii) ordinarily lived, resided or cohabited with a person who was HIV-positive;

(t) "reasonable accommodation" means minor adjustments to a job or work that enables an HIV-positive person who is otherwise qualified to enjoy equal benefits or to perform the essential functions of the job or work, as the case may be;

(u) "relative", with reference to the protected person, means—

(i) spouse of the protected person;

(ii) parents of the protected person;

(iii) brother or sister of the protected person;

(iv) brother or sister of the spouse of the protected person;

(v) brother or sister of either of the parents of the protected person;

(vi) in the absence of any of the relatives mentioned at sub-clauses (i) to (v), any lineal ascendant or descendant of the protected person;

(vii) in the absence of any of the relatives mentioned at sub-clauses (i) to (vi), any lineal ascendant or descendant of the spouse of the protected person;

(v) "significant-risk" means—

(a) the presence of significant-risk body substances;

(b) a circumstance which constitutes significant-risk for transmitting or contracting HIV infection; or

(c) the presence of an infectious source and an uninfected person.

Explanation.—For the purpose of this clause,—

(i) "significant-risk body substances" are blood, blood products, semen, vaginal secretions, breast milk, tissue and the body fluids, namely, cerebrospinal, amniotic, peritoneal, synovial, pericardial and pleural;

(ii) "circumstances which constitute significant-risk for transmitting or contracting HIV infection" are—

(A) sexual intercourse including vaginal, anal or oral sexual intercourse which exposes an uninfected person to blood, blood products, semen or vaginal secretions of an HIV-positive person;

(B) sharing of needles and other paraphernalia used for preparing and injecting drugs between HIV-positive persons and uninfected persons;

(C) the gestation, giving birth or breast feeding of an infant when the mother is an HIV-positive person;

(D) transfusion of blood, blood products, and transplantation of organs or other tissues from an HIV-positive person to an uninfected person, provided such blood, blood products, organs or other tissues have not been tested conclusively for the antibody or antigen of HIV and have not been rendered non-infective by heat or chemical treatment; and

(E) other circumstances during which a significant-risk body substance, other than breast milk, of an HIV-positive person contacts or may contact mucous membranes including eyes, nose or mouth, non-intact skin including open wounds, skin with a dermatitis condition or abraded areas or the vascular system of an uninfected person, and including such circumstances not limited to needle-stick or puncture wound injuries and direct saturation or permeation of these body surfaces by the significant-risk body substances:

Provided that "significant-risk" shall not include—

(i) exposure to urine, faeces, sputum, nasal secretions, saliva, sweat, tears or vomit that does not contain blood that is visible to the naked eye;

(ii) human bites where there is no direct blood to blood, or no blood to mucous membrane contact;

(iii) exposure of intact skin to blood or any other blood substance; and

(iv) occupational centres where individuals use scientifically accepted Universal Precautions, prohibitive techniques and preventive practices in circumstances which would otherwise pose a significant-risk and such techniques are not breached and remain intact;

(w) "State AIDS Control Society" means the nodal agency of the State Government responsible for implementing programmes in the field of HIV and AIDS;

(x) "State Government", in relation to a Union territory, means the Administrator of that Union territory appointed by the President under article 239 of the Constitution; and

(y) "Universal Precautions" means control measures that prevent exposure to or reduce, the risk of transmission of pathogenic agents (including HIV) and includes education, training, personal protective equipment such as gloves, gowns and masks, hand washing, and employing safe work practices.

CHAPTER II

PROHIBITION OF CERTAIN ACTS

3. No person shall discriminate against the protected person on any ground including any of the following, namely:—

Prohibition of discrimination.

(a) the denial of, or termination from, employment or occupation, unless, in the case of termination, the person, who is otherwise qualified, is furnished with—

(i) a copy of the written assessment of a qualified and independent healthcare provider competent to do so that such protected person poses a significant risk of transmission of HIV to other person in the workplace, or is unfit to perform the duties of the job; and

(ii) a copy of a written statement by the employer stating the nature and extent of administrative or financial hardship for not providing him reasonable accommodation;

(b) the unfair treatment in, or in relation to, employment or occupation;

(c) the denial or discontinuation of, or, unfair treatment in, healthcare services;

(d) the denial or discontinuation of, or unfair treatment in, educational, establishments and services thereof;

(e) the denial or discontinuation of, or unfair treatment with regard to, access to, or provision or enjoyment or use of any goods, accommodation, service, facility, benefit, privilege or opportunity dedicated to the use of the general public or customarily available to the public, whether or not for a fee, including shops, public restaurants, hotels and places of public entertainment or the use of wells, tanks, bathing ghats, roads, burial grounds or funeral ceremonies and places of public resort;

(f) the denial, or, discontinuation of, or unfair treatment with regard to, the right of movement;

(g) the denial or discontinuation of, or, unfair treatment with regard to, the right to reside, purchase, rent, or otherwise occupy, any property;

(h) the denial or discontinuation of, or, unfair treatment in, the opportunity to stand for, or, hold public or private office;

(i) the denial of access to, removal from, or unfair treatment in, Government or private establishment in whose care or custody a person may be;

(j) the denial of, or unfair treatment in, the provision of insurance unless supported by actuarial studies;

(k) the isolation or segregation of a protected person;

(l) HIV testing as a pre-requisite for obtaining employment, or accessing healthcare services or education or, for the continuation of the same or, for accessing or using any other service or facility;

Provided that, in case of failure to furnish the written assessment under sub-clause (i) of clause (a), it shall be presumed that there is no significant-risk and that the person is fit to perform the duties of the job, as the case may be, and in case of the failure to furnish the written statement under sub-clause (ii) of that clause, it shall be presumed that there is no such undue administrative or financial hardship.

Prohibition
of certain
acts.

4. No person shall, by words, either spoken or written, publish, propagate, advocate or communicate by signs or by visible representation or otherwise the feelings of hatred against any protected persons or group of protected person in general or specifically or disseminate, broadcast or display any information, advertisement or notice, which may reasonably be construed to demonstrate an intention to propagate hatred or which is likely to expose protected persons to hatred, discrimination or physical violence.

CHAPTER III

INFORMED CONSENT

Informed
consent for
undertaking
HIV test or
treatment.

5. (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act,—

(a) no HIV test shall be undertaken or performed upon any person; or

(b) no protected person shall be subject to medical treatment, medical interventions or research,

except with the informed consent of such person or his representative and in such manner, as may be specified in the guidelines.

(2) The informed consent for HIV test shall include pre-test and post-test counselling to the person being tested or such person's representative in the manner as may be specified in the guidelines.

6. The informed consent for conducting an HIV test shall not be required—

(a) where a court determines, by an order that the carrying out of the HIV test of any person either as part of a medical examination or otherwise, is necessary for the determination of issues in the matter before it;

(b) for procuring, processing, distribution or use of a human body or any part thereof including tissues, blood, semen or other body fluids for use in medical research or therapy;

Provided that where the test results are requested by a donor prior to donation, the donor shall be referred to counselling and testing centre and such donor shall not be entitled to the results of the test unless he has received post-test counselling from such centre;

(c) for epidemiological or surveillance purposes where the HIV test is anonymous and is not for the purpose of determining the HIV status of a person:

Provided that persons who are subjects of such epidemiological or surveillance studies shall be informed of the purposes of such studies; and

(d) for screening purposes in any licensed blood bank.

7. No HIV test shall be conducted or performed by any testing or diagnostic centre or pathology laboratory or blood bank, unless such centre or laboratory or blood bank follows the guidelines laid down for such test.

Informed consent not required for conducting HIV tests in certain cases.

Guidelines for testing centres, etc.

CHAPTER IV

DISCLOSURE OF HIV STATUS

8. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force,—

(i) no person shall be compelled to disclose his HIV status except by an order of the court that the disclosure of such information is necessary in the interest of justice for the determination of issues in the matter before it;

(ii) no person shall disclose or be compelled to disclose the HIV status or any other private information of other person imparted in confidence or in a relationship of a fiduciary nature, except with the informed consent of that other person or a representative of such another person obtained in the manner as specified in section 5, as the case may be, and the fact of such consent has been recorded in writing by the person making such disclosure:

Provided that, in case of a relationship of a fiduciary nature, informed consent shall be recorded in writing.

(2) The informed consent for disclosure of HIV-related information under clause (ii) of sub-section (1) is not required where the disclosure is made—

(a) by a healthcare provider to another healthcare provider who is involved in the care, treatment or counselling of such person, when such disclosure is necessary to provide care or treatment to that person;

(b) by an order of a court that the disclosure of such information is necessary in the interest of justice for the determination of issues and in the matter before it;

(c) in suits or legal proceedings between persons, where the disclosure of such information is necessary in filing suits or legal proceedings or for instructing their counsel;

Disclosure of HIV status.

(d) as required under the provisions of section 9;

(e) if it relates to statistical or other information of a person that could not reasonably be expected to lead to the identification of that person; and

(f) to the officers of the Central Government or the State Government or State AIDS Control Society of the concerned State Government, as the case may be, for the purposes of monitoring, evaluation or supervision.

Disclosure of HIV-positive status to partner of HIV-positive person.

9. (1) No healthcare provider, except a physician or a counsellor, shall disclose the HIV-positive status of a person to his or her partner.

(2) A healthcare provider, who is a physician or counsellor, may disclose the HIV-positive status of a person under his direct care to his or her partner, if such healthcare provider—

(a) reasonably believes that the partner is at the significant risk of transmission of HIV from such person; and

(b) such HIV-positive person has been counselled to inform such partner; and

(c) is satisfied that the HIV-positive person will not inform such partner; and

(d) has informed the HIV-positive person of the intention to disclose the HIV-positive status to such partner:

Provided that disclosure under this sub-section to the partner shall be made in person after counselling:

Provided further that such healthcare provider shall have no obligation to identify or locate the partner of an HIV-positive person:

Provided also that such healthcare provider shall not inform the partner of a woman where there is a reasonable apprehension that such information may result in violence, abandonment or actions which may have a severe negative effect on the physical or mental health or safety of such woman, her children, her relatives or someone who is close to her.

(3) The healthcare provider under sub-section (1) shall not be liable for any criminal or civil action for any disclosure or non-disclosure of confidential HIV-related information made to a partner under this section.

Duty to prevent transmission of HIV.

10. Every person, who is HIV-positive and has been counselled in accordance with the guidelines issued or is aware of the nature of HIV and its transmission, shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent the transmission of HIV to other persons which may include adopting strategies for the reduction of risk or informing in advance his HIV status before any sexual contact with any person or with whom needles are shared with:

Provided that the provisions of this section shall not be applicable to prevent transmission through a sexual contact in the case of a woman, where there is a reasonable apprehension that such information may result in violence, abandonment or actions which may have a severe negative effect on the physical or mental health or safety of such woman, her children, her relatives or someone who is close to her.

CHAPTER V

OBLIGATION OF ESTABLISHMENTS

Confidentiality of data.

11. Every establishment keeping the records of HIV-related information of protected persons shall adopt data protection measures in accordance with the guidelines to ensure that such information is protected from disclosure.

Explanation.— For the purpose of this section, data protection measures shall include procedures for protecting information from disclosure, procedures for accessing information, provision for security systems to protect the information stored in any form and mechanisms to ensure accountability and liability of persons in the establishment.

12. The Central Government shall notify model HIV and AIDS policy for establishments, in such manner, as may be prescribed.

HIV and AIDS policy for establishments.

CHAPTER VI

ANTI-RETROVIRAL THERAPY AND OPPORTUNISTIC INFECTION MANAGEMENT FOR PEOPLE LIVING WITH HIV

13. The Central Government and every State Government, as the case may be, shall take all such measures as it deems necessary and expedient for the prevention of spread of HIV or AIDS, in accordance with the guidelines.

Central Government and State Government to take measures.

14. (1) The measures to be taken by the Central Government or the State Government under section 13 shall include the measures for providing, as far as possible, diagnostic facilities relating to HIV or AIDS, Anti-retroviral Therapy and Opportunistic Infection Management to people living with HIV or AIDS.

Anti-retroviral Therapy and Opportunistic Infection Management by Central Government and State Government.

(2) The Central Government shall issue necessary guidelines in respect of protocols for HIV and AIDS relating to diagnostic facilities, Anti-retroviral Therapy and Opportunistic Infection Management which shall be applicable to all persons and shall ensure their wide dissemination.

CHAPTER VII

WELFARE MEASURES BY THE CENTRAL GOVERNMENT AND STATE GOVERNMENT

15. (1) The Central Government and every State Government shall take measures to facilitate better access to welfare schemes to persons infected or affected by HIV or AIDS.

Welfare measures by Central Government and State Government.

(2) Without prejudice to the provisions of sub-section (1), the Central Government and State Governments shall frame schemes to address the needs of all protected persons.

16. (1) The Central Government or the State Government, as the case may be, shall take appropriate steps to protect the property of children affected by HIV or AIDS for the protection of property of child affected by HIV or AIDS.

Protection of property of children affected by HIV or AIDS.

(2) The parents or guardians of children affected by HIV and AIDS, or any person acting for protecting their interest, or a child affected by HIV and AIDS may approach the Child Welfare Committee for the safe keeping and deposit of documents related to the property rights of such child or to make complaints relating to such child being dispossessed or actual dispossession or trespass into such child's house.

Explanation.—For the purpose of this section, “Child Welfare Committee” means a Committee set-up under section 29 of the Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection of Children) Act, 2000.

56 of 2000.

17. The Central Government and the State Government shall formulate HIV and AIDS related information, education and communication programmes which are age-appropriate, gender-sensitive, non-stigmatising and non-discriminatory.

Promotion of HIV and AIDS related information, education and communication programmes.

18. (1) The Central Government shall lay down guidelines for care, support and treatment of children infected with HIV or AIDS.

Women and children infected with HIV or AIDS.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of the provisions of sub-section (1) and notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, the Central Government, or the State Government as the case may be, shall take measures to counsel and provide information regarding the outcome of pregnancy and HIV-related treatment to the HIV infected women.

(3) No HIV positive woman, who is pregnant, shall be subjected to sterilisation or abortion without obtaining her informed consent.

CHAPTER VIII

SAFE WORKING ENVIRONMENT

Obligation of establishments to provide safe working environment.

19. Every establishment, engaged in the healthcare services and every such other establishment where there is a significant risk of occupational exposure to HIV, shall, for the purpose of ensuring safe working environment,—

(i) provide, in accordance with the guidelines,—

(a) Universal Precautions to all persons working in such establishment who may be occupationally exposed to HIV; and

(b) training for the use of such Universal Precautions;

(c) Post Exposure Prophylaxis to all persons working in such establishment who may be occupationally exposed to HIV or AIDS; and

(ii) inform and educate all persons working in the establishment of the availability of Universal Precautions and Post Exposure Prophylaxis.

General responsibility of establishments.

20. (1) The provisions of this Chapter shall be applicable to all establishments consisting of one hundred or more persons, whether as an employee or officer or member or director or trustee or manager, as the case may be:

Provided that in the case of healthcare establishments, the provisions of this sub-section shall have the effect as if for the words “one hundred or more”, the words “twenty or more” had been substituted.

(2) Every person, who is in charge of an establishment, referred to in sub-section (1), for the conduct of the activities of such establishment, shall ensure compliance of the provisions of this Act.

Grievance redressal mechanism.

21. Every establishment referred to in sub-section (1) of section 20 shall designate such person, as it deems fit, as the Complaints Officer who shall dispose of complaints of violations of the provisions of this Act in the establishment, in such manner and within such time as may be prescribed.

CHAPTER IX

PROMOTION OF STRATEGIES FOR REDUCTION OF RISK

Strategies for reduction of risk.

22. Notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force any strategy or mechanism or technique adopted or implemented for reducing the risk of HIV transmission, or any act pursuant thereto, as carried out by persons, establishments or organisations in the manner as may be specified in the guidelines issued by the Central Government shall not be restricted or prohibited in any manner, and shall not amount to a criminal offence or attract civil liability.

Explanation.—For the purpose of this section, strategies for reducing risk of HIV transmission means promoting actions or practices that minimise a person's risk of exposure to HIV or mitigate the adverse impacts related to HIV or AIDS including—

(i) the provisions of information, education and counselling services relating to prevention of HIV and safe practices;

(ii) the provisions and use of safer sex tools, including condoms;

(iii) drug substitution and drug maintenance; and

(iv) provision of comprehensive injection safety requirements.

Illustrations

(a) A supplies condoms to B who is a sex worker or to C, who is a client of B. Neither A nor B nor C can be held criminally or civilly liable for such actions or be prohibited, impeded, restricted or prevented from implementing or using the strategy.

(b) M carries on an intervention project on HIV or AIDS and sexual health information, education and counselling for men, who have sex with men, provides safer sex information, material and condoms to N, who has sex with other men. Neither M nor N can be held criminally or civilly liable for such actions or be prohibited, impeded, restricted or prevented from implementing or using the intervention.

(c) X, who undertakes an intervention providing registered needle exchange programme services to injecting drug users, supplies a clean needle to Y, an injecting drug user who exchanges the same for a used needle. Neither X nor Y can be held criminally or civilly liable for such actions or be prohibited, impeded, restricted or prevented from implementing or using the intervention.

(d) D, who carries on an intervention programme providing Opioid Substitution Treatment (OST), administers OST to E, an injecting drug user. Neither D nor E can be held criminally or civilly liable for such actions or be prohibited, impeded, restricted or prevented from implementing or using the intervention.

CHAPTER X**APPOINTMENT OF OMBUDSMAN**

23. (1) Every State Government shall appoint one or more Ombudsman,—

(a) possessing such qualification and experience as may be prescribed, or

(b) designate any of its officers not below such rank, as may be prescribed, by that Government,

Appointment
of
Ombudsman.

to exercise such powers and discharge such functions, as may be conferred on Ombudsman under this Act.

(2) The terms and condition of the service of an Ombudsman appointed under clause (a) of sub-section (1) shall be such as may be prescribed by the State Government.

(3) The Ombudsman appointed under sub-section (1) shall have such jurisdiction in respect of such area or areas as the State Government may, by notification, specify.

24. (1) The Ombudsman shall, upon a complaint made by any person, inquire into the violations of the provisions of this Act, in relation to acts of discrimination mentioned in section 3 and providing of healthcare services by any person, in such manner as may be prescribed by the State Government.

Powers of
Ombudsman.

(2) The Ombudsman may require any person to furnish information on such points or matters, as he considers necessary, for inquiring into the matter and any person so required shall be deemed to be legally bound to furnish such information and failure to do so shall be punishable under sections 176 and 177 of the Indian Penal Code.

45 of 1860.

(3) The Ombudsman shall maintain records in such manner as may be prescribed by the State Government.

25. The complaints may be made to the Ombudsman under sub-section (1) of section 24 in such manner, as may be prescribed, by the State Government.

Procedure of
complaint.

26. The Ombudsman shall, within a period of thirty days of the receipt of the complaint under sub-section (1) of section 24, and after giving an opportunity of being heard to the parties, pass such order, as he deems fit, giving reasons therefor:

Orders of
Ombudsman.

Provided that in cases of medical emergency of HIV positive persons, the Ombudsman shall pass such order as soon as possible, preferably within twenty-four hours of the receipt of the complaint.

Authorities to
assist
Ombudsman.

27. All authorities including the civil authorities functioning in the area for which the Ombudsman has been appointed under section 23 shall assist in execution of orders passed by the Ombudsman.

Report to
State
Government.

28. The Ombudsman shall, after every six months, report to the State Government, the number and nature of complaints received, the action taken and orders passed in relation to such complaints and such report shall be published on the website of the Ombudsman and a copy thereof be forwarded to the Central Government.

CHAPTER XI

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Right of
residence.

29. Every protected person shall have the right to reside in the shared household, the right not to be excluded from the shared household or any part of it and the right to enjoy and use the facilities of such shared household in a non-discriminatory manner.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, the expression “shared household” means a household where a person lives or at any stage has lived in a domestic relationship either singly or along with another person and includes such a household, whether owned or tenanted, either jointly or singly, any such household in respect of which either person or both, jointly or singly, have any right, title, interest or equity or a household which may belong to a joint family of which either person is a member, irrespective of whether either person has any right, title or interest in the shared household.

HIV-related
information,
education and
communication
before
marriage.

30. The Central Government shall specify guidelines for the provision of HIV-related information, education and communication before marriage and ensure their wide dissemination.

Persons in care
or custody of
State.

31. (1) Every person who is in the care or custody of the State shall have the right to HIV prevention, counselling, testing and treatment services in accordance with the guidelines issued in this regard.

(2) For the purposes of this section, persons in the care or custody of the State include persons convicted of a crime and serving a sentence, persons awaiting trial, person detained under preventive detention laws, persons under the care or custody of the State under the Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection of Children) Act, 2000, the Immoral Traffic (Prevention) Act, 1956 or any other law and persons in the care or custody of State run homes and shelters.

56 of 2000.
104 of 1956.

Recognition
of
guardianship
of older
sibling.

32. Notwithstanding anything contained in any law for the time being in force, a person below the age of eighteen but not below twelve years, who has sufficient maturity of understanding and who is managing the affairs of his family affected by HIV and AIDS, shall be competent to act as guardian of other sibling below the age of eighteen years for the following purposes, namely:—

- (a) admission to educational establishments;
- (b) care and protection;
- (c) treatment;
- ✓ (d) operating bank accounts;
- (e) managing property; and
- (f) any other purpose that may be required to discharge his duties as a guardian.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, a family affected by HIV or AIDS means where both parents and the legal guardian is incapacitated due to HIV-related illness or AIDS or the legal guardian and parents are unable to discharge their duties in relation to such children.

33. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in any law for the time being in force, a parent or legal guardian of a child affected by HIV and AIDS may appoint, by making a will, an adult person who is a relative or friend, or a person below the age of eighteen years who is the managing member of the family affected by HIV and AIDS, as referred to in section 33, to act as legal guardian immediately upon incapacity or death of such parent or legal guardian, as the case may be.

Living wills for guardianship and testamentary guardianship.

(2) Nothing in this section shall divest a parent or legal guardian of their rights, and the guardianship referred to in sub-section (1) shall cease to operate upon by the parent or legal guardian regaining their capacity.

(3) Any parent or legal guardian of children affected by HIV and AIDS may make a will appointing a guardian for care and protection of such children and for the property that such children would inherit or which is bequeathed through the will made by such parent or legal guardian.

CHAPTER XII

SPECIAL PROCEDURE IN COURT

34. (1) In any legal proceeding in which a protected person is a party or such person is an applicant, the court, on an application by such person or any other person on his behalf may pass, in the interest of justice, any or all of the following orders, namely:—

Suppression of identity.

(a) that the proceeding or any part thereof be conducted by suppressing the identity of the applicant by substituting the name of such person with a pseudonym in the records of the proceedings in such manner as may be prescribed;

(b) that the proceeding or any part thereof may be conducted *in camera*;

(c) restraining any person from publishing in any manner any matter leading to the disclosure of the name or status or identity of the applicant.

(2) In any legal proceeding concerning or relating to an HIV-positive person, the court shall take up and dispose of the proceeding on priority basis.

35. In any maintenance application filed by or on behalf of a protected person under any law for the time being in force, the court shall consider the application for interim maintenance and, in passing any order of maintenance, shall take into account the medical expenses and other HIV-related costs that may be incurred by the applicant.

Maintenance applications.

36. In passing any order relating to sentencing, the HIV-positive status of the persons in respect of whom such an order is passed shall be a relevant factor to be considered by the court to determine the custodial place where such person shall be transferred to, based on the availability of proper healthcare services at such place.

Sentencing.

CHAPTER XIII

PENALTIES

37. Notwithstanding any action that may be taken under any other law for the time being in force, whoever contravenes the provisions of section 4 shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than three months but which may extend to two years and with fine which may extend to one lakh rupees, or with both:

Penalty for contravention.

38. Whoever fails to comply with any order given by an Ombudsman within such time as may be specified in such order, under section 26, shall be liable to pay a fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees and in case the failure continues, with an additional fine which may extend to five thousand rupees for every day during which such failure continues.

Penalty for failure to comply with orders of Ombudsman.

39. Notwithstanding any action that may be taken under any law for the time being in force, whoever discloses information regarding the HIV status of a protected person which is obtained by him in the course of, or in relation to, any proceedings before any court, shall

Penalty for breach of confidentiality in legal proceedings.

be punishable with fine which may extend to one lakh rupees unless such disclosure is pursuant to any order or direction of a court.

Prohibition of victimisation.

40. No person shall subject any other person or persons to any detriment on the ground that such person or persons have taken any of the following actions, namely:—

- (a) made complaint under this Act;
- (b) brought proceedings under this Act against any person;
- (c) furnished any information or produced any document to a person exercising or performing any power or function under this Act; or
- (d) appeared as a witness in a proceeding under this Act.

Court to try offences.

41. No court other than the court of a Judicial Magistrate First Class shall take cognizance of an offence under this Act.

Offences to be cognizable and bailable.

42. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973, 2 of 1974, offences under this Act shall be cognizable and bailable.

CHAPTER XIV

MISCELLANEOUS

Act to have overriding effect.

43. The provisions of this Act shall have effect notwithstanding anything inconsistent therewith contained in any other law for the time in force or in any instrument having effect by virtue of any law other than this Act.

Protection of action taken in good faith.

44. No suit, prosecution or other legal proceeding shall lie against the Central Government, the State Government, the Central Government or AIDS Control Society of the State Government Ombudsman or any member thereof or any officer or other employee or person acting under the direction either of the Central Government, the State Government, the Central Government, or Ombudsman in respect of anything which is in good faith done or intended to be done in pursuance of this Act or any rules or guidelines made thereunder or in respect of the publication by or under the authority of the Central Government, the State Government, the Central Government or AIDS Control Society of the State Government Ombudsman.

Delegation of powers

45. The Central Government and State Government, as the case may be, may, by general or special order, direct that any power exercisable by it under this Act shall, in such circumstances and under such conditions, if any, as may be mentioned in the order, be exercisable also by an officer subordinate to that Government or the local authority.

Guidelines.

46. (1) The Central Government may, by notification, make guidelines consistent with this Act and any rules thereunder, generally to carry out the provisions of this Act.

(2) In particular and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such guidelines may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

- (a) information relating to risk and benefits or alternatives to the proposed intervention under clause (n) of section 2;
- (b) the manner of obtaining the informed consent under sub-section (1) and the manner of pre test and post test counselling under sub-section (2) of section 5;
- (c) guidelines to be followed by a testing or diagnostic centre or pathology laboratory or blood bank for HIV test under section 7;
- (d) the manner of taking data protection measures under section 11;
- (e) guidelines in respect of protocols for HIV/AIDS relating to Anti-retroviral Therapy and Opportunistic Infections Management under sub-section (2) of section 14;

(f) care, support and treatment of children infected with HIV or AIDS under sub-section (1) of section 18;

(g) guidelines for Universal Precautions and post exposure prophylaxis under section 19;

(h) manner of carrying out the strategy or mechanism or technique for reduction of risk of HIV transmission under section 22;

(i) manner of implementation of a drugs substitution, drug maintenance and needle and syringe exchange programme under section 22;

(j) provision of HIV-related information, education and communication before marriage under section 30;

(k) manner of HIV or AIDS prevention, counselling, testing and treatment of persons in custody under section 31;

(l) any other matter which ought to be specified in guidelines for the purposes of this Act.

47. (1) The Central Government may, by notification, make rules to carry out the provisions of this Act.

Power of
Central
Government
to make rules.

(2) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing provision, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(a) manner of notifying model HIV or AIDS policy for the establishments under section 12;

(b) any other matter which may be or ought to be prescribed by the Central Government.

48. Every rule made under this Act shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of Parliament, while it is in session, for a total period of thirty days which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions, and if, before the expiry of the session immediately following the session or the successive session aforesaid, both Houses agree in making any modification in the rule or both Houses agree that the rule should not be made, the rule shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be; so, however, that any such modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that rule.

Laying of
rules before
both Houses
of
Parliament.

49. (1) The State Government may, by notification, make rules for carrying out the provisions of this Act.

Power of
State
Government
to make rules
and laying
thereof.

(2) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing power, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters, namely:—

(a) measures to provide diagnostic facilities relating to HIV or AIDS, Anti-retroviral Therapy and Opportunistic Infection Management to people living with HIV or AIDS and for the prevention of spread of HIV or AIDS in accordance with the guidelines under section 14;

(b) qualification and experience for the appointment of a person as an Ombudsman under clause (a) or rank of officer of the State Government to be designated as Ombudsman under clause (b) of sub-section (1) of section 23;

(c) terms and conditions of services of Ombudsman under sub-section (2) of section 23;

(d) manner of inquiring into complaints by the Ombudsman under sub-section (1) and maintaining of records by him under sub-section (3) of section 24;

(e) manner of making the complaints to the Ombudsman under section 25; and

(f) manner of recording pseudonym in legal proceedings under clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 34.

(3) Every rule made by the State Government under this Act shall be laid, as soon as may be, after it is made before the Legislature of that State.

Power to
remove
difficulties.

50. (1) If any difficulty arises in giving effect to the provisions of this Act, the Central Government may, by order published in the Official Gazette, make such provisions, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, as may appear to be necessary for removing the difficulty:

Provided that no order shall be made under this section after the expiry of the period of two years from the date of commencement of this Act.

(2) Every order made under this section shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of Parliament.

No. /198/21-A(Dr.)

Bhopal, dated 4th September, 2017

The following Act of the Parliament, published in the Gazette of India. Extra-ordinary Part II section 1 dated the 5th May, 2017 is hereby republished for general information. The Bill as passed by the House of Parliament received the assent of the President on 4th May, 2017.

By order and in the name of the Governor of Madhya Pradesh,
RAJESH YADAV, Addl. Secy.

THE TAXATION LAWS (AMENDMENT) ACT, 2017

An Act

further to amend the Customs Act, 1962, the Customs Tariff Act, 1975, the Central Excise Act, 1944, the Central Sales Tax Act, 1956, the Finance Act, 2001 and the Finance Act, 2005 and to repeal certain enactments.

Be it enacted by Parliament in the Sixty-eighth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

1. (1) This Act may be called the Taxation Laws (Amendment) Act, 2017.

Short title and
commence-
ment.

(2) It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint:

Provided that different dates may be appointed for different provisions of this Act and any reference in any such provision to the commencement of this Act shall be construed as a reference to the commencement of that provision.

CHAPTER I

CUSTOMS

52 of 1962.

2. In the Customs Act, 1962 (hereinafter referred to as the Customs Act), in section 2, in clause (11), after the words "the area of a Customs station", the words "or a warehouse" shall be inserted.

Amendment
of section 2.

Insertion of new
sections 108A
and 108B.

Obligation to
furnish
information.

3. In the Customs Act, after section 108, the following sections shall be inserted, namely:—

"108A. (1) Any person, being—

- (a) a local authority or other public body or association; or
- (b) any authority of the State Government responsible for the collection of value added tax or sales tax or any other tax relating to the goods or services; or
- (c) an income-tax authority appointed under the provisions of the Income-tax Act, 1961; 43 of 1961.
- (d) a Banking company within the meaning of clause (a) of section 45A of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934; or 2 of 1934.
- (e) a co-operative bank within the meaning of clause (dd) of section 2 of the Deposit Insurance and Credit Guarantee Corporation Act, 1961; or 47 of 1961.
- (f) a financial institution within the meaning of clause (c), or a non-banking financial company within the meaning of clause (f), of section 45-I of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934; or 2 of 1934.
- (g) a State Electricity Board; or an electricity distribution or transmission licensee under the Electricity Act, 2003, or any other entity entrusted, as the case may be, with such functions by the Central Government or the State Government; or 36 of 2003.
- (h) the Registrar or Sub-Registrar appointed under section 6 of the Registration Act, 1908; or 16 of 1908.
- (i) a Registrar within the meaning of the Companies Act, 2013; or 18 of 2013.
- (j) the registering authority empowered to register motor vehicles under Chapter IV of the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988; or 59 of 1988.
- (k) the Collector referred to in clause (c) of section 3 of the Right to Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act, 2013; or 30 of 2013.
- (l) the recognised stock exchange referred to in clause (f) of section 2 of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956; or 42 of 1956.
- (m) a depository referred to in clause (e) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Depositories Act, 1996; or 22 of 1996.
- (n) the Post Master General within the meaning of clause (j) of section 2 of the Indian Post Office Act, 1898; or 6 of 1898.
- (o) the Director General of Foreign Trade within the meaning of clause (d) of section 2 of the Foreign Trade (Development and Regulation) Act, 1992; or 22 of 1992.
- (p) the General Manager of a Zonal Railway within the meaning of clause (18) of section 2 of the Railways Act, 1989; or 24 of 1989.
- (q) an officer of the Reserve Bank of India constituted under section 3 of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934, 2 of 1934.

who is responsible for maintaining record of registration or statement of accounts or holding any other information under any of the Acts specified above or under any other law for the time being in force, which is considered relevant for the purposes of this Act, shall furnish such information to the proper officer in such manner as may be prescribed by rules made under this Act.

(2) Where the proper officer considers that the information furnished under sub-section (1) is defective, he may intimate the defect to the person who has furnished

such information and give him an opportunity of rectifying the defect within a period of seven days from the date of such intimation or within such further period which, on an application made in this behalf, the proper officer may allow and if the defect is not rectified within the said period of seven days or, further period, as the case may be, so allowed, then, notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision of this Act, such information shall be deemed as not furnished and the provisions of this Act shall apply.

(3) Where a person who is required to furnish information has not furnished the same within the time specified in sub-section (1) or sub-section (2), the proper officer may serve upon him a notice requiring him to furnish such information within a period not exceeding thirty days from the date of service of the notice and such person shall furnish such information.

108B. Where the person who is required to furnish information under section 108A fails to do so within the period specified in the notice issued under sub-section (3) thereof, the proper officer may direct such person to pay, by way of penalty, a sum of one hundred rupees for each day of the period during which the failure to furnish such information continues."

Penalty for failure to furnish information return.

CHAPTER II

CUSTOMS TARIFF

51 of 1975.

4. In the Customs Tariff Act, 1975, in section 3,—

Amendment of section 3.

(a) in sub-section (2),—

(i) in clause (ii), for item (a), the following item shall be substituted, namely:—

"(a) the duty referred to in sub-sections (1), (3), (5), (7) and (9);";

(ii) in the proviso, in sub-clause (b), item (ii) shall be omitted;

(b) in sub-section (6), in clause (ii), for item (a), the following item shall be substituted, namely:—

"(a) the duty referred to in sub-sections (5), (7) and (9);";

(c) for sub-sections (7) and (8), the following sub-sections shall be substituted, namely:—

"(7) Any article which is imported into India shall, in addition, be liable to integrated tax at such rate, not exceeding forty per cent. as is leviable under section 5 of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 on a like article on its supply in India, on the value of the imported article as determined under sub-section (8).

(8) For the purposes of calculating the integrated tax under sub-section (7) on any imported article where such tax is leviable at any percentage of its value, the value of the imported article shall, notwithstanding anything contained in section 14 of the Customs Act, 1962, be the aggregate of—

52 of 1962.

(a) the value of the imported article determined under sub-section (1) of section 14 of the Customs Act, 1962 or the tariff value of such article fixed under sub-section (2) of that section, as the case may be; and

52 of 1962.

(b) any duty of customs chargeable on that article under section 12 of the Customs Act, 1962, and any sum chargeable on that article under any law for the time being in force as an addition to, and in the same manner as, a duty of customs, but does not include the tax referred to in sub-section (7) or the cess referred to in sub-section (9).

52 of 1962.

(9) Any article which is imported into India shall, in addition, be liable to the goods and services tax compensation cess at such rate, as is leviable under section 8 of the Goods and Services Tax (Compensation to States) Cess Act, 2017 on a like article on its supply in India, on the value of the imported article as determined under sub-section (10).

(10) For the purposes of calculating the goods and services tax compensation cess under sub-section (9) on any imported article where such cess is leviable at any percentage of its value, the value of the imported article shall, notwithstanding anything contained in section 14 of the Customs Act, 1962, be the aggregate of—

52 of 1962.

(a) the value of the imported article determined under sub-section (1) of section 14 of the Customs Act, 1962 or the tariff value of such article fixed under sub-section (2) of that section, as the case may be; and

(b) any duty of customs chargeable on that article under section 12 of the Customs Act, 1962, and any sum chargeable on that article under any law for the time being in force as an addition to, and in the same manner as, a duty of customs, but does not include the tax referred to in sub-section (7) or the cess referred to in sub-section (9).

(11) The duty or tax or cess, as the case may be, chargeable under this section shall be in addition to any other duty or tax or cess, as the case may be, imposed under this Act or under any other law for the time being in force.

(12) The provisions of the Customs Act, 1962 and the rules and regulations made thereunder, including those relating to drawbacks, refunds and exemption from duties shall, so far as may be, apply to the duty or tax or cess, as the case may be, chargeable under this section as they apply in relation to the duties leviable under that Act."

52 of 1962.

CHAPTER III

CENTRAL EXCISE

Amendment
of section 2.

5. In the Central Excise Act, 1944 (hereinafter referred to as the Central Excise Act), in section 2,—

1 of 1944.

(a) in clause (d), for the words and figures "the First Schedule and the Second Schedule to the Central Excise Tariff Act, 1985", the words "the Fourth Schedule" shall be substituted;

5 of 1986.

(b) in clause (e) the words "other than salt" shall be omitted;

(c) in clause (f), in sub-clause (ii), for the words and figures "the First Schedule to the Central Excise Tariff Act, 1985", the words "the Fourth Schedule" shall be substituted.

5 of 1986.

Substitution of
new section
for section 3.

6. In the Central Excise Act, for section 3, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

Duty specified
in the Fourth
Schedule to be
levied.

"3. (1) There shall be levied and collected in such manner as may be prescribed a duty of excise to be called the Central Value Added Tax (CENVAT) on all excisable goods (excluding goods produced or manufactured in special economic zones) which are produced or manufactured in India as, and at the rates, set forth in the Fourth Schedule:

Provided that the duty of excise which shall be levied and collected on any excisable goods which are produced or manufactured by a hundred per cent. export-oriented undertaking and brought to any other place in India, shall be an amount equal to the aggregate of the duties of customs which would be leviable under the Customs

52 of 1962.

Act, 1962 or any other law for the time being in force, on like goods produced or manufactured outside India if imported into India, and where the said duties of customs are chargeable by reference to their value, the value of such excisable goods shall, notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision of this Act, be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Customs Act, 1962 and the Customs Tariff Act, 1975.

51 of 1975.

Explanation 1.—Where in respect of any such like goods, any duty of customs leviable for the time being in force is leviable at different rates, then, such duty shall, for the purposes of this proviso, be deemed to be leviable at the highest of those rates.

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of this sub-section,—

65 of 1951.

(i) "hundred per cent. export-oriented undertaking" means an undertaking which has been approved as a hundred per cent. export-oriented undertaking by the Board appointed in this behalf by the Central Government in exercise of the powers conferred by section 14 of the Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951, and the rules made under that Act;

28 of 2005.

(ii) "Special Economic Zone" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (za) of section 2 of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005.

(2) The provisions of sub-section (1) shall apply in respect of all excisable goods which are produced or manufactured in India by or on behalf of the Government, as they apply in respect of goods which are not produced or manufactured by the Government.

(3) The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, fix, for the purposes of levying the said duty, tariff values of any articles enumerated, either specifically or under general headings, in the Fourth Schedule as chargeable with duty *ad valorem* and may alter any tariff values for the time being in force.

(4) The Central Government may fix different tariff values—

(a) for different classes or descriptions of the same excisable goods; or

(b) for excisable goods of the same class or description—

(i) produced or manufactured by different classes of producers or manufacturers; or

(ii) sold to different classes of buyers:

Provided that in fixing different tariff values in respect of excisable goods falling under sub-clause (i) or sub-clause (ii), regard shall be had to the sale prices charged by the different classes of producers or manufacturers or, as the case may be, the normal practice of the wholesale trade in such goods."

5 of 1986.

7. In the Central Excise Act, in section 3A, in *Explanation 1*, for the words and figures, "First Schedule and the Second Schedule to the Central Excise Tariff Act, 1985", the words "Fourth Schedule" shall be substituted.

8. In the Central Excise Act, after section 3A, the following sections shall be inserted, namely:—

"3B. (1) Where, in respect of any goods, the Central Government is satisfied that the duty leviable thereon under section 3 should be increased and that circumstances exist which render it necessary to take immediate action, the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, amend the Fourth Schedule to substitute the rate of duty specified therein in respect of such goods in the following manner, namely:—

(a) in a case where the rate of duty as specified in the Fourth Schedule as in force immediately before the issue of such notification is nil, a rate of duty not exceeding fifty per cent. *ad valorem* expressed in any form or method;

Amendment of section 3A.

Insertion of new sections 3B and 3C. Emergency power of Central Government to increase duty of excise.

(b) in any other case, a rate of duty which shall not be more than twice the rate of duty specified in respect of such goods in the Fourth Schedule as in force immediately before the issue of the said notification:

Provided that the Central Government shall not issue any notification under this sub-section for substituting the rate of duty in respect of any goods as specified by an earlier notification issued under this sub-section by that Government before such earlier notification has been approved with or without modifications under sub-section (2).

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the term "form or method", in relation to a rate of duty of excise, means the basis, including valuation, weight, number, length, area, volume or any other measure, on which the duty may be levied.

(2) Every notification under sub-section (1) shall be laid before each House of Parliament, if it is in session, as soon as may be after the issue of the notification, and, if it is not in session, within seven days of its re-assembly, and the Central Government shall seek the approval of Parliament to the notification by a resolution moved within a period of fifteen days beginning with the day on which the notification is so laid before the House of the People and if Parliament makes any modification in the notification or directs that the notification should cease to have effect, the notification shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be, but without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done thereunder.

(3) Any notification issued under sub-section (1), including a notification approved or modified under sub-section (2), may be rescinded by the Central Government at any time by issuing notification in the Official Gazette.

Power of
Central
Government
to amend
Fourth
Schedule.

3C. (1) Where the Central Government is satisfied that it is necessary so to do in the public interest, it may, by notification in the Official Gazette, amend the Fourth Schedule:

Provided that such amendment shall not alter or affect in any manner the rates specified in the Fourth Schedule at which the duties of excise shall be leviable on the goods specified therein."

Amendment
of section 38.

9. In the Central Excise Act, in section 38, after the word, figure and letter "section 3A", the word, figure and letter "section 3C" shall be inserted.

Insertion of a
new section
38B.

10. In the Central Excise Act, after section 38A, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

Savings of
references to
Chapter,
heading, sub-
heading and
tariff item in
Central Excise
Tariff Act,
1985.

"38B. Notwithstanding the repeal of the Central Excise Tariff Act, 1985 by sub-section (1) of section 174 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017, any reference to the Chapter, heading, sub-heading or tariff item, as the case may be, in the First Schedule to the said Act or in any rules or regulations made thereunder, or in any notification, circular, order or instruction issued thereunder, shall mean a reference to the Chapter, heading, sub-heading or tariff item, as the case may be, in the Fourth Schedule."

5 of 1986.

Substitution of
new Schedule
for Third
Schedule.

11. In the Central Excise Act, for the Third Schedule, the Schedule specified in the First Schedule shall be substituted.

Insertion of
Fourth
Schedule.

12. In the Central Excise Act, after the Third Schedule, the Schedule specified in the Second Schedule shall be inserted.

CHAPTER IV

CENTRAL SALES TAX

13. In the Central Sales Tax Act, 1956 (hereinafter referred to as the Central Sales Tax Act), in section 2,—

Amendment
of section 2.

(a) clause (c) shall be omitted;

(b) for clause (d), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

‘(d) “goods” means—

(i) petroleum crude;

(ii) high speed diesel;

(iii) motor spirit (commonly known as petrol);

(iv) natural gas;

(v) aviation turbine fuel; and

(vi) alcoholic liquor for human consumption;’

14. In the Central Sales Tax Act, section 14 shall be omitted.

Omission of
section 14.

15. In the Central Sales Tax Act, section 15 shall be omitted.

Omission of
section 15.

CHAPTER V

MISCELLANEOUS

16. In the Finance Act, 2001, in the Seventh Schedule,—

Amendment
of Seventh
Schedule to
Act 14 of
2001.

(a) except tariff items 2402 20 10, 2402 20 20, 2402 20 30, 2402 20 40, 2402 20 50, 2402 20 90, 2402 90 10, 2403 11 10, 2403 19 10, 2403 19 21, 2403 19 29, 2403 19 90, 2403 91 00, 2403 99 10, 2403 99 20, 2403 99 30, 2403 99 40, 2403 99 50, 2403 99 60, 2403 99 90 and 2709 00 00 and the entries relating thereto, all other heading, sub-heading, tariff items and entries relating thereto shall be omitted;

(b) for tariff item 2709 00 00 and the entries relating thereto, the following tariff item and entries shall be substituted, namely:—

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
“2709 20 00	Petroleum Crude	Kg.	Rs. 50 per tonne”.

17. In the Finance Act, 2005, in the Seventh Schedule, tariff item 2106 90 20 and the entries relating thereto shall be omitted.

Amendment
of Seventh
Schedule to
Act 18 of
2005.

18. (1) The enactments specified in the third column of the Third Schedule are hereby repealed to the extent specified in the fourth column thereof.

Repeal and
savings of
certain
enactments.

(2) Notwithstanding the repeal under sub-section (1), such repeal shall not—

(a) affect any other law in which the repealed enactment has been applied, incorporated or referred to;

(b) affect the validity, invalidity, effect or consequences of anything already done or suffered or any right, title, obligation or liability already acquired, accrued or incurred or any remedy or proceeding in respect thereof, or any release or discharge of or from any debt, penalty, obligation, liability, claim or demand, or any indemnity already granted, or the proof of any past act or thing under the repealed enactment;

(c) affect any principle or rule of law, or established jurisdiction, form or course of pleading, practice or procedure, or existing usage, custom, privilege, restriction, exemption, office or appointment, notwithstanding that the same respectively may have been in any manner affirmed or recognised or derived by, in or from any enactment hereby repealed;

(d) revive or restore any jurisdiction, office, custom, liability, right, title, privilege, restriction; exemption, usage, practice, procedure or other matter or thing not now existing or in force.

(2) The mention of particular matters in sub-section (1) shall not be held to prejudice or affect the general application of section 6 of the General Clauses Act, 1897, with regard to the effect of repeals.

10 of 1897.

Collection
and payment
of arrears of
duties.

19. Notwithstanding the repeal of the enactments specified in the Third Schedule, the proceeds of duties levied under the said enactments immediately preceding the date appointed under sub-section (2) of section 1,—

(i) if collected by the collecting agencies but not paid into the Reserve Bank of India; or

(ii) if not collected by the collecting agencies,

shall be paid or as the case may be, collected and paid into the Reserve Bank of India for being credited to the Consolidated Fund of India.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE

(See section 11)

"THE THIRD SCHEDULE

[See section 2 (f) (iii)]

NOTES

1. In this Schedule, "heading", "sub-heading" and "tariff item" mean respectively, a heading, sub-heading and tariff item in the Fourth Schedule.

2. The rules for the interpretation, the Section, Chapter Notes and the General Explanatory Notes of the Fourth Schedule shall apply to the interpretation of this Schedule.

Sl.No.	Heading, Sub-heading or Tariff item	Description of goods
1.	2402 20 10 to 2402 20 90	All Goods
2.	2403 99 10, 2403 99 20, 2403 99 30	Chewing tobacco and preparations containing chewing tobacco
3.	2403 99 90	Pan masala containing tobacco".

THE SECOND SCHEDULE

(See section 12)

"THE FOURTH SCHEDULE

[See section 2 (d) and 2 (f) (ii)]

General Rules for the interpretation of this Schedule

Classification of goods in this Schedule shall be governed by the following principles:

1. The titles of Sections, Chapters and Sub-Chapters are provided for ease of reference only; for legal purposes, classification shall be determined according to the terms of the headings and any relative Sections or Chapter Notes and, provided such headings or Notes do not otherwise require, according to the following provisions.

2. Any reference in a heading—

(a) to an article shall be taken to include a reference to that article incomplete or unfinished, provided that, as presented, the incomplete or unfinished article has the essential character of the complete or finished article. It shall also be taken to include a reference to that article complete or finished (or falling to be classified as complete or finished by virtue of this rule), presented unassembled or disassembled;

(b) to a material or substance shall be taken to include a reference to mixtures or combinations of that material or substance with other materials or substances. Any reference to goods of a given material or substance shall be taken to include a reference to goods consisting wholly or partly of such material or substance. The classification of goods consisting of more than one material or substance shall be according to the principles of rule 3.

3. When by application of clause (b) of rule 2 or for any other reason, goods are, *prima facie*, classifiable under two or more headings, classification shall be effected as follows:—

(a) the heading which provides the most specific description shall be preferred to headings providing a more general description. However, when two or more headings each refer to part only of the materials or substances contained in mixed or composite goods or to part only of the items in a set put up for retail sale, those headings are to be regarded as equally specific in relation to those goods, even if one of them gives a more complete or precise description of the goods;

(b) mixtures, composite goods consisting of different materials or made up of different components, and goods put up in sets for retail sale, which cannot be classified by reference to clause (a), shall be classified as if they consisted of the material or component which gives them their essential character, insofar as this criterion is applicable;

(c) when goods cannot be classified by reference to clause (a) or clause (b), they shall be classified under the heading which occurs last in numerical order among those which equally merit consideration.

4. Goods which cannot be classified in accordance with the above rules shall be classified under the heading appropriate to the goods to which they are most akin.

5. For legal purposes, the classification of goods in the sub-headings of a heading shall be determined according to the terms of those sub-headings and any related sub-heading Notes and, *mutatis mutandis*, to the above rules, on the understanding that only sub-headings at the same level are comparable. For the purposes of this rule, the relative Chapter Notes also apply, unless the context otherwise requires.

General Explanatory Notes

1. Where in column (2) of this Schedule, the description of an article or group of articles under a heading is preceded by "-", the said article or group of articles shall be taken to be a sub-classification of the article or group of articles covered by the said heading. Where, however, the description of an article or group of articles is preceded by "---", the said article or group of articles shall be taken to be a sub-classification of the immediately preceding description of the article or group of articles which has "-". Where the description of an article or group of articles is preceded by "----" or "-----", the said article or group of articles shall be taken to be a sub-classification of the immediately preceding description of the article or group of articles which has "-" or "--".

1 of 1944.

2. The abbreviation "%" in column (4) of this Schedule, in relation to the rate of duty, indicates that the duty on the goods to which the entry relates shall be charged on the basis of the value of the goods fixed, defined or deemed to be, as the case may be, under or in sub-section (2), read with sub-section (3) of section 3 or section 4 or section 4A of the Central Excise Act, 1944, the duty being equal to such percentage of the value as is indicated in that column.

Additional Notes

In this Schedule,—

(1) The expression,—

(a) "heading", in respect of goods, means a description in list of tariff provisions accompanied by a four-digit number and includes all sub-headings of tariff items the first four-digits of which correspond to that number;

(b) "sub-heading", in respect of goods, means a description in the list of tariff provisions accompanied by a six-digit number and includes all tariff items the first six-digits of which correspond to that number;

(c) "tariff item" means a description of goods in the list of tariff provisions accompanying either eight-digit number and the rate of the duty of excise, or eight-digit number with blank in the column of the rate of duty;

(2) The list of tariff provisions is divided into Sections, Chapters and Sub-Chapters;

(3) In column (3), the standard unit of quantity is specified for each tariff item to facilitate the collection, comparison and analysis of trade statistics;

(4) "....." against any goods denotes that Central Excise duty under this Schedule is not leviable on such goods.

List of Abbreviations used

Abbreviations	For
1. kg.	Kilogram
2. Tu	Thousand in number

SECTION IV**TOBACCO AND MANUFACTURED TOBACCO SUBSTITUTES****NOTE**

In this Section, the expression "unit container" means a container, whether large or small (for example, tin, can, box, jar, bottle, bag or carton, drum, barrel or canister) designed to hold a predetermined quantity or number.

Chapter 24

TOBACCO AND MANUFACTURED TOBACCO SUBSTITUTES

NOTES

1. In this Chapter, "brand name" means a brand name, whether registered or not, that is to say, a name or a mark, such as a symbol, monogram, label, signature invented words or any writing which is used in relation to a product, for the purpose of indicating, or so as to indicate, a connection in the course of trade between the product and some person using such name or mark with or without any indication of the identity of that person.

2. In relation to products of heading 2401 or 2402 or 2403, labelling or relabelling of containers or repacking from bulk packs to retail packs or the adoption of any other treatment to render the product marketable to the consumer, shall amount to "manufacture".

3. In this Chapter, "Pan masala containing tobacco", commonly known as "gutkha" or by any other name, included in tariff item 2403 99 90, means any preparation containing betel-nuts and tobacco and any one or more of the following ingredients, namely:—

(i) lime; and

(ii) kattha(catechu),

whether or not containing any other ingredients, such as cardamom, copra and menthol.

SUB-HEADING NOTE

For the purposes of sub-heading 2403 11, the expression "water pipe tobacco" means tobacco intended for smoking in a water pipe and which consists of a mixture of tobacco and glycerol, whether or not containing aromatic oils and extracts, molasses or sugar, and whether or not flavoured with fruit. However, tobacco-free products intended for smoking in a water pipe are excluded from this sub-heading.

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

For the purposes of this Chapter:

(1) "tobacco" means any form of tobacco, whether cured or uncured and whether manufactured or not, and includes the leaf, stalks and stems of the tobacco plant, but does not include any part of a tobacco plant while still attached to the earth.

(2) "cut-tobacco" means the prepared or processed cut-to-size tobacco which is generally blended or moisturised to a desired extent for use in the manufacture of machine-rolled cigarettes.

(3) "smoking mixtures for pipes and cigarettes" of sub-heading 2403 10 does not cover "Gudaku".

Tariff item	Description of goods	Unit	Rate of Duty
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
2401	Unmanufactured Tobacco; Tobacco Refuse		
2401 10	- Tobacco, not stemmed or stripped :		
2401 10 10	--- Flue cured virginia tobacco	kg.	64%
2401 10 20	--- Sun cured country (natu) tobacco	kg.	64%
2401 10 30	--- Sun cured virginia tobacco	kg.	64%
2401 10 40	--- Burley tobacco	kg.	64%

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
2401 10 50	--- Tobacco for manufacture of biris, not stemmed	kg.	64%
2401 10 60	--- Tobacco for manufacture of chewing tobacco	kg.	64%
2401 10 70	--- Tobacco for manufacture of cigar and cheroot	kg.	64%
2401 10 80	--- Tobacco for manufacture of hookah tobacco	kg.	64%
2401 10 90	--- Other	kg.	64%
2401 20	- <i>Tobacco, partly or wholly stemmed or stripped :</i>		
2401 20 10	--- Flue cured virginia tobacco	kg.	64%
2401 20 20	--- Sun cured country (natu) tobacco	kg.	64%
2401 20 30	--- Sun cured virginia tobacco	kg.	64%
2401 20 40	--- Burley tobacco	kg.	64%
2401 20 50	--- Tobacco for manufacture of biris	kg.	64%
2401 20 60	--- Tobacco for manufacture of chewing tobacco	kg.	64%
2401 20 70	--- Tobacco for manufacture of cigar and cheroot	kg.	64%
2401 20 80	--- Tobacco for manufacture of hookah tobacco	kg.	64%
2401 20 90	--- Other	kg.	64%
2401 30 00	- Tobacco refuse	kg.	50%
2402	Cigars, cheroots, cigarillos and cigarettes, of tobacco or of tobacco substitutes		
2402 10	- <i>Cigars, cheroots and cigarillos, containing tobacco:</i>		
2402 10 10	--- Cigar and cheroots	Tu	12.5% or Rs. 4006 per thousand, whichever is higher
2402 10 20	--- Cigarillos	Tu	12.5% or Rs. 4006 per thousand, whichever is higher
2402 20	- <i>Cigarettes, containing tobacco:</i>		
2402 20 10	--- Other than filter cigarettes, of length not exceeding 65 millimetres	Tu	Rs. 1280 per thousand
2402 20 20	--- Other than filter cigarettes, of length exceeding 65 millimetres but not exceeding 70 millimetres	Tu	Rs. 2335 per thousand
2402 20 30	--- Filter cigarettes of length (including the length of the filter, the length of filter being 11 millimetres or its actual length, whichever is more) not exceeding 65 millimetres	Tu	Rs. 1280 per thousand
2402 20 40	--- Filter cigarettes of length (including the length of the filter, the length of filter being 11 millimetres		

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
	or its actual length, whichever is more) exceeding 65 millimetres but not exceeding 70 millimetres	Tu	Rs. 1740 per thousand
2402 20 50	— Filter cigarettes of length (including the length of the filter, the length of filter being 11 millimetres or its actual length, whichever is more) exceeding 70 millimetres but not exceeding 75 millimetres	Tu	Rs. 2335 per thousand
2402 20 90	— Other	Tu	Rs. 3375 per thousand
2402 90	— Other:		
2402 90 10	— Cigarettes of tobacco substitutes	Tu	Rs. 3375 per thousand
2402 90 20	— Cigarillos of tobacco substitutes	Tu	12.5 % or Rs. 4006 per thousand whichever is higher
2402 90 90	— Other	Tu	12.5% or Rs. 4006 per thousand whichever is higher
2403	Other manufactured tobacco and manufactured tobacco substitutes; "Homogenised" or "Reconstituted" tobacco; Tobacco extracts and essences		
	- <i>Smoking tobacco, whether or not containing tobacco substitute in any proportion;</i>		
2403 11	— <i>Water pipe tobacco specified in Sub-heading Note to this Chapter:</i>		
2403 11 10	— Hukkah or gudaku tobacco	kg.	60%
2403 11 90	— Other	kg.	60%
2403 19	— Other		
2403 19 10	— Smoking mixtures for pipes and cigarettes	kg.	360%
	— Biris:		
2403 19 21	— Other than paper rolled biris, manufactured without the aid of machine	Tu	Rs. 12 per thousand
2403 19 29	— Other	Tu	Rs. 80 per thousand
2403 19 90	— Other	kg.	40%
	- Other:		
2403 91 00	— "Homogenised" or "reconstituted" tobacco	kg.	60%
2403 99	— Other:		
2403 99 10	— Chewing tobacco	kg.	81%
2403 99 20	— Preparations containing chewing tobacco	kg.	60%

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
2403 99 30	--- Jarda scented tobacco	kg.	81%
2403 99 40	--- Snuff	kg.	60%
2403 99 50	--- Preparations containing snuff	kg.	60%
2403 99 60	--- Tobacco extracts and essence	kg.	60%
2403 99 70	--- Cut-tobacco	kg.	Rs. 70 per kg.
2403 99 90	--- Other	kg.	81%

SECTION V

MINERAL PRODUCTS

CHAPTER 27

MINERAL FUELS; MINERAL OILS AND PRODUCTS OF THEIR DISTILLATION;
BITUMINOUS SUBSTANCES; MINERAL WAXES

NOTES

1. References in heading 2710 to "petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals" include not only petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals, but also similar oils, as well as those consisting mainly of mixed unsaturated hydrocarbons, obtained by any process, provided that the weight of the non-aromatic constituents exceeds that of the aromatic constituents.

However, the references do not include liquid synthetic polyolefins of which less than 60% by volume distils at 300°C, after conversion to 1,013 millibars when a reduced-pressure distillation method is used.

2. In relation to lubricating oils and lubricating preparations of heading 2710, labelling or relabelling of containers or repacking from bulk packs to retail packs or the adoption of any other treatment to render the product marketable to the consumer, shall amount to "manufacture".

3. In relation to natural gas falling under heading 2711, the process of compression of natural gas (even if it does not involve liquefaction), for the purpose of marketing it as Compressed Natural Gas (CNG), for use as a fuel or for any other purpose, shall amount to "manufacture".

SUB-HEADING NOTE

For the purposes of sub-heading 2710 12, "light oils and preparations" are those of which 90% or more by volume (including losses) distil at 210°C (ASTM D 86 method).

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

In this Chapter, the following expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them:—

(1) "motor spirit" means any hydrocarbon oil (excluding crude mineral oil) which has its flash point below 25°C and which either by itself or in admixture with any other substance, is suitable for use as fuel in spark ignition engines. "Special boiling point spirits (tariff items 2710 12 11, 2710 12 12 and 2710 12 13)" means light oils, as defined in sub-heading Note 4, not containing any anti-knock preparations, and with a difference of not more than 60°C between the temperatures at which 5% and 90% by volume (including losses) distil;

(2) "natural gasoline liquid (NGL)" is a low-boiling liquid petroleum product extracted from Natural Gas;

(3) "aviation turbine fuel (ATF)" means any hydrocarbon oil conforming to the Indian Standards Specification of Bureau of Indian Standards IS : 1571:1992:2000;

(4) "high speed diesel (HSD)" means any hydrocarbon oil conforming to the Indian Standards Specification of Bureau of Indian Standards IS: 1460:2000;

(5) for the purposes of these additional notes, the tests prescribed have the meaning hereby assigned to them:—

(a) "Flash Point" shall be determined in accordance with the test prescribed in this behalf in the rules made under the Petroleum Act, 1934;

30 of 1934.

(b) "Smoke Point" shall be determined in the apparatus known as the Smoke Point Lamp in the manner indicated in the Indian Standards Institution Specification IS: 1448 (p. 31)-1967 for the time being in force;

(c) "Final Boiling Point" shall be determined in the manner indicated in the Indian Standards Institution Specification IS: 1448 (p.18)-1967 for the time being in force;

(d) "Carbon Residue" shall be determined in the apparatus known as Ramsbottom Carbon Residue Apparatus in the manner indicated in the Indian Standards Institution Specification IS: 1448 (p. 8)-1967 for the time being in force;

(e) "Colour Comparison Test" shall be done in the following manner, namely:—

(i) first prepare a five per cent. weight by volume solution of Potassium Iodine (analytical reagent quality) in distilled water;

(ii) to this, add Iodine (analytical reagent quality) in requisite amount to prepare an exactly 0.04 normal Iodine solution;

(iii) thereafter, compare the colour of the mineral oil under test with the Iodine solution so prepared.

Tariff item	Description of goods	Unit	Rate of Duty
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
2709	Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals, crude.	Kg.	....
2709 10 00	- Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals	Kg.	....
2709 20 00	- Petroleum crude		Nil
2710	Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals, other than crude; preparations not elsewhere specified or included, containing by weight 70% or more of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals, these oils being the basic constituents of the preparations; waste oils		
	- Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals (other than crude) and preparations not elsewhere specified or included, containing by weight 70% or more of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals, these oils being the basic constituents of the preparations, other than those containing biodiesel and other than waste oil		

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
2710 12	-- <i>Light oils and preparations:</i>		
	-- <i>Motor spirit (Commonly known as petrol):</i>		
2710 12 11	--- Special boiling point spirits (other than benzene, toluol) with nominal boiling point range 55-115 °C	Kg.	14%+Rs. 15.00 per litre
2710 12 12	--- Special boiling point spirits (other than benzene, toluene and toluol) with nominal boiling point range 63-70 °C	Kg.	14%+Rs. 15.00 per litre
2710 12 13	--- Other Special boiling points spirits (other than benzene, benzol, toluene and toluol)	Kg.	14%+Rs. 15.00 per litre
2710 12 19	--- Other	Kg.	14%+Rs. 15.00 per litre
2710 12 20	-- Natural gasoline Liquid	Kg.	14%+Rs. 15.00 per litre
2710 12 90	-- Other	Kg.	14%+Rs. 15.00 per litre
2710 19	-- <i>Other:</i>		
2710 19 10	--- Superior Kerosene oil (SKO)	Kg.	....
2710 19 20	--- Aviation turbine Fuel (ATF)	Kg.	14%
2710 19 30	--- High speed diesel (HSD)	Kg.	14%+Rs. 15.00 per litre
2710 19 40	--- Light Diesel oil (LDO)	Kg.	....
2710 19 50	--- Fuel oil	Kg.	....
2710 19 60	--- Base oil	Kg.	....
2710 19 70	--- Jute batching oil and textile oil	Kg.	....
2710 19 80	--- Lubricating oil	Kg.	....
2710 19 90	--- Other	Kg.	....
	-- <i>Waste oil:</i>		....
2710 20 00	Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals (other than crude) and preparations not elsewhere specified or included, containing by weight 70% or more of petroleum oils or of oil obtained from bituminous minerals, these oils being the basic constituents of the preparations; containing biodiesel, other than waste oils	Kg.	....
2710 91 00	-- Containing Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), polychlorinated terphenyls (PCTs) or polybrominated biphenyls (PBBs)	Kg.	....
2710 99 00	-- Other	Kg.	....
2711	Petroleum gases and other gaseous hydrocarbons		
	-- <i>Liquefied:</i>		
2711 11'00	-- Natural gas	Kg.	14%

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
2711 12 00	— Propane	Kg.	.....
2711 13 00	— Butane	Kg.	.....
2711 14 00	— Ethylene, propylene, butylene and butadiene	Kg.	.....
2711 19 00	— Other	Kg.	.....
	— <i>In gaseous state:</i>		
2711 21 00	— Natural gas	Kg.	14%
2711 29 00	— Other	Kg.	.....

THE THIRD SCHEDULE

(See section 15)

Year	No.	Short title of enactments	Extent of repeal
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1947	24	The Rubber Act, 1947	Clause (b) of sub-section (1) of section 9 and section 12
1951	65	The Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951	Section 9
1953	29	The Tea Act, 1953	Clause (c) of section 3, sections 25 and 26 and clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 27
1974	28	The Coal Mines (Conservation and Development) Act, 1974	Sections 6, 7 and 8
1976	56	The Beedi Workers Welfare Cess Act, 1976	The Whole
1977	36	The Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Cess Act, 1977	The Whole
1982	3	The Sugar Cess Act, 1982	The Whole
1982	4	The Sugar Development Fund Act, 1982	Sub-section (2) of section 3
1983	28	The Jute Manufacturers Cess Act, 1983	The Whole
2004	23	The Finance (No. 2) Act, 2004	Section 93
2007	22	The Finance Act, 2007	Section 138
2010	14	The Finance Act, 2010	Chapter VII
2015	20	The Finance Act, 2015	Chapter VI
2016	28	The Finance Act, 2016	Chapters VI and VII

भाग ४ (ग) —कुछ नहीं